

# A

**abandon** /ə 'bæn .dən/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** abandon

**Adjectives:** abandoned

**VERB [T]**

**LEAVE**

to leave someone or something somewhere, sometimes not returning to get them

**Dictionary examples:**

They were **forced to** abandon the car.

As a baby, he'd been abandoned by his mother.

We were sinking fast, and the captain gave the order to abandon **ship**.

**Learner example:**

I lived with my mother and brother but my father was never there. I knew that he had abandoned us for another woman.

**abandoned** /ə 'bæn .dænd/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** abandon

**Adjectives:** abandoned

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPTY**

left empty or not working

**Dictionary example:**

an abandoned **factory/village**

**Learner example:**

Arriving [at] an altitude of 2000m, people can visit the abandoned salt-mines.

**LEFT SOMEWHERE**

having been left somewhere, intentionally

**Dictionary example:**

An abandoned baby was found in a box on the hospital steps.

**Learner example:**

Please, just have a look [at] your wife Margaret and her eyes will tell you that she is this abandoned princess of your childhood fairy-tale.

**abolish** /ə'bɒl.ɪʃ/

**VERB [T]**

to officially end something, especially a law or system

**Dictionary examples:**

I think bullfighting should be abolished.

National Service was abolished in Britain in 1962.

**Learner example:**

Therefore, I suggest you should not change or abolish any event for any reason.

**about** /ə'baʊt/

**ADVERB**

**DIRECTION**

to or in different parts of a place, often without purpose or order

**Dictionary example:**

They heard someone moving/walking about outside.

**absence** /'æb.sənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** absence

**Adjectives:** absent

**NOUN**

**NOT PRESENT**

[c or u] when someone is not where they are usually expected to be

**Dictionary examples:**

A new manager was appointed **during/in** her absence.

She has had repeated absences **from** work this year.

**Learner example:**

Thank you very much for letting me stay in your flat during your absence on holiday.

## NOT EXISTING

[u] when something does not exist

### Dictionary example:

He drew attention to the absence **of** concrete evidence against the defendant.

### Learner example:

The biggest difference the absence of TV made in my life was that I actually started living.

**absolute** /'æb.sə.lu:t/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** absolute

**Adverbs:** absolutely

### ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

complete and definite

### Dictionary examples:

absolute **control**

He's an absolute idiot!

That's absolute rubbish!

### Learner example:

I have no experience [of] surfing – I am an absolute beginner with high motivation.

**absorb** /əb'zɔ:b/

### VERB [T]

#### TAKE IN

to take something in, especially gradually

### Dictionary examples:

Plants absorb carbon dioxide.

The drug is quickly absorbed **into** the bloodstream.

### Learner example:

Everything is getting intermingled and absorbed into the system, making life terribly efficient, quick and easy.

### be absorbed in *sth*

to give all your attention to something that you are doing

### Dictionary example:

Simon was so absorbed in his computer game that he didn't notice me come in.

**Learner example:**

We hadn't noticed them at first because we were absorbed in [listening to the] birds singing.

**abstract** /'æb.strækt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**IDEAS**

relating to ideas and not real things

**Dictionary examples:**

abstract **ideas**

Truth and beauty are abstract **concepts**.

**Learner example:**

Reading improve[s] your ability to imagine and your abstract thinking skills.

**ART**

Abstract art involves shapes and colours and not images of real things or people.

**Dictionary example:**

abstract **paintings/sculpture**

**Learner example:**

What kind of material will you use for this painting? Will it be a realistic picture or an abstract one?

**absurd** /əb'zɜ:d/

**ADJECTIVE**

very silly

**Dictionary examples:**

What an absurd **explanation**!

Don't be so absurd! Of course I want you to come.

It's an absurd **situation** – neither of them will talk to the other.

**Learner example:**

[In your article,] some performers are called 'second-rate', which, in my view, is absurd when talking about such famous groups as 'Snakes' and 'KGB'.

**abuse** /ə'bjʊ:s/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** abuse

**Adjectives:** *abusive*

## NOUN

### BAD TREATMENT

! [c or u] bad or cruel treatment of people or animals

#### Dictionary examples:

sexual/psychological/mental abuse

The rescued dogs had been victims of **physical** abuse.

#### Learner example:

The one side opposes this treatment as an abuse of living creatures while the other side denies any suffering and points at the values of zoos for people.

### WRONG USE

! [c or u] the use of a substance in an unsuitable and harmful way or for the wrong purpose

#### Dictionary examples:

**Drug** and **alcohol** abuse contributed to his early death.

This program tries to address problems that lead to substance abuse.

#### Learner example:

Get information about the [effect]s of drug abuse and make your generation a better one.

**academic** / ,æk.ə'dem.ɪk/

## ADJECTIVE

### EDUCATION

relating to schools, colleges and universities, or to subjects which involve thinking and studying and not technical or practical skills

#### Dictionary examples:

academic **subjects/qualifications/books**

academic **standards**

#### Learner example:

As a member of our academic community, I'm very glad to hear that our college will have a surplus in its annual budget.

**accent** / 'æk.sənt/

## NOUN [C]

### MARK

a mark written or printed over a letter to show you how to pronounce it

**Dictionary example:**

There's an acute accent **on** the 'e' of 'café'.

**accept** /ək'sept/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *acceptance*

**Verbs:** accept

**Adjectives:** acceptable, unacceptable, *accepted*

**VERB**

**ADMIT**

[ɾ] to admit that something is true, often something unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

He refuses to accept **that** he's made a mistake.

I can't accept **that** there's nothing we can do.

**Learner example:**

David told her that the reason [for] his failure was her, because she used to press him a lot and she couldn't accept that he wanted to be an actor.

**ALLOW TO JOIN**

[ɾ] to allow someone to join an organization or become part of a group

**Dictionary examples:**

She's been accepted **by** two universities.

He was accepted **as** a full member of the society.

His fellow workers refused to accept him.

**Learner example:**

When I returned home I check[ed] my mail and I ha[d] a new message from my uncle, saying that the university have accepted me.

**accept responsibility/blame**

to admit that you caused something bad that happened

**Dictionary example:**

I accept full responsibility for the failure of the plan.

**access** /'æk.ses/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** access

**Verbs:** access

**Adjectives:** accessible

**VERB [T]**

to find or see information, especially using a computer

**Dictionary example:**

You can access the files over the Internet.

**Learner example:**

We have more time to stay together at home, because we can access [the] internet at home.

**accessible** /ək'ses.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** access

**Verbs:** access

**Adjectives:** accessible

**ADJECTIVE**

**REACH**

able to be reached or easily got

**Dictionary example:**

The resort is easily accessible by road, rail and air.

**Learner example:**

It is very accessible because it is situated in the centre.

**accidental** /,æk.sɪ'den.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** accident

**Adjectives:** accidental

**Adverbs:** accidentally

**ADJECTIVE**

happening by chance

**Dictionary examples:**

accidental **damage**

The archeological site was located after the accidental discovery of bones in a field.

**accidentally** /,æk.sɪ'den.təl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** accident

**Adjectives:** accidental

**Adverbs:** accidentally

**ADVERB**

by chance or by mistake

**Dictionary example:**

She accidentally knocked over a glass of water.

**Learner example:**

I accidentally broke one of your vases – the most beautiful one.

**according to** /ə'kɔː.dɪŋ.tuː/

**PREPOSITION**

**METHOD**

in a way that agrees with

**Dictionary example:**

Students are all put in different groups according to their ability.

**Learner example:**

The job included organizing suitable activities according to their age, capability and wishes.

**account** /ə'kaʊnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** account, accountant

**NOUN**

**REPORT**

[c] a written or spoken description of something that has happened

**Dictionary examples:**

She **gave** a thrilling account **of** her life in the jungle.

The documents provide a **detailed** account of the town's early history.

**Learner example:**

I would be very interested [in participating] and [writing] the accounts of our journeys.



### take account of *sth*

to consider something when judging a situation

#### Dictionary example:

A good architect takes account of the building's surroundings.

#### Learner example:

I hope you will take account of our request.

### take into account *sth*

to consider something when judging a situation

#### Dictionary example:

I think you have to take into account **the fact that** he's a good deal younger than the rest of us.

#### Learner example:

Taking into account all these arguments, I also think, like many people, that keeping animals in zoos is cruel and unnecessary.

### on account of *sth*

because of something

#### Dictionary example:

He doesn't eat any dairy products on account of the diet he is following.

#### Learner example:

On account of its location, it is always busy.

**accuracy** /'æk.jʊ.rə.si/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** accuracy, *inaccuracy*

**Adjectives:** accurate, inaccurate

**Adverbs:** accurately

#### NOUN [U]

how correct or exact something is

#### Dictionary example:

We can predict changes with **a surprising degree of** accuracy.

#### Learner example:

I was very disappointed to observe your lack of accuracy in the description of this wonderful event.

**accuse** /ə'kju:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *accusation*

**Verbs:** accuse

**VERB [T]**

to say that someone has done something bad

**Dictionary examples:**

He's been accused **of** robbery/murder.

Are you accusing me **of** lying?

**Learner example:**

They were accused of vandalism.

**ache** /eɪk/

**VERB [I]**

to have a continuous pain that is unpleasant but not strong

**Dictionary examples:**

My head/tooth/back aches.

I ache/I'm aching **all over**.

**Learner example:**

After a[n] hour of horseback riding your muscles can really ache.

**acid** /'æs.ɪd/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a liquid substance which can react chemically with and sometimes dissolve other materials

**Dictionary examples:**

hydrochloric/fatty acid

Vinegar is an acid.

**Learner example:**

We saw a little black dragon with scales like iron charging [at] us and spitting acid.

**acquire** /ə'kwaɪə/

**VERB [T]**

**GET**

FORMAL to get something

**Dictionary examples:**

He acquired the firm in 1978.

I seem to have acquired two copies of this book.

**Learner example:**

I would like to join the club because I will be able to acquire more stamps for my collection.

**LEARN**

to learn something

**Dictionary example:**

to acquire **knowledge/skills**

**Learner example:**

I have already acquired experience in the Tourism Field, working as a guard in a summer camp in Florida in 1997.

**act** /ækt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** act, action, actor

**Verbs:** act

**VERB**

**DO SOMETHING**

[I] to do something, especially in order to solve a problem

**Dictionary examples:**

She acted without thinking.

We have to act now **to** stop the spread of this disease.

**Learner example:**

We can make the village much more attractive than it has ever been. If we act together as a group, things will be easier.

**NOUN**

**THING DONE**

[c] something that someone does

**Dictionary examples:**

an act **of aggression/kindness/terrorism**

a **kind/thoughtless/selfish** act

The simple act of telling someone about a problem can help.

**Learner example:**

I think that reading is a[n] act of intel[l]igence because animals can't read, while watching T.V. is only an act of having fun!!!

**action** / 'æk . ʃən /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** act, action, actor

**Verbs:** act

**NOUN**

**DO**

[c or u] something that you do

**Dictionary examples:**

We must **take** action before the problem gets worse.

She has to accept the **consequences of** her actions.

What do you think is the best **course of** action?

**Learner example:**

I decided to take action on my own.

**active** / 'æk . tɪv /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** activity

**Adjectives:** active

**Adverbs:** actively

**ADJECTIVE**

**INVOLVED**

very involved in an organization or planned activity

**Dictionary examples:**

He played an active **role** in the campaign.

Both of his parents were **politically** active.

Enemy forces remain active in the mountainous areas around the city.

**Learner example:**

I have always been very active in different organizations, sports as well as c[h]arity.

**actively** / 'æk.tɪv.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** activity

**Adjectives:** active

**Adverbs:** actively

**ADVERB**

in a way that involves positive action

**Dictionary examples:**

He's very actively **involved** in the local Labour Party.

I've been actively looking for a job for six months.

**Learner example:**

There's statistic[al] evidence that maths can train a brain to study actively.

**activity** /æk'tɪv.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** activity

**Adjectives:** active

**Adverbs:** actively

**NOUN**

**WORK**

[c or u] the work of a group or organization to achieve an aim

**Dictionary examples:**

He was found guilty of **terrorist** activity.

**criminal** activities

**Learner example:**

But Rollo was also a good man, so when a policeman, called Calloway, informed him about [Harry's] illegal activity, he turned against him.

**MOVEMENT**

[u] when a lot of things are happening or people are moving around

**Dictionary examples:**

Ministers are concerned by the low level of **economic** activity.

There was a lot of activity the other side of the room.

**Learner example:**

Technical progress and industrial activity are causing a lot of problems.

**actual** / 'æk.tʃu.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** actual

**Adverbs:** actually

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**REAL**

real, not guessed or imagined

**Dictionary examples:**

We had estimated about 300 visitors, but the actual **number** was much higher.

The exams are in July, but the actual **results** don't appear until September.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, Burgers' Bush, Safari & Zoo in Arnhem has found the perfect solution. The actual zoo is rather small but each animal has a lot of space for running or wandering around.

**in actual fact**

used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

**Dictionary example:**

I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

**actually** / 'æk.tʃu.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** actual

**Adverbs:** actually

**ADVERB**

**OPPOSITE**

used when you are correcting someone, disagreeing with someone, or saying no to a request

**Dictionary examples:**

Actually, Gavin, it was Tuesday of last week, not Wednesday.

"You didn't tell me about needing the car." "Actually, I did."

"Do you mind if I smoke?" "Actually, I'd rather you didn't."

**Learner example:**

Actually, TORRENTS was [the] second group [at the festival]. I think you probably missed the first performance [in] which KING CUP sang.

**adapt** /əˈdæpt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *adaptation*

**Verbs:** adapt

**VERB**

**CHANGE BEHAVIOUR**

[I] to change your behaviour so that it is suitable for a new situation

**Dictionary example:**

It takes time to adapt **to** a new working environment.

**Learner example:**

I and my parents easily adapted to London, [and] to English people.

**CHANGE SOMETHING**

[T] to change something so that it is suitable for a different use or situation

**Dictionary examples:**

Many software companies have adapted popular programs **to** the new operating system.

Davies is busy adapting Brinkworth's latest novel **for** television.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, as the town is not so big it will be enough to adapt the two areas outside the town walls and to use them for car parking.

**add** /æd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addition

**Verbs:** add

**Adjectives:** additional

**Adverbs:** additionally

**VERB**

**add to sth PHRASAL VERB**

to make a feeling or quality more extreme

**Dictionary example:**

Her colleagues' laughter only added to her embarrassment.

**Learner example:**

To add to the bitterness, I had my right hand broken.

**addict** / 'æd.ɪkt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addict, addiction

**Adjectives:** addicted, *addictive*

**NOUN [C]**

! a person who cannot stop doing or using something, especially something harmful

**Dictionary examples:**

a **drug/heroin** addict

a **gambling** addict

I'm a chocolate/shopping addict.

**Learner example:**

I like TV, I watch it but luckily I haven't become a TV addict yet.

**addicted** /ə' dɪk.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addict, addiction

**Adjectives:** addicted, *addictive*

**ADJECTIVE**

**DRUGS**

not able to stop taking a drug

**Dictionary example:**

He later became addicted **to** heroin.

**Learner example:**

One day my uncle called and told me a story of a boy who was addicted to drugs.

**LIKING**

liking something very much

**Dictionary example:**

He's addicted **to** chocolate/football.

**Learner example:**

However, I believe that some people are addicted to computer games and that is not good.



**addiction** /əˈdɪk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addict, addiction

**Adjectives:** addicted, *addictive*

**NOUN** [C or U]

! when you cannot stop doing or taking something because you are addicted to it

**Dictionary examples:**

**drug** addiction

an addiction **to** alcohol

His addiction to computer games means he is spending far too much time indoors.

**Learner example:**

Sending text messages is an addiction which every teenager is obsessed with.

**addition** /əˈdɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addition

**Verbs:** add

**Adjectives:** additional

**Adverbs:** additionally

**NOUN**

**NEW THING**

[C] a new or extra thing which is added to something

**Dictionary example:**

Defender Matt Smith is the latest addition **to** the team.

**Learner example:**

There is only one more thing missing: it would be great if there was popcorn provided. I am sure that would be a good addition for everyone.

**NUMBERS/AMOUNTS**

[U] the process of adding numbers or amounts together in order to get a total

**Dictionary example:**

Twice a week the children are tested in basic mathematical skills such as addition and subtraction.

**additional** /ə'dɪf.ən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addition

**Verbs:** add

**Adjectives:** additional

**Adverbs:** additionally

**ADJECTIVE**

extra

**Dictionary examples:**

additional **costs/problems**

There will be an extra charge for any additional passengers.

**Learner example:**

I do have some additional questions for you.

**additionally** /ə'dɪf.ən.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addition

**Verbs:** add

**Adjectives:** additional

**Adverbs:** additionally

**ADVERB**

in addition

**Dictionary example:**

Additionally, we request a deposit of \$200 in advance.

**Learner example:**

Additionally, I am very interested in helping an organization that's trying to protect [the] environment.

**adequate** /'æd.ə.kwət/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** adequate, *inadequate*

**Adverbs:** adequately

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENOUGH**

enough

**Dictionary examples:**

I didn't have adequate time to prepare.

Will future oil supplies be adequate **to** meet world needs?

**Learner example:**

I hope the information I gave is adequate.

**GOOD ENOUGH**

good enough, but not very good

**Dictionary examples:**

The sound quality isn't brilliant but it's adequate **for** everyday use.

The council's provision for the elderly is **barely** adequate.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, animals should only be kept in a zoo that provide[s] adequate living conditions and sufficient room.

**adequately** /'æd.ə.kwət.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** adequate, *inadequate*

**Adverbs:** adequately

**ADVERB**

in an adequate way

**Dictionary example:**

While some patients can be adequately cared for at home, others are best served by care in a hospital.

**adjust** /ə'dʒʌst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adjustment

**Verbs:** adjust, *readjust*

**VERB****CHANGE**

[ɾ] to change something slightly so that it works better, fits better, or is more suitable

**Dictionary examples:**

If the chair is too high you can adjust it to suit you.

As a teacher you have to adjust your methods to suit the needs of different children.

**Learner example:**

I had to clean the lenses, prepare the tapes, and adjust the sound.

**CHANGE BEHAVIOUR**

[I] to change the way you behave or think in order to suit a new situation

**Dictionary example:**

They found it hard to adjust **to** life in a new country.

**Learner example:**

People will be able to adjust and change with the times.

**adjustment** /əˈdʒʌst.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adjustment

**Verbs:** adjust, *readjust*

**NOUN [C or U]**

a small change that you make to something so that it works better, fits better, or is more suitable

**Dictionary examples:**

We've **made** a few adjustments **to** the schedule.

I have a few **minor** adjustments to make.

**Learner example:**

I have some questions and a minor adjustment to make.

**admiration** /ˌæd.məˈreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** admiration

**Verbs:** admire

**NOUN [U]**

when you admire someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

My admiration **for** that woman grows daily.

She gazed **in** admiration at his broad, muscular shoulders.

**Learner example:**

All over the world there are so many people who deserve admiration.

**admire** /əd'maɪəʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** admiration

**Verbs:** admire

**VERB [T]**

**RESPECT**

to respect or approve of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I admired him **for** his determination.

I really admire people who can work in such difficult conditions.

**Learner example:**

The person I admire most, however, is my father.

**admission** /əd'mɪʃ.ən/

**NOUN**

**PERMISSION**

[c or u] when someone is given permission to enter somewhere or to become a member of a club, university, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

She's applied for admission **to** law school.

**Learner example:**

I was wondering whether you could send me some information [about] the rules of admission to the club.

**admittedly** /əd'mɪt.ɪd.li/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** admit

**Adverbs:** admittedly

**ADVERB**

used when you are agreeing that something is true although you do not want to

**Dictionary example:**

Admittedly, I could have tried harder but I still don't think all this criticism is fair.

**Learner example:**

Admittedly, using your car is more convenient and easier [than] using public transport but in my opinion, the advantages of using public transport outweigh the disadvantages it can cause.

**adopt** /əˈdɒpt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adoption

**Verbs:** adopt

**Adjectives:** adopted

**VERB****TAKE CHILD**

[ɪ or ʊ] to legally become the parents of someone else's child

**Dictionary examples:**

They've adopted a baby girl.

She had the child adopted.

**Learner example:**

She isn't my biological mother, she adopted me when I was a baby.

**START**

[ʊ] to accept or start to use something new

**Dictionary examples:**

We've adopted a new **approach** to the problem.

The new tax would force companies to adopt energy-saving measures.

He's adopted a remarkably light-hearted attitude towards the situation.

**Learner example:**

I believe that we must continue to adopt his ideas.

**adopted** /əˈdɒp.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adoption

**Verbs:** adopt

**Adjectives:** adopted

**ADJECTIVE**

legally taken by another family to be looked after as their own child

**Dictionary example:**

They've got two adopted children and one of their own.

**adoption** /əˈdɒp.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adoption

**Verbs:** adopt

**Adjectives:** adopted

**NOUN** [C or U]

the process of legally becoming the parents of someone else's child

**Dictionary example:**

She couldn't have children, so they were considering adoption.

**advance** /ədˈvɑːnts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advance

**Adjectives:** advanced

**NOUN**

**PROGRESS**

[C or U] new discoveries and inventions

**Dictionary examples:**

**technological/scientific** advances

Our lives have been improved by the many recent advances **in** computer technology.

**the** advance **of** modern medicine

**Learner example:**

I guess science is about solving our daily problems with technological advances.

**advantage** /ədˈvɑːn.tɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advantage, disadvantage

**Adjectives:** *disadvantaged*

**NOUN**

**take advantage of** *sb/sth*

to treat someone or something badly in order to get what you want

**Dictionary example:**

I think she takes advantage of his good nature.

**Learner example:**

There will always be the threat of those men who take advantage of animals' inferior status.

## SUCCESS

[C or U] something that will help you to succeed

### Dictionary example:

These new routes will **give** the airline the advantage **over** its competitors.

**adventurous** /əd'ven.tʃərəs/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** adventure

**Adjectives:** adventurous

## ADJECTIVE

willing to try new and often difficult or dangerous things

### Dictionary examples:

I'm trying to be more adventurous with my cooking.

She led an adventurous life.

### Learner example:

I think it's better for us to sleep in tents because it'll be more adventurous than staying in rooms.

**advertising** /'æd.və.taɪ.zɪŋ/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** advertisement, advertising

**Verbs:** advertise

## NOUN [U]

the business of trying to persuade people to buy products or services

### Dictionary examples:

Fiona works **in** advertising.

the advertising industry

### Learner example:

Some weeks ago, she was hired by a famous advertising company, widely known for its ironic ads.

**affair** /ə'feə/

## NOUN

### RELATIONSHIP

[C] a sexual relationship, especially a secret one



**Dictionary examples:**

She's **having** an affair with a married man.

The book doesn't make any mention of his **love** affairs.

**Learner example:**

I met a very handsome man and my husband had a little love affair with a very pretty girl there, but we forgave each other.

**SITUATION**

[c] a situation or set of related events, especially bad ones

**Dictionary examples:**

The government's handling of the affair has been widely criticized.

He refused to discuss his financial affairs.

**Learner example:**

To make matters worse, people gossiped about me and tried to find out more and more about my private affairs, which made me feel embarrassed.

**affect** /ə'fekt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** affect

**Adjectives:** *unaffected*

**VERB [T]****CAUSE CHANGE**

to have an influence on someone or something, or to cause them to change

**Dictionary examples:**

The divorce affected every aspect of her life.

Both buildings were badly affected by the fire.

**Learner example:**

The telephone is a very important invention, which has affected our lives.

**CAUSE EMOTION**

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to cause a strong emotion, especially sadness

**Dictionary example:**

I was deeply affected by the film.

**Learner example:**

When the fo[u]rth song, 'Rebel[l]ion' started, I was deeply affected by the r[h]ythm.

**affection** /ə'fek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** affection

**Adjectives:** affectionate

**NOUN** [C or U]

a feeling of liking or loving a person or place

**Dictionary examples:**

He **had** a deep affection **for** his aunt.

She **felt** no affection **for** the child.

**Learner example:**

In addition she loves me very much and she offers a lot of affection to me when I face a difficult situation with my job.

**after** /'ɑ:f.tə/

**PREPOSITION**

**BECAUSE OF**

because of something that happened

**Dictionary example:**

I'll never trust her again after what she did to me.

**Learner example:**

I really needed those days after what I've been through this spring.

**again** /ə'geɪn/

**ADVERB**

**all over again**

repeated from the beginning

**Dictionary example:**

We had to start all over again.

**Learner example:**

After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

**yet again**

again after something has happened or been done many times before

**Dictionary example:**

The bus was late yet again.

**Learner example:**

Tom, thank you so much yet again for your interest. This talk is very important to me and to count on you is an honour for our college.

**against** /ə'gentst/

**PREPOSITION****NOT AGREE**

disagreeing with a plan or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

She spoke against the decision to close the college.

Are you **for or** against the proposal?

**Learner example:**

It is very hard to keep [a] dog because it makes too much noise and so my Mum is against it.

**against the law**

forbidden by a law

**Dictionary example:**

It's against the law to leave a young child alone in the house.

**Learner example:**

Until that moment, Mary thought [he]r uncle and his friends were smugglers and were doing things against the law.

**agent** /'eɪ.dʒənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agency, agent

**NOUN [C]****BUSINESS**

someone whose job is to deal with business for someone else

**Dictionary example:**

Please contact our agent in Spain for further information.

**Learner example:**

I hope the agent will sell it soon.

#### SECRET INFORMATION

someone who tries to find out secret information, especially about another country

#### Dictionary example:

a **secret** agent

#### Learner example:

She interrupted and told the man that she was a secret agent.

**aggressive** /ə'gres.ɪv/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** *aggression*

**Adjectives:** aggressive

**Adverbs:** aggressively

#### ADJECTIVE

##### VIOLENT

behaving in an angry and violent way towards another person

#### Dictionary examples:

aggressive **behaviour**

If I criticize him, he gets aggressive and starts shouting.

#### Learner example:

At such moments he became angry and aggressive.

**aggressively** /ə'gres.ɪv.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** *aggression*

**Adjectives:** aggressive

**Adverbs:** aggressively

#### ADVERB

in an aggressive way

#### Dictionary examples:

Small children often **behave** aggressively.

They played more aggressively in the second half.

**agree** /ə'gri:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement

**Verbs:** agree, disagree

**VERB**

**SAY YES**

[I] to say you will do something that someone asks you to

**Dictionary examples:**

She agreed **to** help him.

The bank has agreed **to** lend me £5000.

**Learner example:**

When I came home, I told my mother everything and she agreed to put him up.

**agreement** /ə'gri:.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement

**Verbs:** agree, disagree

**NOUN**

**DECISION**

[c] a promise or decision made between two or more groups or people

**Dictionary examples:**

an agreement **with** the company

an agreement **between** both parties

It was difficult to **reach** an agreement.

The government has **signed** an international agreement on climate change.

They have **broken** the agreement **on** human rights.

**Learner example:**

There was an attempt to cut down on using and producing sprays which destroy the ozon[e] layer  
[and] an international agreement was signed.

**SAME OPINION**

[u] when people have the same opinion or have made the same decision

**Dictionary examples:**

Are we all **in** agreement?

There was broad agreement **about/on** what to do.

**Learner example:**

With your agreement we could change the programme.

**agriculture** /'æɡ.rɪ.kʌl.tʃəʳ/

**NOUN** [U]

farming

**Dictionary examples:**

Agriculture is still largely based on traditional methods in some countries.

The area depends on agriculture for most of its income.

**Learner example:**

People who live in big cities suffer from air pollu[t]ion and noise, and vill[a]gers suffer from chemicals us[ed] for agriculture.

**ahead** /ə'hed/

**ADVERB**

**MORE POINTS**

having more points than someone else in a competition

**Dictionary example:**

Barcelona was ahead after ten minutes.

**aim** /eɪm/

**VERB**

**be aimed at *sb***

to be intended to influence or affect a particular person or group

**Dictionary example:**

These advertisements are specifically aimed at young people.

**Learner example:**

PIAZZA is too modern and is aimed at the young.

**air** /eəʳ/

**NOUN**

**the air**

the space above and around things

**Dictionary example:**

He kicked the ball high in the air.

**Learner example:**

It was an old painting. In it, a man was holding his axe up in the air and was ready to hit a tree.

**aircraft** /'eə.krɑ:ft/ (PLURAL **aircraft**)

**NOUN [C]**

any vehicle, with or without an engine, which can fly, such as a plane or helicopter

**Dictionary example:**

**military/commercial** aircraft

**Learner example:**

They have all [the] Swedish aircraft that have ever be[en] buil[t].

**alike** /ə'laɪk/

**ADVERB**

**SIMILAR**

in a similar way

**Dictionary examples:**

We think alike.

My father treated us all alike.

**BOTH**

used after referring to two groups of people or things to show that both groups are included

**Dictionary example:**

Friends and family alike were shocked by the news of her death.

**Learner example:**

It was indeed a great treat for old and young alike.

**all** /ɔ:l/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**in all**

used to show the total amount of something

**Dictionary example:**

Some of the children came, so there were 15 of us in all.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, even though most people like[d] [the] group RADIANT, they [only] played for 35 minutes in all.

**all of a sudden**

suddenly and unexpectedly

**Dictionary example:**

All of a sudden, he came bursting in through the door.

**Learner example:**

All of a sudden, a weird creature popped into his dream.

**all over again**

repeated from the beginning

**Dictionary example:**

We had to start all over again.

**Learner example:**

After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

**ADVERB****all along**

from the beginning of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**

I knew all along that it was a mistake.

**Learner example:**

In the future the key word for fashion will be comfort as this is basically what everyone has been wanting all along.

**all in all**

considering everything

**Dictionary example:**

All in all, it was a great holiday.

**Learner example:**

All in all, nobody cares about air pollution and the environment in general.

**all over the place**

in or to many different places

**Dictionary example:**

There were dirty dishes all over the place.



**Learner example:**

I am thinking of dog-dirt on the pavements, cans all over the place, [and] a lot of disgusting paintings on the walls in the public toilets, the underground and so on.

**alone** /ə'leɪn/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

**leave *sb* alone**

to stop talking to someone or annoying them

**Dictionary example:**

Leave him alone, he's tired.

**Learner example:**

"Leave me alone, you monster," I said in panic.

**along** /ə'ləŋ/

**PREPOSITION**

**PARTICULAR PLACE**

at a particular place on a road, river, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Somewhere along this road there's a garage.

**Learner example:**

She told me [that] along the road there are several places to visit, like a castle which is open [to the] public.

**ADVERB**

**all along**

from the beginning of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**

I knew all along that it was a mistake.

**Learner example:**

In the future the key word for fashion will be comfort as this is basically what everyone has been wanting all along.

**along with *sb/sth***

in addition to someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**

California along with Florida is probably the most popular American holiday destination.

**Learner example:**

I speak foreign languages (English, French and Italian) along with Greek.

**alphabetical** /ˌæɪ.l.fəˈbet.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** alphabet

**Adjectives:** alphabetical

**ADJECTIVE**

arranged in the same order as the letters of the alphabet

**Dictionary examples:**

an alphabetical list

The names are published **in** alphabetical **order**.

**Learner example:**

She looked again at the strange words and then she understood. Each letter ha[d] been replaced by the next one in the alphabetical order.

**alter** /ˈɒl.təʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *alteration*

**Verbs:** alter

**VERB [I or T]**

to change, or to make someone or something change

**Dictionary examples:**

We've had to alter some of our plans.

Giving up our car has altered our lifestyle a lot.

**Learner example:**

To go to the show, we need to alter the programme.

**alternative** /ɔ:l'tɜ:.nə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** alternative

**Verbs:** *alternate*

**Adjectives:** alternative

**Adverbs:** alternatively

**NOUN [C]**

one of two or more things that you can choose between

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a low-fat alternative **to** butter.

I'm afraid I **have no** alternative **but to** ask you to leave.

**Learner example:**

Another alternative is to go up the mountain by chairlifts or funicular-railway.

**ADJECTIVE****DIFFERENT PLAN**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An alternative plan, method, etc. is one that you can use if you do not want to use another one.

**Dictionary example:**

We can make alternative **arrangements** if necessary.

**Learner example:**

[The new direct coach service] is an alternative way [of getting to Lampton].

**NOT USUAL**

different to what is usual or traditional

**Dictionary example:**

an alternative **lifestyle**

**Learner example:**

I wonder if you've ever heard of "alternative music"?

**alternatively** /ɔ:l'tɜ:.nə.tɪv.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** alternative

**Verbs:** *alternate*

**Adjectives:** alternative

**Adverbs:** alternatively

**ADVERB**

used to suggest another possibility

**Dictionary example:**

We could go to the Indian restaurant, **or** alternatively, we could try that new Italian place.

**Learner example:**

Alternatively, I suggest that you should invite a famous writer.

**altogether** /ˌɔːl.təˈgeð.əː/

**ADVERB**

**COMPLETELY**

completely

**Dictionary examples:**

She wrote less and less often, and eventually she stopped altogether.  
I'm **not** altogether sure about the idea.

**Learner example:**

I don't altogether agree with this fact.

**GENERALLY**

when you consider everything

**Dictionary example:**

Altogether, I'd say the party was a great success.

**Learner example:**

Altogether, I believe that the most cruel creature on earth is the human being.

**aluminium** /ˌæl.jʊˈmɪn.i.əm/

**NOUN [U]**

a light, silver-coloured metal used for making containers, cooking equipment and aircraft parts

**Dictionary examples:**

Cover the fish with aluminium **foil** and cook over a low heat.  
We take all our aluminium **cans** for recycling.

**Learner example:**

[In the future,] jewellery will be made of metals which [occur] naturally and [which are] cheap now but will be extremely expensive 100 years from now, such as aluminium and zinc.

**always** /ˈɔːl.weɪz/

**ADVERB**

**MANY TIMES**

again and again, often in an annoying way

**Dictionary example:**

He's always losing his keys.

**Learner example:**

I am always trying to convince my friend Maria of these dangers.

**amazement** /ə'meɪz.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amazement

**Adjectives:** amazed, amazing

**Adverbs:** amazingly

**NOUN** [U]

extreme surprise

**Dictionary examples:**

She stared **in** amazement.

**To my** amazement, he ate the whole lot.

**Learner example:**

Then, to her amazement, she saw him with another girl.

**ambassador** /æm'bæs.ə.dəʔ/

**NOUN** [C]

the main official sent by a government of a country to represent it in another country

**Dictionary examples:**

Britain's ambassador **in** Moscow has refused to comment.

She's a former ambassador **to** the United States.

**Learner example:**

On the first floor [is] the "star" of the museum: a splendid grand piano built in 1893, which was offered by the Queen to the French ambassador in 1895.

**ambition** /æm'bɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ambition

**Adjectives:** ambitious

**NOUN**

**STRONG FEELING**

[U] a strong feeling that you want to be successful or powerful

**Dictionary example:**

My sister always had more ambition than I did.

**Learner example:**

Love, hate, ambition and fear [of] losing are the main subjects for Orson Well[e]s and Tim Burton, the directors [of these two films].

**ambitious** /æm'biʃ.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ambition

**Adjectives:** ambitious

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

wanting to be successful or powerful

**Dictionary examples:**

an ambitious young lawyer

He's very ambitious **for** his children.

**Learner example:**

I chose Omar because I find him very talented and ambitious.

**PLAN**

If a plan or idea is ambitious, it will need a lot of work and will be difficult to achieve.

**Dictionary examples:**

This is our most ambitious **project** so far.

She has some ambitious **plans** for her business.

**Learner example:**

If we a[c]complish these ambitious plans, we can even run for the 2006 Winter Olympic Games.

**among** /ə'mʌŋ/ (ALSO **amongst**)

**PREPOSITION**

**among other things**

used to say that there are other details or examples in addition to the ones you are mentioning

**Dictionary example:**

It's worth visiting the museum while you're here. There's an exhibition about Darwin and a good collection of paintings, among other things.

**Learner example:**

To go by tram or bus is a waste of time and travel[ing] by car is – among other things – a waste of money.

**among the best/worst/biggest, etc.**

one of the most extreme examples of a particular type

**Dictionary example:**

He is among the top five tennis players in the country.

**Learner example:**

It was among the worst zoos I have ever seen.

**amongst** /ə'mʌŋst/

**PREPOSITION FORMAL**

among

**Dictionary example:**

There is a need to raise skill levels both amongst those in work and those seeking work.

**Learner example:**

He was no longer a man amongst others but a man with a free soul...

**amuse** /ə'mju:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amusement

**Verbs:** amuse

**Adjectives:** amused, amusing

**VERB [T]****MAKE LAUGH**

to make someone laugh or smile

**Dictionary examples:**

The video clips on that website always amuse me.

I think it amuses him to see people make fools of themselves.

**Learner example:**

"The Blind Owl" – his masterpiece – is a surrealistic novella which has amused critics and ordinary readers for years.

**KEEP INTERESTED**

to keep someone interested and help them to have an enjoyable time

**Dictionary example:**

I bought a book of crosswords to amuse **myself** while I was on the train.

**Learner example:**

Another idea is to call a well-known band to amuse all the young people.

**amused** /ə'mju:zd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amusement

**Verbs:** amuse

**Adjectives:** amused, amusing

**ADJECTIVE**

**FUNNY**

showing that you think something is funny

**Dictionary examples:**

an amused smile

She was very amused **by/at** your comments.

**Learner example:**

When the taxi arrived, he was so amused about the news tha[t] an old woman took it.

**keep sb amused**

to keep someone interested and help them to have an enjoyable time

**Dictionary example:**

How do you keep an 8-year-old boy amused?

**Learner example:**

I could keep them amused with my funny stories.

**amusement** /ə'mju:z.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amusement

**Verbs:** amuse

**Adjectives:** amused, amusing

**NOUN**

**FEELING**

[u] the feeling that you have when something makes you smile or laugh

**Dictionary examples:**

She looked at him **with** great amusement.

Carl came last in the race, **much to my** amusement.



**Learner example:**

Each ma[de] the other one laugh. We had great fun. [It was] a day with so much amusement, with my best friend John.

**ENTERTAINMENT**

[c or u] an enjoyable way of spending your time

**Dictionary example:**

I play the piano, but just **for** my **own** amusement.

**Learner example:**

In particular, computer games are a kind of amusement, for them and for everyone.

**analyse** /'æn.ə'l.aɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** analysis, analyst

**Verbs:** analyse

**Adjectives:** *analytical*

**VERB [T]**

to examine the details of something carefully, in order to understand or explain it

**Dictionary examples:**

Researchers analysed the purchases of 6300 households.

Water samples taken from streams were analysed **for** contamination by chemicals.

**Learner example:**

He told me how we can analyse movies.

**analysis** /ə'næl.ə.sɪs/ (PLURAL **analyses**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** analysis, analyst

**Verbs:** analyse

**Adjectives:** *analytical*

**NOUN [C or U]**

the process of analysing something

**Dictionary examples:**

Chemical analysis revealed a high content of copper.

I was interested in Clare's analysis **of** the situation.

**Learner example:**

I would not do my school projects without using a computer, because I have to do some statistical analysis.

**analyst** / 'æn.ə.lɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** analysis, analyst

**Verbs:** analyse

**Adjectives:** *analytical*

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to study or examine something in detail

**Dictionary example:**

a **financial/political/systems** analyst

**Learner example:**

As you know I got promotion as a project analyst recently.

**ancestor** / 'æn,ses.təʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

a relative who lived a long time ago

**Dictionary example:**

My ancestors came from Ireland.

**Learner example:**

We are living in a technologically advanced world where we are surrounded by all sorts of devices, which would seem fantastic to our ancestors.

**anger** / 'æŋ.ɡəʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** anger

**Adjectives:** angry

**Adverbs:** angrily

**NOUN [U]**

a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

**Dictionary examples:**

I think he feels a lot of anger **towards** his father who treated him very badly as a child.

The people showed no surprise or anger **at** their treatment.

**Learner example:**

Trisha, who had invited us there, looked like she was about to explode with anger or burst into tears.

**animal** /'æn.ɪ.məl/

**NOUN** [C]

**NOT A PLANT**

anything that lives and moves, including people, birds, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Are humans the only animals to use language?

**Learner example:**

I think the human is [an] animal that want[s] to [do] amusing things.

**annually** /'æn.ju.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** annual

**Adverbs:** annually

**ADVERB**

once every year

**Dictionary example:**

Your starting salary is £28,000 per year and will be reviewed annually.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mr Benson, I am writing with regard to your letter, in which you asked me to give you some pieces of advice for the special events which take place in the College annually.

**anxiety** /æŋ'zaɪ.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** anxiety

**Adjectives:** anxious

**Adverbs:** anxiously

**NOUN** [U]

the feeling of being very worried

**Dictionary examples:**

Children normally feel a lot of anxiety **about** their first day at school.

That explains his anxiety **over** his health.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, if we consider this statement in general, we could infer that [the] teenage [years are] quite a good time in a person's life, as there is no stress or anxiety that is usually encountered later on in life.

**anxious** / 'æŋk.ʃəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** anxiety

**Adjectives:** anxious

**Adverbs:** anxiously

**ADJECTIVE**

**EAGER**

wanting to do something or wanting something to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm anxious **to** hear her news.

I'm anxious **that** we get there on time because I don't think there'll be many seats left.

**Learner example:**

I am very anxious [for you] to tell me what type of competition you managed to win.

**anxiously** / 'æŋk.ʃəs.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** anxiety

**Adjectives:** anxious

**Adverbs:** anxiously

**ADVERB**

in an anxious way

**Dictionary example:**

We **waited** anxiously by the phone.

**Learner example:**

I am waiting for your reply anxiously.

**anyhow** / 'eni:.haʊ/

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE**

despite that

**Dictionary example:**

He hates carrots but he ate them anyhow.

**Learner example:**

It wasn't a great support, but anyhow I consider my choice to be the best I could have [made].

#### EARLIER SUBJECT

used when you are returning to an earlier subject

##### Dictionary example:

Anyhow, as I said, I'll be away next week.

##### Learner example:

After that we drove for about one hour before we had to take a lunch break. It was still very hot when we continued our trip and we had to stop once more. Anyhow, we [got] to Munich the same day, where we stayed for two days.

#### MORE IMPORTANTLY

used to give a more important reason for something that you are saying

##### Dictionary example:

I don't need a car and I can't afford one anyhow.

##### Learner example:

We both thought that it was a good idea to have that stop-over at your place as it was on our route to Norway anyhow.

**anything** / 'en.i.θɪŋ/

#### PRONOUN

##### or anything

used to talk or ask about things of a similar type

##### Dictionary examples:

Do you want a drink or anything?

Did you do any sightseeing or anything?

##### anything like

used in questions and negatives to mean 'at all similar to'

##### Dictionary example:

Does he look anything like his brother?

##### Learner example:

Even in my dreams I haven't seen anything like it.

**anywhere** / 'en.i.weə<sup>r</sup>/

#### ADVERB

##### not/never get anywhere

INFORMAL to not make any progress

**Dictionary example:**

I tried discussing the problem with her but I didn't get anywhere.

**Learner example:**

If we think about making an effort and changing our daily routine at once, we will never get anywhere because a drastic change usually does not last.

**apart** /ə'pɑ:t/

**ADVERB****RELATIONSHIP**

If two people are apart, they are not in the same place together.

**Dictionary example:**

By this time my parents were living apart.

**Learner example:**

I'll always remember those two days which we spent together after such a long time living apart.

**INTO PIECES**

into separate, smaller pieces

**Dictionary examples:**

I **took** the motor apart to see how it worked.

My jacket is so old, it's **coming** apart.

**apostrophe** /ə'pɒs.trə.fi/

**NOUN [C]**

the punctuation mark ' that shows when a letter or a number has been left out, or is used before or after 's' to show possession

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm Ian.

She was born in '65.

Helen's laugh

Charles' cooking

a baby's hand

babies' hands

**apparent** /ə'pær.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** apparent

**Adverbs:** apparently

**ADJECTIVE**

**OBVIOUS**

obvious or easy to notice

**Dictionary examples:**

Her unhappiness was apparent **to** everyone.

It was becoming increasingly apparent **that** he could no longer look after himself.

I was on the metro this morning when **for no** apparent **reason** the man opposite suddenly screamed.

**Learner example:**

This was my Dad, always doing weird things for no apparent reason.

**apparently** /ə'pær.ənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** apparent

**Adverbs:** apparently

**ADVERB**

**AS HEARD/READ**

used to say you have read or been told something although you are not certain it is true

**Dictionary examples:**

Apparently it's going to rain today.

Apparently he's had enough of England and is going back to Australia.

**Learner example:**

Apparently he was planning to visit me and su[r]prise me for my birthday, w[h]ich was the following day.

**SEEMS TRUE**

used to say that something seems to be true, although it is not certain

**Dictionary examples:**

There were two apparently unrelated deaths.

An eighty-year-old woman was badly hurt in what the police describe as an apparently random attack.

**Learner example:**

People found it important and still do but apparently, today, we don't appreciate reading as much as our ancestors.

**appeal** /ə'pi:l/

**NOUN**

**QUALITY**

[u] the quality in someone or something that makes them attractive or interesting

**Dictionary examples:**

sex appeal

Spielberg films have a **wide** appeal.

Parties on river-boats have **lost** their appeal since one sank last year.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, computer games are so popular because the games have developed their graphics and they have more appeal to youngsters.

**VERB [I]**

**ATTRACT**

to attract or interest someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Cycling has never really appealed **to** me.

It's a programme designed to appeal mainly **to** 16 to 25 year-olds.

**Learner example:**

In addition, books appeal to our imagination.

**appear** /ə'piə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appearance, disappearance

**Verbs:** appear, disappear

**VERB [I]**

**it appears (that)**

used to say that something seems to be true

**Dictionary example:**

It appears that she left the party alone.

**Learner example:**

It appears that people are more aware about clothes and also work.



#### BECOME AVAILABLE

to start to exist or become available

#### Dictionary examples:

Laptop computers **first** appeared in the 1980s.

The story appeared in all the major newspapers.

#### Learner example:

In almost every city fast-food restaurants [have] appear[ed], which have a big group of fans.

**appearance** /ə'piə.rnts/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** appearance, disappearance

**Verbs:** appear, disappear

#### NOUN

##### IN PUBLIC

[c] when someone appears in public, on television, in a film, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

It was his first appearance on television/television appearance **as** president.

She **made** two appearances during her visit.

She will be making a **public** appearance, signing copies of her latest novel.

#### Learner example:

You probably know him, because he [made] an appearance [i]n the film "Bad Boys."

##### BECOMING AVAILABLE

[NO PLURAL] when something starts to exist or becomes available

#### Dictionary example:

The appearance **of** new products on the market has increased competition.

#### Learner example:

The appearance of the car has facilitated our lives.

**application** /,æp.li'keɪ.ʃən/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** application

**Verbs:** apply

#### NOUN

##### COMPUTER SOFTWARE

[c] a piece of computer software designed for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

Typical examples of software applications are spreadsheets, media players and database applications.

**Learner example:**

I am [an] exp[er]ienced user of [the] Internet and know all application programs for Windows '95 (Word, Excel, PowerPoint, PinPoint etc.).

**apply** /ə'plaɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** application

**Verbs:** apply

**VERB****AFFECT**

[I] to relate to a particular person or situation

**Dictionary examples:**

That bit of the form is for UK citizens – it doesn't apply **to** you.

He seems to think that the normal rules of behaviour don't apply **to** him.

Those were old regulations – they don't apply any more.

**Learner example:**

The same doesn't apply to a teenager who lives in illness and poverty and whose family and friends constantly mistreat him.

**appreciate** /ə'pri:ʃi.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appreciation

**Verbs:** appreciate

**VERB [T]****VALUE**

to understand how good something or someone is and be able to enjoy them

**Dictionary examples:**

There's no point buying him expensive wines – he doesn't appreciate them.

I don't think you appreciate **how** much time I spent preparing this meal.

**Learner example:**

It's like wine, it's impossible to drink a glass of wine quickly, you can't appreciate it.

**would appreciate**

used when you are politely requesting something

**Dictionary example:**

I would appreciate **it** if you could let me know in advance whether or not you will be coming.

**Learner example:**

I would really appreciate a positive answer from your side.

**I/We appreciate...**

used when you are thanking someone or showing that you are grateful

**Dictionary examples:**

Thanks for all the help you gave us last weekend. We really appreciate **it**.

I appreciate your making the effort to come.

**Learner example:**

Thanks for your congratulations. I really appreciate it.

**appreciation** /əˌpriː.ʃiˈeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appreciation

**Verbs:** appreciate

**NOUN [U]**

when you understand how good something or someone is and are able to enjoy them

**Dictionary examples:**

You've done so much to help us so, to **show** our appreciation, we've bought you a little gift.

The crowd cheered **in** appreciation.

Children rarely show any appreciation **of/for** what their parents do for them.

My appreciation **of** art has increased as I've got older.

**Learner example:**

To show our appreciation, we would also like to invite you to dinner afterwards at the Red Baron.

**approach** /əˈprəʊtʃ/

**VERB**

**DEAL WITH**

[T] to deal with something

**Dictionary example:**

I'm not sure how to approach the problem.

**Learner example:**

This is the right way to approach the issue.

## NOUN

### METHOD

[c] a way of doing something

#### Dictionary examples:

In Sweden they have a different approach **to** the problem.

I thought we'd **adopt/take** a new approach.

#### Learner example:

This will show the contrast in teaching methods, different approaches to students and [the] techniques used by different teachers.

### COMING CLOSER

[u] when something or someone gets nearer in distance or time

#### Dictionary examples:

The siren signalled the approach **of** an ambulance.

Please fasten your seat belts, the plane is now making its final approach **(in)to** Heathrow Airport.

**appropriate** /ə'prəʊ.pri.ət/

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** appropriate, *inappropriate*

**Adverbs:** appropriately, *inappropriately*

### ADJECTIVE

suitable or right for a particular situation or occasion

#### Dictionary examples:

Is this film appropriate **for** small children?

I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.

#### Learner example:

I will explain why I am an appropriate person for this job.

**appropriately** /ə'prəʊ.pri.ət.li/

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** appropriate, *inappropriate*

**Adverbs:** appropriately, *inappropriately*

### ADVERB

in a way that is appropriate

#### Dictionary example:

She didn't think we were appropriately dressed for a wedding.

**Learner example:**

I enjoyed reading it and I think it appropriately describes the atmosphere of that lovely town.

**approval** /ə'pru:.vəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** approval, *disapproval*

**Verbs:** approve, disapprove

**NOUN** [U]

**GOOD OPINION**

when you have a positive opinion of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

He showed his approval by smiling broadly.

Sam always tried hard to **win** his father's approval.

Does the wine **meet with your** approval?

**Learner example:**

I hope this meets [with] your approval and I am looking forward to hearing from you as soon as possible.

**PERMISSION**

official permission

**Dictionary examples:**

The project has now **received** approval from the government.

The teacher gave the student **a nod of** approval.

**Learner example:**

Besides the questionable approval given by governmental authorities, the situation might be useful to us.

**approve** /ə'pru:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** approval, *disapproval*

**Verbs:** approve, disapprove

**VERB**

**GOOD OPINION**

[I] to think that something is good or right

**Dictionary examples:**

She doesn't approve **of** my friends.

He doesn't approve **of** smoking.

The head of department seems to approve of what I am doing.

**Learner example:**

Woods didn't approve of the government's attitude to them.

**approximate** /ə'prɒk.sɪ.mət/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** approximate

**Adverbs:** approximately

**ADJECTIVE**

not completely accurate but close

**Dictionary examples:**

The train's approximate time of arrival is 10.30.

Can you give me an approximate idea of the numbers involved?

**Learner example:**

The approximate figure is about 5000 people.

**area** /'eə.ri.ə/

**NOUN [C]****SUBJECT**

a part of a subject or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

Marketing is Paul's area.

Software is not really my area of expertise.

**Learner example:**

I am a 30-year-old Swedish male with a diploma in gardening. I have 6 years experience of the area since I have been employed by a Swedish fruit supplier.

**argue** /'ɑ:g.ju:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** argument

**Verbs:** argue

## VERB

### GIVE REASONS

[I or T] to give reasons to support or oppose an idea, action, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

The minister argued **for/in favour of** making cuts in military spending.

She argued **against** tax cuts.

The minister argued **that** cuts in military spending were needed.

#### Learner example:

It is often argued that family life is not important.

**argument** /'ɑ:g.jʊ.mənt/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** argument

**Verbs:** argue

## NOUN [C]

### REASON

a reason or reasons why you support or oppose an idea, action, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

There are many arguments **for** and **against** nuclear energy.

I don't think that's a very **strong/powerful** argument.

#### Learner example:

An argument in favour of this statement is that shopping is very tiring.

**armed** /ɑ:md/

## ADJECTIVE

### WEAPONS

! using or carrying weapons

#### Dictionary examples:

an armed **robbery**

armed **conflict**

armed **guards/police**

#### Learner example:

I could clearly understand that the two armed men would catch us within [a] few minutes.

**around** /ə'raʊnd/

**ADVERB**

**be around**

If someone is around, they are present in a place.

**Dictionary examples:**

Will you be around next week?

Roger isn't around at the moment – can I help instead?

**Learner example:**

It was dark and not a soul was around.

**arrange** /ə'reɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** arrangement

**Verbs:** arrange, rearrange

**VERB**

**PUT IN POSITION**

[ɾ] to put objects in a particular order or position

**Dictionary examples:**

She arranged her birthday cards along the shelf.

Who arranged these flowers so beautifully?

His books are neatly arranged in alphabetical order.

**Learner example:**

Before the pop concert [started], I arranged the seats and carried some musical instruments.

**arrangement** /ə'reɪndʒ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** arrangement

**Verbs:** arrange, rearrange

**NOUN**

**AGREEMENT**

[c or u] an agreement between two people or groups



**Dictionary examples:**

We **had** an arrangement **that** he would clean the house and I would cook.

I'm sure we can **come to** an arrangement.

You can only withdraw money from this account by **(prior)** arrangement **with** the bank.

**Learner example:**

I didn't know if you would be in the house or not so you need to contact him for a new arrangement [on] this telephone number 333-30.30.

**POSITION**

[c] a group of objects in a particular order or position

**Dictionary example:**

a flower arrangement

**Learner example:**

Dear Mrs. Anderson, I have learned from a friend that your club gives advanced courses in flower arrangement.

**arrest** /ə'rest/

**NOUN [C or U]**

when the police take someone away to ask them about a crime which they might have committed

**Dictionary examples:**

Police **made** twenty arrests at yesterday's demonstration.

She was stopped outside the shop and placed/put **under** arrest.

**Learner example:**

When I came around, Mr Smith was under arrest and fortunately, thing[s] finished well for me.

**arrogant** /'ær.ə.gənt/

**ADJECTIVE**

believing that you are better or more important than other people

**Dictionary example:**

I found him arrogant and rude.

**Learner example:**

Chubby, arrogant and filthy were the words that described him best. Every time they met, a bitter feeling of hate[d] bloomed in her throat.

**arrow** /'æɪ.əv/

**NOUN [C]**

**SYMBOL**

a symbol used on a sign, on a computer, etc. to show direction

**Dictionary example:**

I followed the arrows to the car park.

**Learner example:**

I followed its arrow and believe it or not I found mum!

**WEAPON**

a weapon that is like a long thin stick with a sharp point at one end and often feathers at the other, shot from a bow

**Dictionary example:**

Robin Hood asked to be buried where his arrow landed.

**Learner example:**

The museum has many old axes, crossbows, bows and arrows.

**art** /ɑ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** art, artist

**Adjectives:** artistic

**NOUN**

**arts**

creative areas including painting, drama, dance, music, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

fine/decorative arts

She's doing a course in the performing arts.

**Learner example:**

You can enjoy both traditional and contemporary performing arts in Osaka.

**artificial** /,ɑ: .tɪ'fɪʃ.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** artificial

**Adverbs:** artificially

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT NATURAL

not natural, but made by people

#### Dictionary examples:

an artificial flower/lake

artificial flavourings

#### Learner example:

First, most shop[p]ing centres use artificial illumination, which is bad for our health.

**artificially** /,ɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əl.i/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** artificial

**Adverbs:** artificially

## ADVERB

in an artificial way

#### Dictionary example:

Most mushrooms sold in supermarkets have been grown artificially in manure.

#### Learner example:

Zoos are part of nature, despite the fact that they are created artificially.

**artistic** /ɑːˈtɪs.tɪk/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** art, artist

**Adjectives:** artistic

## ADJECTIVE

### CREATIVE ABILITY

showing skill and imagination in creating things, especially in painting, drawing, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

Both children are very artistic.

artistic talent

#### Learner example:

If the museum is a place where they can say how they feel, or express it in an abstract or artistic way, they will start to like it.

## RELATING TO ART

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to any form of art, including painting, literature, theatre, music, etc.

### Dictionary examples:

the artistic director of the theatre

a work of artistic merit

### Learner example:

That would be perfect to improve the artistic and cultural life of Turin.

as /æz/

## ADVERB; PREPOSITION

### as for

used at the beginning of a sentence to introduce a slightly different subject, but one that is connected in some way

#### Dictionary example:

I was pleased about the news. As for Emily, well, who cares what she thinks?

#### Learner example:

As for Chris, he agreed with me to do fifty kilometres on Saturday and stay at the Lakeside Inn.

### as a result of *sth*

because of something

#### Dictionary example:

Unemployment has risen as a result of the credit crunch.

#### Learner example:

[O]n more than one oc[c]asion I missed the new releases or arrived late, as a result of trusting the [cinema's] website.

### as a whole

when considered as a group and not in parts

#### Dictionary example:

The population as a whole is getting healthier.

#### Learner example:

To sum up, I can say that the greatest ever invention is the invention of computers, that has affected both indivi[d]uals and society as a whole.

### as a matter of fact

used to give more information, or to correct something that has been said

**Dictionary examples:**

John plays golf professionally. As a matter of fact, he has just won a big competition.  
"So you're from Cambridge?" "No, as a matter of fact, I'm from Bristol."

**Learner example:**

I think it would be better to choose somewhere outdoors. As a matter of fact, I prefer the open air and the sunlight!

**as follows**

used to introduce a list or description

**Dictionary example:**

The main reasons are as follows.

**Learner example:**

The summary of relevant points and recommendations are as follows: 1. Both of them are located in the centre of town.

**as if/as though**

used to describe how a situation seems to be

**Dictionary examples:**

It looks as if it might rain.

It was as though we had known each other for years.

**Learner example:**

Everything was so familiar, as though he [had] never left the place.

**as far as *sb* is concerned**

used to show what someone thinks about something

**Dictionary examples:**

As far as I'm concerned, feng shui is a load of rubbish.

As far as our customers are concerned, price is the main consideration.

**Learner example:**

As far as Laura was concerned, he was the most disgusting man in the world.

**as far as *sth* is concerned**

used to tell someone what you are talking about

**Dictionary example:**

As far as money is concerned, we're doing very well.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I think the Majestic Hotel would be the right location, but I have doubts as far as the costs are concerned.

**as far as I know**

used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

**Dictionary example:**

As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

**Learner example:**

As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

**ashamed** /ə'ʃeɪmd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shame

**Adjectives:** ashamed, *shameful*

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**be ashamed of *sb***

to be angry and disappointed with a family member or friend because they have behaved badly

**Dictionary example:**

My brother was so rude to Jane – I was ashamed of him.

**Learner example:**

I was very ashamed of them. [They] came from [my] own country.

**aside** /ə'saɪd/

**ADVERB****MOVE TO SIDE**

on or to one side

**Dictionary examples:**

Stand aside, please, and let these people pass.

He pulled the curtain aside.

I gave her a plate of food but she pushed it aside.

She took me aside to tell me the news.

**Learner example:**

I saw an old man slowly pull it aside and peep out, looking [at] the street with his eyes wide open.

**SAVE**

If you put or set something aside, you do not use it now, but keep it to use later.

**Dictionary example:**

We've put some money aside for the holiday.

**Learner example:**

I had put some money aside for a month, thinking about the discount.

**aside from *sth***

except for

**Dictionary example:**

This document needs finishing, but aside from that I think everything is done.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, it is unfair to say the other performers were second-rate aside from the 'Torrents', since they all sang and played very well.

**ask** /ɑːsk/

**VERB****Don't ask!**

INFORMAL said when someone asks you about an experience that was very bad

**Dictionary example:**

"How was the meeting?" "Don't ask!"

**Learner example:**

Don't ask me how the concert was!

**Don't ask me**

INFORMAL used to tell someone that you do not know the answer to a question and that you are surprised they have asked you

**Dictionary example:**

"So why would she leave such a good job?" "Don't ask me!"

**aspect** /'æ.spekt/

**NOUN [C]**

one part of a situation, problem, subject, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Which aspects **of** the job do you most enjoy?

That's the most worrying aspect **of** the situation.

**Learner example:**

Every aspect of our daily life is influenced by technology.

**assess** /ə'ses/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** assessment

**Verbs:** assess

**VERB [T]**

to make a judgement about the quality, size or value, etc. of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Examinations are a way of assessing a student's ability.

They assessed the cost of the flood damage **at** £1500.

We need to assess **whether** the project is worth doing.

**Learner example:**

The aim of this report is to compare and assess the architecture, food and service of two restaurants in my area.

**assessment** /ə'ses.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** assessment

**Verbs:** assess

**NOUN [C or U]**

when you make a judgement about the quality, size or value, etc. of something

**Dictionary example:**

That's a fair assessment of the situation.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, I was a little bit upset about your assessment of [the] other performers because they showed us their great musical talents.

**assist** /ə'sist/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** assistance, assistant

**Verbs:** assist

**VERB [I or T]**

to help

**Dictionary examples:**

The army arrived to assist **in** the search.

You will be expected to assist the editor **with** the selection of illustrations for the book.

**Learner example:**

However, I used to assist my brother, who is a photographer.



**assistance** /ə'sɪs.tənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** assistance, assistant

**Verbs:** assist

**NOUN** [U]

help

**Dictionary examples:**

Can I be **of any** assistance, madam?

Teachers can't **give** pupils any assistance in exams.

**Learner example:**

Thank you for your assistance.

**associate** /ə'səʊ.si.eɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** association

**Verbs:** associate

**VERB**

**be associated with *sth***

to be related to something or caused by something

**Dictionary example:**

There are many risks associated with smoking.

**Learner example:**

Undoubtedly there are both positive and negative points associated with this topic.

**association** /ə'səʊ.si'eɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** association

**Verbs:** associate

**NOUN**

[C] an organization of people with the same interests or with a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

The Football Association

**Learner example:**

I am a member of the local Kung-Fu Association.

**assume** /ə'sju:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *assumption*

**Verbs:** assume

**VERB [T]**

to think that something is true, without question or proof

**Dictionary examples:**

I assumed **(that)** you knew each other because you went to the same school.

I invited her just assuming she would want to come.

**Learner example:**

The police assumed he was lying so they put him [in] jail.

**assure** /ə'ʃʊə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *assurance, reassurance, self-assurance*

**Verbs:** assure, reassure

**Adjectives:** *reassuring, self-assured*

**VERB [T]**

**SAY WITH CERTAINTY**

to tell someone confidently that something is true, especially so that they do not worry

**Dictionary example:**

She assured him **(that)** the car would be ready the next day.

**Learner example:**

If you decide to live in the capital, I can assure you there are plenty of sports facilities here, such as tennis courts, basketball courts, football fields, swimming centres and many more.

**astonished** /ə'stɒn.ɪʃt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** astonishment

**Adjectives:** astonished, astonishing

**ADJECTIVE**

very surprised

**Dictionary examples:**

I was astonished **to** see Miriam there.

They looked astonished **when** I announced I was pregnant.

The doctors were astonished **at** the speed of her recovery.

**Learner example:**

She was astonished when she saw what [wa]s in front of her.

**astonishing** /ə'stɒn.ɪ.ʃɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** astonishment

**Adjectives:** astonished, astonishing

**ADJECTIVE**

very surprising

**Dictionary examples:**

Her first novel enjoyed an astonishing level of success.

It's astonishing **to** think that only a few years ago Communism dominated eastern Europe.

**Learner example:**

The colour of the sea was astonishing and the mountains were so magical!

**astonishment** /ə'stɒn.ɪʃ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** astonishment

**Adjectives:** astonished, astonishing

**NOUN [U]**

very great surprise

**Dictionary examples:**

**To my** astonishment, she started laughing.

She gasped **in** astonishment.

**Learner example:**

To our astonishment, we were in front of a small house which seemed to have been built centuries ago.

## PREPOSITION

### at least

used to reduce the effect of a statement

**Dictionary example:**

I've met the President – at least, he shook my hand once.

**Learner example:**

But after years of developing my slalom, I wanted to learn something new, [s]o, I started Hot-Dogging. Hot-Dog is great fun. At least, people say so.

## AMOUNT

used to show a price, temperature, rate, speed, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He was driving at 120 mph when the police spotted him.

### at all costs

If something must be done at all costs, it is very important that it is done.

**Dictionary example:**

We have to succeed at all costs.

**Learner example:**

One thing was sure: he was convinced [he had] to save Anne's life at all costs.

### at sb's disposal

available for you to use at any time

**Dictionary example:**

We will have a car at our disposal for the whole trip.

**Learner example:**

But on Wednesday morning I'm at your disposal.

### at fault

responsible for something bad that has happened

**Dictionary example:**

I was at fault and I would like to apologize.

**Learner example:**

I really felt at fault.

### at risk

being in a situation where something bad is likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

All houses within 100 metres of the seas are at risk **of** flooding.

Releasing these prisoners **puts** the public at risk.

**Learner example:**

Lives are at risk!

**athletic** /æθ'let.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** athlete, athletics

**Adjectives:** athletic

**ADJECTIVE**

strong, healthy and good at sports

**Dictionary example:**

She looks very athletic.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, I am not only very athletic, but also really sociable and outgoing.

**atmosphere** /'æt.mə.sfiəʳ/

**NOUN****the atmosphere**

the mixture of gases around the Earth

**Dictionary example:**

These factories are releasing toxic gases into the atmosphere.

**Learner example:**

I'm against cars because their CO2 emissions destroy the atmosphere.

**AIR INSIDE**

[NO PLURAL] the air inside a room or other place

**Dictionary example:**

The atmosphere in the room was so stuffy I could hardly breathe.

**Learner example:**

The atmosphere in the halls also became hot and humid, thus making the whole experience rather unpleasant.

**atom** / 'æt .əm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** atom

**Adjectives:** atomic

**NOUN** [C]

the smallest unit that an element can be divided into

**Dictionary example:**

A molecule of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) has one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms.

**Learner example:**

Anyway, the manager of that cent[er] called me in order to inform me that I would [be doing] research on nuclear power and atoms.

**atomic** / ə 'tɒm .ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** atom

**Adjectives:** atomic

**ADJECTIVE**

using the energy that is created when an atom is divided

**Dictionary example:**

atomic **energy/power**

**Learner example:**

There are lots more dangerous things in the world, like radioactive pol[l]ution or atomic bombs.

**attached** / ə 'tætʃt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attachment

**Verbs:** attach

**Adjectives:** attached

**ADJECTIVE**

**CONNECTED TO**

joined or connected to another thing

**Dictionary example:**

Please fill out the attached form.

**Learner example:**

As I am an athletic swimmer and a good surfer too, my choice from your attached list is naturally swimming and surfing.

**attachment** /ə'tætʃ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attachment

**Verbs:** attach

**Adjectives:** attached

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**

[c] an extra piece of equipment that can be added to a machine

**Dictionary example:**

This food processor has a special attachment for grinding coffee.

**COMPUTING**

[c] a computer file which is sent together with an email message

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll email my report to you **as an** attachment.

I wasn't able to **open** that attachment.

**attempt** /ə'tempt/

**NOUN [C]**

when you try to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

This is my second attempt **at** the exam.

They closed the road **in an** attempt **to** reduce traffic in the city.

He **made no** attempt to be sociable.

**Learner example:**

I made several attempts to make him change his mind, but I failed.

**attention** /əˈten.tʃən/

NOUN [U]

**attract/get (sb's) attention**

to make someone notice you

**Dictionary example:**

I waved at her to get her attention.

**Learner example:**

The bank is near the school, so the lady was trying to get people's attention while the others [robbed] the bank.

**draw (sb's) attention to sth/sb**

to make someone notice something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

If I could just draw your attention to the second paragraph.

She's always drawing attention to herself.

**Learner example:**

The purpose of his report is to draw attention to videos in English.

**attract** /əˈtrækt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attraction

**Verbs:** attract

**Adjectives:** attractive, unattractive

VERB

**be attracted to sb**

to like someone, often sexually, because of the way they look or behave

**Dictionary example:**

I was attracted to him straight away.

**Learner example:**

She was really attracted to him.

**attractive** /əˈtræk.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attraction

**Verbs:** attract

**Adjectives:** attractive, unattractive



## ADJECTIVE

### INTERESTING

interesting or useful

#### Dictionary examples:

an attractive **offer/idea**

We want to make the club attractive **to** a wider range of people.

#### Learner example:

In fact, all of my work-mates make fun of me when I talk about my collection of stamps. I want to demonstrate [to] them that it is a very attractive hobby.

**aubergine** /'əʊ.bə.ʒi:n/

## NOUN [C or U]

an oval, purple vegetable that is white inside

#### Dictionary example:

The dish is made with aubergines and cheese.

**audience** /'ɔ:.di.ənts/

## NOUN

### TYPE

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the type of people who watch a particular TV show, read a particular book, etc.

#### Dictionary example:

This magazine is aimed at a teenage/young audience.

#### Learner example:

The above-mentioned restaurants are totally different from each other and suit completely different customers. Pasta+, to begin with, is best suited [to a] younger audience.

**authority** /ɔ:'θɒr.ə.ti/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** authority

**Verbs:** *authorize*

## NOUN

### POWER

[u] the power to make decisions or to control other people

#### Dictionary examples:

The United Nations has **used** its authority **to** restore peace in the area.

We need to get the support of someone **in** authority.

They **have the** authority **to** examine the company's records.

The problem is that teachers feel they no longer **have** authority **over** their pupils.

#### Learner example:

Their parents have lost almost all their authority.

**automatic** / ,ɒ : .tə 'mæt .ɪ k /

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** automatic

**Adverbs:** automatically

## ADJECTIVE

### MACHINE

An automatic machine works by itself or with little human control.

#### Dictionary example:

automatic doors

#### Learner example:

It has both manual and automatic functions so it has a lot of possibilities.

**automatically** / ,ɒ : .tə 'mæt .ɪ .kli /

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** automatic

**Adverbs:** automatically

## ADVERB

### MACHINE

If a machine does something automatically, it does it independently, without human control.

#### Dictionary example:

The camera adjusts the shutter speed automatically.

#### Learner example:

[The] television will be automatically switched on in time for [the] breakfast news.

## PERSON

If you do something automatically, you do it without thinking about it.

### Dictionary example:

I automatically put my hand out to catch it.

### Learner example:

There was a strange envelope between the others, so automatically, she picked it up and [looked at] the stamp. The letter came from Australia.

**availability** /əˌveɪ.ləˈbɪl.ə.ti/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** availability

**Adjectives:** available, unavailable

## NOUN [U]

when something or someone is available

### Dictionary example:

I checked the availability of flights online and there's plenty of choice.

### Learner example:

Therefore, it is essential that you take account of my availability when booking the trip.

**average** /'æv.ər.ɪdʒ/

## ADJECTIVE

### USUAL

typical and usual

### Dictionary examples:

The average person in the street is a lot better off than they were forty years ago.

a student of average **ability**

### Learner example:

This makes people beli[e]ve that a lot of the food we eat is fast-food, but it's not true at all, in fact it's a very small part of our average diet.

## NOUN

### on average

usually, or based on an average

### Dictionary example:

Female workers earn, on average, a third less than men.

**Learner example:**

On average, our pupils are 16 years old and they join actively in all the events we organise.

**avoid** /ə'vɔɪd/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** avoid

**Adjectives:** *unavoidable*

**Adverbs:** *unavoidably*

**VERB [T]**

**PREVENT**

to prevent something from happening

**Dictionary examples:**

I left the pub to avoid a fight.

Unnecessary paperwork should be avoided **at all costs**.

The plane **narrowly** avoided disaster when one of the engines failed on take-off.

**Learner example:**

I think that all these problems could have been avoided and that asking [for] my money back is the best way of forgetting that evening.

**avoid doing *sth***

to intentionally not do something

**Dictionary example:**

She managed to avoid answering my question.

**Learner example:**

The writer avoided d[e]scribing personal thoughts.

**award** /ə'wɔ:d/

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

to give money or a prize following an official decision

**Dictionary examples:**

He was awarded the Nobel Prize for physics.

The university has awarded her a \$500 travel grant.

**Learner example:**

As you will see, I was awarded a grade A.

**NOUN [C]**

**PRIZE**

a prize given to someone for something they have achieved

**Dictionary examples:**

the Academy Award **for** Best Director

Both films have **received/won** several awards.

**Learner example:**

He became world-famous when he won the Oscar award for best song last year.

**aware** /ə 'weə<sup>r</sup>/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *awareness, self-awareness*

**Adjectives:** aware

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

knowing that something exists, or having knowledge or experience of a particular thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Were you aware **of** the risks at the time?

I wasn't even aware **that** he was ill.

She was **well** aware that he was married.

I suddenly became aware **of** him looking at me.

**Learner example:**

First of all, we aren't aware of the necessity of learning such things as biology or maths.

**away** /ə 'weɪ/

**ADVERB**

**GRADUALLY**

gradually disappearing until mostly or completely gone

**Dictionary examples:**

All the snow had melted away.

The music faded away as the procession moved slowly up the street.

**Learner example:**

I always feel so fatigued at the end of the day but after a mile, the aches of the day seem to fade away.

**awful** / 'ɔː .fʊl /

**ADJECTIVE**

**an awful lot (of *sth*)**

INFORMAL a very large amount

**Dictionary example:**

It cost an awful lot of money.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I want to highlight that we see an awful lot of mobile phone[s] in our daily life.

**awkward** / 'ɔː .kwəd /

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFICULT**

difficult or causing problems or embarrassment

**Dictionary examples:**

an awkward **customer**

Some of the questions were rather awkward.

My car's quite awkward **to** drive.

They'd chosen an awkward time to call as I'd just got into the bath.

She's put me in quite an awkward **position/situation**.

There was an awkward **silence**.

**Learner example:**

Not a movement, not a voice, just an awkward silence.

## B

**back** /bæk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *backing*

**Verbs:** back

**ADVERB**

**STATE**

to the state something or someone was in before

**Dictionary examples:**

It's not badly broken – I'm sure we can put it back together again.

Hopefully things will get back to normal soon.

I was woken by a thunderstorm, and I couldn't get back to sleep.

**Learner example:**

My life was back to normal.

**EARLIER**

at or to an earlier time

**Dictionary examples:**

We first met back in 1971.

This tradition dates back to the 16th century.

**Learner example:**

All in all, it is difficult to get bored in Moscow, where you can see buildings which date back to centur[i]es ago.

**AWAY FROM**

in a direction away from something

**Dictionary examples:**

He pulled back the curtain.

The house is set back from the road.

**Learner example:**

The action of the book takes place in a lonely inn standing back from the road.

## VERB

**back up** sb or **back sb up** PHRASAL VERB

### SUPPORT

to support or help someone

#### Dictionary example:

My family backed me up **in** my fight for compensation.

#### Learner example:

These courses seem to have been popular perhaps because the teacher of these courses was there to back up and help the students.

**back up** (sth) or **back (sth) up** PHRASAL VERB

to make an extra copy of something that is held on your computer

#### Dictionary example:

Always back up any music you download in case your computer crashes.

**background** / 'bæk .graʊnd/

## NOUN

### SOUND

[NO PLURAL] sounds that you can hear that are not the main sounds that you are listening to

#### Dictionary examples:

background **music/noise**

If you listen carefully to this piece of music, you can hear a flute **in the** background.

#### Learner example:

The exotic food together with oriental music in the background makes you dream of exotic places.

### PICTURE

[c or u] the things that can be seen behind the main things or people in a picture

#### Dictionary examples:

gold stars **on** a black background

The artist himself did not paint the backgrounds **to** his pictures – they were done by his pupils. He has photographed her **against** lots of different backgrounds.

#### Learner example:

I think it would make the background of the picture colourful and interesting.



#### SITUATION

[U NO PLURAL] the situation that an event happens in, or things which have happened in the past which affect it

##### Dictionary examples:

These decisions have had to be taken **against** a background of high unemployment.

Can you give me some background **on** the situation?

##### Learner example:

The background of the story is life in a small town in one of the southern states of the USA in the early 1930s.

**backup** (ALSO **back-up**) / 'bæk.ʌp/

#### NOUN

##### EXTRA HELP

[c or u] extra help, support or equipment which is available if you need it

##### Dictionary example:

Medical staff are on call to **provide** backup in case of an emergency.

##### Learner example:

I'm sure that most business people have battery back-up and a very good knowledge of when the laptop battery needs to recharge.

#### COPY

[c] a copy of information that is held on a computer, which is stored separately from the computer

##### Dictionary examples:

Before we leave work each day, we **make** a backup **of** all the records we have entered into the computer that day.

The department's backup **disks** are all stored in a different building.

##### Learner example:

Seems he had made a copy in a special file in a back-up memory.

**bad** /bæd/

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** bad

**Adverbs:** badly

**ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)**

**NOT FRESH**

Bad food is not fresh and cannot be eaten.

**Dictionary example:**

I think this milk is bad.

**Learner example:**

My surprise was when I opened the fridge and all the food smelt bad, so I couldn't eat [anything].

**badge** /bædʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of metal, plastic, etc., with words or a picture on it which you wear on your clothes

**Dictionary example:**

Everyone at the conference wore a badge with their name on.

**Learner example:**

Then I saw the badge he was wearing.

**badly** /'bæd.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bad

**Adverbs:** badly

**ADVERB (worse, worst)**

**UNPLEASANT**

in an unpleasant way

**Dictionary example:**

I thought he was **treated** very badly.

**Learner example:**

In the past, zoos treated animals quite badly.

**bad-tempered** /,bæd'temp.əd/

**ADJECTIVE**

describes a person who becomes angry and annoyed easily

**Dictionary example:**

She's very bad-tempered in the mornings!

**Learner example:**

It would be possible too that you lost your temper and became a bad-tempered man.

**bakery** /'beɪ.kə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** baker, bakery

**Verbs:** bake

**NOUN [C]**

a place where bread, cakes, etc. are made or sold

**Dictionary example:**

I buy all our bread in the local bakery.

**Learner example:**

The best bakery was [on] the other side of town.

**balance** /'bæl.ənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** balance

**Verbs:** balance

**Adjectives:** balanced, *unbalanced*

**NOUN**

**WEIGHT**

[U] when the weight of someone or something is spread in such a way that they do not fall over

**Dictionary examples:**

I **lost** my balance and fell off the bike.

She had to hold onto the railings to **keep** her balance.

**Learner example:**

I began to go downstairs to the kitchen, [with] two hands on the wall to keep my balance.

**EQUAL IMPORTANCE**

[U NO PLURAL] when the correct amount of importance is given to each thing so that a situation is successful

**Dictionary examples:**

We must try to get a balance between police powers and the protection of citizens.

He was concerned that taking on three more men could **upset the** gender balance in the department.

**Learner example:**

It is not easy to find [the] right balance in our lives.

**MONEY**

[c] the amount of money that you still have to pay, or that you have left to use

**Dictionary example:**

I always pay off the balance on my credit card.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes you [are] surprise[d] when you check the balance of your bank account and then need to cut down your expenses for 2 months.

**on balance**

used to give your opinion after you have considered all the facts about something

**Dictionary example:**

On balance, I'd prefer to come straight home.

**Learner example:**

On balance, no matter how important or useful computers may be, they will never replace the pleasure of re-reading familiar pages of your favourite books.

**VERB****NOT FALLING**

[ɪ or ʊ] to be in a position where you will not fall to either side, or to put something in this position

**Dictionary examples:**

She was trying to balance a book **on** her head.

The flamingoes balanced gracefully **on** one leg.

**Learner example:**

If you have to take many things with you, it will be better to carry th[em] in your car, [rather] than balanc[ing] them on your bicycle.

**EQUAL IMPORTANCE**

[ɪ] to give several things equal amounts of importance, time or money so that a situation is successful

**Dictionary example:**

I struggle to balance work and family commitments.

**Learner example:**

In life we need to balance all the areas included in human behavio[u]r.

**balanced** /'bæl.əntst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** balance

**Verbs:** balance

**Adjectives:** balanced, *unbalanced*

**ADJECTIVE**

**a balanced diet/meal**

a healthy mixture of different types of food

**Dictionary example:**

If you have a balanced diet, you are getting all the vitamins you need.

**Learner example:**

It is very important to have a balanced diet.

**FAIR**

considering all the facts in a fair way

**Dictionary example:**

The news programme prided itself on its balanced reporting.

**Learner example:**

Your report contained several mistakes and it did not [give a] balanced view.

**ban** /bæn/

**VERB [T USUALLY PASSIVE] (-nn-)**

to forbid something, especially officially

**Dictionary examples:**

The film was banned in several countries.

She was banned **from** driving for two years.

**Learner example:**

Personally, I think that driving private cars in the main parts of cities should be banned.

**NOUN [C]**

an official order that prevents something from happening

**Dictionary example:**

There should be a ban **on** talking loudly in cinemas.

**bang** /bæŋ/

**VERB**

[ɪ or ʌ] to make a sudden loud noise or to cause something to do this

**Dictionary examples:**

She banged her fist angrily on the table.

Outside a door was banging in the wind.

He could hear someone banging **at** the door.

**Learner example:**

One Friday afternoon I was putting away clothes and shoes in the little room which is under the stairs, when my little son, Tom (who was just eighteen months old) banged the door [shut] behind me.

**NOUN [C]**

a sudden loud noise

**Dictionary example:**

The window slammed shut **with a** loud bang.

**Learner example:**

I was reading when I suddenly h[e]ard a big bang.

**bank** /bæŋk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bank, banker, banking

**NOUN [C]**

**RIVER**

sloping raised land, especially along the sides of a river

**Dictionary examples:**

By the time we reached the opposite bank, the boat was sinking fast.

These flowers generally grow on **river** banks and near streams.

**Learner example:**

One bank of the river is stony, the other is sandy.

**banker** /'bæŋ.kə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bank, banker, banking

NOUN [C]

someone with an important position in a bank

**Dictionary example:**

She was a successful banker by the time she was forty.

**banking** /'bæŋ.kɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bank, banker, banking

NOUN [U]

the business of operating a bank

**Dictionary example:**

international banking

**Learner example:**

I want to specialize in finance and banking.

**bar** /bɑːr/

NOUN [C]

LONG PIECE

a straight stick made of metal

**Dictionary example:**

The gorilla rattled the bars of its cage.

**Learner example:**

When they looked into the lake, they saw a long bar of gold.

**behind bars**

in prison

**Dictionary example:**

He will spend the rest of his life behind bars.

**Learner example:**

In the darkness, Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

**bare** /beə<sup>r</sup>/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO CLOTHES**

not covered by clothes

**Dictionary examples:**

a bare chest

bare arms/feet/legs

**Learner example:**

Most people had more essential needs to satisfy than their looks, but there were also women who painted tight-patterns on their bare legs to create a bit of post-war glamour.

**NOT COVERED**

not covered by anything

**Dictionary example:**

There's no carpet in the room, just bare floorboards.

**Learner example:**

Mary must move to an unattractive site on the bare and wild moorland, called Jamaica Inn.

**barely** /'beə.li/

**ADVERB**

only just

**Dictionary examples:**

They have barely enough to pay the rent this month.

She was barely fifteen when she won her first championship.

**Learner example:**

His father replied in a voice barely above a whisper.

**bargain** /'bɑ:.gɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**CHEAP**

something that is on sale for less than its usual price or its real value

**Dictionary examples:**

This coat was half-price – a real bargain.

The airline regularly offers last-minute bookings at bargain **prices**.



**Learner example:**

And it was a real bargain.

**bark** /bɑ:k/

**VERB**

**DOG**

[I] If a dog barks, it makes loud, short sounds.

**Dictionary example:**

They heard a dog barking outside.

**Learner example:**

He barks whenever there is a stranger in our house.

**barrier** /'bær.i.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

**FENCE**

a type of fence that stops people from going into an area

**Dictionary example:**

Barriers have been erected all along the route the Pope will take.

**Learner example:**

Only these people can open the barrier with their keys.

**PREVENTING**

something that prevents people from doing what they want to do

**Dictionary examples:**

Despite the **language** barrier, they soon became good friends.

Shyness is one of the biggest barriers **to** making friends.

We have to work at **breaking down** barriers between the two communities.

**Learner example:**

I think I could be good at this job because I could plan safety programmes in case of an emergency and the language barrier would not be a problem if a spectator or a sportsman ask[ed] me [for] information.

**base** /beɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** base, basics, basis

**Adjectives:** basic

**Adverbs:** basically

**NOUN [C]**

**BOTTOM**

the bottom part of something, or the part something rests on

**Dictionary examples:**

a crystal glass with a heavy base

At the base of the cliff was a rocky beach.

**MILITARY**

a place where people in the armed forces live

**Dictionary examples:**

an American Air Force base

an old **army/naval/military** base

**Learner example:**

During the day you can visit all of our museums or schools or even the air force base, which is open from 9 o'clock.

**VERB**

**be based at/in/etc.**

to have a particular town or area, etc. as the main place where you live and work, or where you do business from

**Dictionary example:**

He was based in Birmingham during the war.

**Learner example:**

The shop is based in London.

**basement** /'beɪs.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

a room or set of rooms that is below ground level in a building

**Dictionary example:**

a basement **flat**

**Learner example:**

There is also a swimming pool in the basement.

**basically** / 'beɪ.sɪk.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** base, basics, basis

**Adjectives:** basic

**Adverbs:** basically

**ADVERB**

**SIMPLY**

used to introduce a short explanation about something

**Dictionary example:**

Basically, what he's saying is that we need more time.

**Learner example:**

Basically, we spend half our leisure time being stuck to a screen and leading [a] so-called co[u]ch potato lifestyle.

**basics** / 'beɪ.sɪks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** base, basics, basis

**Adjectives:** basic

**Adverbs:** basically

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**the basics**

the most important facts, skills, or needs

**Dictionary example:**

I really must learn the basics **of** first aid.

**Learner example:**

Last year, I chose to take groups on sailing and diving trips because I already knew the basics of sailing and diving.

**basis** / 'beɪ.sɪs/ (PLURAL **bases**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** base, basics, basis

**Adjectives:** basic

**Adverbs:** basically

NOUN [C]

**on a daily/monthly/regular, etc. basis**

how often something happens or is done

**Dictionary example:**

Meetings are held on a weekly basis.

**Learner example:**

In order for the transport facilities such as bus stops or underground stations to improve, policemen should be assigned to guard them and cleaners should be assigned to clean them on a daily basis.

METHOD

a way or method of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

Most of our staff work for us **on a voluntary** basis.

I'm hoping she'll join us **on a permanent** basis.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, the job advert is not very precise about the salary you can earn on a full-time basis.

**battle** /'bæt.əl/

NOUN

PROBLEMS/ILLNESS

[C] a fight against something that is very difficult, or that is hurting or destroying you

**Dictionary example:**

a long battle **against** cancer

**Learner example:**

His life was a hard battle, trying to break through.

**beam** /bi:m/

NOUN [C]

a line of light shining from something

**Dictionary example:**

a laser beam

**Learner example:**

I was beginning to feel rather impa[t]ient when a door opened letting a beam of light come into the dark room.

**bear** /beə<sup>r</sup>/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bear

**Adjectives:** unbearable

**VERB (bore, borne)**

**ACCEPT**

[ɾ] to accept someone or something unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

I like her but I **can't** bear her friends.

I **can't** bear being bored.

He couldn't bear **to** see the dog in pain.

How can you bear **to** talk to him?

**Learner example:**

And I'd like to stay in a log cabin because I can't bear sleeping in a tent.

**bear (sb/sth) in mind**

to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

**Dictionary example:**

Thank you for your advice, I'll bear it in mind.

**Learner example:**

It would be a great opportunity, bearing in mind that we are majoring in fashion journalism.

**beat** /bi:t/

**VERB (beat, beaten)**

**HIT**

[ɾ] to hit a person or animal repeatedly

**Dictionary examples:**

They saw him beating his dog with a stick.

She was beaten **to death**.

**Learner example:**

He began to drink, and when he was drunk, he beat Kelly.

**NOUN [C]**

**REGULAR SOUND**

a regular movement or sound, especially that made by your heart

**Dictionary examples:**

I put my head on his chest but I could feel no **heart** beat.

My heart **missed** a beat when she said, "Yes, I'll marry you".

**Learner example:**

She started to exhale after a moment, counting the beats of her heart.

**MUSIC**

the main rhythm of a piece of music

**Dictionary examples:**

The guitar comes in **on** the third beat.

He tapped his foot to the beat of the music.

**Learner example:**

They play rock with a very good beat.

**beg** /beg/ (-gg-)

**VERB [I or T]**

**STRONG REQUEST**

to make a very strong and urgent request

**Dictionary examples:**

They begged **for** mercy.

"Please, please forgive me!" she begged (him).

He begged her **to** stay.

**Learner example:**

But before she left I begged her not to tell anybody.

**VERY POOR**

to ask someone for food or money, because you do not have any

**Dictionary examples:**

There are more and more homeless people begging **on the streets** these days.

She had to beg **for** money and food for her children.

**Learner example:**

He had [a] shabby coat, old shoes and he was begging for money.

**begin** /bɪˈɡɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** beginner, beginning

**Verbs:** begin

**VERB (beginning, began, begun)**

**to begin with**

used to give the first important reason for something

**Dictionary example:**

To begin with, we can't afford to move.

**Learner example:**

To begin with, it doesn't pollute and I think it's time we started thinking about [the] environment.

**behalf** /bɪˈhɑːf/

**NOUN**

**on behalf of *sb* or on *sb's* behalf**

If you do something on behalf of someone, you do it for them or instead of them.

**Dictionary examples:**

On behalf of the entire company, I would like to thank you for all your work.

Unfortunately, George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf.

**Learner example:**

I am writing on behalf of our college English club members to welcome you [to] our city.

**behind** /bəˈhaɪnd/

**PREPOSITION**

**behind bars**

in prison

**Dictionary example:**

He will spend the rest of his life behind bars.

**Learner example:**

In the darkness, Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

**belief** /bɪˈli:f/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belief

**Verbs:** believe

**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**NOUN**

**TRUE**

[U NO PLURAL] when you believe that something is true or real

**Dictionary examples:**

a **common/popular/widely-held** belief

He called at her house **in the** belief **that** she would lend him the money.

It is my **firm/strong** belief that the public have a right to know.

She took this medicine in the **mistaken** belief that it would cure her.

**Learner example:**

At this time, tango was considered an immoral type of music; but Carlos Gardel changed this belief, [and] people from all over the world loved him.

**IDEA**

[C or U] an idea that you are certain is true

**Dictionary example:**

All non-violent **religious** and **political** beliefs should be respected equally.

**Learner example:**

We get to know the beliefs, superstitions or the principles of other religious denominations.

**believe** /bɪˈli:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belief

**Verbs:** believe

**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**VERB [T]**

**believe in** sth/doing sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to be confident that something is effective and right

**Dictionary example:**

He believes in saying what he thinks.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays I don't believe in changing your decision.



**bell** /beɪl/

**NOUN** [C]

**METAL OBJECT**

a hollow, metal object, shaped like a cup, that makes a ringing sound when you hit it

**Dictionary example:**

the sound of church bells **ringing**

**Learner example:**

At the begin[n]ing I was very excited, living in an old house, not too far from the city (you could still hear the church bells chiming) but far enough [away] to live your own life without nosy neighbours.

**belong** /bɪˈlɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belongings

**Verbs:** belong

**VERB** [I]

**RIGHT PLACE**

If something belongs somewhere, that is the place it should be in.

**Dictionary examples:**

This table belongs in the sitting room.

These papers belong with the others.

**Learner example:**

I can understand people wh[o] say that animals belong in nature.

**HAPPY SOMEWHERE**

to feel happy or comfortable in a situation

**Dictionary example:**

I spent two years in Oxford but I never felt that I belonged there.

**belongings** /bɪˈlɒŋ.ɪŋz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belongings

**Verbs:** belong

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the things that a person owns, especially those which can be carried

**Dictionary example:**

I put a few **personal** belongings in a bag and left the house for the last time.

**Learner example:**

Five different kings have lived there with their families and it is possible to see several of their personal belongings.

**bench** /bentʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

a long seat for two or more people, usually made of wood or metal

**Dictionary example:**

a park bench

**Learner example:**

At 1 p.m. Paul was sitting on a bench and waiting for Julia.

**bend** /bend/

**VERB [I or T] (bent, bent)**

**BODY**

to move your body or part of your body so that it is not straight

**Dictionary examples:**

Bend your knees when lifting heavy objects.

She bent **down** to pick up the pen.

Now, bend **forwards/over** and touch your toes!

**Learner example:**

My friend was bending over the table laughing hysterically.

**CURVE**

to (cause to) curve

**Dictionary examples:**

The road bends to the left after the first set of traffic lights.

The trees were bending in the wind.

**Learner example:**

I saw fir trees bending in half and 500-year-old oaks shedding their leaves.

**NOUN [C]**

**CURVED PART**

a curved part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

There's a bend in the pipe so you can't see from one end to the other.

There's a **sharp** bend in the road.

**Learner example:**

The other car disappeared around a sharp bend and when we came round it, we saw that the car had stopped in the middle of the road.

**beneath** /bɪˈniːθ/

**PREPOSITION**

**UNDER**

under something, or in a lower position than something

**Dictionary examples:**

Jeremy hid the letter beneath a pile of papers.

After weeks at sea, it was wonderful to feel firm ground beneath our feet once more.

**Learner example:**

She could feel the train coming because the ground beneath her feet was moving.

**beneficial** /ˌben.əˈfɪʃ.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** benefit

**Verbs:** benefit

**Adjectives:** beneficial

**ADJECTIVE**

helpful, useful or good

**Dictionary examples:**

The improvement in sales figures had a beneficial **effect** on the company as a whole.

Exercise is beneficial **to** almost everyone.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, team sports are beneficial to children so if the schools they attend do not have any, they should take up [something].

**benefit** /'ben.ɪ.fɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** benefit

**Verbs:** benefit

**Adjectives:** beneficial

**VERB** (-t-)

[ɪ or ɪ] to be helped by something or to help someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I feel that I have benefited greatly **from** her experience.

How can we benefit those who most need our help?

**Learner example:**

I am sure that the café would benefit a great deal from a non-smoking-area.

**berry** /'ber.i/

**NOUN** [C]

a small round fruit on particular plants and trees

**Dictionary example:**

I usually scatter a few berries on my muesli.

**Learner example:**

Every day we were swimming, fishing, picking mushro[om]s and berries, hunting and making fires to prepare food.

**best** /best/

**NOUN**

**make the best of *sth***

to try to be positive about a situation you do not like but cannot change

**Dictionary example:**

Our hotel room is rather small, but we'll just have to make the best of it.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately I don't have very much spare time so we will have to arrange it carefully in order to make the best of your time in London.

**bestseller** /ˌbestˈsel.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a very popular book that many people have bought

**Dictionary example:**

His latest book is likely to be another bestseller.

**Learner example:**

Maybe your parents could bring me one of the newest bestsellers, which haven't been translated [in]to Polish yet.

**betray** /bɪˈtreɪ/

**VERB [T]**

to behave in a dishonest or cruel way to someone who trusts you

**Dictionary examples:**

She felt betrayed by her mother's lack of support.

He promised never to betray her.

**Learner example:**

He couldn't believe that his best friend had betrayed him.

**beyond** /biˈjɒnd/

**PREPOSITION**

**DISTANCE**

on the other side of something

**Dictionary example:**

In the distance, beyond the river, was a small town.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly she recognized something red, beyond a tree and covered with some leaves.

**TIME**

continuing after a particular time or date

**Dictionary examples:**

Few people live beyond the age of a hundred.

We cannot allow the work to continue beyond the end of the year.

**Learner example:**

You should take a [break] every two hours because, beyond two hours, your mind cannot record what you are learning.

**beyond my/our, etc. control**

not able to be changed by me/us, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Tonight's performance has been cancelled due to **circumstances** beyond our control.

**Learner example:**

This is a story about an event that turned out to be beyond my control.

**bikini** /bɪ'kiː.ni/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of clothing with two parts that women wear for swimming

**Dictionary example:**

I packed my bikini for the beach.

**Learner example:**

Thelma was right: her bikini was really too big for her.

**billion** /'bɪl.jən/

**NOUN [C]**

the number 1 000 000 000

**Dictionary example:**

Cosmetics is a billion dollar industry.

**Learner example:**

There she was, 70m above the sea with a crazy man with a gun behind her and billions of thoughts in her head.

**biological** /ˌbaɪ.ə'lɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** biology

**Adjectives:** biological

**ADJECTIVE**

connected with the natural processes of living things

**Dictionary example:**

the biological sciences

**Learner example:**

Paul always knew that the Watsons weren't his biological parents.

**birth** /bɜːθ/

**NOUN**

**give birth**

When a woman or an animal gives birth, she produces a baby from her body.

**Dictionary example:**

She gave birth to twins.

**Learner example:**

The most important person in my life is the person who gave birth to me, my mother.

**American/Italian, etc. by birth**

born in a particular place or having parents with a particular nationality

**Dictionary example:**

I grew up in Paris, but I'm Italian by birth.

**Learner example:**

I am an eighteen year old college student and I am Portuguese by birth.

**bit** /bɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**a bit**

INFORMAL a short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll see you **in** a bit.

I'm just going out **for** a bit. See you later.

**Learner example:**

I had my breakfast, I went to buy the newspaper and then I came back to my house to rest [for] a bit.

**bite** /baɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOOD**

a piece taken from food when you bite it

**Dictionary example:**

She **took** a bite from her pizza.

**Learner example:**

When Alice [took] a bite out of the cake, something hard touched her teeth.

**INJURY**

an injury caused when an animal or insect bites you

**Dictionary example:**

mosquito bites

**Learner example:**

As far as your question about our sleeping is concerned, I wouldn't mind either staying in rooms or tents, but since you ask me to express my preference, I would suggest staying in rooms, in order to avoid insect bites.

**bitter** /'bɪt.ə/

**ADJECTIVE**

**ANGRY**

angry and upset because of something bad that has happened that you cannot forget

**Dictionary examples:**

I feel very bitter **about** my childhood and the way I was treated.

She'd suffered terribly over the years but it hadn't made her bitter.

**Learner example:**

What can be more real than when your lover is gone or taken away your own soul is also alone, bitter and dark and there is nothing else than feelings of rev[e]nge, anger, frustration and sadness?

**HATE**

full of hate or anger

**Dictionary example:**

a bitter **argument/dispute**



**Learner example:**

Every time they met, a bitter feeling of hate[d] bloomed in her throat.

**DISAPPOINTED**

making you feel very disappointed

**Dictionary examples:**

Failing the final exams was a bitter **disappointment** for me.

She learnt **through** bitter **experience** that he was not to be trusted.

**Learner example:**

Now, I've already recovered from this bitter experience.

**COLD**

extremely cold

**Dictionary example:**

a bitter wind

**bizarre** /bɪˈzɑːr/

**ADJECTIVE**

very strange and unusual

**Dictionary examples:**

a bizarre situation

bizarre behaviour

**Learner example:**

Things are sometimes quite bizarre, aren't they?

**blade** /bleɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

the flat part on a knife or similar tool or weapon, with a very thin edge used for cutting

**Dictionary example:**

a sword with a steel blade

**Learner example:**

Suddenly she felt the blade on her neck and she screamed in panic.

**blame** /bleɪm/

**NOUN** [U]

when people say or think that someone or something is responsible for something bad

**Dictionary examples:**

The manager should **take the** blame for the team's defeat.

They **put the** blame **on** faulty equipment.

His employers have **accepted** blame for the accident.

**Learner example:**

She thought that I would blame her so she decided to write me a letter.

**blank** /blæŋk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**go blank**

If your mind goes blank, you suddenly cannot remember or think of something.

**Dictionary example:**

When she asked me his name, my mind just went blank.

**Learner example:**

My mind went blank, I couldn't utter a word.

**blink** /blɪŋk/

**VERB**

**EYES**

[ɪ or ɪ] to open and close both of your eyes quickly

**Dictionary example:**

You've got something in your eye – try blinking a few times.

**Learner example:**

Her eyes were blinking as she was looking at the bright sunlight outside the window.

**block** /blɒk/

**NOUN [C]**

**PIECE**

a solid piece of hard material, usually in the shape of a square or rectangle

**Dictionary example:**

a block of ice/stone/wood

**Learner example:**

It is like an enormous block of stone!

**VERB [T]**

**PREVENT MOVEMENT**

to prevent movement through something

**Dictionary example:**

A fallen tree is blocking the road.

**Learner example:**

It took over three hours because there was a car accident and the street was blocked for two hours.

**bloody** /'blʌd.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** blood

**Verbs:** bleed

**Adjectives:** bloody

**ADJECTIVE**

**COVERED IN BLOOD**

covered in blood

**Dictionary example:**

a bloody nose

**Learner example:**

The police found a bloody knife [under] his pillow.

**blow** /bləʊ/

VERB (blew, blown)

**blow up** sth or **blow sth up** PHRASAL VERB

to fill something such as a balloon or tyre with air

**Dictionary examples:**

I spent the whole morning blowing up balloons for Joe's party.

Can you blow the tyre up for me?

**Learner example:**

I quickly helped others to decorate the hall – we blew up as many balloons as we c[ould] and sprayed them gold and silver.

**blush** /blʌʃ/

VERB [I]

to become pink in the face, usually from embarrassment

**Dictionary examples:**

He blushes every time she speaks to him.

I blush **to think** what a fool I made of myself.

**Learner example:**

But there is one special "embarrassing moment" that even today I blush when I think about it.

**board** /bɔːd/

NOUN

SURFACE

[c] a flat piece of wood, plastic, etc. used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**

Cut the vegetables on a **chopping** board.

an **ironing** board

There was a 'For Sale' board outside the house.

MEALS

[u] meals that are provided when you stay in a hotel

**Dictionary example:**

How much is a single room with **full/half** board?

**Learner example:**

You are likely to have full board accommodation and a single room.

**boast** /bəʊst/

**VERB**

**PRIDE**

[I or ɪ] to talk with too much pride about what you have done or what you own

**Dictionary examples:**

He didn't talk about his exam results in case people thought he was boasting.

Parents enjoy boasting **about** their children's achievements.

They boasted **that** they had never lost a single game.

**Learner example:**

Later that evening I went home boasting about my success.

**boiling** /'bɔɪ.lɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** boil

**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**ADJECTIVE** INFORMAL

very hot

**Dictionary examples:**

It's boiling in this room!

It's boiling **hot** outside.

**Learner example:**

I wouldn't like a job like that, especially in the summer, when it's boiling hot.

**bold** /bəʊld/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bold

**Adverbs:** boldly

**ADJECTIVE**

**BRAVE**

not frightened of taking risks

**Dictionary examples:**

She was a bold and fearless climber.

It was a bold **decision** to go and live abroad.

The newspaper made the bold **move**/took the bold **step** of publishing the names of the men involved.

**Learner example:**

That was the punishment for being bold!

**boldly** /'bəʊld.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bold

**Adverbs:** boldly

**ADVERB**

in a way that is brave or very confident

**Dictionary example:**

The President had already boldly declared victory.

**Learner example:**

One boldly ventures where none of their family members have been before in search of a better lifestyle, good weather...

**bomber** /'bɒm.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bomb, bomber, bombing

**Verbs:** bomb

**NOUN [C]****PERSON**

! a person who uses bombs

**Dictionary example:**

Rajiv Gandhi is believed to have been killed by a suicide bomber.

**bombing** /'bɒm.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bomb, bomber, bombing

**Verbs:** bomb

NOUN [C or U]

! an attack or several attacks using bombs

**Dictionary example:**

The city came under heavy bombing.

**Learner example:**

In fact, despite the number of plane accidents and bombing attempts on aeroplanes, it is the safe[st] way to travel.

**bond** /bɒnd/

NOUN [C]

an interest, experience, or feeling that makes people feel connected

**Dictionary examples:**

the bond **between** the mother and baby

There is a **close/strong** bond between the brothers.

We **formed** a strong bond in this difficult period.

A love of opera **created** a bond between them.

**Learner example:**

The strong bond among the family members makes them feel secure and confident.

**bonus** /'bəʊ.nəs/

NOUN [C]

**EXTRA THING**

another pleasant thing in addition to something you were expecting

**Dictionary example:**

I love the job, and it's an **added** bonus **that** it's so close to home.

**Learner example:**

Think about this: we will be practising English every day and as a bonus we'll have staff discounts on books an[d] CDs.

**EXTRA MONEY**

an extra amount of money that you are given, especially because you have worked hard

**Dictionary example:**

a Christmas bonus

**Learner example:**

My employer said if I pass my exam, he will give me a bonus of fifty pounds.

**booklet** / 'bʊk.lət/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, thin book that contains information

**Dictionary example:**

The tourist office has booklets about the area.

**Learner example:**

I w[ould] really appreciate it if you could send me a booklet describing all outdoor and indoor activities.

**bookmark** / 'bʊk.mɑ:k/

**NOUN [C]**

a way of marking an Internet website so that you can find it easily

**Dictionary example:**

Add this website to your bookmarks.

**VERB [T]**

to mark an Internet website on your computer so that you can find it easily

**Dictionary example:**

I've bookmarked the page.

**boost** /bu:st/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

something that makes you feel more confident and happy, or that helps something increase or improve

**Dictionary examples:**

Passing my driving test was such a boost **to** my **confidence**.

The lowering of interest rates will give a much-needed boost **to** the economy.

**Learner example:**

It really gave us a boost!

**VERB [T]**

to improve or increase something



**Dictionary examples:**

The theatre managed to boost its audiences by cutting ticket prices.  
Share prices were boosted by reports of the President's recovery.  
Getting the job had really boosted her **confidence**.

**Learner example:**

It would not only boost my self-confiden[ce] but also look very good on my CV.

**bossy** / 'bɒs.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** boss

**Adjectives:** bossy

**ADJECTIVE**

always telling other people what to do

**Dictionary example:**

a bossy older sister

**Learner example:**

Granny is the problem – she's a bit bossy!

**bother** / 'bɒð.ə/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bother

**Adjectives:** bothered

**VERB****WORRY**

[ɾ] to make someone feel worried or upset

**Dictionary examples:**

Does it bother you **that** he's out so much of the time?

It bothers me **that** he doesn't seem to notice.

Living on my own has never bothered me.

I don't care if he doesn't come – it doesn't bother me.

**Learner example:**

Then I want to mention that there is one thing that bothers me a lot.

**MAKE AN EFFORT**

[ɪ or ɾ] to make the effort to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

He hasn't even bothered **to** write.

Don't bother making the bed – I'll do it later.

You'd have found it if you'd bothered looking.

You won't get any credit for doing it, so **why** bother?

**Learner example:**

TV is entertaining, and it's all digested for you: you don't need to bother thinking after a long day's work.

**can't be bothered** INFORMAL

If you can't be bothered to do something, you are too lazy or tired to do it.

**Dictionary example:**

I can't be bothered to iron my clothes.

**Learner example:**

It woke me up but I didn't answer it, [I] couldn't be bothered.

**bothered** / 'bɒð.əd/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bother

**Adjectives:** bothered

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

If you are bothered about something, it is important to you and you are worried about it.

**Dictionary examples:**

He's very bothered **about** what people think of him.

They were an hour late and she didn't seem at all bothered.

**Learner example:**

I'm also bothered about what's going on around me.

**bounce** /baʊnts/

**VERB**

**MOVE UP**

[I or T] to (cause to) move up or away after hitting a surface

**Dictionary examples:**

The ball bounced **off** the post and into the net.

She bounced the ball quickly.

**bounce along/around/into, etc.**

to move somewhere in a happy and energetic way

**Dictionary example:**

Sarah bounced into the room with a big smile on her face.

**Learner example:**

Would you like to wear balloon clothes and bounce around the world?

**bound** /baʊnd/

**ADJECTIVE****bound to do *sth***

certain to do something, or certain to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

You're bound to feel nervous before your driving test.

If you're stressed for a long period, **it's** bound to affect your health.

**Learner example:**

I'm bound to feel nervous.

**bow** /bəʊ/

**NOUN [C]****KNOT**

a knot with two curved parts and two loose ends, that is used to tie shoes or as decoration

**Dictionary example:**

The present was wrapped in gold paper and tied with a big red bow.

**Learner example:**

He saw a big black bow [o]n the handle of the door.

**WEAPON**

a piece of curved wood with string fixed to both ends, used for shooting arrows

**Dictionary example:**

a bow and arrows

**Learner example:**

The bow was very beautiful and there were some letters on [it]: Artemis. He could not believe it, he had the bow of Artemis.

**bra** /brɑː/

**NOUN** [C]

a piece of women's underwear that supports the breasts

**Learner example:**

She knew that I had bought my first bra without having asked her for advice.

**bracket** /'bræk.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**SYMBOL**

[C USUALLY PLURAL] either of two symbols put around a word, phrase or sentence in a piece of writing to show that what is between them should be considered as separate from the main part

**Dictionary examples:**

square/round brackets

Biographical information is included in brackets.

**brake** /breɪk/

**VERB** [I]

to make a vehicle stop or move more slowly

**Dictionary example:**

I tried to brake but it was too late.

**Learner example:**

The motorcyclist cut in dangerously, so we had to brake.

**branch** /brɑːntʃ/

**NOUN** [C]

**SUBJECT**

a part of a subject

**Dictionary example:**

Immunology is a branch of biological science.

**Learner example:**

As a matter of fact, in[n]ovations have taken place quite frequently in every branch of science.

**brand** /brænd/

**NOUN [C]**

a type of product made by a particular company

**Dictionary examples:**

a **best-selling/popular** brand of toothpaste

This isn't my usual brand **of** deodorant.

**Learner example:**

My computer brand is Acer.

**bravery** /'breɪv.ə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** bravery

**Adjectives:** brave

**Adverbs:** bravely

**NOUN [U]**

when someone is brave

**Dictionary example:**

He was awarded a medal for his bravery in battle.

**Learner example:**

Of course my bravery disappeared and I felt my heart beating faster and faster.

**break** /breɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** break, *outbreak*

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**VERB (broke, broken)**

**END**

[I or T] to come to an end or make something come to an end

**Dictionary examples:**

Eventually someone spoke, breaking **the silence**.

The factory brought in outside workers in an attempt to break the **strike**.

**Learner example:**

George was looking outside when something broke the silence.

**break a record**

to do something better, faster, etc. than anyone else

**Dictionary example:**

Usain Bolt broke the world record for the 200 metres.

**Learner example:**

I personally think that nobody will ever break his record of being champion seven times.

**break an agreement/promise, etc.**

to not do what you should do

**Dictionary example:**

She agreed not to tell anyone but she has broken her promise.

**Learner example:**

I am very surprised that such a reputable theatre [as] yours has been able to break all [the] promises that appeared in the advertisement.

**break the law**

to do something illegal

**Dictionary example:**

He didn't know he was breaking the law by smoking inside the building.

**Learner example:**

Jem, the youngest brother, is a horse-thief, so he breaks the law as well, but his crime is a minor one.

**break the ice**

to make people feel more relaxed in a social situation

**Dictionary example:**

I told everyone a joke, which helped to break the ice.

**Learner example:**

And, of course, don't forget that a warm smile is one of the best ways to break the ice.

**break sb's heart**

to make someone feel extremely sad

**Dictionary examples:**

She really broke his heart when she left.

It breaks my heart when I hear the terrible things that have been said about him.

**Learner example:**

I thought that the hamster would live forever but I was wrong and that mistake broke my heart.

**breakable** /'breɪk.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** break, *outbreak*

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**ADJECTIVE**

easy to break

**Dictionary example:**

That vase is breakable so be careful.

**breakdown** /'breɪk.daʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

**ILLNESS**

a short period of mental illness when people are too ill to continue with their normal lives

**Dictionary examples:**

Later that year she **had** a breakdown.

a **nervous** breakdown

**Learner example:**

Instead of that I almost end[ed] up in hospital suffering [a] nervous breakdown.

**NOT WORKING**

when a vehicle or machine stops working for a period of time

**Dictionary example:**

I had a breakdown in the middle of the road.

**Learner example:**

On Friday we went to Scotland but unfortunately we had a breakdown. By chance a very nice farmer fixed our car and [as] it was late he suggested we should spend the night on his farm.

**breakthrough** /'breɪk.θruː/

**NOUN [C]**

an important discovery or event that helps to improve a situation or provide an answer to a problem

**Dictionary examples:**

Scientists are hoping for a breakthrough **in** the search for a cure for cancer.  
A **major** breakthrough **in** negotiations has been achieved.

**Learner example:**

For me the main technology breakthrough has been in computers.

**breath** /breθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** breath

**Verbs:** breathe

**NOUN** [U]

**be out of breath**

to be breathing quickly because you have been running, walking fast, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He burst into the room, red-faced and out of breath.

**Learner example:**

I find that shopping is very good exercise too! By the time you have completed the whole High Street, you will be out of breath.

**hold your breath**

to keep air in your lungs and not let it out

**Dictionary example:**

How long can you hold your breath under water?

**Learner example:**

My heart was beating fast. I was holding my breath.

**take your breath away**

If something takes your breath away, you feel surprise and admiration because it is so beautiful or exciting.

**Dictionary example:**

The view from the window took my breath away.

**Learner example:**

The landscape just takes your breath away sometimes.

**take a deep breath**

to fill your lungs with air

**Dictionary example:**

Take a deep breath and relax.



**Learner example:**

But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

**brehtaking** /'breθ,tɛɪ.kɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

very beautiful or surprising

**Dictionary example:**

brehtaking **scenery/views**

**Learner example:**

For me it is a very beautiful country, with amazing and breathtaking scenery.

**breed** /bri:d/

**VERB (bred, bred)**

**KEEP ANIMALS**

[ɾ] to keep animals for the purpose of producing young animals

**Dictionary example:**

His main income comes from breeding cattle.

**Learner example:**

We can keep animals, breed them, observe, and protect [them].

**NOUN [C]**

a type of dog, sheep, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

This **rare** breed of sheep is particularly good for wool.

What's your favourite breed of dog/dog breed?

**Learner example:**

After she had seen pictures of the show animals, she de[c]ided to buy a small male kitten of the Cornish rex breed.

**brick** /brɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, hard, rectangular block used for building walls and houses

**Dictionary example:**

a brick **wall**

**Learner example:**

Future homes might not be built out of bricks at all!

**brief** /bri:f/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** brief

**Adverbs:** briefly

**ADJECTIVE**

**in brief**

using only a few words

**Dictionary example:**

world news in brief

**Learner example:**

In brief, I have had a marvellous week.

**bright** /braɪt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bright

**Adverbs:** brightly

**ADJECTIVE**

**INTELLIGENT**

clever

**Dictionary examples:**

They were bright children, always asking questions.

She was enthusiastic and full of bright **ideas** and suggestions.

**Learner example:**

Rony had the bright idea of calling the firemen.

**HAPPY**

happy or full of hope

**Dictionary examples:**

You're very bright **and cheerful** this morning!

She's an excellent student with a bright **future**.

**Learner example:**

I think I'm [a] very bright kind of person, friendly with lots of energ[y].

**brightly** /'braɪt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bright

**Adverbs:** brightly

**ADVERB**

with a lot of strong colour or light

**Dictionary examples:**

brightly coloured clothes

a brightly lit room

**Learner example:**

The sun was shining brightly over the white mountain tops.

**brilliantly** /'brɪl.i.ənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** brilliant

**Adverbs:** brilliantly

**ADVERB**

in a very skillful way

**Dictionary example:**

He seems to do everything brilliantly – piano playing, skiing, sailing.

**Learner example:**

Although they are not very famous like JULIE BLOOM, they sang brilliantly.

**bring** /brɪŋ/

**VERB [T] (brought, brought)**

**bring out** sth or **bring sth out** PHRASAL VERB

to produce something to sell to the public

**Dictionary example:**

They've just brought out a new, smaller phone.

**Learner example:**

Everybody knows how difficult it is to direct movies here in Greece because only [a] few movies are brought out every year.

**bring up** sth or **bring sth up** PHRASAL VERB

to start to talk about a particular subject

**Dictionary examples:**

There are several points I'd like to bring up at tomorrow's meeting.  
She's always bringing up her health problems.

**Learner example:**

This matter has always brought up some problems.

**broadband** /'brɔ:d.bænd/

**NOUN [U]**

a type of Internet connection that allows large amounts of information to be sent or received very quickly

**Dictionary example:**

We've got broadband at home.

**broadcast** /'brɔ:d.kɑ:st/

**VERB [I or T] (broadcast, broadcast)**

to send out a programme on television, radio or the Internet

**Dictionary examples:**

Radio Caroline used to broadcast **from** a boat in the North Sea.  
The tennis championship is broadcast live **to** several different countries.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately most of the programmes that channels broadcast are not quality programmes.

**broken** /'brəʊ.kən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** break, *outbreak*

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**ADJECTIVE**

**a broken heart**

when you are very sad because of the end of a relationship

**Dictionary example:**

They said she died of a broken heart.

**Learner example:**

He will split up with you and [you] will get a broken heart!

**brother-in-law** /'brʌð.ər.in.lɔː/

**NOUN** [C] (PLURAL **brothers-in-law**)

the man married to your sister or the brother of your husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**

It's my brother-in-law's birthday today.

**browse** /braʊz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** browser

**Verbs:** browse

**VERB**

**LOOK**

[I] to look through a book or magazine without reading everything, or to walk around a shop looking at several things without intending to buy any of them

**Dictionary examples:**

I was just browsing **through** some fashion magazines.

"Are you looking for anything in particular, Madam?" "No, I'm just browsing."

**Learner example:**

If I want to buy a nice pair of shoe[s], I'll have to go into [the] city centre and browse around from shop to shop until I find the shoes I like.

**COMPUTING**

[I or T] to look at information on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**

It's a good site to browse.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore people read when the[y] browse on the internet, whet[h]er for entertainment or educational and business affairs.

**browser** /'braʊ.zəʁ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** browser

**Verbs:** browse

**NOUN [C]**

a computer program that makes it possible for you to read information on the Internet

**Dictionary example:**

a Web browser

**Learner example:**

It is important to install an Internet browser, that could be Internet Explorer, as well as the free Mozilla Firefox.

**bruise** /bru:z/

**NOUN [C]**

a dark area on your skin where you have been hurt

**Dictionary examples:**

His arms and back were **covered in** bruises.

She had a few **cuts and** bruises but nothing serious.

**Learner example:**

I entered the room and saw him, covered in bruises, but I couldn't see his face because he was sleeping turned to the other side.

**brush** /brʌʃ/

**NOUN**

**ACTION**

[NO PLURAL] the action of using a brush

**Dictionary example:**

I need to give my hair a quick brush.

**VERB**

**TOUCH**

[I or T] to lightly touch someone or something as you move past

**Dictionary examples:**

Charlotte brushed **against** him as she left the room.

His lips gently brushed her cheek and he was gone.

**Learner example:**

A soft, cool breeze brushed my skin.

**budget** /'bʌdʒ.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**AMOUNT**

the amount of money a person or organization has available to spend

**Dictionary examples:**

an **annual** budget of £40 million

They are **over/under/on/within** budget.

They have a very **tight** budget.

**Learner example:**

Finally, as I am a student on a very tight budget I would prefer a cheap B and B or a family rather than a local campsite.

**ADJECTIVE**

very cheap

**Dictionary example:**

a budget airline

**bug** /bʌg/

**NOUN [C]**

**ILLNESS**

a bacteria or a virus causing an illness that is usually not serious

**Dictionary examples:**

I had a **tummy/stomach** bug last week.

There's a bug **going around**.

**COMPUTER**

a mistake or problem in a computer program

**Dictionary example:**

A bug had caused the company's computer system to crash.

**Learner example:**

For instance, the millennium bug [might] make all computers confuse[d], and banks will lose money.

**bulb** /bʌlb/

**NOUN [C]**

a glass object which produces light from electricity

**Dictionary example:**

an energy-saving light bulb

**Learner example:**

We use the bulb everywhere and [for] almost everything.

**bullet** /'bʊl.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, metal object that is shot from a gun

**Dictionary example:**

A bullet had lodged in the boy's leg.

**Learner example:**

After this, she [was] working for the FBI until she received a bullet in [the] shoulder.

**bump** /bʌmp/

**VERB**

**HURT**

[ɪ] to hurt part of your body by hitting it against something hard

**Dictionary example:**

I bumped my head **on** the shelf as I stood up.

**bump against/into *sth***

to hit something with force

**Dictionary example:**

She bumped into his tray, knocking the food onto his lap.

**Learner example:**

A young man ran after the ball and bumped into her.



**bumper** / 'bʌm.pəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a bar fixed along the front or the back of a vehicle to protect it in an accident

**Dictionary example:**

a front/rear bumper

**Learner example:**

The cars were bumper to bumper.

**bun** /bʌn/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, round cake or piece of bread

**Dictionary examples:**

an iced bun

a hamburger bun

**Learner example:**

I was selling sweet buns and coffee in the coffee shop.

**burglar** / 'bɜː.ɡləʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** burglar, burglary

**Verbs:** burgle

**NOUN [C]**

a person who illegally enters buildings and steals things

**Dictionary example:**

I saw someone climbing in through a window and assumed it must be a burglar.

**Learner example:**

Was it possible that a burglar was trying to break into the house?

**burglary** / 'bɜː.ɡlɪr.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** burglar, burglary

**Verbs:** burgle

**NOUN** [C or U]

the crime of illegally entering a building and stealing things

**Dictionary example:**

He was charged with burglary.

**Learner example:**

It makes the shops more secure against burglary and vandalism.

**burgle** /'bɜː.ɡl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** burglar, burglary

**Verbs:** burgle

**VERB** [T]

to get into a building illegally and steal things

**Dictionary example:**

They've been burgled twice recently.

**Learner example:**

One night she burgled my friend's home and stole the painting.

**burn** /bɜːn/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** burn

**Adjectives:** burning

**VERB** (burnt or burned, burnt or burned)

**COPY**

[ɾ] to copy music, information or images onto a CD

**Dictionary example:**

He's burnt all his favourite records **onto** a CD.

**Learner example:**

Microsoft Vista is [such a] complex system that there is no need for the additional programs for viewing websites, watching movies, listening [to] music or burning your own CDs or DVDs.

**ENERGY**

[ɾ] (ALSO **burn up**) to use fuel to produce heat or energy

**Dictionary example:**

to burn calories/fuel

**Learner example:**

In this way, our organism is provided with oxygen which is essential in order to burn fat and produce the energy we need every day.

**burst** /bɜːst/

VERB [I or T] (**burst**, **burst**)

**BREAK APART**

to break open or apart suddenly, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**

The balloon burst and frightened the children.

Suddenly the door burst **open** and police officers carrying guns rushed in.

If I eat any more cake I'll burst!

**Learner example:**

We had a lovely lunch there and ate so much that we nearly burst.

**bury** /'ber.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *burial*

**Verbs:** bury

VERB [T]

**HIDE**

to put something into a hole in the ground and cover it

**Dictionary examples:**

The dog trotted off to bury its bone.

buried **treasure**

**Learner example:**

I was really frightened, so I decided to bury the money in the back garden.

**bush** /bʊʃ/

NOUN [C]

a short, thick plant with a lot of branches

**Dictionary example:**

a rose bush

**Learner example:**

There were so many flowers and bushes, [and] the water of the lake was so fresh.

**business** / 'biz.nɪs/

**NOUN**

**be none of *sb's* business**

If something is none of someone's business, they do not need to know about it, although they want to, because it does not affect them.

**Dictionary example:**

I'm certainly not going to tell Lara how much money I've spent – it's none of her business!

**Learner example:**

You might think it's none of my business, but I simply have to say this.

**by** /baɪ/

**PREPOSITION**

**HOLDING**

holding a particular part of someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

She grabbed me by the arm.

**by far**

by a great amount

**Dictionary example:**

They are by far **the best** students in the class.

**Learner example:**

I have travelled to many countries, but New Zealand is by far the best.

**by heart**

so that you can remember all of something

**Dictionary example:**

We had to learn the whole poem **off** by heart.

**Learner example:**

I know all his songs by heart and I was singing all the time.

**day by day/little by little/one by one, etc.**

used in particular phrases to mean 'gradually' or 'in units of'

**Dictionary example:**

Day by day he grew stronger.

**Learner example:**

The weather gets warmer and warmer day by day and noone miss[es] the rain and the severe cold of winter.

**AMOUNT**

used to show measurements or amounts

**Dictionary examples:**

twelve by ten metres of floor space

Interest rates have been increased by 0.25%.

I'm paid by the hour.

Copies have sold by the million.

**Learner example:**

Therefore you will see that this festival attracts people by the truckload.

## C

**cabinet** / 'kæb.ɪ.nət/

**NOUN [C]**

a cupboard with shelves or drawers to store or show things in

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bathroom/medicine** cabinet

a glass-fronted cabinet

**Learner example:**

By the way I found your watch in the bathroom cabinet, so you don't have to worry about it.

**cable** / 'keɪ.bl/

**NOUN**

**WIRE**

[C or U] a set of wires, covered by plastic, that carries electricity, telephone signals, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The road had been dug up in order to **lay** cables.

overhead **power** cables

**Learner example:**

A mouse had eaten the cable so that there was no contact any more.

**cake** /keɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**be a piece of cake**

INFORMAL to be very easy

**Dictionary example:**

The exam itself was a piece of cake.

**Learner example:**

The article was a piece of cake though I didn't expect to win.

**calculate** /'kæl.kjʊ.leɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** calculation, calculator

**Verbs:** calculate

**VERB [T]**

**MATHS**

to discover an amount or number using mathematics

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you calculated the cost of the project?

He's calculated **that** it would take him two years to save up enough for a car.

At some stage we need to calculate **when** the project will be finished.

**Learner example:**

First of all, you say that we must do 80 kilometres on Saturday, but I have calculated the distance and [it is] only 50 kilometres.

**calculation** /,kæl.kjʊ'leɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** calculation, calculator

**Verbs:** calculate

**NOUN [C or U]**

when you use mathematics to discover an amount or number

**Dictionary example:**

I **did** some quick calculations to see if we could afford it.

**Learner example:**

Just a simple calculation: the living space an elephant has got in a zoo is about 500m<sup>2</sup>.

**call** /kɔ:l/

**VERB**

**DESCRIBE**

[ɾ] to describe someone or something in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you calling me a liar?  
He called it a disgrace.

**Learner example:**

You work too hard and you could be called [a] work[a]holic.

**call in sick**

to telephone the place where you work and report that you are sick and unable to work

**Dictionary example:**

Three people called in sick this morning.

**Learner example:**

A few minutes after the concert began, a backstage assistant called in sick who was responsible for checking w[h]ether everything is going well according to the timetable.

**calm** /kɑ:m/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** calm

**Adjectives:** calm

**Adverbs:** calmly

**VERB [T]****calm down (sb) or calm (sb) down** PHRASAL VERB

to stop feeling upset, angry, or excited, or to stop someone feeling this way

**Dictionary examples:**

Calm down, Lily, and tell me what's wrong.  
She was angry at first but we managed to calm her down.  
She sat down and took a few deep breaths to calm herself down.

**Learner example:**

When I got in my car, I told myself to calm down and take a deep breath.

**calmly** /'kɑ:m.li/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** calm

**Adjectives:** calm

**Adverbs:** calmly

**ADVERB**

in a quiet or relaxed way



**Dictionary example:**

She reacted surprisingly calmly to the news of his death.

**Learner example:**

Very calmly, I closed my book and put it on the table which was on my left.

**camp** /kæmp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** camp, camping

**Verbs:** camp

**NOUN**

**an army/prison/refugee, etc. camp**

an area containing temporary buildings or tents used for soldiers/prisoners/refugees

**Dictionary example:**

**Learner example:**

This year I think I'd rather go to a refugee camp to organise a program for children.

**campus** /'kæm.pəs/

**NOUN [C or U]**

the buildings of a college or university and the land that surrounds them

**Dictionary example:**

There's accommodation for about five hundred students **on** campus.

**Learner example:**

You [should] visit Kamakura City, which is 30 minutes from our campus by train.

**can<sup>2</sup>** /kæn/

**MODAL VERB**

**TYPICAL**

used to talk about how someone often behaves or what something is often like

**Dictionary example:**

She can be really rude at times.

**Learner example:**

When you choose to travel by car there can be a lot of traffic.

**SOMETIMES HAPPENING**

used to say that something sometimes happens or is true

**Dictionary examples:**

Smoking can cause cancer.

The nights can be very cold.

**Learner example:**

But overworking is also bad. It has lots of disadvantages, and can cause lots of problems, including health problems.

**candidate** / 'kæ.n.dɪ.dət/

**NOUN [C]****JOB/ELECTION**

a person who is competing to get a job or elected position

**Dictionary example:**

There are three candidates standing in the election.

**Learner example:**

I am the appropriate candidate for this job.

**canned** /kænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** can

**Adjectives:** canned

**ADJECTIVE**

used to describe food or drink that has been put into metal containers in a factory

**Dictionary example:**

canned tomatoes

**Learner example:**

A new way of eating has sprung [up] – fast food and canned vegetables are all around us.

**capable** / 'keɪ.pə.bəl /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *capability*

**Adjectives:** capable, *incapable*

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD AT DOING THINGS**

able to do things effectively and achieve results

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a very capable young woman.

He's very capable.

**Learner example:**

I had a little farm when I was in Italy so I think I'm quite capable and have more experience than others.

**capable of *sth/doing sth***

having the ability, power or qualities to be able to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

She is certainly capable of running the business.

She was capable of great cruelty.

**Learner example:**

And although I've never had to cook [for] myself, I suppose I would be capable of cooking if needed.

**capacity** / kə'pæs.ə.ti /

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

[c or u] the largest amount or number that a container, building, etc. can hold

**Dictionary examples:**

a restaurant with a capacity **of** 200

The new stadium has a **seating** capacity of 50 000.

The ground was **filled to** capacity.

**Learner example:**

I would recommend the use of the state stadium next year for the concerts, in order to support the capacity of the crowd.

**ABILITY**

[c] the ability to do, experience, or understand something

**Dictionary examples:**

She has a great capacity **for** hard work.

What impresses me is his capacity **to** absorb information.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, I think [films] reduce your capacity [for] imagination.

**captain** / 'kæp.tɪn/

**NOUN [C]****SHIP/AIRCRAFT**

the person in charge of a ship or an aircraft

**Dictionary example:**

This is your captain speaking. We expect to be landing at London Heathrow in an hour's time.

**Learner example:**

At his third attempt the captain succe[e]ded in landing the plane on the air-strip.

**capture** / 'kæp.tʃəʳ/

**VERB [T]****CATCH**

to catch someone and make them your prisoner, or to take something into your possession, especially by force

**Dictionary examples:**

Two of the soldiers were killed and the rest were captured.

Rebel forces captured the city after a week-long battle.

**Learner example:**

Joe, the serial killer, was captured.

**DESCRIBE**

to show or describe something successfully using words or pictures

**Dictionary example:**

His book really captures the spirit of the place.

**Learner example:**

Firstly, let me tell you that your report is really good. I think you capture in a few lines the whole expression of a Mexic[an] town['s] life.

**capture *sb/sth* on camera/film, etc.**

to record someone or something on camera/film, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He was captured on film swearing at the referee.

**Learner example:**

Another event that should absolutely be captured on film is the preparation of the meals in the canteen.

**carbon** / 'kɑ: .bən/

**NOUN [U]**

a chemical element present in all animals and plants and in coal and oil

**Dictionary example:**

Diamonds are formed from carbon.

**carbon dioxide** / ,kɑ: .bən .daɪ 'nɒk .saɪd/

**NOUN [U]**

the gas formed when carbon is burned, or when people or animals breathe out

**Dictionary example:**

carbon dioxide **emissions**

**Learner example:**

If we use up carbon dioxide with balloon clothes there will be less carbon dioxide on Earth, so there is no worry about [the] Ozone.

**carbon footprint** / ,kɑ: .bən 'fʊt .prɪnt/

**NOUN [C]**

the amount of energy that a person or organization uses in order to exist or operate

**Dictionary example:**

Many of us could **reduce** our carbon footprint by taking fewer flights and insulating our homes better.

**Learner example:**

I also included some possible precautions to reduce our carbon footprints.

**carbon monoxide** / ,kɑ: .bən .mə 'nɒk .saɪd/

**NOUN** [U]

a poisonous gas that is produced by burning some types of fuel, especially petrol

**Dictionary example:**

The cause of death was given as carbon monoxide poisoning.

**Learner example:**

Cars also emit carbon monoxide and make the air unfit to breath.

**cardboard** / 'kɑ: d .bɔ: d/

**NOUN** [U]

material like very thick stiff paper, usually pale brown in colour, which is used especially for making boxes

**Dictionary example:**

a cardboard **box**

**cardigan** / 'kɑ: .dɪ .gən/

**NOUN** [C]

a piece of clothing often made from wool, which covers the upper part of the body and fastens at the front

**Dictionary example:**

My worst present ever was an orange and green knitted cardigan from my aunt.

**Learner example:**

I lost my favourite pink cardigan.

**care** / keə<sup>ɹ</sup>/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

## NOUN

### PROTECTION

[u] the process of protecting and looking after someone or something

#### Dictionary examples:

The standard of care at our local hospital is excellent.

Nurseries are responsible for the children **in** their care.

#### Learner example:

In zoos, there are many people who look after them, of course, and so many people think that this care is enough.

## VERB

### Who cares?

INFORMAL used to emphasize that you do not think something is important

#### Dictionary example:

"Chelsea should have reached the final!" "Who cares?"

#### Learner example:

"Who cares?" he answered.

**carelessly** / 'keə.ləs.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

## ADVERB

in a careless way

#### Dictionary example:

He told me off for driving carelessly.

#### Learner example:

I broke your beautiful vase carelessly while I ran to answer the door.

**carelessness** / 'keə.ləs.nəs/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

**NOUN [U]**

the state of being careless

**Dictionary example:**

It's the carelessness with which he just throws stuff on the floor that annoys me.

**Learner example:**

Please forgive my carelessness. I'd like to bring a new one like yours when I come to you next time.

**caring** / 'keə.rɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

**ADJECTIVE**

describes someone who is kind and gives emotional support to others

**Dictionary example:**

I've always thought of Jo as a very caring person.

**Learner example:**

Of course I enjoyed staying with you. It was really a remarkable experience being able to live with a caring family like yours.

**carnival** / 'kɑr.nɪ.vəl/

**NOUN [C]**

a public celebration where people wear special clothes and dance and play music in the streets

**Dictionary example:**

I took the kids to the local carnival.

**Learner example:**

Of course it is not as good as the carnival of Rio!



**carry** /'kær.i/

**VERB [T]**

**TRANSPORT**

to move someone or something from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**

The plane was carrying 300 passengers.

The bus was carrying children **to** school.

Underground cables carry electricity **to** all parts of the city.

Police think that the body was carried **down** the river.

Rubbish left on the beach during the day is carried **away** at night by the tide.

**Learner example:**

Jay's swimming trunks got carried away by that huge wave.

**case** /keɪs/

**NOUN**

**be the case**

to be true

**Dictionary examples:**

Bad diet can cause tiredness, but I don't think that's the case here.

I take it that the booking includes breakfast – if that isn't the case, please let us know.

**Learner example:**

Could you also please let me know if you're coming back in time for dinner because if that's the case I'll make a sp[lendid] dinner for us.

**in any case**

used to give another reason for something you are saying, or that you have done

**Dictionary example:**

I don't want to go and in any case, I haven't been invited.

**Learner example:**

I suggest that you should in any case leave your car at home and take buses or other public means of transport.

**in that case**

because of the mentioned situation

**Dictionary example:**

There's no coffee left? In that case I'll have tea.

**Learner example:**

You could try [k]ayaking. In that case, of course, you need to pay for the equipment.

**CRIME**

[c] a crime that police are trying to solve

**Dictionary examples:**

a **murder** case

Police in the town have investigated 50 cases **of** burglary in the past month.

The detective **on** the case has been suspended from duty.

**Learner example:**

They succeeded in solving a case too difficult even for the police.

**COURT OF LAW**

[c] a matter to be decided by a judge in a court of law

**Dictionary examples:**

The case will go before the European Court next month.

She accused her employer of unlawful dismissal and **won/lost** her case.

**Learner example:**

To summarize, we lost the case on the ground that he had [a] criminal background and that the girl's testimony wasn't reliable because she was in love with the man, as she confessed herself in court.

**cast** /kɑːst/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

all the actors in a film, play or show

**Dictionary examples:**

After the final performance, the director threw a party for the cast.

Part of the film's success lies in the strength of the **supporting** cast.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately as soon as I came to the theatre I was told that there had been a change in the cast and Danny Brook was not part of it anymore.

**casual** /'kæʒ.ju.əl/

**ADJECTIVE****NOT PLANNED**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not planned, or without particular meaning or importance

**Dictionary example:**

a casual **meeting/remark**

**Learner example:**

It was last summer, when I had a casual meeting with someone.

**casually** / 'kæʒ.ju.li/

**ADVERB**

in a casual way

**Dictionary example:**

She was **dressed** casually in shorts and a T-shirt.

**Learner example:**

I suggest that you and your group go dressed casually.

**catalogue** / 'kæt.ə'l.ɒg/

**NOUN [C]**

a book with a list of items, such as pictures on display or goods that you can buy from a business

**Dictionary example:**

a **mail-order** catalogue

**Learner example:**

I would be very grateful if you [could] send me the catalogue for the next auction.

**catch** /kætʃ/

**VERB (caught, caught)**

**catch sb's attention, interest, etc.**

to make someone notice something and feel interested

**Dictionary example:**

A ship out at sea caught his attention.

**Learner example:**

The first thing that caught my attention in the advert was "... eight people from different countries...".

**DISCOVER**

[ɾ] to discover someone who is doing something wrong or something secret

**Dictionary examples:**

He caught her reading his old love letters.  
She was caught cheating in the exam.

**Learner example:**

I [learnt] a good lesson when I was caught cheating on a test at school last year.

**CRIMINAL**

[ɾ] If the police catch a criminal, they find them and take them away.

**Dictionary example:**

These terrorists must be caught.

**Learner example:**

The issue had been forgotten and the burglar was never caught.

**category** /'kæt.ə.gər.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a group of people or things of the same type

**Dictionary example:**

There are three categories of accommodation – standard, executive and deluxe.

**Learner example:**

I belong to the category of people who think that society needs zoos.

**catering** /'keɪ.tər.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [U]**

providing food and drinks for people

**Dictionary examples:**

Who **did** the catering for the party?  
a high-class catering company

**Learner example:**

All food, appetizers and refreshments will be provided by a catering company.

**cause** /kɔːz/

**NOUN****REASON WHY**

[c] the reason why something, especially something bad, happens

**Dictionary examples:**

The police are still trying to establish **the** cause **of** the fire.  
She had died of **natural** causes.

**Learner example:**

Overworking can be a cause of many problems.

**VERB [T]**

to make something happen, especially something bad

**Dictionary examples:**

The difficult driving conditions caused several accidents.  
Most heart attacks are caused **by** blood clots.  
The bright light caused her **to** look away.

**Learner example:**

Admittedly, using your car is more convenient and easier [than] using public transport but, in my opinion, the advantages of using public transport outweigh the disadvantages it can cause.

**cautious** / 'kɔː . ʃəs /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *caution*

**Verbs:** *caution*

**Adjectives:** cautious

**ADJECTIVE**

taking care to avoid risks or danger

**Dictionary examples:**

He's a very cautious driver.  
We take a more cautious **approach**.  
She is cautious **about** lending money to anyone.

**Learner example:**

You should be cautious and sensible.

**cease** / siːs /

**VERB [I or T] FORMAL**

to stop

**Dictionary examples:**

He ordered his men to cease firing.  
The company has decided to cease all UK operations after this year.  
She never ceases **to** amaze me.

**Learner example:**

I thought the ring was just inside my head, in the dream. But it didn't cease, making me realize it was something else, from outside the room.

**cell** /sɛl/

**NOUN [C]****ORGANISM**

the smallest basic unit of a plant or animal

**Dictionary examples:**

brain/blood cells

cancer cells

**Learner example:**

[...] such as, us[ing] gamma rays to damage the cancer cell or to treat people's short sight and so on.

**ROOM**

a small room in a prison or police station where a prisoner is kept

**Dictionary example:**

He was kept in a prison cell for four months.

**Learner example:**

That's why six years after this I'm writing the story in my cold wet cell.

**cellar** /'sɛl.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a room under the ground floor of a building, usually used for storage

**Dictionary example:**

He keeps his wine in the cellar.

**Learner example:**

We were in the cellar of the old castle without a candle or even matches.

**cello** /'tʃɛl.əʊ/

**NOUN [C]**

a large, wooden musical instrument with four strings that you hold between your knees to play

**Dictionary example:**

She plays the cello.

**Learner example:**

It was Beethoven, the 9th symphony. The cellos [and] violins, followed by the timpani...

**cemetery** /'sem.ə.tri/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where dead people are buried

**Dictionary example:**

She went to the cemetery where her grandfather was buried.

**Learner example:**

It was Halloween night and almost midnight, and Steve had the idea of going out to the nearest cemetery to catch some ghosts or vampires.

**centigrade** /'sen.tɪ.greɪd/

**NOUN [U]**

a measurement of temperature in which water freezes at 0° and boils at 100°

**Dictionary example:**

Water boils at 100° centigrade.

**Learner example:**

The last few days I prefer[red] to go swimming, because the temperature was above thirty degrees centigrade.

**certain** /'sɜ:.tən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** certainty, *uncertainty*

**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain

**Adverbs:** certainly

**ADJECTIVE**

**a certain**

used before a noun when it is difficult to describe something exactly or give its exact amount

**Dictionary example:**

He's got a certain charm.

**Learner example:**

There was still that gleam and a certain kind of pride which let me assume once she must have been a strong lady.

**certainty** / 'sɜː.tən.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** certainty, *uncertainty*

**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain

**Adverbs:** certainly

**NOUN**

**BEING SURE**

[u] when you are completely sure about something

**Dictionary example:**

I'm unable to answer that question **with** any certainty.

**Learner example:**

I can say with certainty that this town is just a treasure of Polish culture.

**chain** / tʃeɪn/

**NOUN**

**EVENTS**

[c] a series of things that happen one after the other

**Dictionary examples:**

a chain **reaction**

His arrival set off a surprising chain **of events**.

**Learner example:**

The problem began to increase because all her friends knew her secret. It was like a "chain reaction".

**challenge** / 'tʃæl.ɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** challenge

**Verbs:** challenge

**Adjectives:** challenging



**VERB [T]**

to express disagreement with ideas, rules, or someone's authority

**Dictionary example:**

Children challenge their parents' authority far more nowadays than they did in the past.

**Learner example:**

His daughter had just challenged him and he was struggling for a decision.

**chance** /tʃɑːnts/

**NOUN**

**RISK**

[C] a risk

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm delivering my work by hand. I'm not **taking** any chances.

There's a chance **of** injury in almost any sport.

**Learner example:**

The chances of [having] an accident [on a] bicycle are bigger than [in a] car.

**change** /tʃeɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** change

**Verbs:** change

**Adjectives:** unchanged, *changeable*

**VERB**

**change the subject**

to start talking about a different subject

**Dictionary example:**

I'd tried to explain the situation, but he just changed the subject.

**Learner example:**

Well, changing the subject, I accidentally broke your beautiful vase. I'm really sorry, I'll try to find [another] vase that looks similar.

**chaos** / 'keɪ.ɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chaos

**Adjectives:** *chaotic*

**NOUN** [U]

a state of total confusion with no order

**Dictionary examples:**

Snow and ice have caused chaos on the roads.

Ever since our secretary walked out, the office has been **in** a state of **total** chaos.

**Learner example:**

There was chaos at the school.

**character** / 'kær.ɪk.təʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** character, characteristic

**Adjectives:** *characteristic*

**NOUN**

**INTERESTING QUALITIES**

qualities that are interesting or unusual

**Dictionary example:**

a hotel of character

**Learner example:**

There [are] many very old house[s] with a lot of character and charm, [which are] just perfect for a photographer.

**characteristic** / ,kær.ɪk.tə'ristɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** character, characteristic

**Adjectives:** *characteristic*

**NOUN** [C]

a typical or noticeable quality of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

Unfortunately a big nose is a **family** characteristic.

Sentimentality seems a characteristic **of** all the writers of that period.

The male bird **displays** several characteristics which distinguish him from the female.

**Learner example:**

Orwell gives the animals human characteristics and we can identify with them.

**charge** /tʃɑːdʒ/

**VERB**

**ACCUSE**

[T OFTEN PASSIVE] If the police charge someone, they accuse them officially of a crime.

**Dictionary example:**

She's been charged **with** murder.

**Learner example:**

While Jem is accused of [a] minor crime, Joss is charged with smuggling.

**ATTACK**

[I or T] to attack someone or something by moving forward quickly

**Dictionary examples:**

The bull lowered its horns and charged.

The violence began when the police charged **at** a crowd of demonstrators.

**Learner example:**

They had water bombs and water pistols at the ready. They started charging down the field towards the fire and once in range everyone threw their balloons as far as they could.

**ELECTRICITY**

[I or T] to put electricity into something

**Dictionary example:**

My mobile needs charging.

**NOUN**

**take charge**

to take control of or make yourself responsible for something

**Dictionary example:**

I was happy to let her take charge **of** the holiday arrangements.

**Learner example:**

I am 21 years old which means that I can take charge of school children.

**charm** /tʃɑ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** charm

**Adjectives:** charming

**NOUN**

**QUALITY**

[c or u] a quality which makes you like or feel attracted to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

a woman **of** great charm

The building has a certain charm.

I had to use all my charms to get them to lend us the hall.

**Learner example:**

It's an extremely severe and rugged sort of landscape with its own very special charm.

**chart** /tʃɑ:t/

**NOUN**

**DRAWING**

[c] a drawing which shows information in a simple way, often using lines and curves to show amounts

**Dictionary example:**

a **sales** chart

**Learner example:**

Now I can create special charts at home.

**the charts**

an official list of the most popular songs each week

**Dictionary example:**

They're currently **at the top of** the charts with their single 'Enough'.

**Learner example:**

She get[s] to the people's hearts by music and she is now [at] the top [of the] charts with the song "Love me".

**chase** /tʃeɪs/

**VERB**

**RUN AFTER**

[I or T] to run after someone or something in order to catch them

**Dictionary examples:**

The dog was chasing a rabbit.

She was chasing **after** her two-year-old son.

**Learner example:**

I could feel that the man was chasing after me.

**chase sb/sth away/off/out, etc.**

to run after a person or animal to make them leave a place

**Dictionary example:**

I chased the cat away.

**Learner example:**

But one day, Napoleon said that his rival Snowball was a spy of the farmers and chased him away.

**chat** /tʃæt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chat

**Verbs:** chat

**Adjectives:** *chatty*

**VERB [I] (-tt-)**

**chat sb up or chat up sb PHRASAL VERB**

to talk to someone in a way that shows them that you are sexually attracted to them

**Dictionary example:**

He spends hours in cafés, chatting up the waitresses.

**Learner example:**

Then he started to chat her up.

**cheat** /tʃi:t/

**VERB [I or T]**

to behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want

**Dictionary examples:**

Anyone caught cheating will be immediately disqualified from the exam.

She was caught cheating **in** her French exam.

He cheats **at** cards.

**Learner example:**

She also didn't want to cheat during the exam because it wouldn't be fair to anyone.

**check** /tʃek/

**VERB****ASK**

[I] to ask someone for permission to do something

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like to stay overnight, but I need to check **with** my parents.

**Learner example:**

I'll be there at 4.00 the next day which will be the 5th. Would you check with your neighbours again, please?

**cheeky** /'tʃi:.ki/

**ADJECTIVE**

slightly rude or showing no respect, but often in a funny way

**Dictionary examples:**

She's got such a cheeky **grin**.

Don't be so cheeky!

**Learner example:**

Don't get angry, but I think your husband is a very cheeky man!

**cheer** /tʃɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *cheerfulness*

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**VERB [I]**

to give a loud shout of approval or encouragement

**Dictionary examples:**

Everyone cheered as the winners received their medals.

He was cheering **for** the other side.

**Learner example:**

When she had finished, she felt satisfied and so did the audience who cheered for Louise.

**cheerful** /'tʃɪə.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *cheerfulness*

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**ADJECTIVE****MAKING YOU FEEL HAPPY**

describes a place or thing that is bright and pleasant and makes you feel positive and happy

**Dictionary example:**

The doctor's waiting room was bright and cheerful with yellow walls and curtains.

**Learner example:**

We can have [a] mixed colour[ed] carpet to make the reception area more cheerful.

**cheerfully** /'tʃɪə.fəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *cheerfulness*

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**ADVERB**

in a cheerful way

**Dictionary example:**

She walked down the road, whistling cheerfully.

**Learner example:**

But Mr Robertson recognised Jane and greeted her very cheerfully.

**Cheers!** /tʃɪəz/

**EXCLAMATION**

**THANK YOU**

used to mean 'thank you'

**Dictionary example:**

"I've bought you a drink." "Cheers, mate."

**chemical** /'kɛm.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chemical, chemist, chemistry

**Adjectives:** chemical

**NOUN [C]**

a basic substance that is used in chemistry or produced by chemistry

**Dictionary examples:**

The government has pledged to reduce the amount of chemicals used in food production.  
Each year, factories release millions of tonnes of **toxic** chemicals into the atmosphere.

**Learner example:**

There are a lot of chemicals and sewage in the river Dollnitz and the lakes, too.

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to chemicals

**Dictionary examples:**

a chemical **reaction**

chemical weapons

The chemical **industry** produces such things as petrochemicals, drugs, paint and rubber.

**Learner example:**

In the latter many chemical reactions may be reproduced to show the students the final compounds generated.

**cherry** /'tʃer.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, round, soft red or black fruit with a single hard seed in the middle

**Dictionary example:**

cherry trees



**Learner example:**

There was a big cherry tree, and there, on the top, was Trouble [the cat]!

**chest** /tʃest/

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY**

the front part of your body, between your neck and your waist, containing your heart and your lungs

**Dictionary examples:**

He was shot in the chest.

Peter has a very **hairy** chest.

She went to the doctor complaining of chest **pains**.

**Learner example:**

She tried to get her weapon, but then a bullet hit her chest like a hammer.

**chew** /tʃu:/

**VERB [I or T]**

**EAT**

to crush food into smaller, softer pieces with the teeth so that it can be swallowed

**Dictionary examples:**

This meat is difficult to chew.

You don't chew your food enough – that's why you get indigestion.

**Learner example:**

Next, when you eat something, please chew [it] for a long time.

**BITE**

to repeatedly bite something without swallowing it

**Dictionary examples:**

She was chewing **gum**.

Our dog loves a bone to chew **(on)**.

She sat in the dentist's waiting room, nervously chewing **(at)** her nails.

**Learner example:**

Students couldn't chew bubble-gum, smoke or eat swe[e]ties in school, but they do now.

**chief** /tʃi:f/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST IMPORTANT**

most important or main

**Dictionary examples:**

The chief problem we have in the area now is the spread of disease.

The weather was our chief reason for coming here.

**Learner example:**

This is the chief argument of those who do not agree with zoos.

**HIGHEST IN RANK**

highest in rank

**Dictionary example:**

He is the chief economic adviser to the government.

**Learner example:**

Bob Wilson, the chief accountant, had resigned.

**NOUN [C]**

the person in charge of a group or organization

**Dictionary examples:**

a police chief

A new chief of the security forces has just been appointed.

**Learner example:**

I saw her one day, and she [told] me that she had been promoted to chief of section.

**childish** /'tʃaɪl.dɪʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** child, childhood

**Adjectives:** childish

**ADJECTIVE**

**SILLY**

Childish behaviour is silly, like that of a small child.

**Dictionary example:**

Don't be so childish!

**Learner example:**

In comparison with other countries' tourists, they seem to be a little childish, just like a group of duckling[s] or chickens.

OF A CHILD

typical of a child

**Dictionary example:**

childish handwriting

**Learner example:**

I heard a childish voice saying to me "Take my hand."

**chill** /tʃɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *chill*

**Adjectives:** *chilly*

**VERB** [I or T]

**chill out** PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL

to relax completely, or not allow things to upset you

**Dictionary example:**

Chill out, Dad – if we miss this train there's always another one.

**Learner example:**

I just can't wait to get there, grab some Coke and chill out!

**chimney** /ˈtʃɪm.ni/

**NOUN** [C]

a hollow structure that allows the smoke from a fire inside a building to escape to the air outside

**Dictionary example:**

Factory chimneys belched dense white smoke into the sky.

**Learner example:**

The reason is half for my own health and fitness and half for the health of my town, which is polluted by lead, the smoke from chimneys and other artificial poisons.

**chip** /tʃɪp/

**NOUN** [C]

**COMPUTER PART**

a very small part of a computer that stores information

**Dictionary example:**

a silicon chip

**Learner example:**

Even in cars and wash[ing] machines there're computer chips.

**choir** /kwaɪəʳ/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

a group of people who sing together, often in a church or a school

**Dictionary examples:**

He sings **in** the church choir.

choir **practice**

**Learner example:**

I have sung in the church's choir for three years, and I have had singing classes at school since first grade.

**chop** /tʃɒp/

**VERB [T] (-pp-)**

to cut something into pieces with an axe, knife, or other sharp instrument

**Dictionary examples:**

He was chopping wood in the yard.

Add some fresh parsley, finely chopped.

Chop (**up**) the onions and carrots roughly.

**Learner example:**

You would use them to chop vegetable[s].

**circle** /ˈsɜː.kl̩/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** circle, *circulation*

**Verbs:** circle

**Adjectives:** circular

**NOUN [C]****GROUP**

a group of people with family, work or social connections

**Dictionary examples:**

She's not one of my close circle **of friends**.

It's a technical term used in medical circles.

**Learner example:**

His name is Omar Naber and he has quite [a] big circle of fans in Slovenia, although most of them are kids.

**circular** / 'sɜː.kjə.ləʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** circle, *circulation*

**Verbs:** circle

**Adjectives:** circular

**ADJECTIVE**

**SHAPE**

shaped like a circle

**Dictionary example:**

a circular rug

**Learner example:**

People who congratulate the marrying [couple] take a circular sweet.

**circumstance** / 'sɜː.kəm.stɑːnts/

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

a fact or event that makes a situation the way it is

**Dictionary examples:**

I think she coped very well **under the** circumstances.

She died **in suspicious** circumstances.

We oppose capital punishment **in/under any** circumstances.

**Under no** circumstances should you approach the man.

The meeting has been cancelled **due to** circumstances **beyond our control**.

**Learner example:**

This party is being organised by my class for your husband's birthday, but there is something you should know, this party is a surprise so under no circumstances should you inform your husband about this.

**citizen** / 'sɪt.ɪ.zən/

**NOUN [C]**

**TOWN/CITY**

someone who lives in a particular town or city

**Dictionary example:**

The citizens **of** Moscow woke up this morning to find they had a new government.

**Learner example:**

I think that it is a really good idea to make a film about our town and its citizens.

**LEGAL RIGHT**

someone who has a legal right to live in a particular country

**Dictionary example:**

He applied to **become** an American citizen.

**Learner example:**

I'm an American citizen because my mother comes from Queens, New York.

**civilization (ALSO civilisation)** / ,sɪv.əl.aɪ'zeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** civilization, *civilian*

**Adjectives:** *civil*

**NOUN**

**SOCIETY**

[c or u] human society with its well developed social organizations, or the culture and way of life of a society or country at a particular period in time

**Dictionary examples:**

Some people think that nuclear war would mean the end of civilization.

Cuzco was the centre of one of the world's most famous civilizations, that of the Incas.  
ancient civilizations

**Learner example:**

Since the beginning of civilization, man has been looking for co[m]fort and better ways to do things.

**VERB**

**SAY**

[ɾ] to say that something is true or is a fact, although you cannot prove it and other people might not believe it

**Dictionary examples:**

The company claims **(that)** it is not responsible for the pollution in the river.

He claims **to** have met the President, but I don't believe him.

An unknown terrorist group has claimed **responsibility** for this morning's bomb attack.

All parties have claimed success in yesterday's elections.

**Learner example:**

Bicycle supporters claim that it is silent and keeps owners fit.

**DEMAND**

[ɪ or ɾ] to ask for something because it belongs to you or you think you have the right to have it

**Dictionary examples:**

She claimed £1,500 in expenses.

Don't forget to claim **(for)** your travelling expenses after the interview.

The number of people claiming unemployment benefit has risen sharply this month.

If the shop won't give me a replacement TV, I'll claim my money back.

**Learner example:**

I also would like to claim [a] refund for the evening.

**NOUN [C]**

**DEMAND**

a written request asking an organization to pay you a sum of money which you believe they owe you

**Dictionary examples:**

an insurance claim

a claim **for** compensation

I've **made** a claim **on** my insurance.

**Learner example:**

This wasn't "my perfect evening out", and I [would like to] make a claim for half the money back.

**class** /klɑ:s/

**NOUN**

**ECONOMIC GROUP**

[c or u] a group of people within society who have the same economic and social position

**Dictionary examples:**

The Labour Party has lost a lot of support among the **working** class.

We live in a **middle** class neighbourhood.

She belonged to the rich American **upper** class.

**Learner example:**

The second film is called "Upper class first" and it describes how rich people live.

**classic** /'klæs.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

A classic book, film, etc. is one that has been popular for a long time and is considered to be of a high quality.

**Dictionary example:**

a classic **film/novel/story**

**Learner example:**

I am fond of reading different books, especially classic literature.

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of writing, a musical recording or a film which has been popular for a long time and is considered to be of a high quality

**Dictionary examples:**

Jane Austen's 'Pride and Prejudice' is a classic **of** English literature.

Many of the Rolling Stones' records have become rock classics.

**Learner example:**

Wuthering Heights [is] a classic, which everybody knows about.

**clause** /klaʊ:z/

**NOUN [C]**

a group of words containing a subject and a verb, that is usually only part of a sentence



**Dictionary examples:**

In the sentence 'I can't cook very well but I make quite good omelettes', both 'I can't cook very well' and 'I make quite good omelettes' are **main** clauses.

In the sentence 'I'll get you some stamps if I go to town', 'if I go to town' is a **subordinate** clause.

**clear** /klɪəː/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** clear

**Adjectives:** clear, unclear

**Adverbs:** clearly

**VERB****clear up** (sth) or **clear** (sth) **up** PHRASAL VERB**MAKE TIDY**

to make a place tidy by removing things from it or putting them where they should be

**Dictionary example:**

Dad was clearing up the kitchen.

**Learner example:**

I also helped to clear up the place after the concert.

**clear up** sth or **clear** sth **up** PHRASAL VERB

to give an explanation for something, or to deal with a problem or argument

**Dictionary example:**

Before we sign the contract, there are a few points we should clear up.

**Learner example:**

I hope this will clear up your problem.

**clear up** PHRASAL VERB

If the weather clears up, the cloud and rain disappears.

**Dictionary example:**

I hope the weather clears up before this afternoon.

**Learner example:**

For the first two days the weather was so bad that we couldn't reach the beach but finally the sky cleared up.

**client** /'klaɪ.ənt/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who pays someone else for services or advice

**Dictionary example:**

We're losing a lot of our clients.

**Learner example:**

The mot[t]o of the staff there is: "the client is always right."

**climate change** /'klaɪ.mɪt,tʃeɪndʒ/

**NOUN [U]**

the way the Earth's weather is changing

**Dictionary example:**

Climate change is the greatest environmental challenge facing the world today.

**climb** /klaɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** climbing

**Verbs:** climb

**VERB**

**climb into/out of/through, etc.**

to move into or out of a small space, often with difficulty or effort

**Dictionary examples:**

The baby had managed to climb out of his cot.

They climbed into the truck and drove away.

**Learner example:**

I went to my car, climbed into it and wanted to drive, but nothing happened.

**MOVE HIGHER**

[I] to go up, or to go towards the top of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The plane climbed quickly **to** a height of 30 000 feet.

As it leaves the village, the road climbs steeply **up** the mountain.

The sun climbed higher in the sky.

## close

### Word family:

Nouns: *closure*

Verbs: close

Adjectives: closed

VERB /kləʊz/

#### STOP OPERATING

[ɪ or ʊ] If a business or organization closes, or if someone or something closes it, it stops operating.

#### Dictionary examples:

The **factory** closed over ten years ago.

A lot of **restaurants/shops** are closing because they can't afford to pay the rent.

#### Learner example:

In addition, I would like you to know that the Hotel Astrid closed last year.

ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/

#### RELATIONSHIP

seeing or communicating with someone a lot

#### Dictionary examples:

I'm still in close **contact** with my school friends.

Our school has close **links** with a school in China.

#### Learner example:

Being in close touch with me for such a long time, you should have known everything about the band.

## closely /'kləʊ.sli/

### Word family:

Adjectives: close

Adverbs: closely

ADVERB

#### CONNECTED

in a way that is directly connected or has a strong relationship

#### Dictionary examples:

English and German are closely **related**.

Both politicians have been closely **associated** with the movement for some time.

We are **working** closely with the police.

**Learner example:**

The main reason I am applying for this job is that this job would be very rewarding on [a] personal level and would give me useful experience closely related to my field of study.

**cloth** /klɒθ/

**NOUN**

**MATERIAL**

[u] material made from cotton, wool, etc. and used, for example, to make clothes or curtains

**Dictionary example:**

a piece/length of cloth

**Learner example:**

We [will] probably be wearing dresses made of synthetic cloth in 2100.

**FOR CLEANING**

[c] a small piece of material used for cleaning or drying things

**Dictionary example:**

a washing-up cloth

**clothing** /'kləʊ.ðɪŋ/

**NOUN [U]**

clothes, especially of a particular type

**Dictionary examples:**

**Protective** clothing must be worn at all times.

You can only take three **articles/items of** clothing into the changing room.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays the aim in clothing is not just for covering and protecting ourselves.

**cloud** /klaʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cloud

**Verbs:** *cloud*

**Adjectives:** cloudy

NOUN

SMOKE/DUST

[c] a mass of something such as dust or smoke that looks like a cloud

**Dictionary example:**

A huge cloud of smoke from burning oil tanks stretched across the sky.

**Learner example:**

Some of them leave behind a large cloud of smoke and it damage[s] our health.

clue /klu:/

NOUN [C]

SIGN

a sign or some information that helps you to solve a problem or answer a question

**Dictionary examples:**

Police are searching the area for clues to the murder.

Police are still **looking for** clues in their search for the missing girl.

I'm never going to guess the answer if you don't **give** me a clue.

**Learner example:**

They found it and they started looking for more clues.

**not have a clue**

INFORMAL to be completely unable to guess, understand, or deal with something

**Dictionary example:**

I haven't a clue **what** you're talking about.

**Learner example:**

I haven't a clue about it.

clumsy /'klʌm.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *clumsiness*

**Adjectives:** clumsy

ADJECTIVE

Clumsy people move in a way that is not controlled or careful enough, and often knock or damage things.

**Dictionary example:**

That's the third glass you've smashed this week – you're so clumsy!

**Learner example:**

I was cleaning the house, and as you know, I'm very clumsy, so I was dusting the table, and, accidentally, I dropped the vase.

**coach** /kəʊtʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coach, coaching

**Verbs:** coach

**VERB** [I or T]

to teach someone so they improve at a sport, skill, or in a school subject

**Dictionary example:**

She coaches students **in** French, usually for exams.

**Learner example:**

I have also been coaching a girls team for 3 years.

**coaching** /'kəʊtʃ.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coach, coaching

**Verbs:** coach

**NOUN** [U]

additional teaching of a sport, a skill or a school subject

**Dictionary example:**

She has extra coaching in maths.

**Learner example:**

In Poland basketball is getting more and more popular and we feel the lack of coaching.

**coastal** /'kəʊ.stəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coast

**Adjectives:** coastal

**ADJECTIVE**

situated on, or relating to the coast

**Dictionary example:**

a coastal town

**Learner example:**

I love to spend time at the beach and that is the reason why I live in a coastal area.

**code** /kəʊd/

**NOUN**

**SECRET MESSAGE**

[C or U] a system of words, letters or signs which is used to represent a message in secret form

**Dictionary examples:**

The message was written **in** code.

She managed to **break/crack** the code.

**Learner example:**

Everyone had already heard of me getting the secret access code for the 'Secret Society' organisation.

**coincidence** /kəʊ'ɪnt.sɪ.dənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coincidence

**Verbs:** *coincide*

**NOUN [C or U]**

when two very similar things happen at the same time but there is no reason for it

**Dictionary examples:**

You chose exactly the same wallpaper as us – **what a** coincidence!

Just **by** coincidence, I met my old school-mate again fifty years later.

It was **pure** coincidence that we met.

**Learner example:**

What a coincidence, don't you think so?

**collapse** /kə'ləps/

**VERB [I]**

**OBJECT**

to fall down suddenly because of pressure or having no strength or support

**Dictionary examples:**

Thousands of buildings collapsed in the earthquake.

The chair collapsed **under** her **weight**.

**Learner example:**

Then a sudden wave of fire made their heads explode and many buildings collapsed instantly.

**PERSON**

If someone collapses, they fall down, usually because they are ill or weak.

**Dictionary example:**

He collapsed and died of a heart attack.

**Learner example:**

He desperately tried to keep the stalking sharks at bay, but he couldn't succeed, for the long fight exhausted him and he collapsed.

**NOUN [C or U]**

the sudden failure of a system, organization, business, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

A poor economy has caused the collapse **of** thousands of small businesses.

Negotiations between the two countries are **on the brink/verge of** collapse.

He suffered a mental collapse after ten years' teaching.

**Learner example:**

After your nervous collapse last year I really worry about you.

**collar** /'kɒl.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]****ON AN ANIMAL**

a strap made of leather or other strong material which is put around the neck of an animal, especially a dog or cat

**Dictionary examples:**

a **dog** collar

I grabbed the dog by its collar and dragged it out of the room.

**collect** /kə'lekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** collection, collector

**Verbs:** collect



**VERB**

**MONEY**

[ɪ or ʊ] to ask people to give you money for something, for example a charity

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm collecting on behalf of Oxfam.

We're collecting (money) **for** the homeless.

**Learner example:**

And I think it's a perfect way to collect money for our poor people.

**collection** /kəˈlek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** collection, collector

**Verbs:** collect

**NOUN**

**TAKING AWAY**

[ʊ] when something is taken away from a place

**Dictionary example:**

**rubbish** collection

**Learner example:**

We need a different organisation for the waste collection.

**collector** /kəˈlek.təʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** collection, collector

**Verbs:** collect

**NOUN [C]**

someone who collects objects because they are interesting or beautiful

**Dictionary examples:**

a collector of modern art

a stamp collector

**Learner example:**

Anne has been a collector for many years and she knows almost everything about Swedish stamps.

**collocation** / ,kɒ.lə'keɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN** [C]

a word or phrase that sounds natural or correct when it is used with another word or phrase, or the combination formed when two or more words are frequently used together in a way that sounds natural

**Dictionary example:**

'Heavy traffic' is a collocation.

**colon** / 'kəʊ.lən/

**NOUN** [C]

a mark (:) used before a list, an example, an explanation, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

There's a colon missing in that sentence.

**colourful** / 'kʌl.ə.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** colour

**Adjectives:** colourful

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNUSUAL**

interesting and unusual

**Dictionary example:**

a colourful **character**

**Learner example:**

Computers make our modern life more colourful.

**column** / 'kɒl.əm/

**NOUN** [C]

**PRINTING**

one of the blocks of print into which a page of a newspaper, magazine, or dictionary is divided

**Dictionary example:**

I didn't have time to read the whole article – just the first column.

**Learner example:**

To the editor, I am puzzled by the report which appeared on yesterday's page 2, second column, concerning the Westfield Music Festival.

**BUILDING**

a tall, solid, usually stone post which is often used to support a roof or as decoration in a building

**Dictionary examples:**

The roof of the temple was held up by a row of thick stone columns.  
Nelson's Column in Trafalgar Square

**Learner example:**

There are a lot [of] columns outside and inside the restaurant, in Doric [style].

**combination** /ˌkɒm.bɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** combination

**Verbs:** combine

**NOUN** [C or U]

the mixture you get when two or more things are combined

**Dictionary examples:**

Strawberries and cream – a perfect combination.  
A combination **of** tiredness and boredom caused me to fall asleep.  
This drug can be safely used **in** combination **with** other medicines.  
Her experience and energy are a **winning** combination in business.

**Learner example:**

It has the winning combination of adventure in strange, far-off places, scientific discovery and humour.

**combine** /kəmˈbaɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** combination

**Verbs:** combine

**VERB** [I or T]

to become mixed or joined, or to mix or join things together

**Dictionary examples:**

My wages combined **with** your savings should just about pay for it.  
The band combines jazz rhythms and romantic lyrics.

**Learner example:**

Boys wear jeans or longer shorts than girls, combined with patterned, cotton shirts.

**come** /kʌm/

**VERB [ɪ] (came, come)****HAPPEN**

to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

Spring has come early.  
The worst problems are **still/yet to come**.  
The announcement came at a bad time.

**Learner example:**

But worse was yet to come!

**comedian** /kə'mi:di:.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comedian, comedy

**NOUN**

someone who entertains people by telling jokes

**Dictionary example:****Learner example:**

Then, he went to London to become a comedian and now he is one of the [most] famous stars [in] that field.

**comfort** /'kʌm.fət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comfort, *discomfort*

**Verbs:** *comfort*

**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

**Adverbs:** comfortably, *uncomfortably*

## NOUN

### NO PAIN

[u] a pleasant feeling of being relaxed and free from pain

#### Dictionary examples:

She evidently dresses **for** comfort.

It's a little too hot for comfort.

Now you can watch the latest films **in the** comfort **of** your own room.

#### Learner example:

When the weather is bad, I need the comfort of my car.

**comfortable** / 'kʌmpf.tə.bl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** comfort, *discomfort*

**Verbs:** *comfort*

**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

**Adverbs:** comfortably, *uncomfortably*

## ADJECTIVE

### WITHOUT WORRIES

If you are comfortable in a situation, you do not have any worries about it.

#### Dictionary example:

I don't feel comfortable about leaving the children here alone.

#### Learner example:

Those children maybe they don't feel comfortable away from home.

**comfortably** / 'kʌmpf.tə.bli/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** comfort, *discomfort*

**Verbs:** *comfort*

**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

**Adverbs:** comfortably, *uncomfortably*

## ADVERB

in a comfortable way

#### Dictionary example:

We slept very comfortably that night.

**Learner example:**

I was sitting comfortably on the couch watching TV when suddenly all the lights went out, [and] everything became silent.

**command** /kə'mɑ:nd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** command, *commander*

**NOUN**

**ORDER**

[c] an order to do something, especially one given by a soldier

**Dictionary examples:**

He hated being in the army because he had to **obey** commands.

When I **give** the command, fire!

**Learner example:**

Under the red lights of his command room, the first question that the captain wanted to a[sk] was to know if the boat was safe.

**KNOWLEDGE**

[u] knowledge of a subject, especially a language

**Dictionary example:**

She **had a good** command **of** Italian.

**Learner example:**

Besides, I have a good command of French and I speak English fluently, which might be useful during the voyage around the world.

**comment** /'kɒm.ent/

**VERB [I or T]**

to make a comment

**Dictionary examples:**

My mum always comments **on** what I'm wearing.

He commented **that** the two essays were rather similar.

The official **refused to** comment on the matter.

**Learner example:**

I will only comment on some points, the others may be viewed as agreed upon.

**commerce** / 'kɒm.ɜ:s /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** commerce, commercial

**Adjectives:** commercial

**NOUN** [U]

the activities involved in buying and selling things

**Dictionary example:**

the world of commerce and industry

**Learner example:**

In the old days, when the only mean[s] of transport were horses, there were many difficulties in communication between people, in commerce, [and] in life generally.

**commercial** / kə 'mɜ: .ʃəl /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** commerce, commercial

**Adjectives:** commercial

**NOUN** [C]

an advertisement on the radio, on television, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I tend to switch off during the commercials.

**Learner example:**

Nearly every one of us has to confess that on some days it is simply relaxing to sit in front of the TV just watching without using the brain at all, but we have to wonder if television is also able to educate us, especially regarding the senseless commercials.

**ADJECTIVE**

**BUYING AND SELLING**

related to buying and selling things

**Dictionary examples:**

a commercial **organization/success**

The commercial future of the company looks very promising.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, as long as their private life is interesting for ordinary people and it brings commercial gain to publishers, journalists and photographers, famous people will just have to get use[d] to this living "under a microscope".

**commit** /kə'mɪt/ (-tt-)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** commitment

**Verbs:** commit

**Adjectives:** *committed*

VERB [T]

DO

to do something that is considered wrong, or that is illegal

**Dictionary examples:**

He was sent to prison for a crime that he didn't commit.

to commit **suicide**

to commit **a crime/an offence/murder**

**Learner example:**

She is willing to be [a] witness for the prosecution and states that her husband [was] not with her at the time the crime was committed.

**commitment** /kə'mɪt.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** commitment

**Verbs:** commit

**Adjectives:** *committed*

NOUN

LOYALTY

[c or u] when you are willing to give your time and energy to something that you believe in, or a promise or firm decision to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

She is known chiefly for her commitment **to** human rights.

I'd like to thank the staff for having shown such commitment.

**Learner example:**

I really admire your stamina, your commitment and your eagerness to pursue a career as one of the youngest vice presidents ever in the company (and the only female I guess), but is it really worth it?

ACTIVITY

[c] something that you must do or deal with that takes your time

**Dictionary examples:**

**family/work** commitments

I've got too many commitments at the moment to do an evening class.



**Learner example:**

Please tell me also the terms of [the] possible job so I can plan my future work commitments.

**committee** /kə'mɪt.i/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

a small group of people chosen to represent a larger organization and either make decisions or collect information for it

**Dictionary examples:**

She is **on** the school's development committee.

The local council have just set up a committee to study recycling.

**Learner example:**

I'm pleased to help and to present these films to the club committee.

**common** /'kɒm.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** common

**Adjectives:** common, *uncommon*

**Adverbs:** *commonly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**common knowledge**

something that a lot of people know

**Dictionary example:**

It's common knowledge **that** he spent time in jail.

**Learner example:**

It is common knowledge that such attention [in the mass-media] inevitably tells on relationships in the family.

**communicate** /kə'mju:.nɪ.keɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** communication

**Verbs:** communicate

**Adjectives:** communicative

## VERB

### BE UNDERSTOOD

[I] to be understood by someone when you tell them about your feelings and thoughts

#### Dictionary example:

He can't communicate **with** his parents.

#### Learner example:

I think I can communicate with children and make them happy.

**communicative** /kə'mju:.nɪ.kə.tɪv/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** communication

**Verbs:** communicate

**Adjectives:** communicative

## ADJECTIVE

open and willing to talk to people

#### Dictionary example:

She's never very communicative in the morning.

#### Learner example:

First of all, I would like to say I am a very communicative person and I enjoy being surrounded by many people.

**community** /kə'mju:.nə.ti/

## NOUN [C]

### IN ONE AREA

the people living in one particular area

#### Dictionary examples:

a rural/small community

He's well-known in the **local** community.

Drug trafficking is a matter of considerable concern for the entire **international** community.

#### Learner example:

He supported some projects in our community.

### GROUP OF PEOPLE

[+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of people with the same interests, way of life, nationality, job, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

the black/white/Chinese/Jewish community  
the business community

**Learner example:**

As a member of our academic community, and a representative of [the] student's senate, I'm very glad to hear that our college will have a surplus in its annual budget.

**companion** /kəm'pæn.jən/

**NOUN [C]**

someone you spend a lot of time with or go somewhere with

**Dictionary examples:**

a **travelling** companion  
Dan has been her **constant** companion these past ten years.

**Learner example:**

Jane and her companion felt absolutely foolish and muttered something about a wrong address.

**company** /'kʌm.pə.ni/

**NOUN****OTHER PEOPLE**

[U] when you are with a person or people, or the person or people you are with

**Dictionary examples:**

I just enjoy his company.  
Do you want company or would you rather go on your own?  
I didn't realize you **had** company.  
Margot came to stay for a week as company **for** my mother while I was away.

**Learner example:**

Fortunately a friend of mine came with me for company.

**keep *sb* company**

to stay with someone so that they are not alone

**Dictionary example:**

Come and keep me company, Isabel.

**Learner example:**

Usually I went with him to keep him company and because I liked it.

**compare** /kəm'peə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comparative, comparison

**Verbs:** compare

**Adjectives:** *comparable, comparative*

**Adverbs:** *comparatively*

VERB

**compared to/with *sb/sth***

used when saying how one person or thing is different from another

**Dictionary examples:**

This road is quite busy compared to ours.

Children seem to learn more interesting things compared with when we were at school.

**Learner example:**

To my surprise it was very cheap compared with other restaurants.

**comparison** /kəm'pær.i.sən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comparative, comparison

**Verbs:** compare

**Adjectives:** *comparable, comparative*

**Adverbs:** *comparatively*

NOUN [C or U]

when two or more people or things are compared

**Dictionary examples:**

They **made a** comparison of different countries' eating habits.

**By/In** comparison **with** the French, the British eat far less fish.

I always drink fresh coffee, not instant. There's **no** comparison.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays we can see a very different world from the one our grandparents were living in.

Whereas they used to talk about how their daily life had changed in comparison with previous generations', we remain astonished [at] how our li[v]es are changing frenetically.

**compete** /kəm'pi:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** competition, competitor

**Verbs:** compete

**Adjectives:** competitive

VERB [I]

SUCCESS

to try to be more successful than someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**

It's difficult for a small supermarket to compete **against/with** the big supermarkets.

Both girls compete **for** their father's attention.

**Learner example:**

Most small cities like ours think that we have to compete with big cities by building new houses and shopping centres.

**competition** /ˌkɒm.pə'tɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** competition, competitor

**Verbs:** compete

**Adjectives:** competitive

NOUN

BUSINESS/JOBS

[U] when someone, or a company, is trying to win something or be more successful than someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

Competition **for** jobs is intense.

There's a lot of competition **between** computer companies.

The two companies are **in** competition **with** each other.

**Learner example:**

Different opening times mean[s] competition between the shops.

**competitive** /kəm'pet.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** competition, competitor

**Verbs:** compete

**Adjectives:** competitive

ADJECTIVE

SITUATION

involving competition

**Dictionary examples:**

competitive **sports**

a highly competitive industry

**Learner example:**

Nowadays people live in [a] very competitive society.

**PERSON**

wanting very much to win or be more successful than other people

**Dictionary example:**

She's very competitive.

**Learner example:**

I think that I am a very competitive player.

**PRICES/SERVICES**

as good as or better than other prices, services, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

They offer good quality goods at competitive **prices**.

**Learner example:**

I stayed at Riverside Hotel w[h]ich [is] great value because of the food and the competitive prices they offer.

**complex** / 'kɒm.pleks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *complexity*

**Adjectives:** complex

**ADJECTIVE**

involving a lot of different but connected parts in a way that is difficult to understand

**Dictionary examples:**

a complex network of roads

a complex procedure

The film's plot was so complex that I couldn't follow it.

**Learner example:**

It took us two weeks to modify the results in a very complex operation.

**compose** /kəm'pəʊz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** composer, composition

**Verbs:** compose

**VERB**

**BE MADE OF**

[T OFTEN PASSIVE] to be the parts that something consists of

**Dictionary example:**

The committee was composed **of** elected leaders and citizens.

**Learner example:**

It is composed of more than 50 members and they have various taste[s] [in] film: old and modern, comedy, action and so on.

**MUSIC**

[I or T] to write a piece of music

**Dictionary example:**

Who composed the **music** for the film?

**Learner example:**

I've been composing music on a computer for over five years and I have a lot of knowledge when it comes to hardware.

**composer** /kəm'pəʊ.zə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** composer, composition

**Verbs:** compose

**NOUN [C]**

someone who writes music

**Dictionary example:**

a famous composer

**Learner example:**

I also met a lot of famous composers, singers and even my favourit[e] violin player, Ann Sophie Mutter, because I had to interview them.

**composition** / , kɒm.pə'zɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** composer, composition

**Verbs:** compose

**NOUN**

**MUSIC**

[C] a piece of music that someone has written

**Dictionary example:**

This concerto is one of her later compositions.

**Learner example:**

He sang Schubert's "Die Winterreise" although it's already Spring – this composition [can be heard in] every season.

**compromise** / 'kɒm.prə.maɪz/

**NOUN [C or U]**

when you agree to something which is not exactly what you want

**Dictionary examples:**

It is hoped that a compromise will be **reached** in today's talks.

You've both got to be willing to **make** compromises.

In a compromise **between** management and unions, a 4% pay rise was agreed in return for an increase in productivity.

**Learner example:**

I hope that we'll find a compromise.

**VERB**

**AGREE**

[I] to agree to something that is not exactly what you want

**Dictionary examples:**

In a relationship, both people have to compromise.

I'm not going to compromise **on** quality.

**Learner example:**

The famous stars and the journalists should compromise and respect each other's rights.



**compulsory** /kəm'pʌl.sər.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

If something is compulsory, you must do it because of a rule or law.

**Dictionary examples:**

Wearing seat belts in cars is compulsory by law.

Swimming was compulsory at my school.

**Learner example:**

We have asked participants to wear a typical traditional dress/suit from their country – of course, this is not compulsory but everyone is warmly invited to do so.

**concentration** /ˌkɒn.tən'treɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** concentration

**Verbs:** concentrate

**NOUN**

**THOUGHT**

[u] the ability to think carefully about something you are doing and nothing else

**Dictionary examples:**

The noise outside made concentration difficult.

There was a look of **intense** concentration on her face.

I find that yoga improves my **powers of** concentration.

I found it hard to follow what the teacher was saying, and eventually I **lost** concentration.

**Learner example:**

First of all, in my opinion, watching a film is more relaxing, because you don't have to concentrate to[o] much on it. You only have to watch the screen, while books require more concentration.

**concept** /'kɒn.sept/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** concept, *conception*

**Verbs:** *conceive*

**Adjectives:** *inconceivable*

**NOUN [C]**

a principle or idea

**Dictionary examples:**

the concept **of** free speech

I failed to grasp the film's central concept.

**Learner example:**

I had been trying very hard to get the point of the concept.

**concern** /kənˈsɜːn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** concern

**Verbs:** concern

**Adjectives:** concerned

**VERB [T]**

**INVOLVE**

to be important to someone or to involve someone directly

**Dictionary examples:**

Matters of pollution and the environment concern us all.

There are one or two other matters that don't concern you.

**Learner example:**

Fitness and health are two important issues in life which concern all of us.

**BE ABOUT**

to be about a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**

The next item on the agenda concerns staffing levels.

**Learner example:**

Your other question concerns clothes.

**NOUN [C or U]**

**WORRY**

when you feel worried or nervous about something, or something that makes you feel worried

**Dictionary examples:**

Concern **for** the safety of the two missing teenagers is growing.

There's a lot of public concern **about/over** dangerous toxins recently found in food.

The situation has been **causing** concern for some time now.

My concern is that you're not getting enough work done.

There's **a matter of** some concern that I have to discuss with you.

**Learner example:**

All those days I put aside all my concerns about my studies.

#### IMPORTANT THING

something that is important to you, or when something is important

#### Dictionary example:

Our **primary** concern is safety.

#### Learner example:

My concern is what present to buy for Mr Brown.

**concerned** /kənˈsɜːnd/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** concern

**Verbs:** concern

**Adjectives:** concerned

#### ADJECTIVE

##### WORRIED

worried

#### Dictionary examples:

He's very concerned **about** her health.

I'm concerned **that** sales figures haven't improved

Concerned parents have complained about the dangerous playground.

#### Learner example:

We are getting more and more concerned about our health and how to get and keep fit nowadays.

#### as far as **sb** is concerned

used to say what someone's opinion is

#### Dictionary examples:

As far as I'm concerned, feng shui is a load of rubbish.

As far as our customers are concerned, price is the main consideration.

#### Learner example:

As far as Laura was concerned, he was the most disgusting man in the world.

#### as far as **sth** is concerned

used to say what you are talking about

#### Dictionary example:

As far as money is concerned, we're doing very well.

#### Learner example:

First of all, I think the Majestic Hotel would be the right location, but I have doubts as far as the costs are concerned.

**concerning** /kənˈsɜː.nɪŋ/

**PREPOSITION** FORMAL

about

**Dictionary example:**

I've had a letter from the tax authorities concerning my tax payments.

**Learner example:**

I am writing in reply to your letter concerning the prize I won in your competition, which is two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A.

**conclusion** /kənˈkluː.ʒən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** conclusion

**Verbs:** *conclude*

**Adjectives:** *conclusive*

**Adverbs:** *conclusively*

**NOUN**

**In conclusion**

used to introduce the last part of a speech or a piece of writing

**Dictionary examples:**

In conclusion, I would like to thank our guest speaker for her fascinating talk.

In conclusion, swimming is an enjoyable form of exercise and an excellent way to keep fit.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, music, TV and clothes are very important in a young person's life and can reflect each person's character.

**concrete** /ˈkɒŋ.kri:t/

**NOUN** [U]

a very hard building material made by mixing together cement, sand, small stones and water

**Dictionary examples:**

reinforced concrete

a concrete floor/path

a grey concrete building

**Learner example:**

Some of our children, brought up in modern cities, in a world of concrete, cars, motorways and supermarkets, when asked: "What is a fish?" are only able to answer: "a square piece of white flesh we take from the freezer".

**condition** /kənˈdɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** condition

**Verbs:** *condition*

**Adjectives:** *unconditional*

**NOUN****ILLNESS**

[c] an illness

**Dictionary examples:**

a medical condition

He suffers from a rare heart condition.

**Learner example:**

Besides, all the fats we eat every day plus the accumulated stress of a job, makes us the perfect candidates [for] a heart condition.

**on condition that**

only if

**Dictionary example:**

I'll come with you on condition that we're back before midnight.

**Learner example:**

I would like to do this on condition that you will not mention my name [on] the website.

**conduct** /kənˈdʌkt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** conductor

**Verbs:** conduct

**VERB****ORGANIZE**

[ɾ] to organize and perform a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**

We are conducting a **survey** to find out what our customers think of their local bus service.

The experiments were conducted by scientists in New York.

**Learner example:**

This is based on a questionnair[e] conducted in the school and our English department's investigation.

**MUSIC**

[ɪ or ʊ] to stand in front of a group of musicians and control their performance

**Dictionary example:**

The **orchestra** was conducted by Charles Miller.

**Learner example:**

The o[r]chestra conducted by Mr Miller was just superb.

**conductor** /kənˈdʌk.təʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** conductor

**Verbs:** conduct

**NOUN [C]**

someone who stands in front of a group of musicians or singers and controls their performance

**Dictionary example:**

a famous conductor

**Learner example:**

I am fifty five years old and have experience [as] a conductor of a choir.

**confess** /kənˈfes/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confession

**Verbs:** confess

**VERB [I or T]**

to admit that you have done something wrong or something that you feel guilty or bad about

**Dictionary examples:**

She confessed **to** her husband that she had sold her wedding ring.

He has confessed **to** the murder.

He confessed **to** sleeping through most of the film.

**I have to** confess, I was a little confused at first.

I found it all very confusing, **I must** confess.

**Learner example:**

I must confess I've put on four kilos in the last three months and the bicycle will help me to become fitter.

**confession** /kən'feʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confession

**Verbs:** confess

**NOUN** [C or U]

when you admit that you have done something wrong or illegal

**Dictionary examples:**

He **made** a full confession to the police.

I **have a confession to make** – I've lost that book you lent me.

**Learner example:**

I also have a confession to make.

**confidence** /'kɒn.fɪ.dənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confidence

**Adjectives:** *confidential*

**NOUN** [U]

**CERTAIN**

when you are certain of your ability to do things well

**Dictionary examples:**

He's got the confidence to walk into a room of strangers and immediately start a conversation.

The training has **given** me the confidence to deal with any situation that arises.

She has ability but she **lacks** confidence.

I **have every/complete** confidence in her. She'll be perfect for the job.

**Learner example:**

As a result of such a bad appearance he lacks confidence.

**confident** /'kɒn.fɪ.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence

**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident

**Adverbs:** confidently

## ADJECTIVE

### CERTAIN

being certain that something will happen

#### Dictionary examples:

Are you confident **that** enough people will attend the event?

They don't sound confident **about** the future of the industry.

#### Learner example:

All in all, I'm confident that a solution will be found and our town will soon regain its former attractive look.

**confidently** /'kɒn.fɪ.dənt.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence

**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident

**Adverbs:** confidently

## ADVERB

with confidence or in a confident way

#### Dictionary example:

Try to act confidently, even if you feel nervous.

#### Learner example:

I am quite [a] hard worker and I can confidently say that I am quite [a] reliable person.

**confirm** /kən'fɜ:m/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** confirmation

**Verbs:** confirm

## VERB

### PROVE TRUE

[ɾ] to say or show that something is true

#### Dictionary examples:

His wife confirmed **that** he had left the house that morning.

The leader's speech was impressive and confirmed her faith in the party.

#### Learner example:

Besides, it was confirmed by scientists that consum[er]ism may develop [in]to a compulsion.



**confirmation** / ,kɒn.fə'meɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confirmation

**Verbs:** confirm

**NOUN** [C or U]

a statement, often written, that an arrangement or meeting is certain

**Dictionary examples:**

a letter of confirmation

We've only had five confirmations for the conference so far.

We will send you **written** confirmation **of** our offer shortly.

**Learner example:**

I look forward to receiving your confirmation.

**conflict** / 'kɒn.flɪkt/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**DISAGREEMENT**

serious disagreement between people with opposing opinions or principles

**Dictionary examples:**

There was a lot of conflict **between** the two parties.

The Government was **in** conflict **with** the unions over pay.

It was an unpopular policy and caused a number of conflicts within the party.

**Learner example:**

As you know I was in conflict with myself, should I buy a computer or a bicycle?

**FIGHTING**

fighting between two or more groups of people or countries

**Dictionary example:**

armed conflict

**Learner example:**

In these years, Europe was in conflict with China, which meant war.

**confuse** /kən'fju:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confusion

**Verbs:** confuse

**Adjectives:** confused, confusing

## VERB [T]

### NOT THINK CLEARLY

to make someone unable to think clearly, or to make something difficult to understand

#### Dictionary examples:

You're confusing him! Tell him slowly and one thing at a time.

Stop confusing the issue!

#### Learner example:

When the corpse was found he – successfully – tried to confuse Mrs. Marple, Scotland Yard and the members of the family where he was the doctor.

### THINK ONE IS ANOTHER

to think that one person or thing is another person or thing

#### Dictionary examples:

I think you're confusing me **with** my sister – we look quite similar.

It's easy to confuse his films, because he tends to use the same actors.

#### Learner example:

I had confused the two words, "uvas", which means grapes, and "huevos", which means eggs and said "huevas", which unfortunately means testicles, instead...

**confused** /kən'fju:zd/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** confusion

**Verbs:** confuse

**Adjectives:** confused, confusing

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT CLEAR

not clear

#### Dictionary example:

The witnesses gave confused accounts of what happened.

#### Learner example:

What can a child [think], hearing such confused explanations about animals that don't live where they s[h]ould live, that don't live how they should live.

**confusion** /kən'fju:.ʒən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confusion

**Verbs:** confuse

**Adjectives:** confused, confusing

**NOUN**

**NOT UNDERSTAND**

[c or u] when people do not understand what is happening, what they should do or who someone or something is

**Dictionary example:**

There seems to be some confusion **about/over** who is actually giving the talk.

**Learner example:**

This caused some confusion because the courses were not completely prepared.

**SITUATION**

[u] a situation, often with a lot of activity and noise, in which people do not know what to do

**Dictionary example:**

**In the** confusion after the bomb blast, I lost my bag.

**Learner example:**

In the confusion someone pushed her against the wall and she hurt her shoulder.

**THOUGHT**

[u] a feeling of not being able to think clearly

**Dictionary example:**

He could see the confusion on Marion's face.

**Learner example:**

Then I thought he recognised my confusion; therefore, he opened the box, picking up something from [it].

**congratulate** /kən'græt.jʊ.leɪt/

**VERB [T]**

to tell someone that you are happy because they have done something good or something good has happened to them

**Dictionary example:**

I was just congratulating Ceri **on** winning her race.

**Learner example:**

Needless to say, everybody congratulated her and she spent all evening answering questions such as: "Why did you choose water jumping?" or "Isn't it difficult for a teenager to train five hours a day and to study?"

**conjunction** /kənˈdʒʌŋk.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

**GRAMMAR**

a word such as 'and', 'but', 'while' or 'although' that connects words, phrases and clauses in a sentence

**connection** /kəˈnek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** connection

**Verbs:** connect

NOUN

**INVOLVEMENT**

[C or U] when someone or something is involved with or related to someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**

The connection **between** smoking **and** heart disease is well known.

He has denied having any connection **with** the terrorists.

They're sisters, are they? I knew their surname was the same, but I never **made** the connection.

**Learner example:**

If you are aware of the connection between food and health you can start changing your eating habits.

**in connection with *sth***

used to say what something is about

**Dictionary examples:**

I am writing in connection with the above job advertised in The Daily Press on Monday 12th February.

A man has been arrested in connection with last month's murder.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mrs Brown, I am writing in connection with a surprise birthday party for your husband, Mr Brown.

## TRAVEL

[c] a train, bus or aircraft that leaves a short time after another arrives, so people can continue their journey

### Dictionary example:

The train was half an hour late and I **missed** my connection.

### Learner example:

Because of bad bus connections it's not easy to get there.

**conscious** / 'kɒn . tʃəs /

### Word family:

**Nouns:** consciousness

**Adjectives:** conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

**Adverbs:** *subconsciously, unconsciously*

## ADJECTIVE

### be conscious of/that

to know that something is present or that something is happening

### Dictionary examples:

The tooth doesn't exactly hurt, but I'm conscious of it all the time.

I think she's very conscious of being the only person in the office who didn't have a university education.

I'm very conscious of the fact that a lot of people disagree with me.

### Learner example:

We have to be conscious that we are destroying the world where we are living.

**consciousness** / 'kɒn . tʃə . snəs /

### Word family:

**Nouns:** consciousness

**Adjectives:** conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

**Adverbs:** *subconsciously, unconsciously*

## NOUN

## AWAKE

[u] when someone is awake and can think and notice things

### Dictionary examples:

He **lost** consciousness for several minutes.

He never **regained** consciousness after the accident.

**Learner example:**

He lost consciousness and lay there on the floor just in front of me.

**consequence** /'kɒnt.sɪ.kwənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consequence

**Adverbs:** consequently

**NOUN** [C]

**RESULT**

the result of a particular action or situation, especially a bad result

**Dictionary examples:**

The ship sank with **disastrous** consequences.

Excessive drinking can have **serious** consequences for a person's health.

If you neglect your relationships like that, you'll **suffer** the consequences.

**Learner example:**

My work was the best because I drew a big drawing about [the] consequences of us not caring [for the] environment.

**consequently** /'kɒnt.sɪ.kwənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consequence

**Adverbs:** consequently

**ADVERB**

as a result

**Dictionary example:**

I spent most of my money in the first week and consequently had very little to eat by the end of the holiday.

**Learner example:**

Because of their job or school, people are much more stress[ed]. Consequently, they don't take [the] time to eat correctly.

**conservation** /ˌkɒn.sə'veɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [U]

NATURE

the protection of nature

**Dictionary examples:**

wildlife conservation

conservation groups

**Learner example:**

I think that trying to save the wildlife in your area is a great aim because you don't have conservation areas and people can easily go hunting without telling anyone and in that way they destroy the wildlife.

**consider** /kən'sɪd.əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consideration

**Verbs:** consider, *reconsider*

**Adjectives:** *considerate*, *inconsiderate*

VERB

**consider *sb/sth* (to be) *sth***

to have a particular opinion about someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

I don't consider myself to be a great athlete.

**Learner example:**

I consider myself to be punctual, hard-working, reliable and responsible.

**considerable** /kən'sɪd.ə.r.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** considerable

**Adverbs:** considerably

ADJECTIVE

large or important enough to be noticed

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a considerable sum of money.

The effect on the region has been considerable.

**Learner example:**

I have considerable experience as a worker on [a] farm, having worked on my father's farm from 1956 to 1986.

**considerably** /kən'sɪd.ər.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** considerable

**Adverbs:** considerably

**ADVERB**

in a way that is large or important enough to be noticed

**Dictionary examples:**

Rates of pay vary considerably.

He's considerably fatter than he was when I knew him.

**Learner example:**

The departures are at 8 am. and 10 a.m. daily, but I suggest that your group be there at the time of the first departure because it is considerably less crowded.

**consideration** /kən,sɪd.ə'reɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consideration

**Verbs:** consider, *reconsider*

**Adjectives:** *considerate, inconsiderate*

**NOUN**

**CAREFUL THOUGHT**

[u] when you think about something very carefully

**Dictionary examples:**

After **careful** consideration, we decided to offer her the job.

The whole matter needs to be **given** careful consideration.

**Learner example:**

Please give this your careful consideration.

**take *sth* into consideration**

when you think about a particular fact or detail and let it influence your decision

**Dictionary example:**

It may be cheap to buy, but you've got to take into consideration the money you'll spend on repairs.



**Learner example:**

For the reasons I have stated and taking into consideration that I am an ambitious and sociable person, I think I am suitable for the job.

**IMPORTANT FACT**

[c] something that you have to think about when you make decisions or plans

**Dictionary examples:**

Safety is our **main** consideration.

Cost, of course, is another consideration.

**Learner example:**

The next consideration is the activities.

**considering** /kən'sɪd.ər.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consideration

**Verbs:** consider, *reconsider*

**Adjectives:** *considerate, inconsiderate*

**PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION**

used for saying that you have a particular opinion about something, because of a particular fact about it

**Dictionary examples:**

She did really well, considering how little experience she'd had.

Considering the weather, we got here quite quickly.

**Learner example:**

Considering all the above, I think that your article was completely misleading.

**constant** /'kɒn.tənt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** constant

**Adverbs:** constantly

**ADJECTIVE****A LOT**

happening a lot or all the time

**Dictionary examples:**

He's in constant trouble with the police.

These machines are **in** constant **use**.

**Learner example:**

As for me, constant practice in [the] English language is quite important, it is the essence of my life.

**constantly** /'kɒnt.stənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** constant

**Adverbs:** constantly

**ADVERB**

all the time or often

**Dictionary examples:**

He's constantly changing his mind.

She has the television on constantly.

**Learner example:**

I stood up and walked around the house, constantly bumping into things!

**construct** /kən'strʌkt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** construction, *reconstruction*

**Verbs:** construct, *reconstruct*

**Adjectives:** *constructive*

**VERB [T]**

to build something from several parts

**Dictionary examples:**

The building was constructed in 1930.

The walls are constructed **of** concrete.

You need this information to construct a basic **sentence**.

**Learner example:**

Using some wood, we constructed small seats and tables.

**construction** /kən'strʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** construction, *reconstruction*

**Verbs:** construct, *reconstruct*

**Adjectives:** *constructive*

## NOUN

### BUILDING WORK

[u] the work of building something, especially houses, offices, bridges, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

the construction industry

The next decade saw the construction **of** many more office blocks.

She works **in** construction.

This website is currently **under** construction.

#### Learner example:

It [is] worth mentioning that a huge gym is under construction.

### LARGE BUILDING

[c] something that is built

#### Dictionary example:

a large steel construction

#### Learner example:

It would be a pity to build a modern construction there.

## WORDS

[c] The construction of a sentence or phrase is the way the words are arranged.

#### Dictionary example:

Pay attention to **sentence** construction and check word order.

**consultant** /kən'sʌl.tənt/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** consultant, *consultation*

**Verbs:** *consult*

## NOUN [C]

someone who advises people on a particular subject

#### Dictionary examples:

a **management/financial** consultant

a firm of public relations consultants

#### Learner example:

I work in a bank as a consultant.

**consume** /kən'sju:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consumer, *consumption*

**Verbs:** consume

**VERB [T]**

**EAT OR DRINK**

FORMAL to eat or drink something

**Dictionary example:**

People generally consume far too much sugar.

**Learner example:**

People who eat fresh vegetables and meat tend to have good digestion and tend to consume less salt.

**consumer** /kən'sju:.məʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consumer, *consumption*

**Verbs:** consume

**NOUN [C]**

a person who buys goods or services for their own use

**Dictionary examples:**

The new telephone rates will affect all consumers including businesses.

consumer **rights/advice**

**Learner example:**

Some people might argue that this system is convenient for consumers as they can go shopping whenever they would like to, and it makes the shops more secure against burglary and vandalism since the shops are packed with people inside.

**contain** /kən'teɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** container

**Verbs:** contain

**VERB [T]**

**PART**

to have something as a part

**Dictionary examples:**

Does this drink contain alcohol?

Try to avoid foods which contain a lot of fat.

The allegations contained **in** this report are very serious.

**Learner example:**

[The] food was not wonderful, but it was healthy and contained a lot of vitamins.

**container** /kən'teɪ.nəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** container

**Verbs:** contain

**NOUN [C]**

an object such as a box or a bottle that is used for holding something

**Dictionary examples:**

an airtight container

a plastic drinks container

**Learner example:**

As a result, a mountain of plastic containers and harmful chemical fluid is [ruin]ing mother earth.

**contemporary** /kən'tem.pər.ər.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

existing or happening now

**Dictionary examples:**

contemporary **music/literature/art/fashion**

Although it was written hundreds of years ago, it still has a contemporary feel to it.

**Learner example:**

I always read a lot of different magazin[e]s and know a lot about contemporary writers.

**content**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *discontent*

**Adjectives:** content

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] /kən'tent/**

pleased with your situation and not hoping for change or improvement

**Dictionary examples:**

He seems fairly content **with** life.

They're content **to** socialize with a very small circle of people.

**Learner example:**

He looked really content and happy.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]** / 'kɒn.tent/

**IDEAS**

the ideas that are contained in a piece of writing, a speech or a film

**Dictionary examples:**

the content **of** the article

It's a very stylish and beautiful film, but it rather lacks content.

We've discussed the unusual form of the book – now, what about the content?

**Learner example:**

I suggest explaining the content of the film.

**contents** / 'kɒn.tents/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**BOOK**

a list in a book that tells you what different parts the book contains

**Dictionary example:**

a table of contents

**context** / 'kɒn.tekst/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FACTS**

all the facts, opinions, etc. relating to a particular thing or event

**Dictionary examples:**

This small battle is very important **in the** context **of** Scottish history.

It is important to see all the fighting and bloodshed in his plays **in** historical context.

**Learner example:**

It is interesting to see wild animals in their natural surroundings but for a number of reasons this is mostly impossible. In this context, I think a zoo is a good alternative.

**continuous** /kən'tɪn.ju.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *continuity*

**Verbs:** continue

**Adjectives:** continuous, *continual*

**Adverbs:** continuously, *continually*

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRAMMAR**

being the form of a verb used to show that an action is continuing to happen

**Dictionary example:**

the present/past continuous

**Learner example:**

The lesson was about the present continuous form.

**WITHOUT STOPPING**

happening or existing without stopping

**Dictionary examples:**

continuous pain

My computer makes a continuous low buzzing noise.

A continuous white line in the middle of the road means no overtaking.

**Learner example:**

Since the development of nuclear weapons, the Earth's fate has been in continuous danger.

**continuously** /kən'tɪn.ju.əs.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *continuity*

**Verbs:** continue

**Adjectives:** continuous, *continual*

**Adverbs:** continuously, *continually*

**ADVERB**

without stopping

**Dictionary example:**

You can't work continuously for six hours without a break!

**Learner example:**

They continuously claim that [the] destruction of the environment is totally all human beings' responsibility.

**contrary** /'kɒn.trɪ.ɹ.i/

NOUN

**on the contrary**

used to show that the opposite of what has just been said is true

**Dictionary example:**

"You're a vegetarian, aren't you?" "On the contrary, I love meat."

**Learner example:**

As a result, it was not a perfect evening as the advertisement suggested – on the contrary, it turned out to be a miserable one.

**contrast**

NOUN [C or U] /'kɒn.trɑːst/

**DIFFERENCE**

an obvious difference between two or more things

**Dictionary examples:**

The contrast **between** their lifestyles couldn't be greater.

The busy north coast of the island is **in** sharp contrast **to** the peaceful south.

**Learner example:**

The contrast between the wild mountains and the crowded but charm[ing] beach on the ocean shore would have pleased you.

**by/in contrast**

used to show that someone or something is completely different

**Dictionary examples:**

Their economy has expanded enormously, while ours, by contrast, has declined.

She's quite short, in contrast **to** her tall sister.

**Learner example:**

TV, by contrast, is a more passive activity.

**contribute** /kən'trɪb.ju:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** contribution

**Verbs:** contribute



VERB [I or T]

GIVE

to give something, especially money, in order to provide or achieve something together with other people

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you going to contribute **towards** Jack's leaving present?

Her family have contributed £50, 000 **to** the fund.

Do come to the meeting if you feel you have something to contribute.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, it is unfair to judge other performers as second-rate, as they did their best to contribute.

**contribution** / ,kɒn.trɪˈbjʊː.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** contribution

**Verbs:** contribute

NOUN [C or U]

something that you do or give to help produce or achieve something, or to help make something successful

**Dictionary examples:**

This invention **made a** major contribution **to** road safety.

She didn't **make** much of **a** contribution at today's meeting, did she?

All contributions, no matter how small, will be much appreciated.

a generous contribution **to** charity

**Learner example:**

I am willing to make a significant contribution to the club.

**control** /kənˈtrəʊl/

VERB [T] (–ll–)

LIMIT

to limit the number, amount or increase of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Fire crews struggled to control the blaze.

No attempt was made to control the spread of the disease.

**Learner example:**

We have to control the [number of] cars, we can't allow as many car[s] as we drive [now].

## RULE

to rule or govern an area

### Dictionary example:

The whole area is controlled by rebel forces.

### Learner example:

BRAVE NEW WORLD The part of the book I have read and I remember best is when John, the savage, comes into the New World [State] controlled by several World Controllers from the savage reservation.

## NOUN

### POWER

[c or u] when you make someone or something do what you want, or the power to do this

### Dictionary examples:

She's got no control **over** that child.

He **lost** control **of** the vehicle.

The police are **in** control **of** the situation.

### Learner example:

Ap[p]arently he lost control of the wheel, so the car crashed into a tree.

### beyond your/out of control

If something or someone is beyond control or out of control, you cannot influence, limit or direct them.

### Dictionary examples:

The car skidded and **went** out of control, crashing into an oncoming truck.

There's nothing we can do – the situation is beyond our control.

### Learner example:

I had just driven through Piazza Duomo, when another car came round a corner much too fast, skidded, and went out of control.

### under control

being dealt with successfully

### Dictionary example:

Don't worry – everything's under control.

### Learner example:

"Everything is under control," said the captain.

## EQUIPMENT

[c] a switch or other device used to operate a machine such as a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**

Where's the **volume** control on your stereo?

The main instruments are in the centre of the control **panel**.

The captain sat **at the** controls **of** the aircraft.

**Learner example:**

He touched a switch on the control panel and heard that characteristic hiss.

**take control**

to start to rule or govern an area

**Dictionary example:**

The dictator took control of the country in 1933.

**Learner example:**

In the first part of the story animals take control of a farm in England.

**LAW**

[c] a rule or law that limits something

**Dictionary example:**

He wants the government to **impose** strict controls **on** dog ownership.

**Learner example:**

[It is important] to find a way to regulate the information show[n] [o]n the internet, because right now there is no control over the information.

**OFFICIAL PLACE**

[c or u] a place where something official, usually a document, is checked

**Dictionary example:**

passport/immigration control

**Learner example:**

I kissed my parents and went to passport control.

**controversial** / ,kɒn.trəˈvɜː.ʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *controversy*

**Adjectives:** controversial

**ADJECTIVE**

causing disagreement or discussion

**Dictionary examples:**

a controversial **issue/decision/speech/figure**

The book was very controversial.

**Learner example:**

From my point of view it is a very controversial issue.

**convenience** /kən'vi:.ni.ənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** convenience

**Adjectives:** convenient, inconvenient

**Adverbs:** conveniently

**NOUN**

**BEING EASY**

[u] the quality of being convenient

**Dictionary examples:**

the convenience of credit cards

I like the convenience of living so close to the shops.

**Learner example:**

I think the first reason is its convenience. [...] Just by sitting in front of it, you can enjoy TV program[me]s.

**at your convenience** FORMAL

at a time that is convenient to you

**Dictionary example:**

We can meet at your convenience.

**Learner example:**

I look forward to hearing from you at your earliest convenience.

**conveniently** /kən'vi:.ni.ənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** convenience

**Adjectives:** convenient, inconvenient

**Adverbs:** conveniently

**ADVERB**

in a way that is convenient

**Dictionary example:**

The house is conveniently **situated** near the station and the shops.

**Learner example:**

First of all, your group has been booked into the Palace Hotel, which is conveniently situated in the centre of Nymegen.

**conventional** /kən'vent.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *convention*

**Adjectives:** conventional, *unconventional*

**ADJECTIVE**

**TRADITIONAL**

traditional and ordinary

**Dictionary examples:**

conventional **behaviour/attitudes/clothes**

conventional **medicine/farming**

I find his art rather dull and conventional.

**Learner example:**

The accommodation wasn't bad, however our rooms were quite small and conventional.

**convert** /kən'veɜ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *conversion*

**Verbs:** convert

**VERB [I or T]**

**CHANGE**

to change the appearance, form, or purpose of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Could we convert the small bedroom **into** a second bathroom?

What's the formula for converting pounds **into** kilos?

**Learner example:**

Even some medieval castles have been converted into museums.

**convinced** /kən'vɪntst/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** convince

**Adjectives:** convinced, *convincing*

**ADJECTIVE**

certain

**Dictionary examples:**

My boyfriend says I'd enjoy a walking holiday, but I'm not convinced.  
I'm convinced **(that)** she is lying.

**Learner example:**

I'm convinced that I would benefit from this experience in the future.

**cool** /ku:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *cool, coolness*

**Verbs:** cool

**Adjectives:** cool

**VERB [I or T]**

to become less hot, or to make something become less hot

**Dictionary example:**

Allow the bread to cool before slicing it.

**Learner example:**

In the summer many people were delighted by fountains which cooled the air.

**cooperate** (ALSO **co-operate**) /kəʊ'pɪ.r.eɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cooperation

**Verbs:** cooperate

**Adjectives:** cooperative

**VERB [I]****WORK TOGETHER**

to work together with someone in order to achieve the same aim

**Dictionary examples:**

The Spanish authorities cooperated **with** the British police in finding the terrorists.  
Several companies are cooperating **in** the relief effort.

**Learner example:**

Lime has become a sort of monster, with no consideration for life any more, and Martins decides to cooperate with the police to catch and kill him.

**HELP**

to help someone or do what they ask

**Dictionary example:**

I find it very hard to dress my two-year-old when she refuses to cooperate.

**Learner example:**

Moreover, I am in favour of rules at school because it is very important for children to learn how to cooperate with others.

**cooperation** (ALSO **co-operation**) /kəʊˌpɪˈeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cooperation

**Verbs:** cooperate

**Adjectives:** cooperative

**NOUN** [U]

when you work together with someone or do what they ask you

**Dictionary examples:**

This documentary was made **with** the cooperation **of** Rails UK.

There's very little cooperation **between** the two countries.

We thank you in advance for your cooperation.

The clubs work **in** close cooperation **with** the Football Association.

**Learner example:**

Thank you in advance for your cooperation in this respect.

**cooperative** /kəʊˈpɪ.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cooperation

**Verbs:** cooperate

**Adjectives:** cooperative

**ADJECTIVE**

willing to help or do what people ask

**Dictionary example:**

I found them very cooperative.

**Learner example:**

You can rely on me – I love children and I am energetic and cooperative.

**cope** /kəʊp/

**VERB** [I]

to deal successfully with a difficult situation

**Dictionary examples:**

How does she cope **with** three small children and a job?  
It was too stressful and eventually he just couldn't cope.  
Tyres generally don't cope well on wet roads.

**Learner example:**

Moreover she can't cope with life.

**copper** / 'kɒp.ə/

**NOUN [U]**

a reddish-brown metal used especially for making wire and coins, or the reddish brown colour of this metal

**Dictionary examples:**

copper **wire/pipes**  
Rosie's hair shone like copper in the sunlight.

**Learner example:**

Its domes are made of pure copper, inside there's a big bell called "Zygmunt".

**copy** / 'kɒp.i/

**VERB****CHEAT**

[ɪ or ʊ] to cheat by looking at and using someone else's work

**Dictionary example:**

He was always copying **from/off** other children, but never got caught.

**Learner example:**

I'm certain she thought we had copied in the test.

**BEHAVE**

[ʊ] to behave like someone else

**Dictionary example:**

He tends to copy his brother in the way he dresses.

**Learner example:**

He has to eat salads now, in [the] hope [that] the kids'll copy his attitudes and eat fresh and healthy food instead of sweets and unhealthy st[u]ff.



NOUN [C]

**SINGLE ONE**

a single book, newspaper, etc. of which many have been produced

**Dictionary example:**

Over a million copies of the book have been sold.

**Learner example:**

The single with her new song sold more than 15 million copies, now she was a powerful star.

**corporation** / ,kɔː .pərˈeɪ .ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** corporation

**Adjectives:** *corporate*

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

a large company or group of companies that is controlled together as a single organization

**Dictionary examples:**

a multinational corporation

the British Broadcasting Corporation

She didn't want to work for a big corporation where everything was so impersonal.

**Learner example:**

Since I was a child, I've always dreamed about being a car designer in a large and powerful corporation like Ferrari, Porsche, Mercedes-Benz, etc.

**correct** / kəˈrekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** correction

**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect

**Adverbs:** correctly

VERB

**SHOW MISTAKE**

to show someone the mistakes in something they have said or written

**Dictionary example:**

Our teacher normally corrects our pronunciation.

**Learner example:**

Until now, I have never had someone really teaching me and correcting my mistakes.

**MAKE RIGHT**

to make a mistake or problem right or better

**Dictionary example:**

The new software finds and corrects any errors on the hard disk.

**Learner example:**

For example if I have to write a formal letter or something like this, I use my 'PC' because the paper looks nicer and [the] computer corrects my mistakes.

**correspond** / ,kɒr.ɪ'spɒnd/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** correspond

**Adjectives:** *corresponding*

**VERB [I]****BE SIMILAR**

to be the same or very similar

**Dictionary examples:**

The money I've saved corresponds roughly **to** the amount I need for my course.

The American FBI corresponds **to** the British MI5.

His story of what happened that night didn't correspond **with** the witness's version.

**Learner example:**

Therefore, I would like to ask you for my entrance fee, as this evening did not correspond to your advertisement.

**WRITE**

to communicate with someone by writing letters

**Dictionary example:**

They had corresponded ever since the war.

**Learner example:**

Dear Tom It would be wonderful to see you because we've been corresponding for a long time but I've never had [the] pleasure [of meeting] you.

**corridor** / 'kɒr.ɪ.dɔː/

**NOUN [C]**

a long passage in a building or train

**Dictionary example:**

Her office is at the end of the corridor.

**Learner example:**

The invigilator left the room and walked down the corridor looking for some help.

**cost** /kɒst/

**NOUN**

**THING GIVEN**

[U NO PLURAL] something that you give or lose, in order to get or achieve something else

**Dictionary examples:**

He rescued four people **at the cost of** his own life.

She finally got the job she wanted, but **at** great personal cost.

It's not worth getting into an argument with Tim, as I learned **to my** cost.

**Learner example:**

We wanted to travel by car and, to my cost, my friend began to drive the car.

**at all costs**

If something must be done at all costs, it is very important that it is done.

**Dictionary example:**

We have to succeed at all costs.

**Learner example:**

One thing was sure: he was convinced [he had] to save Anne's life at all costs.

**VERB [T] (cost, cost)**

**LOSE**

to cause someone to lose or destroy something valuable

**Dictionary examples:**

Drinking and driving costs lives.

His affairs cost him his marriage.

**Learner example:**

However, many people are talking about car accidents which cost human lives.

**costume** / 'kɒs.tʃu:m/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**PARTY/FILM/PLAY**

a set of clothes worn in order to look like someone else, especially for a party or a film or play

**Dictionary examples:**

actors in costume

a clown costume

The children were dressed in Halloween costumes.

**Learner example:**

Everything becomes alive with music and dancing, and everybody wears amazing costumes.

**TYPICAL OF COUNTRY**

the set of clothes typical of a particular country or period of history

**Dictionary example:**

Japanese **national** costume

**Learner example:**

You also can take some terrific [ph]otographs of national costumes, hear music and take part in dances.

**could** / kʊd/

**MODAL VERB**

**could have**

used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or might possibly have happened by some time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

She could have been killed.

Let's go to the coast anyway – the rain could have stopped by the time we get there.

**Learner example:**

Then they thought about the situation and tried to [develop] a theor[y] about what could have happened with the dead body and who could be the murderer.

**couldn't have**

used to express certainty that something in the past was impossible or didn't happen

**Dictionary examples:**

He couldn't have damaged your bike – he was with me all evening.

That book couldn't have been on sale last week – it's only come out today!

**Learner example:**

The blood froze in our veins, and we were all sure that it couldn't have been anything but a ghost!

**council** /'kaʊnt.səl/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

the group of people elected to govern a particular area, town or city, and organize services for it

**Dictionary examples:**

Edinburgh City Council

The **local** council has/have decided not to allocate funds for the project.

The **town/city** council is/are responsible for keeping the streets clean.

**Learner example:**

Rubbish collecting needs to be arranged more regularly by the city council.

**count** /kaʊnt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** count

**Adjectives:** *countless*

**VERB**

**BE IMPORTANT**

[I] to be important

**Dictionary examples:**

I've always believed that happiness counts more than money.

My opinion doesn't count **for anything** around here.

**Learner example:**

It wasn't romantic, there were no flowers but Carla knew [that] what counts is in the h[e]art.

**counter** / 'kaʊn.təʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

**SURFACE**

a long flat narrow surface or table in a shop, bank, restaurant, etc. at which people are served

**Dictionary example:**

There was nobody **at/behind** the counter when I went into the bank, and I had to wait to be served.

**Learner example:**

When I was at the counter, I put down my bags and paid for the serviettes.

**county** / 'kaʊn.ti/

**NOUN [C]**

the largest political division of a state or country

**Dictionary examples:**

County Antrim

Westchester County

A county usually consists of several cities and towns and the rural areas surrounding them.

Rutland used to be the smallest county in England, but in 1974 it became part of Leicestershire.

Texas is divided into 254 counties.

**Learner example:**

Since my family originates from the county of Dalarna, where "Dal" paintings are both very popular and common, I have started to paint a little on my own.

**courage** / 'kʌr.ɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** courage

**Adjectives:** *courageous*

**NOUN [U]**

**BRAVE**

the ability to deal with a dangerous or difficult situation without being frightened

**Dictionary examples:**

I wanted to talk to him, but I didn't **have the** courage.

People should **have the** courage **to** stand up for their beliefs.

**Learner example:**

He [had] wanted to do it for a long time but never had the courage.

**course** /kɔ:s/

**NOUN**

**in due course**

at a suitable time in the future

**Dictionary example:**

The results will be sent to you in due course.

**Learner example:**

I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

**court** /kɔ:t/

**NOUN**

**LAW**

[c or u] the place where a judge decides whether someone is guilty of a crime

**Dictionary examples:**

He's due to appear **in** court again on Monday.

Please describe to the court exactly what you saw.

the European Court of Human Rights

The lack of evidence means that the case is unlikely to **go to** court.

**Learner example:**

Two days after, I went to the law court as a witness.

**courtesy** /'kɜ:.tə.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** courtesy

**Adjectives:** *courteous*

**NOUN [u]**

polite behaviour

**Dictionary examples:**

Hotel staff must at all times treat guests with courtesy.

He could at least have **had the** courtesy **to** say sorry.

**Learner example:**

On balance, I think McDonalds should improve the courtesy of members of staff, as well as keeping up the speedy service.

**cover** / 'kʌv.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cover, *coverage*

**Verbs:** cover, *uncover*

**VERB [T]****DISTANCE**

to travel a particular distance

**Dictionary example:**

We covered 700 km in four days.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, travelling by car is a very effective way of saving time – for instance you cannot cover long distances with your bicycle.

**AREA**

to be a particular size or area

**Dictionary example:**

The town covers **an area** of 15 square kilometres.

**Learner example:**

The other suggestion is the flower market, wh[ich] is very famous for tourists because it covers 2 acres and there are plenty of flowers to buy.

**coward** / 'kaʊ.əd/ DISAPPROVING

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coward

**Adjectives:** cowardly

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is not brave and tries to avoid dangerous or difficult situations

**Dictionary example:**

You didn't talk to her? You coward!

**Learner example:**

Instead of behaving like a wise grown-up, I behaved like a coward.



**cowardly** /'kaʊ.əd.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coward

**Adjectives:** cowardly

**ADJECTIVE**

behaving in a way that shows you are not brave

**Dictionary example:**

This was a particularly brutal and cowardly attack.

**Learner example:**

Bernard was usually weak, depressed, cowardly and pessimistic, but, on the other hand, when he became popular and famous by taking advantage of John, he was so boastful.

**crab** /kræb/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a sea creature with ten legs and a round, flat body covered by a shell, or the meat from this animal

**Dictionary example:**

crab salad

**Learner example:**

Children can look at live fis[h], crabs and lobsters.

**crack** /kræk/

**VERB [I or T]**

**BREAK**

to break something so that very thin lines appear on its surface but it does not separate, or to become broken in this way

**Dictionary examples:**

A stone hit the window and cracked the glass.

I cracked my tooth when I fell.

The walls cracked and the roof collapsed in the earthquake.

**Learner example:**

The bottom tank cracked and the sea-water poured into the tank and further into the engine-room.

**craft** /krɑ:ft/

**NOUN** [C or U]

an activity in which you make something using a lot of skill, especially with your hands

**Dictionary examples:**

the craft of furniture-making/boat-building

**rural/ancient/traditional** crafts

**Learner example:**

You will find some interesting Swedish craft work [there] and get the best shots of the local people.

**crash** /kræʃ/

**VERB**

**COMPUTER**

[I] If a computer or computer system crashes, it suddenly stops working.

**Dictionary example:**

My computer keeps crashing.

**Learner example:**

Will the computers crash after New Year?

**NOUN** [C]

**LOUD NOISE**

a sudden, loud noise made when something falls or breaks

**Dictionary example:**

I heard a crash and hurried into the kitchen.

**Learner example:**

A loud crash disturbed the silence of the night.

**crawl** /krɔ:l/

**VERB** [I]

**HANDS AND KNEES**

to move on your hands and knees

**Dictionary examples:**

The child crawled **across** the floor.

The injured soldier crawled to safety.

**Learner example:**

I crawled out from under the bed and stood [u]p.

**crazy** /'kreɪ.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *craziness*

**Adjectives:** crazy

**ADJECTIVE****ANGRY**

annoyed or angry

**Dictionary examples:**

The constant noise **drove** me crazy.

Dad **went** crazy when I told him what had happened.

**Learner example:**

Be careful because you know computers drive me crazy.

**creation** /kri'eɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** creation, creativity

**Verbs:** create

**Adjectives:** creative

**Adverbs:** creatively

**NOUN [C or U]**

the act of creating something, or the thing that is created

**Dictionary examples:**

the creation **of** a new political party

Their policies are all towards the creation **of** wealth.

This 25-foot-high sculpture is her latest creation.

The fashion magazines were full of the latest Paris creations.

**Learner example:**

First of all, since the creation of the virtual world internet, computers [have been] used to communicate very quickly from [one] computer to another.

**creatively** /kri'etiv.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** creation, creativity

**Verbs:** create

**Adjectives:** creative

**Adverbs:** creatively

**ADVERB**

in a creative way

**Dictionary example:**

We have to think creatively about this problem.

**Learner example:**

I think that our college should have some of this kind of activities, so that students can spend their time creatively.

**creativity** /,kri:.etiv.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** creation, creativity

**Verbs:** create

**Adjectives:** creative

**Adverbs:** creatively

**NOUN [U]**

the ability to produce new ideas or things using skill and imagination

**Dictionary example:**

I admire her creativity.

**Learner example:**

Realistic stories thus, develop our imagination and creativity, which are essential in our lives.

**credit** /'kred.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**PRAISE**

[U] praise, approval or honour

**Dictionary examples:**

I did all the work and Amy **got the** credit for it!

I suppose I should **give** him credit **for** his honesty.

I can't **take** full credit **for** this meal – Sam did quite a bit too

**Learner example:**

I took part in this event and I think that you haven't given it enough credit.

**COURSE**

[c] a unit that shows you have completed part of a college course

**Dictionary example:**

I got three credits for the course.

**Learner example:**

"How could you get such a result?" her father barked, after seeing her report card which stated only two credits.

**crew** /kru:/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]****TEAM**

a team of people with special skills who work together

**Dictionary examples:**

an ambulance/lifeboat crew

a film/camera crew

**Learner example:**

I recommend that you and your film crew visit Zurich during August, because it's very cold and the weather is mostly bad in January.

**criminal** /'krɪm.ɪ.nəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crime, criminal

**Adjectives:** criminal

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]****CRIME**

relating to crime

**Dictionary examples:**

criminal **activity**

a criminal **act/offence**

a criminal **investigation**

I didn't know he had a criminal **record**.

**Learner example:**

In spite of his criminal background I came to believe that man and also like him.

**crisis** / 'kraɪ.sɪs/ (PLURAL **crises**)

**NOUN** [C or U]

a situation or time that is extremely dangerous or difficult

**Dictionary examples:**

an economic/financial crisis

The country's leadership is **in** crisis.

We had a family crisis at the time.

**Learner example:**

It is [a] crisis not only for animals but also [for] the planet.

**critic** / 'krɪt.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** critic, criticism

**Verbs:** criticize

**Adjectives:** critical

**Adverbs:** critically

**NOUN** [C]

**ARTS**

someone whose job is to give their opinion about something, especially films, books, music, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a **film/theatre** critic for the 'Irish Times'.

The play has been well received by the critics.

**Learner example:**

Finally, I would like to ask for some of the extra budget [to be allocated] to inviting well-known critics or film staff to our local cinema.

**critical** / 'krɪt.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** critic, criticism

**Verbs:** criticize

**Adjectives:** critical

**Adverbs:** critically

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT PLEASED

saying that someone or something is bad or wrong

#### Dictionary examples:

a critical report

The report is highly critical **of** safety standards at the factory.

#### Learner example:

Some of them are very critical [of] their food.

### IMPORTANT

of the greatest importance to the way things might happen

#### Dictionary examples:

The President's support is critical **to** this project.

a critical decision

#### Learner example:

It was a critical moment. Tom realized that we have to do something or [the] problems would be wors[e].

### SERIOUS

extremely serious or dangerous

#### Dictionary example:

The doctors said her condition was critical and she might not survive.

#### Learner example:

The doctor only said she was critical, not dead!

**critically** /'krɪt.ɪ.kli/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** critic, criticism

**Verbs:** criticize

**Adjectives:** critical

**Adverbs:** critically

### ADVERB

in a way that is critical

#### Dictionary example:

They were both critically **injured** in the crash.

#### Learner example:

Cars are even more important for emergency situations such as [a] fire in a house or if somebody is critically ill.

**criticism** /'krɪt.ɪ.sɪ.zəm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** critic, criticism

**Verbs:** criticize

**Adjectives:** critical

**Adverbs:** critically

**NOUN** [C or U]

when you say that something or someone is bad

**Dictionary example:**

The designs for the new building have **attracted** widespread criticism.

**Learner example:**

Another criticism is that there were not enough plays and films.

**criticize** (ALSO UK **criticise**) /'krɪt.ɪ.saɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** critic, criticism

**Verbs:** criticize

**Adjectives:** critical

**Adverbs:** critically

**VERB** [I T OFTEN PASSIVE]

to say that someone or something is bad

**Dictionary examples:**

The government is being widely criticized in the press **for** failing to limit air pollution.

The film was criticized **for** being too violent.

**Learner example:**

I had a very good relationship with him. He was always there when I needed him, [he] advised me, and never criticised me. He just talked with me and made me understand my mistakes.

**crocodile** /'krɒk.ə.daɪl/

**NOUN** [C]

a large reptile with a long mouth and sharp teeth, that lives in lakes and rivers

**Dictionary example:**

a crocodile-infested swamp

**Learner example:**

My friend started to walk into the water when suddenly a crocodile grabbed her leg.



**cross** /krɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crossing

**Verbs:** cross

**VERB**

**cross *your* mind**

If an idea crosses your mind, you think about it for a short time.

**Dictionary example:**

It never crossed my mind that she might be married.

**Learner example:**

The first thought that crossed his mind was to call the police immediately and that was what he actually did.

**crossroads** /'krɒs.rəʊdz/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL **crossroads**)**

a place where two roads cross each other

**Dictionary example:**

Turn left **at the** crossroads.

**Learner example:**

When you go out of the hotel, turn right [and] at the first crossroads turn right again.

**crucial** /'kruː.ʃəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely important or necessary

**Dictionary examples:**

a crucial **decision/question**

Her work has been crucial **to** the project's success.

It is crucial **that** the problem is tackled immediately.

**Learner example:**

Clothes [play] a crucial part in our everyday lives.

**cruelly** /'kru:.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cruelty

**Adjectives:** cruel

**Adverbs:** cruelly

**ADVERB**

in a cruel way

**Dictionary example:**

She had been very cruelly treated.

**Learner example:**

Many young people and children go and look at various kinds of animals cruelly [held] behind the bars.

**cruelty** /'kru:.əl.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cruelty

**Adjectives:** cruel

**Adverbs:** cruelly

**NOUN [C or U]**

cruel behaviour or a cruel action

**Dictionary example:**

The farmer was accused of cruelty to animals.

**Learner example:**

The methods he used to become the farm leader, the way he ignored the seven commandments, make him cruel – a cruelty he took to the extreme, causing damage to everyone living [on] the farm except to himself.

**cruise** /kru:z/

**VERB [I]**

to go on a cruise or boat trip

**Dictionary example:**

They're currently cruising around the Caribbean.

**Learner example:**

The end-of-conference party will take place on a boat cruising on the lake.

**culturally** /'kʌl.tʃʊr.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** culture

**Adjectives:** cultural

**Adverbs:** culturally

**ADVERB**

in a way that relates to culture

**Dictionary example:**

It's a culturally diverse society.

**Learner example:**

What I think is that Rome has to become a cultural pole, and becoming culturally vital, it will gradually look better.

**cure** /kjʊə/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** cure

**Adjectives:** *incurable*

**VERB [T]**

**HEALTHY**

to make someone with an illness healthy again

**Dictionary example:**

At the time, they couldn't cure the disease.

**Learner example:**

Harry and the other racketeers had watered down the medicine, so it was useless for curing the meningitis.

**NOUN [C]**

something that makes someone with an illness healthy again

**Dictionary example:**

They are trying to **find a cure for** cancer.

**Learner example:**

He was only an intelligent scienti[st] who looked into an AIDS cure. Laura thought he must have found something very special.

**curiosity** /ˌkjʊər.i:'ns.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** curiosity

**Adjectives:** curious

**Adverbs:** curiously

**NOUN**

[u] the feeling of wanting to know or learn about something

**Dictionary examples:**

My curiosity got the better of me and I opened the envelope.

Just **out of** curiosity, how did you get my address?

**Learner example:**

When the warrior had left, [he] explored the cave out of curiosity and [to] his big surprise [he] found the treasure.

**curiously** /'kjʊə.ri.əs.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** curiosity

**Adjectives:** curious

**Adverbs:** curiously

**ADVERB**

**STRANGELY**

strangely

**Dictionary example:**

Curiously, there didn't seem to be a bank in the town.

**Learner example:**

Curiously, a few days before the murder Emma received a letter from a French girl named Martine saying she wanted to visit them.

**current** /'kʌr.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** current

**Adverbs:** currently

**ADJECTIVE**

happening or existing now

**Dictionary examples:**

Is that your current address?

Have you seen the current issue of Vogue magazine?

The word 'thou' is no longer **in** current **use**.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mr Thomas, I was interested in [y]our advertisement in the current edition of "Spotlight" and I would like to apply for a job in one of your campsites.

**currently** / 'kʌr.ənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** current

**Adverbs:** currently

**ADVERB**

at the present time

**Dictionary examples:**

The company currently employs around 750 people.

The Director is currently having talks in the USA.

**Learner example:**

I am 22 years old and I am currently studying trade and tourism.

**cursor** / 'kɜː.sə/

**NOUN [C]**

a symbol on a computer screen which shows the place where you are working

**Dictionary example:**

Put the cursor over the word you want to look up.

**Learner example:**

The black space reserved for the answer appeared and the text cursor started to blink.

**curve** / kɜːv/

**NOUN [C]**

a line which bends round, like part of a circle

**Dictionary examples:**

a curve **in** the road

the curve of a graph

**Learner example:**

The other person was slimmer and she [had] womanly curves.

**cut** /kʌt/

**VERB (cutting, cut, cut)**

**REDUCE**

[ɾ] to reduce the size or amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**

to cut **prices/costs**

The company is cutting 300 **jobs**.

**Learner example:**

The third thing is Internet [business]. This way is very good for both consumer and company, to cut the cost.

**FILM/WRITING**

[ɾ] to remove part of a film or piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**

Several scenes had been cut from the English version of the film.

**Learner example:**

You'll see how the film is cut to [fit] the story into two hours, more or less.

**NOUN [C]**

**STOP IN SUPPLY**

when the supply of something is stopped

**Dictionary example:**

a **power** cut

**Learner example:**

Those zeros indicate that your household has been affected by a power cut.

**cycle** /ˈsaɪ.kl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cycle, cycling, cyclist

**Verbs:** cycle

**NOUN [C]**

**SERIES OF EVENTS**

a series of events which happen in a particular order and are often repeated

**Dictionary example:**

the **life** cycle of a moth

**Learner example:**

So, the main disadvantage of zoos is that they put animals away from something which belongs to the natural cycle of life.

**BICYCLE**

a bicycle

**Dictionary example:**

cycle **paths/routes**

**Learner example:**

I am writing about our cycle routes.

## D

**dairy** /'deə.ri/

### ADJECTIVE

relating to milk or products made using milk

**Dictionary example:**

dairy **products**

**Learner example:**

Meat, poultry, vegetables and dairy products are excellent for your health.

**damp** /dæmp/

### ADJECTIVE

slightly wet, especially in a way that is not pleasant or comfortable

**Dictionary examples:**

The grass is still damp.

This shirt still feels a bit damp.

It was a damp, misty morning.

**Learner example:**

I have recently noticed that they are stored in dark, damp rooms because the library has no money to restore these places.

**dare** /deəː/

### VERB

**dare (to) do *sth***

to be brave enough to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd never dare **to** talk to my mother the way Ben talks to his.

I didn't dare tell Dad that I'd scratched his car.

I wouldn't dare have a party in my flat in case the neighbours complained.

I daren't/don't dare think how much it's going to cost.



**Learner example:**

Carla didn't dare to look at the door. She just sat there and waited for things to happen.

**darkness** / 'dɑ:k.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dark, darkness

**Adjectives:** dark

**NOUN** [U]

when there is little or no light

**Dictionary example:**

There was a power cut and the house was **in** darkness.

**Learner example:**

Too frightened to start crying, I just stood up and stared into the darkness.

**darling** / 'dɑ:.lɪŋ/

**NOUN** [C]

used when you speak to someone you love or like

**Dictionary example:**

Would you like a drink, darling?

**Learner example:**

Don't worry, darling.

**dash** / dæʃ/

**VERB** [I]

to go somewhere quickly

**Dictionary examples:**

I've been dashing **around** all day.

I must dash – I've got to be home by seven.

**Learner example:**

I must dash now, [as] I have got to go to college.

**NOUN**

**QUICK MOVEMENT**

**[NO PLURAL]** when you run somewhere very quickly

**Dictionary examples:**

I **made a dash for** the toilets.

There was a **mad dash** for the exit.

**Learner example:**

I made a dash to catch the plane.

**PUNCTUATION**

[c] a mark (–) that can be used to separate parts of a sentence

**data** / 'deɪ.tə/

**NOUN [U]****FACTS**

information or facts about something (in scientific English, this can be followed by a plural verb, where the singular form is 'datum')

**Dictionary examples:**

The data was collected by various researchers.

Isotope data are corrected to the appropriate age for each sample.

**Learner example:**

I collected lots of data on different air, noise, water, sea and land pollution.

**COMPUTER**

information in the form of text, numbers or symbols that can be used by or stored in a computer

**Dictionary example:**

Now the data is being transferred from magnetic tape to hard disk.

**Learner example:**

Save your data on the hard disk [bit] by [bit] – do not wait until the whole article is ready.

**database** / 'deɪ.tə.beɪs/

**NOUN [C]**

a large amount of information stored in a computer system in such a way that it can be easily looked at or changed

**Dictionary example:**

We're linked to the online database at our head office.

**Learner example:**

So, we decide[d] to access our school database and change our test results.

**date** /deɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** date

**Verbs:** date

**Adjectives:** *dated*

**NOUN** [C]

**to date**

FORMAL up to the present time

**Dictionary example:**

This is her best work to date.

**Learner example:**

I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

**VERB**

**date back** PHRASAL VERB

to have existed a particular length of time or since a particular time

**Dictionary example:**

This house dates back to 1650.

**Learner example:**

Near the end of the route there's a castle that dates back to the Middle Ages, which would be really nice to visit.

**date from** sth PHRASAL VERB

to have existed since a particular time

**Dictionary example:**

The castle dates from the 11th century.

**Learner example:**

The Olympic Museum dates from the 19th century and is the biggest in Europe.

**daughter-in-law** /'dɔː.təʳ.ɪn.lɔː/

**NOUN** [C] (PLURAL **daughters-in-law**)

your son's wife

**Dictionary example:**

I get on well with my daughter-in-law.

**Learner example:**

And do you know what, we met your daughter-in-law.

**dawn** /dɔːn/

NOUN

START OF DAY

[c or ʊ] the early morning when light first appears in the sky

**Dictionary examples:**

We woke **at** dawn.

We left as dawn was **breaking**.

We left at the **break of** dawn.

**Learner example:**

The other ones will work from dawn till dusk.

**day** /deɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

NOUN

**in those days**

used to talk about a period in the past

**Dictionary example:**

In those days, boys used to wear short trousers.

**Learner example:**

In those days, life was much harder than now.

**daylight** /'deɪ.laɪt/

NOUN [ʊ]

the natural light from the sun

**Dictionary example:**

The colours look much better **in** daylight.

**Learner example:**

At the same time, we could change the curtains for lighter ones because we need the daylight.

**daytime** /'deɪ.taɪm/

**NOUN [U]**

the period of the day when there is light from the sun, or the period when most people are at work

**Dictionary examples:**

I tend to sleep **in/during the** daytime and study at night.

a regular daytime job

a daytime telephone number

daytime **television**

**Learner example:**

There are different places to visit in the daytime.

**dead** /ded/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** death

**Adjectives:** dead, deadly

**Adverbs:** *dead, deadly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**EQUIPMENT**

If a piece of equipment is dead, it is not working.

**Dictionary examples:**

a dead battery

The phone suddenly **went** dead.

**Learner example:**

I tried to phone my sister, but the phone was dead.

**deadline** /'ded.laɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

a time or day by which something must be done

**Dictionary examples:**

There's no way I can **meet** that deadline.

We're working to a **tight** deadline.

I'm afraid you've **missed** the deadline – the deadline **for** applications was May 30th.

**Learner example:**

My last question is about the deadline of your offer.

**deadly** /'ded.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** death

**Adjectives:** dead, deadly

**Adverbs:** *dead, deadly*

**ADJECTIVE**

likely to cause death

**Dictionary examples:**

a deadly virus

a deadly **weapon**

**Learner example:**

Caught without cover, they were quickly eliminated by a burst of Bull's deadly machine gun.

**deal** /dɪəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** deal, dealer

**NOUN**

**AGREEMENT**

[c] an agreement or an arrangement, especially in business

**Dictionary examples:**

a business deal

I'll **make/do** a deal **with** you – you wash the car and I'll let you use it tonight.

**Learner example:**

"I want to make a deal with you," he went on.

**a good/great deal**

a lot

**Dictionary examples:**

She spends a good deal of her time in Glasgow.

A great deal of effort has gone into making the software reliable.

They still need a great deal more money to finish the project.

**Learner example:**

There will be lots of events which you could see and take a great deal of pictures [of].

**VERB (dealt, dealt)**

**deal with** sb **PHRASAL VERB**

to talk to someone or meet someone, especially as part of your job

**Dictionary example:**

She's used to dealing with difficult customers.

**Learner example:**

In my previous job, I used to deal with many, many people.

**dealer** /'di:.ləʔ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** deal, dealer

**NOUN [C]**

a person who trades in something

**Dictionary examples:**

a second-hand car dealer

an antiques dealer

drug dealers

**Learner example:**

The computer dealer in our street offered me a special combination package.

**dear** /dɪəʔ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**LIKED**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] liked very much

**Dictionary examples:**

She was a very dear **friend**.

He's one of my dearest friends.

**My** dear Gina – how lovely to see you!

**Learner example:**

I decided to go to my dear friend Mary's house after writing a letter saying where I was and why.

**death** /deθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** death

**Adjectives:** dead, deadly

**Adverbs:** *dead, deadly*

NOUN [C or U]

**bored/frightened/scared, etc. to death**

extremely bored, frightened, scared, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

She's scared to death of dogs.

**Learner example:**

Preparing a surprise party, her parents had almost scared her to death.

**debate** /dɪˈbeɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

(a) discussion or argument about a subject in which many people take part

**Dictionary examples:**

Education is the current focus of **public** debate.

How we proceed from here is a matter **for** debate.

Over the year we have had several debates **about** future policy.

**Learner example:**

Public debates are shown on television and television is the best way for politicians to explain their actions and projects.

**debit** /ˈdeb.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

money taken out of a bank account, or a record of this

**Dictionary example:**

The statement shows your most recent debits.

VERB [T]

to take money out of a bank account

**Dictionary example:**

£20 has been debited from my account.

**debit card** /ˈdeb.ɪt, kɑːd/

NOUN [C]

a plastic card used to pay for things directly from your bank account



**Dictionary example:**

I can use my debit card in most of the local shops.

**debt** /det/

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT OWING**

[c] an amount of money that you owe someone

**Dictionary examples:**

He managed to **pay off** his debts in two years.

The firm **ran up** huge debts.

**Learner example:**

She thought of getting a loan but she already had huge debts.

**STATE OF OWING**

[u] when you owe money to someone

**Dictionary examples:**

They are **in debt to** the bank.

He **ran/got into** debt after he lost his job.

The company is **deep in** debt.

**Learner example:**

The consequence is that I'm in debt.

**decade** /'dek.eɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

a period of ten years, especially a period such as 1860 to 1869, or 1990 to 1999

**Dictionary example:**

The building was due to be knocked down decades ago.

**Learner example:**

Life has centred around fast food chains during the last decade and continues to do so.

**decay** /dɪ'keɪ/

**VERB [I or T]**

to become gradually damaged or to cause something to become gradually damaged

**Dictionary examples:**

Sugar makes your teeth decay.

Pollution has decayed the surface of the stonework on the front of the cathedral.

**Learner example:**

The historic buildings are starting to decay.

**deceive** /dɪ'si:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *deception*

**Verbs:** deceive

**Adjectives:** *deceptive*

**VERB [T]**

to make someone believe something that is not true

**Dictionary examples:**

The company deceived customers by selling old computers as new ones.

The sound of the door closing deceived me **into** thinking they had gone out.

**Learner example:**

So if you don't want to feel deceived or offended, think twice before you decide to go shopping.

**decent** /'di:.sənt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SATISFACTORY**

of a satisfactory quality or level

**Dictionary examples:**

He earns a decent **salary**.

I haven't had a decent cup of coffee since I've been here.

**Learner example:**

I think it's a decent place for us to stay for a night.

**HONEST**

honest and morally good

**Dictionary examples:**

Decent people have had their lives ruined by his behaviour.

She should **do the** decent **thing** and apologize.

**Learner example:**

In fact, it had such [a] bad reputation that nobody "decent" went there any longer.

**decisive** /dɪˈsaɪ.sɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** decision

**Verbs:** decide

**Adjectives:** decisive

**Adverbs:** *decisively*

**ADJECTIVE**

**MAKING DECISIONS**

able to make decisions quickly and confidently, or showing this quality

**Dictionary examples:**

You need to be more decisive.

a decisive reply

**Learner example:**

They were attractive, handsome, brave and decisive men.

**deck** /dek/

**NOUN [C]**

the flat area of a ship or boat that is not covered

**Dictionary example:**

We sat **on** deck until it was dark.

**Learner example:**

When I woke up and went on the deck, I saw the skipper who [was coming] back from the village in the small boat.

**declare** /dɪˈkleɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *declaration*

**Verbs:** declare

**VERB [T]**

**EXPRESS**

to announce something publicly or officially

**Dictionary examples:**

They declared their support for the proposal.

America declared **on** Japan in 1941.

The country declared **independence** in 1952.

**Learner example:**

We should declare [the city centre] a pedestrian zone.

**decline** /dɪˈklaɪn/

**VERB**

**GET LESS**

[ɪ] to gradually become less or worse

**Dictionary examples:**

His interest in the project declined after his wife died.

The party's popularity has declined in the opinion polls.

**Learner example:**

It had slightly declined to about 88 per cent in 1992.

**REFUSE**

[ɪ or ɪ] to refuse politely

**Dictionary examples:**

I invited him to the meeting but he declined.

He declined my offer.

**Learner example:**

We thank you for your offer of accommodation, but we decline it.

**NOUN [C or U]**

when something becomes less in amount, importance, quality or strength

**Dictionary examples:**

industrial decline

Home cooking seems to be **on the/in** decline.

a **sharp** decline **in** sales

She seemed to be recovering and then she went into a decline.

**Learner example:**

For the 25–34 age group, a decline can be seen from 2006 to 2010.

**decoration** /ˌdek.ə'reɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** decoration

**Verbs:** decorate

**Adjectives:** decorative

## NOUN

### MAKE ATTRACTIVE

[c or u] something that you put on something to make it look attractive or special, or the activity of putting things on something to make it look more attractive or special

#### Dictionary examples:

Christmas/party/table/cake decorations

He's good at cake decoration.

#### Learner example:

In November I joined a day course to learn how to make Christmas decorations.

## PAINT

[u] when the walls or other surfaces of rooms or buildings are covered with paint or paper

#### Dictionary example:

This place is badly in need of decoration.

#### Learner example:

I will start with the new decoration [of] my bedroom next week.

**decorative** / 'dek.ə.r.ə.tɪv/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** decoration

**Verbs:** decorate

**Adjectives:** decorative

## ADJECTIVE

made to look attractive

#### Dictionary examples:

a decorative display of plants and flowers

a mirror in a decorative frame

#### Learner example:

It seems that the decorative role of clothes will have disappeared by the year 2050.

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depth

**Verbs:** *deepen*

**Adjectives:** deep

**Adverbs:** deeply

**ADJECTIVE**

**STRONGLY FELT**

A deep feeling or experience is very strong.

**Dictionary examples:**

deep regret

Their son has been a deep **disappointment** to them.

**Learner example:**

I fell into a deep depression, and took an extremely long time to recover.

**SOUND**

A deep sound is low.

**Dictionary example:**

a wonderfully deep **voice**

**Learner example:**

"I'm not Gary," a strange and deep voice answered, "I'm someone who wants to warn you that tomorrow, you are going to die."

**take a deep breath**

to fill your lungs with air

**Dictionary example:**

Take a deep breath and relax.

**Learner example:**

But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

**one metre/6 ft, etc. deep**

one metre/6 ft, etc. from the top to the bottom, or from the front to the back

**Dictionary example:**

This end of the pool is two metres deep.

**Learner example:**

Her father's friend, who is a professional scuba-diver, invited her to do her first immersion on the reefs, 15 metres deep.

**a deep sleep**

when someone is sleeping in a way that makes it difficult to wake them up

**Dictionary example:**

He fell into a deep sleep.

**Learner example:**

And then, he fell to a deep sleep, putting his sack next to him.

**ADVERB**

**deep down**

If you know or feel something deep down, you are certain that it is true, or you feel it strongly although you do not admit it or show it.

**Dictionary example:**

Deep down, I knew that I was right.

**Learner example:**

No, because I [feel] deep down that it's wrong to put animals behind bars.

**deeply** /'di:.pli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depth

**Verbs:** *deepen*

**Adjectives:** deep

**Adverbs:** deeply

**ADVERB**

extremely or strongly

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm deeply grateful to you.

He found her comments deeply **irritating/annoying/offensive**.

We don't want to get too deeply **involved** with these people.

After 20 years of marriage, they're still deeply **in love**.

**Learner example:**

I was deeply impressed by the long-term cooperation between the zoo and the school.

**deer** /diə/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL deer)**

a large, wild animal that is sometimes hunted for food and has antlers (= long horns) if it is male

**Dictionary example:**

a deer park

**Learner example:**

It would be even nicer if there would be some wildlife in the park, like deer, walking free all over.

**defeat** /dɪˈfi:t/

**VERB [T]**

**CAUSE TO FAIL**

to cause someone or something to fail

**Dictionary examples:**

The proposal to change the rules was **narrowly** defeated by 201 votes to 196.

I'm afraid anything that involves language learning has always defeated me.

**Learner example:**

But it was useless, Tina's friends had defeated their plan, and her.

**NOUN**

**FAILING**

[U NO PLURAL] when someone or something is made to fail

**Dictionary examples:**

At the last General Election, they **suffered** a massive defeat.

The company was not ready to **admit** defeat.

**Learner example:**

After long negotiations with the police, Linda admitted defeat and gave up.

**defence** /dɪˈfents/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** defence, defender

**Verbs:** defend

**Adjectives:** *defensive*

**NOUN**

**PROTECTION**

[c or u] protection or support against attack, criticism or infection

**Dictionary examples:**

When Helen criticized me, Chris **came/rushed to** my defence.

She argued strongly **in** defence **of** her actions.

A good diet helps build the body's natural defences.



**Learner example:**

Movie stars like Brigitte Bardot started strong campai[g]ns against zoos as part of wider battles in defence of animal rights.

**defend** /dɪˈfend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** defence, defender

**Verbs:** defend

**Adjectives:** *defensive*

**VERB**

**SUPPORT**

[ɾ] to support someone or something that is being criticized

**Dictionary examples:**

The newspaper's editor defended his **decision** to publish the photos.

They are fighting to defend their **beliefs/interests/rights**.

**Learner example:**

Do we know a lot of people nowadays who would be able to take the risk of being a prisoner for 10 or 20 years "just" to defend his beliefs?

**defender** /dɪˈfɛn.də˞/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** defence, defender

**Verbs:** defend

**Adjectives:** *defensive*

**NOUN [C]**

someone in a sports team who tries to prevent the other team from scoring points, goals, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The Brazilian attack put France's defenders under pressure.

**Learner example:**

I'm mostly a defender, so scoring a goal for the first time gave me great pleasure!

**define** /dɪˈfaɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** definition

**Verbs:** define

**Adjectives:** definite, *definitive*

**Adverbs:** definitely, *indefinitely*

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE MEANING**

to say exactly what something means, or what someone or something is like

**Dictionary examples:**

In the dictionary 'reality' is defined **as** 'the state of things as they are, rather than as they are imagined to be'.

Your duties are **clearly** defined in the contract.

**Learner example:**

I guess you would have to define the word 'fit' to answer that question.

**definite** /ˈdef.ɪ.nət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** definition

**Verbs:** define

**Adjectives:** definite, *definitive*

**Adverbs:** definitely, *indefinitely*

**ADJECTIVE**

certain, fixed and not likely to change

**Dictionary examples:**

The date for the meeting – is that definite?

We need a definite answer by tomorrow.

**Learner example:**

I'm really excited about your definite plans to come.

**definition** /ˌdef.ɪˈnɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** definition

**Verbs:** define

**Adjectives:** definite, *definitive*

**Adverbs:** definitely, *indefinitely*

**NOUN**

**MEANING**

[c] an explanation of the meaning of a word or phrase

**Dictionary examples:**

a dictionary definition

What is the definition **of** 'mood'?

**Learner example:**

He tried to give a definition of friendship.

**degree** /dɪ'ɡri:/

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

[c or u] an amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

This job demands a high degree **of** skill.

A good society depends on the degree **to which** people are able to trust each other.

**Learner example:**

Can you imagine the degree of pollution you absorb in crossing London every morning by bicycle?

**deliberate** /dɪ'lib.ə.r.ət/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** deliberate

**Adverbs:** deliberately

**ADJECTIVE**

done intentionally or planned

**Dictionary examples:**

a deliberate **attack/insult/lie**

This was a deliberate **attempt** to mislead us.

**Learner example:**

I'm sure that his deliberate intention with this was to make us get closer.

**deliberately** /dɪˈlɪb.ər.ət.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** deliberate

**Adverbs:** deliberately

**ADVERB**

intentionally

**Dictionary example:**

I'm sure he says these things deliberately to annoy me.

**Learner example:**

Many of them choose the bicycle deliberately, just to have at least a small amount of exercise before and after [the] hours they spend sitting at their desks.

**delicate** /ˈdel.ɪ.kət/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SOFT**

soft, light or gentle

**Dictionary examples:**

a delicate flavour

a delicate shade of pink

**Learner example:**

She liked his delicate skin and his body's warmth.

**EASY TO DAMAGE**

easy to damage or break

**Dictionary examples:**

delicate china

Delicate plants need to be kept in a greenhouse during the winter.

**Learner example:**

Although you told me I can make use of anything, I'd like to make sure that it isn't a problem to use such delicate things as the computer and the CD player?

**delight** /dɪˈlaɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** delight

**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**NOUN [C or U]**

(something or someone that gives) great pleasure, satisfaction or happiness

**Dictionary examples:**

The children screamed with delight.

My sister's little boy is a real delight.

I read your letter **with** great delight.

He seems to **take** great delight **in** teasing his sister.

**Learner example:**

At midnight fireworks covered the concert hall and I, as well as the rest of [the] spectators, felt excitement and delight.

**delightful** /dɪˈlaɪt.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** delight

**Adjectives:** delighted, delightful

**ADJECTIVE**

very pleasant, attractive, or enjoyable

**Dictionary example:**

We had a delightful evening.

**Learner example:**

A table was laid with a lot of delightful food and a beautiful cake was in the centre of it.

**deliver** /dɪˈlɪv.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** delivery

**Verbs:** deliver

**VERB**

**deliver a speech/talk, etc.**

to speak formally to a group of people

**Dictionary example:**

The priest delivered a passionate speech against war.

**Learner example:**

Then, he delivered a speech to the public.

**demand** /dɪˈmɑːnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demand

**Verbs:** demand

**Adjectives:** demanding

**VERB [T]**

**NEED**

to need something such as time or effort

**Dictionary example:**

This job demands a high level of concentration.

**Learner example:**

I would say that driving a car demands a lot of responsibility.

**NOUN**

**NEED**

[u] a need for something to be sold or supplied

**Dictionary example:**

There was little demand **for** tickets.

**Learner example:**

I believe we [have] to stop the demand for ivory!

**demanding** /dɪˈmɑːn.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demand

**Verbs:** demand

**Adjectives:** demanding

**ADJECTIVE**

needing a lot of time, attention or energy

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a very demanding child.

a demanding **job**

**Learner example:**

Although the job was demanding I enjoyed it.

**democracy** /dɪ'mɒk.rə.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** democracy

**Adjectives:** democratic

**NOUN** [C or U]

a system of government in which people elect their leaders, or a country with this system

**Dictionary example:**

The early 1990s saw the spread of democracy in Eastern Europe.

**Learner example:**

From then on it represented democracy and freedom until Hitler took over power in January 1933.

**democratic** /,dem.ə'kræt.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** democracy

**Adjectives:** democratic

**ADJECTIVE**

based on the principles of democracy

**Dictionary example:**

We must accept the results of a democratic election.

**Learner example:**

If we regard ourselves as modern people, we must be democratic enough to release them.

**demolish** /dɪ'mɒl.ɪʃ/

**VERB** [T]

**DESTROY**

to completely destroy a building, especially in order to use the land for something else

**Dictionary example:**

A number of houses were demolished so that the supermarket could be built.

**Learner example:**

The building was demolished, and so was the dream of a house of the[ir] own.

**demonstrate** / 'dem.ən.streɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demonstration

**Verbs:** demonstrate

**VERB**

**PROVE**

[ɾ] to show or prove that something exists or is true

**Dictionary examples:**

These problems demonstrate the importance of strategic planning.

These figures **clearly** demonstrate the size of the economic problem facing the country.

Research has demonstrated **that** babies can recognize their mother's voice very soon after birth.

**Learner example:**

The results were amazing, the group man[a]ged to demonstrate that the learning capacity increased a lot with respect to traditional methods.

**MARCH**

[ɪ] to march or stand with a group of people to show that you disagree with or support someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

Thousands of people gathered to demonstrate **against** the new proposals for universities.

**Learner example:**

Maybe the RSPCA should demonstrate, to show that it's not [accept]able. We have to stand up for their rights! Yesterday I heard that animal rights activists have met the prime minister.

**demonstration** / ,dem.ən'streɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demonstration

**Verbs:** demonstrate

**NOUN**

**MARCH**

[c] when a group of people march or stand together to show that they disagree with or support something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

The students are **holding** a demonstration to protest against the increase in their fees.

Protesters **staged** an anti-war demonstration in front of the US embassy.

**Learner example:**

There were many demonstrations and violence.



**denim** / 'den.ɪm/

**NOUN** [U]

thick, strong, cotton cloth, often blue in colour, used especially for making jeans

**Dictionary example:**

a denim jacket and jeans

**Learner example:**

If you have time to go shopping you could buy me a pair of blue denim jeans (size 30).

**dense** /dents/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *density*

**Adjectives:** dense

**Adverbs:** densely

**ADJECTIVE**

thick and difficult to see through

**Dictionary examples:**

dense fog

a dense forest

**Learner example:**

"Don't [be afraid] and don't run" shouted someone from the dense forest.

**densely** / 'dent.sli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *density*

**Adjectives:** dense

**Adverbs:** densely

**ADVERB**

with a lot of things close together

**Dictionary examples:**

England was once a densely wooded country.

Mexico City is one of the most densely **populated** cities in the world.

**Learner example:**

It's densely populated and with that the ugliness [of] densely populated places follows.

**dental** /'den.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dentist

**Adjectives:** dental

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to the teeth

**Dictionary example:**

dental **treatment**

**Learner example:**

In Kingsthorp you have lots of GPs and dental surger[ie]s.

**deny** /dɪˈnaɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *denial*

**Verbs:** deny

**Adjectives:** *undeniable*

**Adverbs:** *undeniably*

**VERB [T]**

**NOT TRUE**

to say that something is not true

**Dictionary examples:**

Neil denies **that** he broke the window, but I'm sure he did.

Neil denies breaking the window.

**Learner example:**

We cannot deny that technology has changed our lives.

**REFUSE**

to not allow someone to have or do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Her request for time off work was denied.

No one should be denied a good education.

The goalkeeper denied him his third goal.

I was denied the opportunity of learning French at school.

**Learner example:**

Should wild animals be kept in cages, and denied their freedom so that we can have the pleasure of watching them at zoos?

**depend** /dɪˈpend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** independence, *dependence*

**Verbs:** depend

**Adjectives:** dependent, independent

**Adverbs:** independently

**VERB**

**depend on/upon** sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**

**NEED**

to need the help and support of someone or something in order to exist or continue as before

**Dictionary examples:**

She depends on her son for everything.

The country depends **heavily** on foreign aid.

**Learner example:**

I don't want to depend on my parents any more.

**RELY**

to trust someone or something and know that they will help you or do what you want or expect them to do

**Dictionary examples:**

You can always depend **on** Michael in a crisis.

I'm depending on you **to** keep your promise.

You can't always depend on the trains arriving on time.

**Learner example:**

I hope you'll let me join your foundation because I could be a member you can depend on.

**dependent** /dɪˈpen.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** independence, *dependence*

**Verbs:** depend

**Adjectives:** dependent, independent

**Adverbs:** independently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NEEDING SUPPORT**

needing the support of something or someone in order to continue existing or operating

**Dictionary examples:**

He has three dependent children.

It's very easy to become dependent **on** sleeping pills.

**Learner example:**

If I went to school by car I would be dependent on my father.

**depressing** /dɪˈpres.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depression

**Adjectives:** depressed, depressing

**ADJECTIVE**

making you feel unhappy and without hope for the future

**Dictionary examples:**

I find this weather so depressing.

Her letter made depressing reading.

It was very depressing watching the news on television tonight.

It's depressing **to** think that we've got five more years of this government!

**Learner example:**

It was really depressing, seeing people drinking and having fun [when] I just had to work.

**depression** /dɪˈpres.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depression

**Adjectives:** depressed, depressing

**NOUN [C or U]****UNHAPPINESS**

when you feel very unhappy, or a mental illness that makes you feel very unhappy and anxious for long periods

**Dictionary example:**

If you **suffer from** depression, it's best to get professional help.

**Learner example:**

My mum always worried about my sister because of her shyness and depression.

**deprive** /dɪˈpraɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *deprivation*

**Verbs:** deprive

**Adjectives:** *deprived*

**VERB [T]**

to take something, especially something necessary or pleasant, away from someone

**Dictionary examples:**

He claimed that he had been deprived **of** his freedom/rights.

You can't function properly when you're deprived **of** sleep.

**Learner example:**

We shouldn't deprive our music fans of this wonderful event, that can only enrich our city's cultural life.

**depth** /depθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depth

**Verbs:** *deepen*

**Adjectives:** deep

**Adverbs:** deeply

**NOUN**

**SERIOUSNESS**

[c or u] when you have serious qualities or the ability to think seriously about something

**Dictionary examples:**

Terry **lacks** depth – he's a very superficial person.

Her writing shows astonishing depth.

Jo has **hidden** depths.

**Learner example:**

I think that the main reason why someone has to read this book twice is the strength and depth of the two main characters: Donald Woods and Steve Biko.

**in depth**

in a very detailed way

**Dictionary example:**

With access to the Internet, students can do their homework in **greater** depth.

**Learner example:**

I would love to learn English in more depth during the summer.

**descend** /dɪˈsend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *descendant*

**Verbs:** descend

**VERB** [I or T] FORMAL

to go or come down

**Dictionary examples:**

The path descended steeply into the valley.

Jane descended the stairs.

**Learner example:**

Paul slowly descended to the river and sat down on the grassy bank.

**design** /dɪˈzaɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** design, designer

**Verbs:** design

**VERB**

**be designed for/to do *sth***

to have been planned or done for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**

This dictionary is designed for advanced learners of English.

These measures are designed to reduce pollution.

**Learner example:**

The end-of-conference party is designed to give rough ideas about many different cultures.

**designer** /dɪˈzaɪ.nəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** design, designer

**Verbs:** design

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

made by a famous or fashionable designer

**Dictionary examples:**

designer jeans/sunglasses

I can't afford designer **labels**/designer **label** clothes.

**Learner example:**

People like designer clothes like Armani, Chanel [and] so on.

**desirable** /dɪˈzɑɪə.rə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** desire

**Verbs:** *desire*

**Adjectives:** desirable, *desired*, *undesirable*

**ADJECTIVE**

worth having and wanted by most people

**Dictionary examples:**

Reducing class sizes in schools is a desirable aim.

It's regarded as a **highly** desirable job.

The house is in a very desirable area of the city.

**Learner example:**

It is desirable that they include showers, although a bath tub would be nice, too.

**desire** /dɪˈzɑɪəʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** desire

**Verbs:** *desire*

**Adjectives:** desirable, *desired*, *undesirable*

**NOUN [C or U]**

a strong feeling that you want something

**Dictionary examples:**

I certainly **have no** desire to have children.

There is a strong desire **for** peace among the people.

She **had a strong** desire **to** go back to her home country before she died.

Several people have **expressed** a desire **to** see the report.

**Learner example:**

I had such a desire to go to the disco that I decided to go even without [my] parents' permission.

**desktop** / 'desk.tɒp/

NOUN [C]

**COMPUTER SCREEN**

a computer screen that contains icons that represent files, programs and other features of the computer

**Dictionary example:**

The menu bar with its windows is one of the features of the desktop.

**COMPUTER**

(ALSO **desktop computer**) a computer that is small enough to fit on a desk

**Dictionary example:**

I can download from my desktop to my mobile phone.

**Learner example:**

The computer I bought is a beautiful, new, white desktop.

**despair** / dɪ 'speɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** despair, *desperation*

**Adjectives:** desperate

**Adverbs:** desperately

NOUN [U]

a feeling of having no hope

**Dictionary examples:**

a mood/sense of despair

They're **the depths of** despair **over/about** the money they've lost.

**Learner example:**

Almost in despair, I came out of the bathroom and tried my best to look for a candle.

**desperate** / 'des.pə.rət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** despair, *desperation*

**Adjectives:** desperate

**Adverbs:** desperately



## ADJECTIVE

### WITHOUT HOPE

extremely worried or frightened and ready to do anything to change the bad situation you are in

#### Dictionary examples:

The doctors made one last desperate **attempt/effort** to save the boy's life.

They made a desperate appeal for help.

#### Learner example:

I was almost desperate, trying to think about any possible solution to my problem, but the more I thought, the bigger was my problem, because hours went by.

### NEEDING

needing or wanting something very much

#### Dictionary examples:

They are desperate **for** help.

He was desperate **to** tell someone his good news.

#### Learner example:

She was 19 and in desperate need of a boyfriend.

**desperately** / 'des.pər.ət.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** despair, *desperation*

**Adjectives:** desperate

**Adverbs:** desperately

## ADVERB

### SERIOUSLY

extremely or very much

#### Dictionary examples:

He was desperately ill.

I'm **not** desperately **keen on** football.

He was desperately **in love** with her.

They desperately wanted a child.

#### Learner example:

I desperately need a bicycle as a bicycle competition is going to take place in our city.

### TRYING EVERYTHING

in a way that shows you are frightened and ready to try anything to change a situation

**Dictionary example:**

They fought desperately for their lives.

**Learner example:**

He desperately tried to keep the stalking sharks at bay, but he couldn't succeed.

**despite** /dɪ'spaɪt/

**PREPOSITION**

**despite the fact that**

used to refer to a situation which is surprising in relation to something that is true or happens

**Dictionary example:**

The company has been forced to reduce its price, despite the fact that the offer has been very popular.

**Learner example:**

The advantages of the kind of life that people ha[d] years ago is that they could eat more fruit and vegetables than us. However, there are advantages for us too, because despite the fact that we eat more fast food, we do more exercise than they [did].

**destruction** /dɪ'strʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** destruction

**Verbs:** destroy

**NOUN [U]**

when something is destroyed

**Dictionary examples:**

Many people are very concerned about the destruction **of** the rainforests.

Unusually high winds left a **trail of** destruction over southern Britain.

weapons of **mass** destruction

**Learner example:**

With the ongoing industrialisation and, for example, the destruction of the rain forest men have taken or destroyed the natural places of several hundred species all over the world.

**detail** /'di:.teɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** detail

**Adjectives:** detailed

**NOUN**

**go into detail/s**

to tell or include all the facts about something

**Dictionary examples:**

I won't go into detail over the phone, but I've been having a few health problems recently.

The longer document goes into **more** detail about the experiments.

**Learner example:**

In one of his books he really goes into detail [about] how children treat other children [who] have difficulties with their "new" [language].

**detailed** /'di:.teɪld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** detail

**Adjectives:** detailed

**ADJECTIVE**

giving a lot of information

**Dictionary example:**

A witness gave a detailed **description** of the man.

**Learner example:**

We ran until we arrived at the police station where we gave a detailed description of that man and what had happened.

**determination** /dɪ,tɜ:.mɪ'neɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** determination

**Verbs:** *determine*

**Adjectives:** determined

**NOUN [U]**

when someone continues trying to do something, although it is very difficult

**Dictionary example:**

Andy Murray will need **great** determination and skill **to** win this match.

**Learner example:**

Mandela tried to better the political situation of South Africa [-] he was strong enough to fight, he had determination.

**determined** /dɪ'tɜ:.mɪnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** determination

**Verbs:** *determine*

**Adjectives:** determined

**ADJECTIVE**

wanting to do something very much, and not letting anyone stop you

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm determined **to** get this piece of work finished today.

She's sure to get the job she wants – she's a very determined person.

**Learner example:**

I am determined to study computer engineering and pursue my education oversea[s].

**determiner** /dɪ'tɜ:.mɪ.nəʳ/

**NOUN [C] SPECIALIZED**

in grammar, a word which is used before a noun to show which particular example of the noun you are referring to

**Dictionary example:**

In the phrases 'my first boyfriend' and 'that strange woman', the words 'my' and 'that' are determiners.

**develop** /dɪ'vel.əp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

**Verbs:** develop, *redevelop*

**Adjectives:** developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

**VERB**

**ILLNESS**

[ɪ or ʊ] If you develop an illness or problem, or if it develops, you start to suffer from it.

**Dictionary examples:**

The study showed that one in twelve women is likely to develop breast cancer.  
She's developed some very strange habits lately.

**Learner example:**

They often developed the same symptoms as can be seen among mentally disturbed human beings.

**developed** /dɪ'vel.əpt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

**Verbs:** develop, *redevel*op

**Adjectives:** developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

**ADJECTIVE**

describes a country or region of the world with an advanced level of technology, industry, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

a developed **country/nation**

**Learner example:**

To conclude I would like to say that the gover[n]ments of all developed countries wouldn't have been so concerned about [the] so-called "problem 2000" if the computer had not been so important for modern society.

**developing** /dɪ'vel.ə.pɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

**Verbs:** develop, *redevel*op

**Adjectives:** developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

**ADJECTIVE**

describes a country or region of the world which is poor and has few industries

**Dictionary example:**

the developing **world/countries/nations**

**Learner example:**

Nowadays, both developed and developing countries spend a lot of money on computeriz[ation].

**development** /dɪ'vel.əp.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** development, *developer*, *redevelopment*

**Verbs:** develop, *redevelop*

**Adjectives:** developed, developing, *underdeveloped*, *undeveloped*

**NOUN**

**EVENT**

[C] something new that happens and changes a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

an important development in the fuel crisis

Phone me if there are any **new** developments.

**Learner example:**

There have been impressive developments in technology lately.

**device** /dɪ'vaɪs/

**NOUN [C]**

**EQUIPMENT**

a piece of equipment that is used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**

an **electronic** device

Rescuers used a special device **for** finding people trapped in collapsed buildings.

**Learner example:**

I have much more time for many other things during the day thanks to [the] devices modern technology offers us.

**devil** /'dev.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

**EVIL BEING**

! an evil being, often represented in human form but with a tail and horns

**Learner example:**

This film is about a devil who meets a priest.

**devote** /dɪˈvəʊt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** devote

**Adjectives:** devoted

**VERB**

**devote sth to sb/sth** PHRASAL VERB

**USE TIME**

to use time, energy, etc. for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

He resigned from his job to devote more time to his family.

**Learner example:**

At that time, everyone should have devoted their life to the nation.

**USE SPACE**

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to use a space or area for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

Most of the magazine was devoted to celebrity gossip.

**Learner example:**

And we ha[ve] come [up with] the idea of building a drama theatre at our college and a new department for our library devoted to music.

**devoted** /dɪˈvəʊ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** devote

**Adjectives:** devoted

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely loving or caring very much about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

a devoted **fan**/husband/wife

Lucy is devoted **to** her cats.

**Learner example:**

I am devoted to reading and I can say this book is wonderful.

**dialogue** / 'daɪ.ə.lɒɡ/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**IN BOOK, ETC.**

(a) conversation which is written for a book, play or film

**Dictionary examples:**

The play contained some very funny dialogue.

Act Two begins with a short dialogue **between** father and son.

**Learner example:**

However, she shows her courage during her first dialogue with Joss.

**diamond** / 'daɪə.mənd/

**NOUN**

**STONE**

[C or U] an extremely hard valuable stone which is used in jewellery, and in industry for cutting hard things

**Dictionary examples:**

a diamond **ring/necklace**

He had worked in the diamond mines of South Africa.

**Learner example:**

She found a gorgeous diamond ring on her finger.

**SHAPE**

[C] a shape with four straight sides of equal length, forming two opposite angles which are wide and two which are narrow

**Dictionary example:**

Joe's socks had diamond patterns on them.

**die** /daɪ/

**VERB** [I] (**dying, died, died**)

**die out** PHRASAL VERB

to become more and more rare and then disappear completely

**Dictionary example:**

Dinosaurs died out about 65 million years ago.



**Learner example:**

A second point is that [a] lot of animals are going to die out because of pollution.

**differ** / 'dɪf.ə̃/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** difference, *indifference*

**Verbs:** differ, *differentiate*

**Adjectives:** different, *indifferent*

**Adverbs:** differently

**VERB [I]**

to be not like something or someone else, either physically or in another way

**Dictionary examples:**

The twins look alike, but they differ **in** personality.

His views differ considerably **from** those of his parents.

The findings of the various studies differ **greatly/widely**.

**Learner example:**

People's opinions on this matter differ widely.

**difference** / 'dɪf.ə̃r.ə̃nts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** difference, *indifference*

**Verbs:** differ, *differentiate*

**Adjectives:** different, *indifferent*

**Adverbs:** differently

**NOUN**

**make a (big) difference**

to improve a situation (a lot)

**Dictionary example:**

Exercise can make a big difference **to** your health.

**Learner example:**

It wouldn't make a big difference in my life, but it would be good.

**make no difference/not make any difference**

to not be important or change a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

You can ask him again if you like, but it won't make any difference – he'll still say no.

It makes no difference **where** you put the aerial, the TV picture's still bad.

**Learner example:**

Does it make any difference, some might ask?

**difficulty** /'dɪf.ɪ.kəl.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** difficulty

**Adjectives:** difficult

**NOUN**

**PROBLEM**

[c] something that is not easy to deal with

**Dictionary examples:**

**financial** difficulties

to **have/experience** difficulties

children with **learning** difficulties

**Learner example:**

As you know my family has financial difficulties and we can't afford this.

**dig** /dɪg/

**VERB (digging, dug, dug)**

**dig a hole/tunnel**

to form a hole by moving soil

**Dictionary examples:**

The tunnel was dug with the aid of heavy machinery.

The dog was digging a hole to hide its bone in.

**Learner example:**

I was ready to dig a hole and jump into it, because when you are at that age and your best friend's father sees you kissing your boyfriend in the dark, [it is] just the most embarr[a]ssing thing which can happen to you.

**dilemma** /dɪlɪ'mə/

**NOUN [C]**

a situation in which a difficult choice has to be made between two different things you could do

**Dictionary examples:**

The President is clearly **in a dilemma about/over** how to tackle the crisis.  
She **faces** the dilemma **of** disobeying her father or losing the man she loves.  
a **moral/ethical** dilemma

**Learner example:**

Actually I think it's a typical female dilemma: we try to do many things by ourselves and at the same time!

**dimension** /ˌdaɪˈmen.tʃən/

**NOUN [C]****ASPECT**

a particular part of a situation, especially something that affects how you think or feel

**Dictionary example:**

Music has **added** a new dimension to my life.

**Learner example:**

I had never felt this way before, it was like being part of another life, another dimension!

**MEASUREMENT**

a measurement of the length, width, or height of something

**Dictionary example:**

The dimensions **of** the photo should be no larger than 30cm by 20cm.

**Learner example:**

Also I [want to] take a big mirror, the dimensions are 0.70 x 1.20 m.

**dip** /dɪp/

**VERB (-pp-)****PUT INTO LIQUID**

[ɾ] to put something into a liquid for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

Dip the fish **in** the batter, then drop it into the hot oil.  
She dipped her toe **into** the pool to see how cold it was.

**Learner example:**

I recommend little sandwiches, chips and other things to dip [into sauces].

## BECOME LOWER

[ɪ] to become lower in level or amount

### Dictionary example:

The number of students taking sciences has dipped **sharply**.

### Learner example:

Cinema attendance in th[is] age group dipped to 88%.

**diplomat** / 'dɪp.lə.mæt/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** diplomat, *diplomacy*

**Adjectives:** *diplomatic*

**Adverbs:** *diplomatically*

## NOUN [C]

an official whose job is to represent one country in another, and who usually works in an embassy

### Dictionary example:

a Spanish/British diplomat

### Learner example:

The owner of the restaurant was a diplomat, and he invited the refugees to eat at the restaurant.

**direct** /daɪ'rekt/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director

**Verbs:** direct

**Adjectives:** direct, *indirect*

**Adverbs:** directly, *indirectly*

## ADJECTIVE

### NOTHING BETWEEN

with no other person or thing involved or between

### Dictionary examples:

She decided to take direct control of the project.

Have you any direct experience of this kind of work?

He left as a direct **result/consequence** of what she said.

There is a direct **link/connection** between smoking and lung cancer.

**Learner example:**

I think that there are huge dangers today such as war, violence, crime, pollution, etc. that have a direct influence on our lives.

**direction** /daɪ'rek.tʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director

**Verbs:** direct

**Adjectives:** direct, *indirect*

**Adverbs:** directly, *indirectly*

**NOUN****in sb's direction**

towards someone

**Dictionary example:**

She keeps looking in my direction.

**Learner example:**

I didn't know why she was talking to me but suddenly she walked in my direction and told me: "I need to know your name".

**directly** /daɪ'rekt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director

**Verbs:** direct

**Adjectives:** direct, *indirect*

**Adverbs:** directly, *indirectly*

**ADVERB****CLEARLY**

clearly and honestly

**Dictionary example:**

Let me answer that question directly.

**Learner example:**

While being interviewed, try to answer the questions directly and look into [the] interviewer's eyes.

**disability** /ˌdɪs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ability, disability, *inability*

**Verbs:** enable

**Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**NOUN** [C or U]

an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult for someone to do the things that other people do

**Dictionary examples:**

a physical/learning disability

Trying to change attitudes to disability is a real struggle.

**Learner example:**

Such [problems] as cancer, heart attack, [or] mental disability are very likely to bother you in the future.

**disagreement** /ˌdɪs.əˈɡriː.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement

**Verbs:** agree, disagree

**NOUN** [C or U]

when people have a different opinion about something or have an argument

**Dictionary examples:**

They had a disagreement **about/over** money.

There was some disagreement **with** this view.

Literary critics were **in** total disagreement **about** the book.

**Learner example:**

I am writing to express my disagreement with your article "Failure of Festival", as I attended the festival last weekend.

**disappear** /ˌdɪs.əˈpiəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appearance, disappearance

**Verbs:** appear, disappear

**VERB** [I]

STOP EXISTING

to no longer exist

**Dictionary examples:**

These flowers are disappearing **from** our countryside.  
This is a way of life that is fast disappearing.

**Learner example:**

It seems that the decorative role of clothes will have disappeared by the year 2050.

**disappearance** /,dɪs.ə'piə.rənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appearance, disappearance

**Verbs:** appear, disappear

**NOUN** [C or U]

when someone or something disappears

**Dictionary example:**

A man was being questioned in connection with her disappearance.

**Learner example:**

After his disappearance lots of people were looking for him and [in] the end they tracked him down!

**disapprove** /,dɪs.ə'pru:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** approval, *disapproval*

**Verbs:** approve, disapprove

**VERB** [I]

to feel that something or someone is bad or wrong

**Dictionary examples:**

The survey showed that 32% of respondents approve, 54% disapprove and the rest are undecided.  
I **strongly** disapprove **of** under-age drinking.

**Learner example:**

Since the system has more disadvantages than advantages, I disapprove of [the] "open 24 hours a day, seven days a week" system.

**disaster** /dɪ'zɑ:.stəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** disaster

**Adjectives:** *disastrous*

NOUN [C or U]

**DAMAGE**

something that causes great harm or damage

**Dictionary examples:**

An inquiry was ordered into the recent rail disaster.

This is one of the worst **natural** disasters ever to hit the area.

Everything was going smoothly until suddenly disaster **struck**.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, we have to save our planet from disaster.

**FAILURE**

something that is a failure or has a negative result

**Dictionary examples:**

His idea was a total disaster.

Inviting James and Ivan to dinner on the same evening was a **recipe for** disaster – they always argue with each other.

**Learner example:**

For very shy people who have trouble communicating even in everyday situations it would be a disaster to become famous, watched by curious fans and recognised while walking in the streets.

**disc** /dɪsk/

NOUN [C]

**SHAPE**

a flat, round shape or object

**Dictionary example:**

The dog had a small, metal disc attached to its collar.

**discipline** /'dɪs.ə.plɪn/

NOUN

**RULES**

[U] when people's behaviour is controlled using rules and punishments

**Dictionary examples:**

**parental/military/school** discipline

There should be better discipline in schools.



**Learner example:**

I don't know if that is because of their age, but whatever it is, I think teachers should change the methods of discipline they use.

**discourage** /dɪ'skʌr.ɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** encouragement

**Verbs:** discourage, encourage

**Adjectives:** encouraging

VERB [T]

**MAKE LESS CONFIDENT**

to make someone less confident or enthusiastic about something

**Dictionary example:**

The thought of how much work she had to do discouraged her.

**Learner example:**

It should include the prices of the tickets. If not, it will discourage people.

**discourage *sb* from doing *sth***

to try to persuade someone not to do something

**Dictionary example:**

Her parents tried to discourage her from seeing him.

**Learner example:**

Yet there are also disadvantage[s] which might discourage you from buying a mobile phone.

**discovery** /dɪ'skʌv.ər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** discovery

**Verbs:** discover

NOUN

**FINDING**

[C or U] when someone discovers something

**Dictionary examples:**

the discovery of electricity

Leonardo **made** many scientific discoveries.

a **journey/voyage of** discovery

The discovery of a body in the woods started a murder enquiry.

**Learner example:**

How will this affect our lifestyles and homes in the future if scientists go on making new discoveries?

**disgrace** /dɪs'greɪs/

**NOUN**

**LOSS OF RESPECT**

[u] when someone does something very bad that makes people stop respecting them or their family, team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

They were sent home **in** disgrace.

He **brought** disgrace **on** the whole team.

**Learner example:**

When we came back, it felt like we were sinking in[to] a miserable life, full of disgrace.

**be a disgrace**

to be very bad

**Dictionary example:**

It's a disgrace **that** money is being wasted like this.

**Learner example:**

The park is really a disgrace.

**disguise** /dɪs'gaɪz/

**NOUN [C or U]**

clothes and other things that you wear to change the way you look so that people cannot recognize you

**Dictionary example:**

She usually goes out **in** disguise to avoid being bothered by the public.

**Learner example:**

There will be a big parade in the first week of the month with people in disguise.

**VERB [T]**

**DIFFERENT APPEARANCE**

to give a new appearance to a person or thing, especially in order to hide its true form

**Dictionary examples:**

He disguised **himself** by shaving his head and wearing a false beard.

Minor skin imperfections can usually be disguised with make-up.

We tried to disguise **the fact** that it was just a school hall by putting up coloured lights and balloons.

**Learner example:**

This writer that we are going to welcome is a brilliant woman, because she had the courage to disguise herself as an [im]migrant to see and to feel how those poor and miserable Turkish [im]migrants live in Germany.

**dishonest** /dɪ'sɒn.ɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty

**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest

**Adverbs:** honestly, *dishonestly*

**ADJECTIVE**

not honest and likely to lie or do something illegal

**Dictionary examples:**

a dishonest lawyer

a dishonest way of making money

He's been dishonest **in** his dealings with us/**about** his past.

**Learner example:**

Both of them are dishonest men: Joss organizes the smuggling, and Jem is a horse-thief.

**dishonesty** /dɪ'sɒn.ɪ.sti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty

**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest

**Adverbs:** honestly, *dishonestly*

**NOUN [U]**

when someone is not honest

**Dictionary example:**

Her dishonesty landed her in prison.

**Learner example:**

He is so open in his dishonesty that Mary can't be angry with him.

**dislike** /dɪˈslaɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** dislike, like

**NOUN**

**NOT LIKING**

[U NO PLURAL] when you do not like someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

a dislike **of** cold weather

**Learner example:**

The main reason for my dislike is that it's so unnatural.

**disorganized** (ALSO UK **disorganised**) /dɪˈsɔː.ɡə.naɪzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** organization, organizer

**Verbs:** organize

**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized

**ADJECTIVE**

**OF SOMETHING**

not planned or organized well

**Dictionary example:**

The whole conference was totally disorganized – nobody knew what they were supposed to be doing.

**Learner example:**

Even though it was rather disorganized, most of [the] audience seemed to be [pleased] with it.

**OF SOMEONE**

not good at planning or organizing things

**Dictionary example:**

He's impossible to work for – he's so disorganized.

**Learner example:**

Apart from that, I am a disaster working in offices and I am very disorganised.

**display** /dɪˈspleɪ/

**NOUN**

**SHOW**

[c] a performance or show for people to watch

**Dictionary example:**

a firework display

**Learner example:**

One of the high points of our exciting and well organised event was the fireworks display.

**VERB**

**ON SCREEN**

[I or T] to show something electronically such as on a computer screen

**Dictionary example:**

The **text** can **be** displayed and edited on screen.

**Learner example:**

The timetable is hidden somewhere in a submenu which, I think, should be displayed on the main page.

**disposal** /dɪˈspəʊ.zəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** disposal

**Verbs:** *dispose*

**Adjectives:** *disposable*

**NOUN [U]**

**REMOVAL**

when you get rid of something, especially by throwing it away

**Dictionary examples:**

**waste** disposal

the disposal of hazardous substances

**Learner example:**

Nowadays waste disposal and environmental protection has become one of the most important questions of our life in a world with environmental catastrophes.

**at sb's disposal**

available for you to use at any time

**Dictionary example:**

We will have a car at our disposal for the whole trip.

**Learner example:**

But on Wednesday morning I'm at your disposal.

**disrupt** /dɪsˈrʌpt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *disruption*

**Verbs:** disrupt

**Adjectives:** *disruptive*

**VERB [T]**

to interrupt something and stop it continuing as it should

**Dictionary examples:**

A heavy fall of snow had disrupted the city's transport system.

The meeting was disrupted by a group of protesters who shouted and threw fruit at the speaker.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand the beep on your mobile phone sometimes disrupts the most romantic moment or the best scene in the cinema.

**dissatisfaction** /ˌdɪs.sæt.ɪsˈfæk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** *satisfactorily*

**NOUN [U]**

when someone is dissatisfied

**Dictionary example:**

At the moment she's experiencing a lot of dissatisfaction **with** her job.

**Learner example:**

I expect a full refund plus compensation for my dissatisfaction and discomfort which I suffered.

**dissatisfied** /ˌdɪsˈsæt.ɪs.faɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** *satisfactorily*

**ADJECTIVE**

not pleased or happy with something

**Dictionary example:**

If you're dissatisfied **with** the service, why don't you complain to the hotel manager?

**Learner example:**

However, I must say that museums are really useful, to understand the history of the world, and that's why people keep going there even though they're sometimes dissatisfied.

**distance** /ˈdɪs.tənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distance

**Adjectives:** distant

**NOUN**

**PLACE**

[NO PLURAL] somewhere that is far away, but close enough for you to see or hear the things that are there

**Dictionary examples:**

I could see Mary **in the** distance.

**From a** distance, it sounded like a bell ringing.

**Learner example:**

Far in the distance they spotted another ship.

**distant** /ˈdɪs.tənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distance

**Adjectives:** distant

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAR AWAY**

far away

**Dictionary examples:**

a distant country

She could hear the distant sound of fireworks exploding.

**Learner example:**

A distant rumbling could be heard through the thick layers of rock that she was under.

**distinction** /dɪ'stɪŋk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** distinction

**Adjectives:** *distinct, distinctive*

**NOUN****DIFFERENCE**

[c or u] a difference between two similar things

**Dictionary examples:**

the distinction **between** spoken and written language

There's a **clear** distinction **between** the dialects spoken in the two regions.

This company **makes** no distinction **between** the sexes.

**Learner example:**

You must be able to make [a] distinction between wild and feroc[ious] species and small animals.

**distinguish** /dɪ'stɪŋ.gwɪʃ/

**VERB****RECOGNIZE DIFFERENCES**

[ɪ or ʊ] to recognize the differences between two people, ideas or things

**Dictionary examples:**

He's colour-blind and can't distinguish (the difference) **between** red and green easily.

I sometimes have difficulty distinguishing Spanish **from** Portuguese.

It's important to distinguish **between** business and pleasure.

It's not the beauty so much as the range of his voice that distinguishes him **from** other tenors.

**Learner example:**

This is the scene where in a card game between pig Napoleon and human Pilkington, the other animals, who secretly [watch] the game through the window, find it impossible to distinguish between pigs and humans.

**SHOW DIFFERENCES**

[ɪ] to make one person or thing seem different from another



**Dictionary example:**

His great skill distinguishes him **from** the rest of the team.

**Learner example:**

A person distinguishes [himself] from others by different tastes, manners, characters or behaviour.

**SEE/HEAR**

[ɹ] to be able to see, hear or understand something

**Dictionary example:**

I couldn't distinguish anything in the darkness.

**Learner example:**

I could distinguish nothing in the darkness and was [scar]ed to death.

**distinguished** /dɪˈstɪŋ.ɡwɪʃt/

**ADJECTIVE**

famous, praised, or admired

**Dictionary example:**

a distinguished writer

**Learner example:**

One of HuXin Ting's most distinguished visitors in recent times was Queen Elizabeth II, whose tour of Shanghai included a stop here and a cup of tea.

**distract** /dɪˈstrækt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *distracti*on

**Verbs:** distract

**VERB [T]**

to make someone stop giving their attention to something

**Dictionary examples:**

Don't distract her **from** her studies.

He tried to distract **from** his own illegal activities.

**Learner example:**

Television is not always useful because it distracts our mind from other thing[s].

**distressing** /dɪ'stres.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *distress*

**Adjectives:** *distressing, distressed*

**ADJECTIVE**

making you feel extremely worried or upset

**Dictionary examples:**

distressing **news**

a distressing **experience**

**Learner example:**

If you confront a distressing situation try to compensate [for] it with a relaxing activity.

**distribute** /dɪ'strib.ju:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *distribution*

**Verbs:** *distribute, redistribute*

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE OUT**

to give something out to several people

**Dictionary examples:**

The books will be distributed free **to** local schools.

Several people were arrested for distributing racist leaflets **to** the spectators.

**Learner example:**

I also had to distribute the flyers [at the concert].

**disturb** /dɪ'stɜ:b/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *disturbance*

**Verbs:** *disturb*

**Adjectives:** *disturbed, disturbing*

**VERB [T]**

**INTERRUPT**

to interrupt what someone is doing by making noise or annoying them

**Dictionary examples:**

Please don't disturb Georgina – she's trying to do her homework.

I'm sorry to disturb you so late, but my car's broken down and I was wondering if I could use your phone.

**Learner example:**

If we go outdoors we won't disturb my parents.

**dive** /daɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** diver, diving

**Verbs:** dive

**NOUN [C]****ENTRY INTO WATER**

when you enter water head-first with your arms held out above your head

**Dictionary example:**

He entered the pool with a neat dive.

**SWIMMING UNDER WATER**

when you spend some time swimming under water

**Dictionary example:**

The centre also offers night dives, which are highly recommended.

**Learner example:**

It will start with a medical test, a few hours of theory, some training dives in a swimming pool and, at last, two dives on the reef.

**diverse** /daɪ'vɜ:s/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *diversity*

**Adjectives:** diverse

**ADJECTIVE**

varied or different

**Dictionary examples:**

Students from countries as diverse as Colombia and Lithuania use Cambridge textbooks.

New York is a very **culturally/ethnically** diverse city.

**Learner example:**

I am a sociable person who has been exposed to diverse social circumstances.

**divide** /dɪˈvaɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** division, *divide*

**Verbs:** divide

**Adjectives:** divided

VERB

PLACE

[ɾ] to separate a place into two areas

**Dictionary example:**

There's a narrow alley which divides our house **from** the one next door.

**Learner example:**

The city is divided into two parts by the River Danube: Buda and Pest.

**divided** /dɪˈvaɪ.dɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** division, *divide*

**Verbs:** divide

**Adjectives:** divided

ADJECTIVE

If a group, organization or country is divided, there are disagreements among the people in it.

**Dictionary example:**

Board members are divided over the plans for the new stadium.

**Learner example:**

Opinions are divided.

**division** /dɪˈvɪʒ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** division, *divide*

**Verbs:** divide

**Adjectives:** divided

NOUN

PART

[ʊ] when something is separated into parts or groups, or the way that it is separated

**Dictionary example:**

the equal division of labour between workers

**Learner example:**

Suddenly all the atomic missiles of the defensive system rose up in the sky, and so did the Russian ones, not turned off after the division of the ex-USSR.

**ORGANIZATION**

[c] one of the groups in a business or organization

**Dictionary example:**

the sales division

**Learner example:**

Being a lucky guy, I had the chance to work at the Disneyland Hotel, which is a division of the famous Walt Disney Company.

**SPORT**

[c] one of the groups of football teams in a league

**Dictionary example:**

the Second Division

**Learner example:**

I've been playing football for an Italian second division team, by the way.

**divorce** /dɪˈvɔːs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** divorce

**Verbs:** divorce

**Adjectives:** divorced

**VERB [I or T]**

to end a marriage by an official or legal process

**Dictionary example:**

She's divorcing her husband.

**Learner example:**

I asked Vina, "If I divorce my wife, will you marry me?"

**dizzy** /ˈdɪz.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

feeling as if everything is turning round, so that you feel ill or as if you might fall

**Dictionary examples:**

Going without sleep for a long time makes me **feel** dizzy and light-headed.  
I felt quite dizzy **with** excitement as I went up to collect the award.

**Learner example:**

She felt a little bit dizzy.

**do** /duː/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** do, *overdo*

**AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)****FOR EMPHASIS**

used to give extra force to the main verb

**Dictionary examples:**

Do let me know if you need anything.  
He **does** like you – he's just shy.

**Learner example:**

I **real[ly]** do love to be a volunteer, to help people as much as I can.

**VERB (did, done)****do *sb* good**

to have a good effect on someone

**Dictionary example:**

A break from this would do us all good.

**Learner example:**

I must admit that my stay in your nice home did me good.

**do damage/harm, etc.**

to cause damage/harm, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The fire did a lot of structural damage to the building.

**Learner example:**

I promise not to do any damage!

**be/have to do with *sth***

to be related to something

**Dictionary example:**

She lacks confidence and I think that has to do with her childhood.

**Learner example:**

I think that is nothing to do with my accident.

**domestic** /də'mes.tɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HOME**

belonging or relating to the home, house or family

**Dictionary example:**

domestic **chores/duties/arrangements**

**Learner example:**

All domestic appliances such as showers, kettles, lights, TV and curtains may be voice activated.

**COUNTRY**

relating to a person's own country

**Dictionary examples:**

domestic **airlines/flights**

Domestic opinion had turned against the war.

**Learner example:**

We should advertise all [the] good points of our city in [the] domestic and foreign mass-media.

**dominate** /'dɒm.ɪ.neɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *dominance, domination*

**Verbs:** dominate

**Adjectives:** *dominant, predominant*

**Adverbs:** *predominantly*

**VERB [I or T]**

**HAVE CONTROL**

to have control over a place or a person

**Dictionary examples:**

He refuses to let others speak and dominates every meeting.

They work as a group – no one person is allowed to dominate.

**Learner example:**

For instance, in bank[s], school[s], hospital[s], [and] airport[s] we are absolutely dominated by computers, aren't we?

**donate** /dəʊ'neɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** donation, *donor*

**Verbs:** donate

**VERB** [I or T]

**GIVE MONEY**

to give money or goods to help a person or organization

**Dictionary examples:**

An anonymous businesswoman donated one million dollars **to** the charity.

Please donate generously.

**Learner example:**

You don't have to pay for [it] but you can donate some money if you wish.

**donation** /dəʊ'neɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** donation, *donor*

**Verbs:** donate

**NOUN** [C or U]

when money or goods are given to help a person or organization

**Dictionary examples:**

donations of food and money

I'd like to **make** a small donation in my mother's name.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I would [like to] say that I and my friends are very happy because of Mr Maitland's donation.

**dose** /dəʊs/

**NOUN** [C]

**MEDICINE**

a measured amount of something such as medicine

**Dictionary examples:**

a **high/low** dose

a dose **of** penicillin



**Learner example:**

It is important to me because I have asthma and cannot miss even one dose of it.

**a dose of *sth***

an amount of something, often something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**

a dose of bad news

**Learner example:**

You ought to plan your work and mainly learn in the morning when your brain is ready to accept a great dose of knowledge.

**dot** /dɒt/

**NOUN**

**MARK**

[c] a very small round mark

**Dictionary examples:**

The full stop at the end of this sentence is a dot.

Her skirt was blue with white dots.

**Learner example:**

On the map we have marked a black dot on the place where you will find the hotel.

**double** /'dʌb.əl/

**VERB [I or T]**

to become twice the original size or amount, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**

The government aims to double the number of students in higher education within 25 years.

Company profits have doubled since the introduction of new technology.

**Learner example:**

Taxes have doubled, and the price for petrol shows an increase of more than 50% within the last 3 months.

**doubt** /daʊt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** doubt

**Verbs:** doubt

**Adjectives:** doubtful, *undoubted*

**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**NOUN** [C or U]

**be in doubt**

to not be certain

**Dictionary example:**

The future of the project is in doubt.

**Learner example:**

If you don't know the difference, or if you are in doubt, keep on reading.

**without (a) doubt**

certainly

**Dictionary example:**

She is without doubt a great writer.

**Learner example:**

Without a doubt we all are influenced by fashion in a number of ways.

**VERB** [T]

**FEEL UNCERTAIN**

to feel uncertain about something or to think that something is not probable

**Dictionary examples:**

I doubt **whether**/if I can finish the work on time.

I doubt (**that**) I'll get the job.

He may come back tomorrow with the money, but I very much doubt **it**.

**Learner example:**

She doubted if she could manage it at all.

**doubtful** /'daʊt.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** doubt

**Verbs:** doubt

**Adjectives:** doubtful, *undoubted*

**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT PROBABLE

not probable

#### Dictionary examples:

It is doubtful **whether**/if he'll be able to come.

It was doubtful **that** the money would ever be found again.

#### Learner example:

It is certainly doubtful to say that the characteristics we are born with have much more influence on our personality than any experiences we may have in our life.

### NOT CERTAIN

not feeling certain about something

#### Dictionary example:

The teacher is doubtful **about** having parents working as classroom assistants.

#### Learner example:

I am very doubtful [about whether] you were there when it was held.

**down** /daʊn/

## ADJECTIVE

### UNHAPPY

unhappy or unable to feel excited or energetic about anything

#### Dictionary examples:

She's been really down since her husband died.

I've been (**feeling**) a **bit** down this week.

#### Learner example:

If you are feeling down or depressed, what are you doing?

**draft** /drɑːft/

## NOUN [C]

a piece of writing or a plan that is not yet in its finished form

#### Dictionary examples:

This is only a **rough** draft – the finished article will have pictures as well.

She asked me to check the **first** draft of her proposal.

**Learner example:**

Now I can use my computer for making monthly reports at home [and] making different kinds of project drafts.

**drag** /dræg/

**VERB (-gg-)**

**PULL**

[ɾ] to pull someone or something along the ground, usually with difficulty

**Dictionary examples:**

Pick the chair up instead of dragging it behind you!

She dragged the canoe down to the water.

**Learner example:**

Another man approached the agent, both watching as officers dragged the man to a nearby car.

**dramatic** /drə'mæt.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drama

**Adjectives:** dramatic

**Adverbs:** dramatically

**ADJECTIVE**

very sudden or noticeable, or full of action and excitement

**Dictionary examples:**

a dramatic **change/improvement**

We watched scenes of the dramatic rescue on the news.

**Learner example:**

His suicide at the end of the book was the most dramatic event in this story and has touched me deeply.

**dramatically** /drə'mæt.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drama

**Adjectives:** dramatic

**Adverbs:** dramatically

**ADVERB**

suddenly or obviously

**Dictionary example:**

Your life **changes** dramatically when you have a baby.

**Learner example:**

She fell dramatically to the floor.

**draw** /drɔː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drawing

**Verbs:** draw

**VERB (drew, drawn)**

**draw into/out/away, etc.**

to move in a particular direction, especially in a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**

The train slowly drew into the station/drew in.

As we drew alongside the black car, I suddenly recognized my ex-boyfriend at the wheel.

Montgomery drew **level with** Greene in the 100 metres final, but never passed him.

**Learner example:**

I drew up at the gate of the house; the inside was in darkness and nobody seemed to be there.

**ATTRACT**

[ɪ] to attract someone to a place or person

**Dictionary example:**

He's an excellent speaker who always draws a crowd.

**Learner example:**

In the darkness, dark figures moved and twisted, [and] I felt drawn toward those evil chanting hordes, they seemed to mesmerise me, was all this for real or just a kind of Hell?

**draw (sb's) attention to sth/sb**

to make someone notice something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Could I draw your attention to item number three on the agenda?

Does he wear those ridiculous clothes to draw attention to himself?

**Learner example:**

Thank you very much for drawing attention to this letter.

**draw a conclusion**

to consider the facts of a situation and make a decision about what is true, correct, likely to happen, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I'd seen them together so often I drew the logical conclusion that they were husband and wife.

**Learner example:**

Since nobody ever heard from them again, we all drew the sad conclusion that they must be dead.

**draw near/close**

to become nearer in space or time

**Dictionary example:**

Her birthday's drawing nearer every day.

**Learner example:**

I would appreciate [it] very much if you could reply as soon as possible, as the school holiday is drawing near.

**dreadful** /'dred.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *dread*

**Adjectives:** dreadful

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely bad or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

The food was bad and the service was dreadful.

I was beginning to think I'd made a dreadful **mistake**.

The news report was so dreadful that I just had to switch it off.

**Learner example:**

What a dreadful nightmare!

**dream** /dri:m/

**NOUN [C]**

**be in a dream**

to not notice things that are around you because you are thinking about something else

**Dictionary example:**

**Learner example:**

The first time I [saw a fashion] show, I was 10 years old and I [was] in a dream during the [whole] show.

**dress** /dres/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dress

**Verbs:** dress, undress

**Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**NOUN**

**STYLE**

[U] a particular style of clothes

**Dictionary example:**

casual/formal dress

**Learner example:**

You had better put on formal dress.

**drive** /draɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drive, driver

**Verbs:** drive

**VERB (drove, driven)**

**drive *sb* mad/crazy, etc.** INFORMAL

to make someone extremely annoyed

**Dictionary examples:**

My mother-in-law has been staying with us this past week and she's driving me crazy.

He leaves dirty clothes all over the floor and it's driving me mad.

**Learner example:**

It drove me crazy.

**drop** /drɒp/

**VERB (-pp-)**

**LOWER**

[I or T] to move to a lower level, or cause something to move to a lower level

**Dictionary examples:**

The water level in the flooded region has finally begun to drop.

The land drops (**away**) sharply behind the house.

We've had to drop our prices because of the recession.

**Learner example:**

Especially if you imagine that the number of heart-attacks was about 40% per year and for [the] last 3 years dropped down to 23%.

**STOP ACTIVITY**

[τ] to stop doing or planning something, especially an activity

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm going to drop yoga and do aerobics instead.

Can you drop what you're doing and help me with this report?

**Learner example:**

I think you shouldn't drop sports but on the other hand, if you drop sports and do music, it [would be] quite good as well.

**NOUN****REDUCTION**

[NO PLURAL] a reduction in the amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

a drop in crime

The recent drop in magazine subscriptions is causing some concern.

**Learner example:**

It maintain[ed] the same level between 1998 and 2008 after a drop from 1996 to 1998.

**drown** /draʊn/

**VERB****DIE**

! to die because you are under water and cannot breathe, or to kill someone in this way

**Dictionary example:**

Two people drowned in a boating accident yesterday.

**Learner example:**

Those days we spent in Brazil were full of excit[e]ment and I certainly wouldn't mind doing it again – well, except [for] the episode in which you almost drowned when we went water-skiing.



**drug** /drʌg/

**NOUN [C]**

**MEDICINE**

! any natural or artificially made chemical which is used as a medicine

**Dictionary examples:**

anti-cancer/fertility/pain-killing drugs

a **prescription** drug

He **takes** several drugs for his condition.

**Learner example:**

A great many drug companies all over the world have reduced input of dangerous chemicals into rivers, lakes and seas.

**ILLEGAL SUBSTANCE**

! any natural or artificially made chemical which is taken for pleasure, to improve someone's performance of an activity, or because a person cannot stop using it

**Dictionary examples:**

illegal drugs

a drug **addict**

drug **addiction/abuse**

She began to suspect that her son was **on/taking/doing** drugs.

**Learner example:**

Of course, I have never taken drugs.

**drunk** /drʌŋk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drink

**Verbs:** drink

**Adjectives:** drunk

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

! unable to behave or speak normally because of having had too much alcohol

**Dictionary examples:**

He **got** very drunk at my sister's wedding.

I'd had a glass of wine but I certainly wasn't drunk.

He came home last night **blind** drunk.

**Learner example:**

So, I just sat down watching Julie and her monstrous friends drinking and acting like animals – they were all blind drunk!

**due** /dju:/

**ADJECTIVE**

**in due course**

at a suitable time in the future

**Dictionary example:**

The results will be sent to you in due course.

**Learner example:**

I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

**duty** /'dju:.ti/

**NOUN**

**JOB**

[c or u] something you do as part of your job or because of your position

**Dictionary example:**

professional/official duties

**Learner example:**

And it is the most important duty of the local police to keep an eye on hooligans.

**on/off duty**

If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is on duty, they are working, and if they are off duty, they are not working.

**Dictionary example:**

What time are you off/on duty tomorrow?

**Learner example:**

I was on duty in front of the major's house with another soldier.

**dynamic** /daɪ'næm.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**ACTIVE**

full of ideas, energy and enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**

She's young and dynamic and will be a great addition to the team.

**Learner example:**

I am a cheerful, dynamic and hardworking person.

## E

**eager** /'i:.gəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** eagerness

**Adjectives:** eager

**Adverbs:** eagerly

**ADJECTIVE**

wanting to do or have something very much

**Dictionary examples:**

She sounded very eager **to** meet you.

They crowded round the spokesperson, eager **for** any news.

**Learner example:**

We are six Italian teenagers eager to meet new people.

**eagerly** /'i:.gə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** eagerness

**Adjectives:** eager

**Adverbs:** eagerly

**ADVERB**

in an eager way

**Dictionary example:**

an eagerly **awaited** announcement

**Learner example:**

I'm eagerly waiting for your reply.

**eagerness** /'i:.gə.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** eagerness

**Adjectives:** eager

**Adverbs:** eagerly

NOUN [U]

when you are eager to do something

**Dictionary example:**

In their eagerness to find a solution, they have overlooked certain difficulties.

**Learner example:**

I really admire your stamina, your commitment and your eagerness to pursue a career as one of the youngest vice presidents ever in the company, but is it really worth it?

**eagle** /'i:.gl/

NOUN [C]

a large, strong bird with a curved beak that hunts smaller animals

**Learner example:**

For many animals zoos are [the] only hope for survival: for example [the] Chinese panda or white eagle.

**ear** /ɪəʳ/

NOUN [C]

**not believe your ears**

to be very surprised when you hear what someone says

**Dictionary example:**

I couldn't believe my ears when Dan said they were getting married.

**Learner example:**

I couldn't believe my ears. All my wishes had come true.

**earn** /ɜ:n/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** earnings

**Verbs:** earn

VERB

**earn a/your living**

to work to get money for the things you need

**Dictionary example:**

You can't expect to earn a living from your painting.

**Learner example:**

We work to earn a living.

**earnings** / 'ɜː.nɪŋz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** earnings

**Verbs:** earn

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

money that you get for working

**Dictionary example:**

Average earnings for skilled workers are rising.

**Learner example:**

Finally, I think that publishers are so worried about their earnings that they don't pay attention to new writers.

**earth** / ɜːθ/

**NOUN**

**SUBSTANCE**

[ʊ] soil or ground

**Dictionary example:**

The ploughed earth looked rich and dark.

**Learner example:**

At the same time, the two sisters began to throw earth and stones.

**earthquake** / 'ɜːθ.kweɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a sudden movement of the Earth's surface, often causing severe damage

**Dictionary example:**

A powerful earthquake **struck** eastern Turkey last night.

**Learner example:**

Human beings are afraid of dangers such as [a] tornado or earthquake.

**ease** /i:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ease

**Adjectives:** easy, uneasy

**Adverbs:** easily, easy

**NOUN** [U]

**NOT DIFFICULT**

If you do something with ease, it is easy for you to do it.

**Dictionary examples:**

She won the 400m race **with** ease.

I was amazed at the ease with which she learnt the language.

**Learner example:**

She finally left the small village in the pursuit of her goal, wh[ich] she achieved with relative ease.

**at ease**

feeling relaxed and comfortable

**Dictionary example:**

I felt completely at ease **with** him.

**Learner example:**

I really felt at ease: your house is very comfortable and the neighbours are nice people.

**east** (ALSO **East**) /i:st/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** east

**Adjectives:** east, eastern

**NOUN** [U]

**the East**

the countries of Asia

**Dictionary example:**

She spent her childhood in the East – mostly in China and Japan.

**eastern** (ALSO **Eastern**) /'i:.stən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** east

**Adjectives:** east, eastern

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**ASIA**

in or from the countries of Asia

**Dictionary example:**

Buddhism and other Eastern religions fascinate me.

**Learner example:**

I would like to know if the restaurant [has] Eastern or Asian [food]?

**eat** /i:t/ (ate, eaten)

**VERB**

**eat up** (sth) or **eat** (sth) **up** PHRASAL VERB

to eat all the food you have been given

**Dictionary example:**

Be a good boy and eat up your dinner.

**Learner example:**

There wasn't any more time after eating it up.

**ecological** /,i:.kə'lədʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *ecology*

**Adjectives:** ecological

**Adverbs:** ecologically

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to ecology or the environment

**Dictionary example:**

The destruction of the rain forests is an ecological disaster.

**Learner example:**

There are ecological, technical, and social problems.

**ecologically** /,i:.kə'lədʒ.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *ecology*

**Adjectives:** ecological

**Adverbs:** ecologically



**ADVERB**

in a way that relates to ecology or the environment

**Dictionary example:**

It's an ecologically **friendly/sound** means of transport.

**economic** / , i : . k ə ' n ɒ m . ɪ k /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** economics, economist, economy

**Adjectives:** economic, economical

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

relating to trade, industry and money

**Dictionary examples:**

We have seen ten years of economic **growth**.

The government's economic **policies** have led us into the worst recession for years.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays there are economic problems in many countries.

**economical** / , i : . k ə ' n ɒ m . ɪ . k ə l /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** economics, economist, economy

**Adjectives:** economic, economical

**ADJECTIVE**

not using a lot of money, fuel, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

What's the most economical way of heating this building?

There's increasing demand for cars which are more economical **on** fuel.

**Learner example:**

Moreover a bike is a very economical means of transport because it does not need any fuel.

**economist** / ɪ ' k ɒ n . ə . m ɪ s t /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** economics, economist, economy

**Adjectives:** economic, economical

**NOUN [C]**

a person who studies or has a special knowledge of economics

**Learner example:**

I discovered that one of the examiners was a very famous economist.

**economy** /ɪˈkɒn.ə.mi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** economics, economist, economy

**Adjectives:** economic, economical

**NOUN [C]**

the system by which a country produces and uses goods and money

**Dictionary examples:**

the German/US economy

the **global** economy

a **weak/strong** economy

The economy has been **growing** at a rapid rate these past five years.

Tourism contributes millions of pounds to the country's economy.

**Learner example:**

As China's economy is growing fast, we will run low [on] resources soon.

**edge** /edʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

**BLADE**

the part of a blade of a knife or tool that cuts, or any sharp part of an object which could cut

**Dictionary example:**

Careful with that open tin – it's got a very sharp edge.

**Learner example:**

When I sat down, I didn't notice that the seat in front of me was broken on the side, and when it was time for me to get off the bus, I cut my hand on the sharp edge.

**edit** /'ed.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** edition, editor

**Verbs:** edit

**VERB [T]**

to prepare text, film, etc. by deciding what to include and by correcting mistakes

**Dictionary examples:**

Janet edited books for a variety of publishers.

The film's 129 minutes were edited **down** from 150 hours of footage.

**Learner example:**

If you can edit these errors, I [would] appreciate [it].

**edition** /ɪˈdɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** edition, editor

**Verbs:** edit

**NOUN [C]**

a book, newspaper, etc. that is one of several that are the same and were produced at the same time

**Dictionary examples:**

a **new** edition

the **paperback/hardback** edition of the dictionary

The **local/regional** editions of the paper contain specific information for that area.

**Learner example:**

With reference to your advertisement in Thursday's edition of the Daily Star, I am interested in applying for the position of babysitter.

**editor** /ˈed.ɪ.tər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** edition, editor

**Verbs:** edit

**NOUN [C]**

a person who corrects or changes text, film, etc., or a person who is in charge of a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a senior editor in the reference department of a publishing company.

Who is the current editor of the Times?

**Learner example:**

It seems to me that you don't take your job as serious[ly] as every reader expects from an objective and informative newspaper editor.

**educate** / 'ed.jʊ.keɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** education

**Verbs:** educate

**Adjectives:** educated, educational

**VERB [T]**

**TEACH**

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to teach someone at a school, college or university

**Dictionary examples:**

She was educated at Crown Woods secondary school.

How much does it cost to educate a child privately?

**Learner example:**

Occasionally, students are not being educated equally. I strongly believe that students have to have the right to choose their subjects.

**GIVE INFORMATION**

to give people information about something so that they understand it better

**Dictionary example:**

The government say they are trying to do more to educate the public **about** the consequences of drug abuse.

**Learner example:**

Therefore, in my opinion, if people ha[d] been educated to love and respect nature, zoos would have already been abolished.

**educated** / 'ed.jʊ.keɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** education

**Verbs:** educate

**Adjectives:** educated, educational

**ADJECTIVE**

Someone who is educated has learned a lot at school or in college and has a good level of knowledge.

**Dictionary example:**

These are all educated, professional people.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to buy a computer because I think it is [a] very useful and important thing for every educated [person].

**educational** /ˌed.jʊˈkeɪ.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** education

**Verbs:** educate

**Adjectives:** educated, educational

**ADJECTIVE**

providing education or relating to education

**Dictionary examples:**

educational toys

Reducing the size of classes may improve educational **standards**.

**Learner example:**

I want to ask you if the cinema could provide some extra services to the com[m]unity, such as showing educational films for free.

**effective** /ɪˈfek.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** effect, *effectiveness*

**Adjectives:** effective

**Adverbs:** effectively

**ADJECTIVE**

successful or achieving the results that you want

**Dictionary examples:**

effective management

It's an extremely effective cure for a headache.

The lighting for the production made a very effective use of shadow.

She's a very effective teacher.

**Learner example:**

To be honest, I don't think it's very effective, but we have to do something against fat.

**effectively** /ɪˈfek.tɪv.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** effect, *effectiveness*

**Adjectives:** effective

**Adverbs:** effectively

## ADVERB

### SUCCESS

in a way that is successful and achieves what you want

#### Dictionary examples:

Teachers need to be able to communicate ideas effectively.

The tablets work more effectively if you take a hot drink after them.

#### Learner example:

As well as learning English, we should be aware of the cultures of many countries in order to be able to communicate more effectively.

**efficiency** /ɪ'fɪʃ.ənt.si/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** efficiency

**Adjectives:** efficient, *inefficient*

**Adverbs:** efficiently

## NOUN [U]

when someone or something uses time and energy well, without wasting any

#### Dictionary examples:

What is so impressive about their society is the efficiency of the public services.

**energy/fuel** efficiency

#### Learner example:

Finally, I think modern technology makes me do my business faster, with much more efficiency.

**efficiently** /ɪ'fɪʃ.ənt.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** efficiency

**Adjectives:** efficient, *inefficient*

**Adverbs:** efficiently

## ADVERB

quickly and effectively in an organized way

#### Dictionary example:

She runs the business very efficiently.

#### Learner example:

Needless to say, the computer plays a [key] role [in making] us use a library efficiently.

**egg** /eg/

**NOUN**

**BABY**

[c] an oval object with a hard shell that contains a baby bird, insect or other creature

**Dictionary examples:**

The cuckoo **lays** her egg in another bird's nest.

After fourteen days the eggs **hatch**.

**Learner example:**

The only thing they can do is to lay eggs.

**eighty** /'eɪ.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your eighties**

to be aged between 80 and 89

**Dictionary example:**

Many of the residents are in their eighties.

**the eighties**

the years from 1980–1989

**Dictionary example:**

They moved to Britain in the eighties.

**Learner example:**

He is a normal man with no special education but he became famous during the eighties as a musician.

**either** /'aɪ.ðə/

**PRONOUN, DETERMINER**

**either side/end, etc.**

each of two sides, ends, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Unfortunately I was sitting at the table with smokers on either side of me.

There are two entrances, one at either end of the campsite.

**Learner example:**

You can watch it while it's eating: standing up on its back legs and holding the nut with its front legs, then putting all of it into one [of] its two "sacks" on either side of its mouth.

**elder** /'el.dəʳ/

**NOUN****the elder**

the older person of two people

**Dictionary example:**

Of the two brothers, Harvey is the elder.

**Learner example:**

The most interesting characters of "Jamaica Inn" are the Merlyn brothers. We first meet Joss, the elder, when Mary, the heroine of the story, arrived at the inn.

**eldest** /'el.dɪst/

**NOUN****the eldest**

a person who is the oldest of three of more people

**Dictionary example:**

He was the eldest of four kids.

**Learner example:**

She's the eldest – 98 years old – and knows the whole history of our town.

**elect** /ɪ'lekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** election

**Verbs:** elect

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

to choose someone for a particular job or position by voting

**Dictionary examples:**

He was elected president in 1997.

She was elected **to** the US Senate in 2004.

We elected him **as** our representative.



**Learner example:**

In 1987 a young girl, Cecilia Bolocco, was elected Miss Chile.

**electrician** /,e.lek'trɪf.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electrician, electricity

**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to put in, check or repair electrical wires and equipment

**Dictionary example:**

We have an electrician coming round to put some new sockets in.

**Learner example:**

I rang up an electrician and told him about the problem.

**electronically** /e.lek'trɒn.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electronics

**Adjectives:** electronic

**Adverbs:** electronically

**ADVERB**

in a way that uses electronic equipment, especially a computer

**Dictionary examples:**

electronically generated graphics

electronically stored information

**Learner example:**

I hope that you can subscribe to [the] Internet as well so that we can communicate electronically.

**electronics** /e.lek'trɒn.ɪks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electronics

**Adjectives:** electronic

**Adverbs:** electronically

**NOUN [U]**

the scientific study of electric current and the technology that uses it

**Dictionary examples:**

a degree in electronics  
the electronics industry

**Learner example:**

I am still studying electronics and computer science.

**elegant** /'el.ɪ.gənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *elegance*

**Adjectives:** elegant

**Adverbs:** elegantly

**ADJECTIVE**

stylish and attractive

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a very elegant woman.

Tara looked very elegant in a simple black dress.

He led me to an elegant dining room.

**Learner example:**

The building itself looks grand and elegant.

**elegantly** /'el.ɪ.gənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *elegance*

**Adjectives:** elegant

**Adverbs:** elegantly

**ADVERB**

in a way that is elegant

**Dictionary example:**

elegantly **dressed**

**Learner example:**

You should alway[s] [be] dressed elegantly.

**element** /'el.ɪ.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**PART**

a part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

List the elements which make up a perfect dinner party.

The film had all the elements **of** a good thriller.

**Learner example:**

The main element of a novel is, of course, the story itself.

**SIMPLE SUBSTANCE**

a simple substance that cannot be reduced to smaller chemical parts, for example hydrogen

**Dictionary example:**

Iron is one of the elements of the Earth's crust.

**Learner example:**

Cars produce CO<sub>2</sub> and this combining of chemical elements pollutes our environment and promotes the Greenhouse effect.

**else** /els/

**ADVERB**

**or else**

used to say what will happen if another thing does not happen

**Dictionary example:**

We must be there by six, or else we'll miss the beginning.

**Learner example:**

[He] told me to hurry up, or else I would miss my bus.

**elsewhere** /els'weə<sup>r</sup>/

**ADVERB**

in or to another place

**Dictionary examples:**

The report looks at economic growth in Europe and elsewhere.

They couldn't find what they wanted and decided to **look** elsewhere.

**Learner example:**

As for communication with our relatives in Sweden or elsewhere, the fax-machine turned out to be an excellent invention.

**embarrassment** /ɪmˈbær.əs.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** embarrassment

**Verbs:** *embarrass*

**Adjectives:** embarrassed, embarrassing

**NOUN** [C or U]

when you feel embarrassed, or something or someone that makes you feel embarrassed

**Dictionary examples:**

She blushed with embarrassment.

My parents were such **an** embarrassment **to** me.

**Learner example:**

Looking at his face she could see his embarrassment.

**emerge** /ɪˈmɜːdʒ/

**VERB** [I]

**APPEAR**

to appear from somewhere or come out from somewhere

**Dictionary example:**

She emerged **from** the sea, blue with cold.

**Learner example:**

The owner of these eyes emerged from a nearby door, which was shabby and old, like the rest of the street.

**emotion** /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** emotion

**Adjectives:** emotional

**Adverbs:** emotionally

**NOUN** [C or U]

a strong feeling such as love or anger, or strong feelings in general

**Dictionary examples:**

Like a lot of men, he finds it hard to **express/show** his emotions.  
My mother was overcome with emotion and burst into tears.

**Learner example:**

Unlike Annie Lennox, who[se] voice sound[s] so pure and full of emotion.

**emotional** /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** emotion

**Adjectives:** emotional

**Adverbs:** emotionally

**ADJECTIVE****EMOTIONS**

relating to emotions

**Dictionary examples:**

a child's emotional **development**

My doctor said the problem was more emotional than physical.

**Learner example:**

Doctors have found that many health problems are linked with emotional changes in [a person]'s life.

**STRONG FEELINGS**

having and expressing strong feelings

**Dictionary examples:**

an emotional speech

I **felt** quite emotional during the wedding ceremony.

**Learner example:**

It was so big and full of people that she felt very emotional.

**emotionally** /ɪˈməʊ.ʃən.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** emotion

**Adjectives:** emotional

**Adverbs:** emotionally

**ADVERB**

in a way that shows emotions or relates to emotions

**Dictionary examples:**

She spoke emotionally about her experiences as a war correspondent.

Many children have become emotionally **disturbed** as a result of the abuse they have suffered.

**Learner example:**

After two days, Laura was emotionally and physically exhausted.

**emphasis** / 'em.fə.sɪs/ (PLURAL **emphases**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** emphasis

**Verbs:** emphasize

**NOUN** [C or U]

the particular importance or attention that you give to something

**Dictionary examples:**

There is a lot of emphasis **on** curing disease but too little emphasis on preventing it.

Schools here **place/put** great emphasis **on** written work and grammar.

**Learner example:**

[I]n the tale "It's a good life", the author gives much more emphasis to Anthony than to anyone else in the story.

**emphasize** (ALSO UK **emphasise**) / 'em.fə.saɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** emphasis

**Verbs:** emphasize

**VERB** [T]

to show that something is especially important or needs special attention

**Dictionary examples:**

She emphasized the need for better diet.

He emphasized **that** the driver was not to blame for the accident.

You can use italics or capitals to emphasize a word in a piece of writing.

**Learner example:**

To put it in a nutshell, I would like to emphasize the fact that I did not spen[d] a "perfect evening out" at all.

**enable** /ɪˈneɪ.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ability, disability, *inability*

**Verbs:** enable

**Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**VERB [T]**

to make someone able to do something, or to make something possible

**Dictionary example:**

Computerization should enable us **to** cut production costs by half.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, computers enable us to store any amount of necessary information, which probably would take plenty of room on our bookshelves, if in written form.

**enclose** /ɪnˈkleʊz/

**VERB [T]**

**SEND**

to send something in the same envelope or parcel as something else

**Dictionary example:**

I enclose a map of the area.

**Learner example:**

I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

**encounter** /ɪnˈkaʊn.təʳ/

**VERB [T]**

to experience something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**

We encountered quite a few **problems** at the beginning.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, we could infer that teenage life is quite a good time, as there is no stress or anxiety that is usually encountered later on in life.

**encouragement** /ɪnˈkʌr.ɪdʒ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** encouragement

**Verbs:** discourage, encourage

**Adjectives:** encouraging

**NOUN** [C or U]

when someone talks or behaves in a way that gives you confidence to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Children need lots of encouragement from their parents.

I could never have achieved this without the encouragement **of** my husband and family.

**Learner example:**

Children need some encouragement, which parents can provide at any time.

**encouraging** /ɪnˈkʌr.ɪ.dʒɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** encouragement

**Verbs:** discourage, encourage

**Adjectives:** encouraging

**ADJECTIVE**

giving you confidence or hope

**Dictionary examples:**

The team's performance was very encouraging.

an encouraging **smile**

**Learner example:**

She spoke about young people that want to start this kind of career: she was so encouraging!

**end** /end/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** end, ending

**Verbs:** end

**Adjectives:** endless

**NOUN**

**STOP**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when something stops happening



**Dictionary examples:**

They are calling for **an end to** the violence.

My contract **comes to** an end in June.

**Learner example:**

My job comes to an end in two weeks, and then I will have one month free, so it will be possible for me to go [on] your next journey to Africa.

**for hours/days, etc. on end**

for hours/days, etc. without stopping

**Dictionary example:**

He waited by the telephone for hours on end.

**Learner example:**

You can find information o[n] whatever issue you want, science, technology, business, arts, etc., everything is there, without mentioning the fantastic and simplified way of buying by internet or just surfing for hours on end [for] whatever thing you are int[e]rested in.

**no end** INFORMAL

a lot

**Dictionary example:**

I've had no end **of** trouble finding a hotel room.

**Learner example:**

I had no end of fun when we were going to the beach and the car stopped and we had to go on foot.

**put an end to *sth***

to make something stop happening or existing

**Dictionary examples:**

He's determined to put an end to these rumours.

Leg injuries put an end to his athletics career.

**Learner example:**

Maybe because I needed someone to know, or because I wanted to put an end to that feeling, and [have] a normal life.

**endangered** /ɪnˈdɛɪn.dʒəd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** danger

**Adjectives:** dangerous, endangered

**Adverbs:** dangerously

**ADJECTIVE**

used of animals and plants which may soon disappear from the world because there are very few left alive

**Dictionary example:**

Tigers are now an endangered **species**.

**Learner example:**

Many endangered species have been saved by zoos which ha[ve] been able to make them reproduce.

**endless** /'end.ləs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** end, ending

**Verbs:** end

**Adjectives:** endless

**ADJECTIVE**

never finishing, or seeming never to finish

**Dictionary examples:**

We used to have endless arguments about politics.

He seems to think that I have an endless supply of money.

The possibilities are endless.

**Learner example:**

But there were long, seemingly endless holidays ahead.

**endure** /ɪn'dʒʊə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *endurance*

**Verbs:** endure

**VERB [T]**

to suffer something difficult, unpleasant or painful

**Dictionary examples:**

We had to endure a nine-hour delay at the airport.

She's already had to endure three painful operations on her leg.

**Learner example:**

In addition to this, I have been doing various kinds of sports including swimming and jogging, so I could endure a long trip.

**enemy** /'en.ə.mi/

**NOUN**

**COUNTRY/ARMY**

! [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a country, or the armed forces of a country, which is at war with another country

**Dictionary examples:**

enemy **forces/territory**

**The** enemy had succeeded in stopping our supplies from getting through.

**energetic** /,en.ə'dʒet.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** energy

**Adjectives:** energetic

**ADJECTIVE**

having or involving a lot of energy

**Dictionary examples:**

an energetic young woman

I tried aerobics but it was too energetic for me.

**Learner example:**

I am a cheerful and energetic person.

**enjoyment** /ɪn'dʒɔɪ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enjoyment

**Verbs:** enjoy

**Adjectives:** enjoyable

**NOUN [U]**

when you enjoy something

**Dictionary example:**

Knowing the ending already didn't spoil my enjoyment **of** the film.

**Learner example:**

It is worth seeing because of the wonderful actors who play their roles with inspiration and enjoyment.

**enough** /ɪˈnʌf/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**NEGATIVE COMMENT**

as much as or more than is wanted

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got enough work **to** do at the moment, without being given any more.

Half an hour in his company is **quite** enough!

Stop. You've made enough **of a** mess already.

You've drunk **more than** enough already.

**Learner example:**

Now I think I'm going to stay around here, as I [have] had enough disappointments for one summer.

**ADVERB**

**strangely enough**

although it may seem strange

**Dictionary example:**

Strangely enough, I was just speaking to him the other day.

**Learner example:**

Today, strangely enough, people out on the sea, often local fishermen, see the complete castle, like a ghost.

**fair enough** INFORMAL

used for saying that you can understand and accept someone's opinion or decision

**Dictionary example:**

"He says he'll only work on Sunday if he gets paid extra." "Fair enough."

**Learner example:**

Most of the streets are open [to] cars and therefore people tend to escape to a little area around the pedestrian streets. Fair enough, but it make[s] those streets terribly overcrowded.

**enquire** (UK ALSO **inquire**) /ɪnˈkwɪəɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enquiry

**Verbs:** enquire

**VERB** [I or T]

to ask someone for information about something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm enquiring **about** dentists in the area.

"Are you staying long?" she enquired.

**Learner example:**

I am writing to enquire about the job you are offering.

**ensure** (US FORMAL

US ALSO **insure**) /ɪn'ʃʊːr/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** ensure

**Adjectives:** sure, unsure

**Adverbs:** surely

**VERB [T]**

to make something certain to happen

**Dictionary example:**

Please ensure **that** all examination papers have your name at the top.

**Learner example:**

Please ensure [the] above corrections and new information about Lampton [are included in the next edition].

**entertainer** /en.tə'teɪ.nər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** entertainer, entertainment

**Verbs:** entertain

**Adjectives:** entertaining

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to entertain people by singing, telling jokes, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

We've hired a children's entertainer for the party.

**Learner example:**

You could hire some entertainers.

**entertaining** /en.tə'teɪ.nɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** entertainer, entertainment

**Verbs:** entertain

**Adjectives:** entertaining

**ADJECTIVE**

funny and enjoyable

**Dictionary examples:**

an entertaining story/film/talk

His books aren't particularly well-written, but they're always entertaining.

**Learner example:**

It is obvious that some people prefer reading books, [while] others claim that watching films is much more entertaining.

**enthusiasm** /ɪn'θju:.zi.æz.əm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enthusiasm

**Adjectives:** enthusiastic

**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**NOUN** [U]

a feeling of energetic interest in a particular subject or activity and an eagerness to be involved in it

**Dictionary examples:**

One of the good things about teaching young children is their enthusiasm.

After the accident he lost his enthusiasm **for** the sport.

**Learner example:**

I am filled with enthusiasm about [spend]ing two weeks at Camp California in the U.S.A.

**enthusiastic** /ɪn,θju:.zi'æs.tɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enthusiasm

**Adjectives:** enthusiastic

**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**ADJECTIVE**

showing enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**

You don't seem very enthusiastic **about** the party – don't you want to go tonight?

**Learner example:**

I've got a lot of friends who are really enthusiastic about cycling and we often go cycling [together].

**enthusiastically** /ɪnˌθjuː.ziˈæs.tɪk.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enthusiasm

**Adjectives:** enthusiastic

**Adverbs:** enthusiastically

**ADVERB**

in an enthusiastic way

**Dictionary example:**

She responded very enthusiastically to the idea.

**Learner example:**

She accepted my suggestion enthusiastically.

**entire** /ɪnˈtaɪə/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** entire

**Adverbs:** entirely

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

whole or complete, with nothing missing

**Dictionary examples:**

Between them they ate an entire cake.

He'd spent the entire journey asleep.

**Learner example:**

On behalf of the entire school, I would like to put forward a num[b]er of suggestions in regard to the improvement of the reception area.

**entirely** /ɪnˈtaɪə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** entire

**Adverbs:** entirely

**ADVERB**

completely

**Dictionary examples:**

I admit it was entirely my fault.

I'm **not** entirely convinced it will work.

The company is run **almost** entirely by middle-aged men.

**Learner example:**

I would like to do something entirely different before I start to study again.

**entitle** /ɪn'taɪ.tl/

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]****GIVE RIGHT**

to give someone the right to do or have something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm entitled **to** apply for citizenship.

Being unemployed entitles you **to** free medical treatment.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, I believe that I am entitled to a partial refund.

**environment** /ɪn'vaɪə.rən.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** environment, *environmentalist*

**Adjectives:** environmental

**Adverbs:** environmentally

**NOUN****SURROUNDINGS**

[c] the conditions that you live or work in and the way that they influence how you feel or how effectively you can work

**Dictionary examples:**

The office is quite bright and airy – it's a pleasant **working** environment.

As a parent you try to create a stable **home** environment.

**Learner example:**

They need to live in a friendly environment with their relatives and their friends.



**environmentally** /ɪnˌvaɪə.rən.ˈmen.təl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** environment, *environmentalist*

**Adjectives:** environmental

**Adverbs:** environmentally

**ADVERB**

in a way that is related to the environment

**Dictionary examples:**

environmentally damaging chemicals

We need our industries to work in an environmentally responsible way.

**Learner example:**

All these [things] were made possible because we have the world's most dedicated and environmentally adaptable government, spearheaded by Lee Kuan Yew decades ago.

**environmentally friendly** /ɪnˌvaɪə.rənˌmen.təl.iˈfrend.li/

**ADJECTIVE**

not harmful to the environment

**Dictionary example:**

environmentally-friendly washing powder

**Learner example:**

A lot was said about creating more environmentally-friendly products.

**envy** /ˈen.vi/

**VERB [T]**

to wish that you had something that someone else has

**Dictionary examples:**

I envy her ability to talk to people she's never met before.

I don't envy you the job of cooking for all those people.

**Learner example:**

I really envy you, Pete.

**NOUN [U]**

**FEELING OF WANTING**

the feeling that you wish you had something that someone else has

**Dictionary example:**

I watched **with** envy as she set off for the airport.

**Learner example:**

Sam, your last letter has filled me with envy.

**episode** /'ep.ɪ.səʊd/

**NOUN [C]**

**EVENT**

a single event or group of related events

**Dictionary examples:**

This latest episode **in** the fraud scandal has shocked a lot of people.

The drugs, the divorce and the depression – it's an episode in his life that he wants to forget.

**Learner example:**

This little episode happened when I was seven years old.

**PART OF STORY**

one of the single parts into which a story is divided, especially when it is broadcast on the television or radio

**Dictionary example:**

I missed the first episode.

**Learner example:**

I watch[ed] the news and one episode of "Friends".

**equal** /'i:.kwəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equality, *inequality*

**Adjectives:** equal

**Adverbs:** equally

**ADJECTIVE**

**AS IMPORTANT**

the same in importance and deserving the same treatment

**Dictionary examples:**

All people are equal, deserving the same rights as each other.

They've got a long way to go before they achieve equal **pay/opportunities** for men and women.

**Learner example:**

Then Napoleon did whatever he wanted to do under the motto of "all animals are equal", which was false.

**NOUN [C]**

someone or something that has the same importance as someone or something else and deserves the same treatment

**Dictionary example:**

The good thing about having her as a boss is that she treats us all as equals.

**Learner example:**

We must respect and treat them as our equals.

**equality** /ɪˈkwɒl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equality, *inequality*

**Adjectives:** equal

**Adverbs:** equally

**NOUN [U]**

the right of different groups of people to have a similar social position and receive the same treatment

**Dictionary examples:**

equality **between** the sexes

**racial/sexual** equality

**Learner example:**

That's why I think people who fight to defend equality are amazing, especially Nelson Mandela because he spent part of his life in jail for that.

**equally** /ˈiː.kwə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equality, *inequality*

**Adjectives:** equal

**Adverbs:** equally

**ADVERB**

**SAME WAY**

fairly and in the same way

**Dictionary example:**

Everyone should be **treated** equally.

**Learner example:**

In [the] festival, all the performers were treated equally.

**equip** /ɪˈkwɪp/ (-pp-)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** equipment

**Verbs:** equip

**VERB [T]**

to provide someone or something with what is needed for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**

They're raising money to equip the hospital.

The new trains are equipped with all the latest technology.

**Learner example:**

We were equipped with crampons, ropes, ice axes, gloves, sunglasse[s] and so on.

**era** /ˈɪə.rə/

**NOUN [C]**

a period of time in history that is special for a particular reason

**Dictionary examples:**

the Clinton era

the post-war era

They had worked for peace during the long era **of** conflict.

The fall of the Berlin wall marked **the end of an** era.

**Learner example:**

The world is paddling through the era of technology.

**error** /ˈer.ə/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a mistake

**Dictionary examples:**

He admitted that he'd **made** an error.

The letter contained a number of typing errors.

**Human** error has been blamed for the air crash.

The document was destroyed **in** error by the police.

**Learner example:**

There are a lot [of] factual errors in this article.

**escalator** /'es.kə.leɪ.təʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

moving stairs that take people from one level of a building to another

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll meet you by the **up/down** escalator on the second floor.

Shall we use the lift or **take** the escalator?

**Learner example:**

The newly decorated section is fairly modern [in] style with escalators and touch-screen ticket machine[s].

**escape** /ɪ'skeɪp/

**VERB**

**AVOID**

[I or T] to avoid a dangerous or unpleasant situation

**Dictionary examples:**

She was lucky to escape serious **injury**.

Chelsea only just escaped defeat in the second round of the cup.

**Learner example:**

Happily they were found by some hunters and escaped with minor injuries.

**NOUN**

**FORGETTING PROBLEMS**

[U NO PLURAL] something that helps you to forget about your usual life or problems

**Dictionary example:**

I love old movies – they're such an escape **from** the real world.

**Learner example:**

Going on holiday is a great idea and I think it's the best way to relax and have fun, but it would also be an escape from the daily routine and a break from your tiring job.

**especially** /ɪˈspeʃ.əl.i/

**ADVERB**

**ONLY**

for one particular person, purpose, or reason

**Dictionary example:**

I cooked this meal especially **for** you.

**Learner example:**

I remember the taste of the pineapple cake that you baked especially for me and your home-made goos[e]berry wine.

**essentially** /ɪˈsen.tʃəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *essence*

**Adjectives:** essential

**Adverbs:** essentially

**ADVERB**

relating to the most important characteristics or ideas of something

**Dictionary examples:**

It's essentially a dictionary but it differs in one or two respects.

What he's saying is essentially true.

**Learner example:**

Although we are essentially a rock band, we integrate elements of traditional Indian music (such as sitar).

**establish** /ɪˈstæb.lɪʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *establishment*

**Verbs:** establish

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

**START**

to start a company or organization that is likely to continue for a long time

**Dictionary example:**

The brewery was established in 1822.

**Learner example:**

The first restaurant, which was established 10 years ago, is called Paris.

**estate** /ɪˈsteɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**LAND**

a large area of land in the country which is owned by a family or an organization and is often used for growing crops or raising animals

**Dictionary example:**

a country estate

**Learner example:**

There is a special law in Sweden which allows everyone to wander [through] any private estate unless one causes harm.

**BUILDINGS**

a group of houses or factories built in a planned way

**Dictionary examples:**

a **housing** estate

an **industrial** estate

**Learner example:**

I live [o]n a big housing estate.

**estimate** /ˈes.tɪ.meɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** estimate

**Verbs:** estimate, underestimate, *overestimate*

**Adjectives:** estimated

**VERB [T]**

to guess the cost, size, value, etc. of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Government sources estimate a long-term 50% increase in rail fares.

They estimate **that** the journey will take at least two weeks.

It was difficult to estimate **how** many trees had been destroyed.

The number of dead is estimated **at** over three hundred.

**Learner example:**

I estimate it will take only 7 minutes to walk from the conference center to the hotel.

**NOUN** [C] / 'es.tɪ.mət/

a guess of what the size, value, amount, cost, etc. of something might be

**Dictionary examples:**

The number of people who applied for the course was 120 compared with an initial estimate of between 50 and 100.

This is only a **rough** estimate.

**estimated** / 'es.tɪ.meɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** estimate

**Verbs:** estimate, underestimate, *overestimate*

**Adjectives:** estimated

**ADJECTIVE**

guessed

**Dictionary example:**

an estimated cost/value

**Learner example:**

My estimated [time of] arrival [at] Heathrow airport is nine o'clock in the morning and my flight number is OK 1312.

**even** / 'Iː.vən/

**ADVERB**

**even if**

whether or not

**Dictionary example:**

Even if you take a taxi, you'll still miss your train.

**Learner example:**

I often go to parks, with or without the children, even if the weather is not good.

**even though**

although

**Dictionary examples:**

Even though he left school at 16, he still managed to become a millionaire.

He still smokes even though he's got asthma.

**Learner example:**

They didn't give up hope even though they were tired and wet to the bone.



**eventually** /ɪˈven.tʃu.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** *eventual*

**Adverbs:** eventually

**ADVERB**

in the end, especially after a long time

**Dictionary examples:**

Eventually they reached an agreement.

He eventually got round to fixing the bike.

**Learner example:**

Anyway Pat eventually apologized to me.

**ever** /ˈev.ə/

**ADVERB**

**ever so**

very

**Dictionary example:**

It was ever so kind of you to meet us at the airport.

**Learner example:**

It was ever so kind of you to take the trouble and make room for us although we arrived quite unexpectedly.

**every** /ˈev.ri/

**DETERMINER**

**POSSIBLE**

as much as is possible

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd like to wish you every **success** in your new job.

She has every **reason** to be unhappy after losing her job and her home.

You had every **opportunity** to make a complaint.

Every **effort** is being made to minimise civilian casualties.

She has every **right** to be proud of her tremendous achievements.

**Learner example:**

The man realized that people should take every opportunity that life offers them, because all we are is dust in the wind.

**everything** /'ev.rɪ.θɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

**be/mean everything**

to be the most important part of someone's life

**Dictionary examples:**

His children **mean** everything **to** him.

Money isn't everything.

**Learner example:**

I think that every person has a different opinion, but for me, money and fame isn't everything in life.

**evidence** /'ev.ɪ.dənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** evidence

**Adjectives:** evident

**Adverbs:** evidently

**NOUN [U]**

**PROOF**

something that makes you believe that something is true or exists

**Dictionary examples:**

evidence **of** global warming

There is no evidence **that** the theory is true.

New evidence **suggests/shows** this argument is flawed.

There is **scientific** evidence that the drug is addictive.

**All the** evidence points to a substantial rise in traffic over the next few years.

There is **growing/increasing** evidence that people whose diets are rich in vitamins are less likely to develop some types of cancer.

**Learner example:**

David started looking for evidence, but he found nothing.

**evident** /'ev.ɪ.dənt/ FORMAL

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** evidence

**Adjectives:** evident

**Adverbs:** evidently

**ADJECTIVE**

obvious to everyone and easy to see or understand

**Dictionary examples:**

The full extent of the damage only became evident the following morning.

From the smell it was evident **that** the drains had been blocked for several days.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, it is evident that it is better to do shopping in big supermarkets or shopping centres than small local shops in terms of time, money, working hours and family life.

**evidently** /'ev.ɪ.dənt.li/ FORMAL

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** evidence

**Adjectives:** evident

**Adverbs:** evidently

**ADVERB**

in a way that is easy to see

**Dictionary example:**

He evidently likes her.

**Learner example:**

There are, evidently, points in favour and points against.

**evil** /'i:.vəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

very cruel, bad or harmful

**Dictionary examples:**

an evil monster

These people are just evil.

**Learner example:**

She is a very dark and evil person who can't forget the first Mrs. de Winter.

**NOUN** [C or U]

something that is very bad and harmful

**Dictionary examples:**

Drug-addiction is one of today's great social evils.

The theme of the play is the battle between **good and** evil.

**Learner example:**

It is not simply [the] confronting of good and evil.

**evolution** /ˌiː.vəˈluː.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** evolution

**Verbs:** *evolve*

**NOUN** [U]

**NATURAL WORLD**

the way in which living things change and develop over millions of years

**Dictionary example:**

Darwin's theory of evolution

**Learner example:**

I think it is good to have zoos, but we shouldn't try to control natural evolution as we have done until now.

**GRADUAL CHANGE**

a gradual process of change and development

**Dictionary example:**

the evolution of language

**Learner example:**

[Leonardo's] studies and projects on mechanics puzzle us and foresee the future evolution of science and technology.

**exactly** /ɪgˈzækt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** exact

**Adverbs:** exactly

**ADVERB**

**AGREEMENT**

something you say when you agree completely with someone

**Dictionary example:**

"Surely they should have told us about this problem sooner?" "Exactly!"

**not exactly**

used to say that something is not completely true

**Dictionary example:**

"So you gave her your book?" "Not exactly, I lent it to her."

**examination** /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner

**Verbs:** examine

**NOUN**

**CAREFUL LOOK**

[c or u] when someone looks at or considers something carefully in order to discover something

**Dictionary examples:**

a **medical** examination

I had to **have** a medical examination when I started my new job.

The evidence is still **under** examination.

I thought it was paint at first, but **on closer** examination I realised it was dried blood.

**Learner example:**

Finally we went to the hospital for a medical examination and fortunately we were all right.

**examine** /ɪgˈzæm.ɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner

**Verbs:** examine

**VERB [T]**

**LOOK AT**

to look at or consider a person or thing carefully and in detail in order to discover something about them

**Dictionary examples:**

She picked up the knife and examined it closely.

He was examined by a doctor as soon as he arrived.

Experts are examining the wreckage **for** clues about the cause of the explosion.

**Learner example:**

I examined both of them and finally I discovered [that it] was a virus changed genetically in order to kill people.

**example** /ɪg'zɑ:m.pəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** example

**Verbs:** *exemplify*

**NOUN** [C]

**set an example**

to do something in a good way so that other people might try to copy you

**Dictionary example:**

Try to set a good example to the children.

**Learner example:**

It sets a good example for other museums.

**VERY GOOD**

someone or something that is very good and should be copied

**Dictionary example:**

He is a very good example to the rest of the class.

**Learner example:**

You are a shining example for you[r] colle[a]gues.

**exception** /ɪk'sep.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exception

**Adjectives:** exceptional

**Adverbs:** *exceptionally*

**NOUN** [C or U]

**NOT INCLUDED**

someone or something that is not included in a rule, group or list or that does not behave in the expected way

**Dictionary examples:**

There are exceptions **to** every rule.

I like all kinds of films **with the** exception **of** horror films.

Her books are always entertaining and this one is **no** exception.

You must report here every Tuesday **without** exception.

**Learner example:**

The animals looked so sad to me. So I decided to set them free, all of them, without exception.

**exceptional** /ɪk'sep.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exception

**Adjectives:** exceptional

**Adverbs:** *exceptionally*

**ADJECTIVE****GOOD**

extremely good

**Dictionary example:**

He really is an exceptional student.

**Learner example:**

This trip constitutes an exceptional challenge for me.

**exchange** /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/

**VERB [T]****SHOP**

to take something back to the shop where you bought it and change it for something else

**Dictionary examples:**

Goods can only be exchanged on production of the original receipt.

Could I exchange this shirt **for** a larger size?

**exchange looks, opinions, views, etc.**

If two people exchange looks, opinions, views, etc., they look at each other, talk to each other, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The group meets every month to exchange their views on a book they have all read.

**Learner example:**

You can exchange opinions with them as to the way of life in Japan and your country.

**exclamation mark** /ek.sklə'meɪ.ʃən,mɑ:k/

**NOUN** [C]

a punctuation mark (!) used at the end of a sentence that expresses surprise, excitement or shock

**Dictionary example:**

Her emails are full of exclamation marks.

**Learner example:**

The day was wonderful as I got two A's with [an] exclamation mark.

**exclusive** /ɪk'skluː.sɪv/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *exclude*

**Adjectives:** *exclusive*

**Adverbs:** *exclusively*

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPENSIVE**

expensive and only for people who are rich or of a high social class

**Dictionary examples:**

an exclusive club/hotel/shop

an exclusive part of town

**Learner example:**

We can also discern sophisticated, exclusive shops with expensive clothes in the city centres.

**excuse**

**VERB** [T] /ɪk'skjuːz/

**EXPLAIN**

to be given as a reason for someone's bad behaviour, so that it does not seem so bad

**Dictionary example:**

Nothing can excuse that sort of behaviour.

**Learner example:**

Their main goals are to save the animals and/or to show the animals to the public in order to make us take an interest in the animals and in ecology. I think that these purposes can excuse [the fact] that the animals are locked up, if they [have] enough space and [are] treated very well.



**exhausting** /ɪg'zɔ:.stɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exhaustion

**Verbs:** *exhaust*

**Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, *exhaustive*

**ADJECTIVE**

making you feel extremely tired

**Dictionary example:**

I've had an exhausting day.

**Learner example:**

We will also have the opportunity to drink a coffee or have a snack after an exhausting day in the swimming pool!!

**exhaustion** /ɪg'zɔ:s.tʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exhaustion

**Verbs:** *exhaust*

**Adjectives:** exhausted, exhausting, *exhaustive*

**NOUN [U]**

when you are extremely tired

**Dictionary examples:**

She felt ill **with** exhaustion.

The tennis star is said to be **suffering from** exhaustion.

**Learner example:**

Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance and there is a threat that our trip would turn out to be a gruelling experience because of physical exhaustion.

**existence** /ɪg'zɪs.tənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** existence

**Verbs:** exist

**Adjectives:** existing, *non-existent*

**NOUN**

**BEING**

[U] when something or someone exists

**Dictionary examples:**

Many people question the existence **of** God.

According to modern cosmology, the Universe **came into** existence about fifteen billion years ago.

The theatre company that they started is still **in** existence today.

**Learner example:**

The book gives explanations about all these popular beliefs about ghosts and their supposed existence among living people.

**existing** /ɪg'zɪs.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** existence

**Verbs:** exist

**Adjectives:** existing, *non-existent*

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

describes something that exists now

**Dictionary examples:**

The existing church was built in the sixteenth century.

The existing laws are inadequate.

**Learner example:**

The computer upgraded most of the existing inventions, and made them more efficient, faster and [more user-friendly].

**exotic** /ɪg'zɒt.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

unusual, interesting and often foreign

**Dictionary example:**

exotic flowers/fruits

**Learner example:**

Even if you do not have any cooking skills you can enjoy exotic meals.

**expand** /ɪk'spænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expansion

**Verbs:** expand

**VERB** [I or T]

to increase in size or amount, or to make something increase in this way

**Dictionary examples:**

The air in the balloon expands when heated.

They expanded their retail operations during the 1980s.

**Learner example:**

I would like to expand my library.

**expansion** /ɪk'spæn.tʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expansion

**Verbs:** expand

**NOUN** [U]

when something increases in size or amount

**Dictionary example:**

These years saw the rapid expansion **of** the software industry.

**Learner example:**

More effective ways includ[e] the construction of bridges [in] heavy traffic areas and the expansion of METRO to even more areas of Athens.

**expect** /ɪk'spekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expectation

**Verbs:** expect

**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected

**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**VERB**

**BEHAVE**

[ɾ] to think that someone should behave in a particular way or do a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**

You will be expected **to** work some weekends.

**Learner example:**

You have to satisfy your boss [but] you do not have to do more than you are expected to.

**I expect**

used to show that you think something is likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**

I expect Isabel's told you about me?

"Will you be coming to the party?" "I expect so."

**be expecting (a baby)**

to be going to have a baby

**Dictionary example:**

I'm expecting our first baby in May.

**Learner example:**

When I was nine or ten years old, my mother was expecting a baby.

**expectation** /ˌek.spek'teɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expectation

**Verbs:** expect

**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected

**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**NOUN**

[C USUALLY PLURAL] when you expect good things to happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

The holiday **lived up to** all our expectations.

I **have high** expectations **for** this job.

We did so well – **beyond all** our expectations.

**Learner example:**

The talks given by writers were up to my expectations and it was a pleasure to attend all of them.

**expected** /ɪk'spek.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expectation

**Verbs:** expect

**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected

**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**ADJECTIVE**

thought likely to happen or be true

**Dictionary example:**

The expected power cuts never happened.

**Learner example:**

I went into the theatre on time but became a little bit angry [at having to] wait until 20:15, forty-five minutes after the expected starting time.

**expense** /ɪk'spents/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expense, *expenditure*, *expenses*

**Adjectives:** expensive, inexpensive

**NOUN** [C or U]

**MONEY SPENT**

the money that you spend on something

**Dictionary examples:**

Buying a bigger car has proved to be well **worth the** expense.

We've just had a new garage built **at great** expense.

It's silly to **go to the** expense **of** buying new clothes when you don't really need them.

You have to **pay/cover** your own medical expenses.

**Learner example:**

We couldn't afford the expense of a new car [at] that time.

**experiment**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** experiment

**Verbs:** experiment

**Adjectives:** *experimental*

**VERB** [I] /ɪk'sper.ə.ment/

**TRY**

to try something in order to discover what it is like

**Dictionary example:**

Did he ever experiment **with** drugs?

**Learner example:**

Last year I started to take a lot of black and white photos and I wanted to follow the process all the way through so I bought an enlarger. I was now able to experiment with all sorts of techniques.

**expert** /'ek.spɜ:t/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

having or showing a lot of knowledge or skill

**Dictionary examples:**

The centre provides expert **advice** for people with financial problems.

What's your expert **opinion**?

**Learner example:**

We're not expert cyclists and we could [get] tired before we get to the Mountain Hostel.

**exploit** /ek'splɔɪt/

**VERB [T]**

**USE UNFAIRLY**

to treat someone unfairly for your own advantage

**Dictionary example:**

Laws exist to stop companies exploiting their employees.

**Learner example:**

I suppose those people are often exploited and do not have real friends with whom they can share feelings and emotions. Therefore I believe being a famous person is also synon[y]mous [with] being lonely.

**USE WELL**

to use or develop something to your advantage

**Dictionary example:**

We need to make sure that we exploit our **resources** as fully as possible.

**Learner example:**

John would certainly exploit this unique opportunity and meet the interviewer's expectations easily.

**explore** /ɪk'splɔɪː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *exploration*

**Verbs:** explore

## VERB

### LOOK INTO

[T] to find out more about something, often something that you might do in the future

#### Dictionary example:

We're exploring the **possibility** of buying a holiday home.

#### Learner example:

It is a great camera and I still [have] not explore[d] all [the] possibilities it holds.

**explosion** /ɪk'spləʊ.ʒən/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** explosion, *explosive*

**Verbs:** explode

**Adjectives:** *explosive*

## NOUN [C]

### BOMB

when something such as a bomb explodes

#### Dictionary examples:

Forty people were killed in the explosion.

The fire was thought to have been caused by a gas explosion.

#### Learner example:

I was doing my homework when I heard an explosion.

**export**

## VERB [I or T] /ɪk'spɔ:t/

to send goods to another country for sale

#### Dictionary examples:

French cheeses are exported **to** many different countries.

Our clothes sell so well in this country that we have no need to export.

#### Learner example:

And of course, while Italy is exporting pizza, spaghetti and food like that, Italian people are able to try different food from foreign countries, like hamburger[s], Chinese food, or pudding.

## NOUN [C or U] /'ek.spɔ:t/

a product that you sell in another country or the business of selling products in another country

**Dictionary examples:**

Coffee is one of Brazil's main exports.

The export **of** ivory is now strictly controlled.

India grows tea **for** export.

We are planning to develop our export **market**.

**Learner example:**

At present I work for a Multinational company as export officer.

**expose** /ɪk'spəʊz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *exposure*

**Verbs:** expose

VERB [T]

**MAKE PUBLIC**

to make public something bad or dishonest

**Dictionary examples:**

The review exposed widespread corruption in the police force.

The newspaper story exposed him **as** a liar.

**Learner example:**

If I do not receive full satisfaction, I will expose your operation by writing to the newspaper.

**be exposed to *sth***

to experience something or be affected by something because you are in a particular situation or place

**Dictionary example:**

It was the first time I'd been exposed to violence.

**Learner example:**

Also, with television, we might be exposed to violence in some films and advertisements, which does not happen [if] we read a book.

**express** /ɪk'spres/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expression

**Verbs:** express

**Adjectives:** *expressive*

VERB [T]

to show what you think or how you feel using words or actions



**Dictionary examples:**

I'm simply expressing my opinion.  
I would like to express my thanks for your kindness.  
I'm sorry, I'm not expressing myself very clearly.  
Words can't express how happy I am.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to express my dissatisfaction about the show you presented two weeks ago at your theatre.

**expression** /ɪk'spreʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expression

**Verbs:** express

**Adjectives:** *expressive*

**NOUN****PHRASE**

[c] a word or phrase

**Dictionary examples:**

He uses a lot of informal expressions.  
'A can of worms' is an expression which means 'a difficult situation'.

**Learner example:**

With th[ese] kind[s] of videos, they could learn words and expressions used every day by normal people talking to normal people.

**LOOK**

[c] the look on someone's face, showing what they feel or think

**Dictionary examples:**

**facial** expressions

He had such a sad expression **on** his face.  
I could tell from her expression that something serious had happened.

**Learner example:**

He had a funny expression on his face.

**SHOWING THOUGHTS**

[c or u] when you show what you think or how you feel using words or actions

**Dictionary examples:**

He wrote her a poem as an expression **of** his love.  
We've received a lot of expressions **of** support for our campaign.  
**Freedom of** expression is a basic human right.  
It's better to **give** expression **to** your anger, rather than hiding it.

**Learner example:**

It always thrilled me, the energy and expression this dance had.

**extend** /ɪk'stend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** extension, extent

**Verbs:** extend

**Adjectives:** extensive

**VERB**

**MAKE BIGGER**

[ɪ] to make something bigger or longer

**Dictionary examples:**

We have plans to extend our house.

They've extended their range of products.

**Learner example:**

The existing lighting loop would be extended and [the] capacity of the illumination would be increased.

**MAKE LAST**

[ɪ] to make an activity, agreement, etc. last for a longer time

**Dictionary examples:**

They have extended the deadline by one week.

A lot of shops have extended their opening hours.

I need to extend my visa.

**Learner example:**

If we decide to extend our stay for two more days, does the offer still stand?

**extension** /ɪk'sten.tʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** extension, extent

**Verbs:** extend

**Adjectives:** extensive

**NOUN [C]**

**EXTRA TIME**

extra time that you are given to do or use something

**Dictionary example:**

I've applied for an extension to my visa.

#### TELEPHONE

a telephone that is connected to the main telephone in an office or other large building

**Dictionary example:**

Call me on extension 3104.

**Learner example:**

For further information call 990-643 extension 93.

#### DEVELOPMENT

something that has developed as a result of something else

**Dictionary example:**

The book is an extension of ideas he set out in an earlier article.

**Learner example:**

So we might say the computer is the extension of our brain.

**extensive** /ɪk'stɛnt.sɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** extension, extent

**Verbs:** extend

**Adjectives:** extensive

#### ADJECTIVE

large in amount or size

**Dictionary examples:**

Fire had caused extensive **damage** to the building.

This is probably the most extensive modern art **collection** in Europe.

The school has extensive **grounds**.

The motorway was in need of extensive **repairs**.

Both events received extensive **coverage** in the newspapers.

**Learner example:**

You see, this medi[e]val city has [an] extensive collection of antique[s].

**extent** /ɪk'stɛnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** extension, extent

**Verbs:** extend

**Adjectives:** extensive

## NOUN [NO PLURAL]

### SIZE

the size or importance of something

#### Dictionary examples:

They are just beginning to realize the **full** extent **of** the damage.

Her face was injured **to such an** extent that we didn't recognize her.

Rosie's teacher was impressed by **the** extent **of** her knowledge.

The River Nile is over 6500 kilometres **in** extent.

#### Learner example:

[For the] past couple of decades, TV has been diffused in Japan to such an extent that nowadays, one household is likely to have more than 2 TV sets that [show] a wide range of programmes nearly 24 hours [a day].

### to a great/large, etc. extent

mainly

#### Dictionary example:

Their anger was to a large extent justified.

#### Learner example:

As we all know, TV, video and cinema have replaced books to an enormous extent.

### to some extent/to a certain extent

in some ways

#### Dictionary examples:

To some extent, she was responsible for the accident.

I agree with you to a certain extent.

#### Learner example:

To a certain extent, this point of view seems to be very respectable.

**external** /ɪk'stɜː.nəl/

## ADJECTIVE

### OUTSIDE

relating to the outside part of something

#### Dictionary examples:

the external **walls** of the house

This cream is **for** external **use** only.

#### Learner example:

If you see all this external decoration, you will probably fall in love [with] this art.

**FROM A DIFFERENT PLACE**

coming from or relating to another country, group, organization, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Most news magazines have a section devoted to external affairs.

All exams are marked by an external **examiner**.

**extract**

**VERB [T]** /ɪk'strækt/

to remove or take out something

**Dictionary examples:**

The oil which is extracted **from** olives is used mainly for cooking.

The tooth was eventually extracted.

**Learner example:**

I'm really sorry, but I can't come on the day before because I need to have my teeth extracted.

**NOUN [C]** /'ek.strækt/

a short part of a book, poem, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

They published an extract **from** his autobiography.

**Learner example:**

The number of copied and read articles or book extracts ha[s] increased steadily.

**extraordinarily** /ɪk'strɔː.dɪn.ər.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** extraordinary

**Adverbs:** extraordinarily

**ADVERB**

very

**Dictionary example:**

She is, it must be said, extraordinarily beautiful.

**Learner example:**

Besides, the trip will be extraordinarily helpful for my course at school.

**extreme** /ɪk'stri:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *extremist*

**Adjectives:** extreme

**Adverbs:** extremely

**ADJECTIVE**

**VERY LARGE**

very large in amount or degree

**Dictionary example:**

extreme pain/danger/wealth

**Learner example:**

This time I promise that I will take extreme caution [with] your things.

**SERIOUS**

the most unusual or the most serious possible

**Dictionary examples:**

extreme weather conditions

In extreme **cases**, the disease can lead to blindness.

**Learner example:**

It seems to be an extreme case but it is a fact that modern children have no more contact with animal life.

**eye** /aɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

**in *sb's* eyes**

in someone's opinion

**Dictionary example:**

In my parents' eyes, I'll always be a child.

**Learner example:**

To answer your question right away, the boat trip is highly recommendable in my eyes!

**keep your/an eye on *sb/sth***

to watch or look after someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

Could you keep an eye on this pan of soup for a moment?

**Learner example:**

You have to supply [e]verything they need and keep an eye on them all the time.

### **can't keep/take your eyes off *sb/sth***

to be unable to stop looking at someone or something because they are so attractive or interesting

#### **Dictionary example:**

He couldn't take his eyes off her all night.

#### **Learner example:**

Her daughter, Lourdes Maria, is such a pretty little girl that I couldn't take my eyes off her.

### **have an eye for *sth***

to be good at noticing a particular type of thing

#### **Dictionary example:**

Your son has a very good eye for **detail**.

#### **Learner example:**

She's got an eye for details but a mind like anybody else's.

### **look *sb* in the eye/eyes**

to look at someone in a direct way, without showing fear or shame

#### **Dictionary example:**

Look me in the eye and say that you didn't steal it.

#### **Learner example:**

One day she looked me in the eyes with a sharp deep look – never have I seen such a deep look – and asked me what was happening and I told her.

**eyebrow** / 'aɪ.braʊ/

#### **NOUN [C]**

the thin line of hair that is above each eye

#### **Dictionary example:**

He's got really **bushy** eyebrows.

#### **Learner example:**

He woke up and cleaned off the blood from his injured eyebrow.

**eyelash** / 'aɪ.læʃ/

#### **NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

one of the short hairs which grow from the edge of your eyelids

#### **Dictionary example:**

**false/long** eyelashes

**eyelid** /'aɪ.lɪd/

---

**NOUN [C]**

the piece of skin that covers your eyes when you close them

**Dictionary example:**

His eyelids drooped with tiredness.

**eyesight** /'aɪ.saɪt/

---

**NOUN [U]**

the ability to see

**Dictionary example:**

My eyesight is getting worse.

**Learner example:**

I had some trouble with my eyesight, so he advised me to wear glasses and not to strain my eyes.



# F

face /feɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** face

**Verbs:** face

**Adjectives:** *facial*

**VERB**

**PROBLEM**

[ɾ] If you face a problem, or a problem faces you, you have to deal with it.

**Dictionary examples:**

This is one of the many **problems** faced by working mothers.

Passengers could face long delays.

You're faced **with** a very difficult choice there.

**Learner example:**

Grandparents are experienced people and they can help their child[ren] to avoid a lot of problems which they have faced.

**can't face *sb/sth/doing sth***

to not want to do something or deal with someone, often because it is difficult or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

I can't face walking up all those steps again.

I knew someone had to tell her but I couldn't face it.

How can I face him now that he knows what I've done?

**Learner example:**

Everybody at [the] swimming pool was laughing about me. I couldn't face my family.

**ACCEPT**

[ɾ] to accept that something unpleasant is true and start to deal with the situation

**Dictionary examples:**

I think Phil has to face **the fact** that she no longer loves him.

We have to face **facts** here – we simply don't have enough money.

He's dying but he refuses to face **the truth**.

**Learner example:**

But Mary has a strong personality, she faces the facts.

**facility** /fə'sɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** facilities, facility

**Verbs:** *facilitate*

**NOUN [C]**

a part of a system or machine which makes it possible to do something

**Dictionary example:**

an overdraft facility

**Learner example:**

I would suggest free Internet access as an extra facility in our library.

**fact** /fækt/

**NOUN**

**despite the fact that**

used to refer to a situation which is surprising in relation to something that is true or happens

**Dictionary example:**

The company has been forced to reduce its price, despite the fact that the offer has been very popular.

**Learner example:**

The advantages of the kind of life that people ha[d] years ago is that they could eat more fruit and vegetables than us. However, there are advantages for us too, because despite the fact that we eat more fast food, we do more exercise than they [did].

**REAL THINGS**

[u] real events and experiences, not things that are imagined

**Dictionary example:**

It's sometimes hard to separate fact **from** fiction.

**in actual fact**

used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

**Dictionary example:**

I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

### as a matter of fact

used to give more information, or to correct something that has been said

#### Dictionary examples:

John plays golf professionally. As a matter of fact, he has just won a big competition.

"So you're from Cambridge?" "No, as a matter of fact, I'm from Bristol."

#### Learner example:

I think it would be better to choose somewhere outdoors. As a matter of fact, I prefer the open air and the sunlight!

### the fact (of the matter) is

used to tell someone that something is the truth

#### Dictionary example:

I wouldn't usually ask for your help, but the fact is I'm desperate.

#### Learner example:

You may find [it] unusual for a woman to play football, but the fact is I'm Brazilian and in Brazil [it] is really common.

**factor** /'fæk.təʳ/

#### NOUN [C]

one of the things that has an effect on a situation, decision, event, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

Money was an important factor in their decision to move.

Price is an **important/key/major** factor in the success of any product.

**economic** factors

#### Learner example:

[Modern technology] is another important factor which affects our life.

**fade** /feɪd/

#### VERB [I or T]

to become less bright, strong or clear, or to make something become less bright, strong or clear

#### Dictionary examples:

If you hang your clothes out in the bright sun, they will fade.

My suntan is already fading.

They arrived home just as the light was fading.

The music began to fade.

The sun had faded the blue walls.

**Learner example:**

Since the cottage is quite isolated, the electric power sup[p]ly is not always the best. Anyway, the first night, the lights started to fade.

**fail** /feɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** failure

**Verbs:** fail

**VERB****fail to do *sth***

to not do what is necessary or expected

**Dictionary examples:**

He failed to turn up for football practice yesterday.

He failed to mention that we wouldn't be paid for the work.

**Learner example:**

Your advertisement also failed to mention the fact that there w[ere] no discounts.

**NOT SUCCEED**

[ɪ] to not be successful

**Dictionary examples:**

She moved to London in the hope of finding work as a model, but failed.

He failed **in** his attempt to break the record.

This method of growing tomatoes **never** fails.

**Learner example:**

I tried to make him give up, but all my attempts failed.

**STOP WORKING**

[ɪ] to stop working normally, or to become weaker

**Dictionary example:**

Two of the plane's engines had failed.

**Learner example:**

The sound system failed.

**failure** /'feɪ.ljəʊr/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** failure

**Verbs:** fail

## NOUN

### NO SUCCESS

[c or u] when someone or something does not succeed

#### Dictionary examples:

Their attempt to climb Everest **ended in** failure.

I'm a bit of a failure **at** making cakes.

I feel such a failure.

#### Learner example:

David told her that the reason [for] his failure was her, because she used to press him and she couldn't accept that he wanted to be an actor.

### failure to do *sth*

when you do not do something that you are expected to do

#### Dictionary examples:

Failure to pay within 14 days will result in interest being charged.

It was his failure to return her phone call that told her that something was wrong.

### STOP WORKING

[c or u] when something does not work, or stops working as well as it should

#### Dictionary examples:

All trains were delayed due to a **power** failure.

He died of **heart/liver** failure.

#### Learner example:

[There] has been a power failure but it will be solved in [a] few minutes.

**faint** /feɪnt/

## ADJECTIVE

### SLIGHT

slight and not easy to notice, smell, hear, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

a faint **sound/noise/smell**

She gave me a faint smile.

#### Learner example:

I heard a faint sound.

## VERB [ɪ]

to suddenly become unconscious for a short time, usually falling down

**Dictionary examples:**

He faints at the sight of blood.  
I nearly fainted in the heat.

**Learner example:**

The young girl was about to faint.

**fair** /feə<sup>r</sup>/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fairness*

**Adjectives:** fair, unfair

**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADJECTIVE****fair enough** INFORMAL

used for saying that you can understand and accept someone's opinion or decision

**Dictionary example:**

"He says he'll only work on Sunday if he gets paid extra." "Fair enough."

**Learner example:**

Most of the streets are open [to] cars and therefore people tend to escape to a little area around the pedestrian streets. Fair enough, but it make[s] those streets terribly overcrowded.

**fairly** /'feə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fairness*

**Adjectives:** fair, unfair

**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADVERB****IN THE RIGHT WAY**

If you do something fairly, you do it in a way which is right and reasonable and treats people equally.

**Dictionary examples:**

He claimed that he hadn't been **treated** fairly by his employers.  
Officials will ensure that the election is carried out fairly.

**faith** /feɪθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** faith

**Adjectives:** faithful

**Adverbs:** faithfully

**NOUN**

**TRUST**

! [ʊ] great trust or confidence in something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

She **has** no faith **in** modern medicine.

You'll be fine – I have **great** faith **in** you.

After the trial, his family said they had **lost** all faith **in** the legal system.

**Learner example:**

We must do our best to help [these children] to have faith in their future.

**STRONG BELIEF**

! [ʊ] strong belief in a god or gods

**Dictionary examples:**

Even in the bad times she never **lost** her faith.

Her faith **in** God was shattered when her baby died.

It's my faith that keeps me going.

**Learner example:**

Your story about Christianity was very interesting and I was shocked at your deep faith in God.

**RELIGION**

! [c] a particular religion

**Dictionary examples:**

the Muslim/Christian/Jewish faith

a multi-faith society

**Learner example:**

Everybody was praying, asking for help according to their faith or religion.

**faithful** /'feɪθ.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** faith

**Adjectives:** faithful

**Adverbs:** faithfully

## ADJECTIVE

### LOYAL

loyal

#### Dictionary examples:

a faithful **friend**

They are faithful supporters of the Labour Party.

His faithful old dog accompanied him everywhere he went.

#### Learner example:

An ideal pet should be a faithful friend [to] people, especially [to] its owner.

**faithfully** /'feɪθ.fʊl.i/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** faith

**Adjectives:** faithful

**Adverbs:** faithfully

## ADVERB

### Yours faithfully

used to end a formal letter to someone whose name you do not know

#### Dictionary example:

Yours faithfully, Katherine Smith

#### Learner example:

Yours faithfully, SAMSON LAM (READER)

**fall** /fɔ:l/

## VERB [I] (fell, fallen)

### fall apart PHRASAL VERB

#### BREAK

to break into pieces

#### Dictionary example:

My poor old boots are falling apart.

#### Learner example:

It looks like it [is] going to fall apart any day.

#### HAVE PROBLEMS

to start having problems that you cannot deal with



**Dictionary examples:**

The deal fell apart because of a lack of financing.

Their marriage fell apart when she found out about her husband's affair.

**Learner example:**

All her dreams and wishes fell apart.

**fall for** sb PHRASAL VERB

to suddenly have strong romantic feelings about someone

**Dictionary example:**

She fell for a tall, handsome Frenchman when she was on holiday in Paris.

**Learner example:**

I saw a handsome boy [and] I fell for him.

**fall out** PHRASAL VERB

to argue with someone and stop being friendly with them

**Dictionary examples:**

She's fallen out **with** her sister.

They fell out **over** money.

**Learner example:**

My husband always blame[s] me and we fall out over my incapacity to cook.

**fall through** PHRASAL VERB

If a plan or agreement falls through, it fails to happen.

**Dictionary example:**

Our **plans** to go on holiday together fell through when Jamie became ill.

**Learner example:**

All our plans fell through and I hope it will never happen to me again.

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]****MOVEMENT**

when someone or something falls down to the ground, often without intending to or by accident

**Dictionary examples:**

He **had** a nasty fall and hurt his back.

The boulder smashed several small trees during its fall.

**Learner example:**

I was terrified and I heard the noise of a fall just by my side.

**false** /fɒls/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT REAL**

not real, but made to look or seem real

**Dictionary examples:**

false **eyelashes/teeth**

false documents

**Learner example:**

Asking what made her do so she answered that she had forgotten her false teeth, without which she couldn't have faced the fire-brigade.

**fame** /feɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fame

**Adjectives:** famous

**NOUN [U]**

when you are known by many people because of your achievements, skills, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

She first **rose to** fame as a singer at the age of 16.

She moved to London in search of fame **and fortune**.

**Learner example:**

It is certain that these people have fame, fortune and success, and that many of them are very rich.

**familiar** /fə'mɪl.i.əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *familiarize*

**Adjectives:** familiar, unfamiliar

**ADJECTIVE**

**be familiar with *sth/sb***

to know something or someone well

**Dictionary example:**

I'm sorry, I'm not familiar with your poetry.

**Learner example:**

I'm familiar with many kinds of sports activities such as ball games, recreation games, swimming and Japanese budo–karate, judo etc.

**fancy** /'fænt.si/

**VERB [T]**

**PERSON**

to feel sexually attracted to someone

**Dictionary example:**

I fancied him the first time I saw him.

**Learner example:**

He had 3 very nice boys and everybody in my class knew that I fancied his youngest son Nicolai.

**fantastically** /fæn'tæs.tɪk.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** fantastic

**Adverbs:** fantastically

**ADVERB**

extremely

**Dictionary examples:**

They're fantastically rich.

They're doing fantastically well.

**Learner example:**

We spent three fantastically romantic days later.

**fantasy** /'fæn.tə.si/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a situation or event that you imagine, which is not real or true

**Dictionary examples:**

Steve's favourite fantasy was to own a big house and a flashy car.

**sexual** fantasies

She retreated into a fantasy **world**, where she could be anything she wanted.

**Learner example:**

Reading a book stimulates one's fantasy and imagination.

**ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)**

**VERY MUCH**

very much

**Dictionary examples:**

This car is far **better** than our old one.

It cost far **more** (money) than I could afford.

He loses his temper far **too** often.

I'd far **rather/sooner** go to the theatre than watch a DVD.

**Learner example:**

I think restaurant B is far better than restaurant A.

**as far as I know**

used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

**Dictionary example:**

As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

**Learner example:**

As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

**as far as *sb* is concerned**

used to say what someone's opinion is

**Dictionary example:**

It's all over as far as I'm concerned.

**Learner example:**

As far as I am concerned, Bernard is similar to him.

**as far as *sth* is concerned**

used to say what you are talking about

**Dictionary example:**

As far as sport is concerned, I like tennis and football.

**Learner example:**

As far as studying abroad is concerned, I totally agree with this idea.

**by far**

by a great amount

**Dictionary example:**

They are by far **the best** students in the class.

**Learner example:**

I have travelled to many countries, but New Zealand is by far the best.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**DISTANT**

describes the part of something that is most distant from the centre or from you

**Dictionary examples:**

His office is at the far **end** of the corridor.

The children ran to the far **side/corner** of the room.

**Learner example:**

The dark spot at the far end of the wall seemed to be coming after her this time.

**fascinated** / 'fæs.ə.neɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fascination*

**Verbs:** *fascinate*

**Adjectives:** fascinated, fascinating

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely interested

**Dictionary example:**

They were fascinated **by** his stories.

**Learner example:**

I am sure you will be fascinated by his work and his multi-faceted character.

**fascinating** / 'fæs.ɪ.neɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fascination*

**Verbs:** *fascinate*

**Adjectives:** fascinated, fascinating

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely interesting

**Dictionary examples:**

a fascinating person/place

I found the movie fascinating.

**Learner example:**

You can enjoy not only Hungarian food but also fascinating Hungarian music.

**fasten** / 'fɑ: .sən/

VERB

**fasten** *sth* on/to/together, etc.

to fix one thing to another

**Dictionary example:**

He fastened the rope to a tree.

**fat** / fæt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fat

**Adjectives:** fat, *fatty*

**NOUN** [C or U]

a solid or liquid substance that is taken from animals or plants and used in cooking

**Dictionary examples:**

This product contains no **animal** fat.

I only use **vegetable** fats in cooking.

**Learner example:**

They should also consum[e] as much salad as they can, due to the fact that it does not contain fat.

**fatal** / 'feɪ .təl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**CAUSING DEATH**

A fatal illness or accident causes death.

**Dictionary examples:**

This illness is fatal in almost all cases.

the fatal shooting of an unarmed 15-year-old

**Learner example:**

Paul received a fatal shot in [the] head.

**SERIOUS**

Fatal actions have very bad effects.

**Dictionary example:**

He made the fatal **mistake/error** of believing what they told him.

**Learner example:**

That was a fatal mistake because that [person] was my teacher and he wasn't so pleased about my behaviour.

**fate** /feɪt/

**NOUN**

**WHAT HAPPENS**

[c] what happens to someone, especially something bad

**Dictionary examples:**

We want to **decide** our own fate.

His fate is now in the hands of the jury.

**Learner example:**

No one as powerless as him deserves this fate.

**POWER**

[u] a power that some people believe decides what will happen

**Dictionary examples:**

When we met again by chance in Cairo, I felt it must be fate.

Fate has brought us together.

**Learner example:**

But, little we did know what fate had in store for us.

**father-in-law** /'fɑ:ð.ər.ɪn.lɔ:/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL fathers-in-law)**

the father of your husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**

My father-in-law was a banker.

**Learner example:**

My father-in-law, I'm pretty sure, [will] be able to answer all your questions.

**fault** /fɔlt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fault

**Adjectives:** faulty, *faultless*

## NOUN

### at fault

responsible for something bad that has happened

#### Dictionary example:

I was at fault and I would like to apologize.

#### Learner example:

I really felt at fault.

## PROBLEM

[c] something that is wrong with something

#### Dictionary examples:

The car has a serious **design** fault.

They think the fire was caused by an **electrical** fault.

#### Learner example:

I went out of the house and I saw that the other houses had not got any lights, so it was not an electrical fault.

## BAD QUALITY

[c] something that is wrong with someone's character

#### Dictionary example:

He has many faults, but dishonesty isn't one of them.

#### Learner example:

He had a fault: he talked a lot.

**faulty** /'fɒl.ti/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** fault

**Adjectives:** faulty, *faultless*

## ADJECTIVE

not working correctly or not in perfect condition

#### Dictionary example:

faulty **brakes/goods**

#### Learner example:

Big supermarkets always [give] you a complete refund if an item is of poor quality or faulty.



**favour** /'feɪ.vəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** favour, favourite

**Verbs:** *favour*

**Adjectives:** favourable, favourite, *unfavourable*

NOUN

**be in favour of *sth***

to agree with or approve of a plan or idea

**Dictionary example:**

Most people are in favour of reducing traffic in cities.

**Learner example:**

I am certainly in favour of h[o]lding the music festival next year.

**favourable** /'feɪ.vəʳ.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** favour, favourite

**Verbs:** *favour*

**Adjectives:** favourable, favourite, *unfavourable*

ADJECTIVE

LIKING

showing that you like or approve of someone or something, or making you support or approve of someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

She made a very favourable **impression** on us.

**Learner example:**

It is the first thing people see from our village and if their first impression is favourable, they will feel like going further into the village.

**fear** /fiəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fear

**Verbs:** fear

**Adjectives:** *fearful*, *fearless*

VERB [T]

BE WORRIED

to be worried or frightened that something bad might happen or might have happened

**Dictionary examples:**

Police fear **(that)** the couple may have drowned.

**It is** feared **(that)** as many as two hundred passengers may have died in the crash.

**Learner example:**

Lots of changes which may occur during these next fifty years [might] make us fear that our sons' and grandsons' lives will not be as happy as ours.

BE FRIGHTENED OF

to be frightened of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Most older employees fear unemployment.

What do you fear most?

**Learner example:**

I've always feared the dark.

**feather** / 'feð .əʳ/

NOUN [C]

one of the soft, light things that grow from and cover a bird's skin

**Dictionary example:**

I found a peacock's feather.

**Learner example:**

Birds were cleaning their feathers [and singing] morning songs, monkeys were jumping [at] the top of an old tree in the corner of the mon[aste]ry yard.

**feature** / 'fi : .tʃəʳ/

NOUN [C]

PART

a typical quality, or an important part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The town's **main** features are its beautiful mosque and ancient marketplace.

Our latest model of phone has several **new** features.

**Learner example:**

He explained the features of the new product to the rest of his colleagues.

**FACE**

Someone's features are the parts of their face that you notice when you look at them.

**Dictionary example:**

His eyes are his **best** feature.

**Learner example:**

They have similar figures, [and] the features of their faces are nearly the same.

**VERB [I or T]**

to include someone or something as an important part

**Dictionary examples:**

The film features James Dean as a disaffected teenager.

This week's broadcast features a report on victims of domestic violence.

**Learner example:**

My favourite song is "Candy Shop", by 50 Cent, featuring Olivia.

**fed up** / ,fed'ʌp/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL**

annoyed or bored by something that you have experienced for too long

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm fed up **with** my job.

He **got** fed up with all the travelling he had to do.

**Learner example:**

I'm sure that the whole world is fed up with Mozart.

**feedback** / 'fi:d.bæk/

**NOUN [U]**

information or opinions about something, such as a new product, that provide an idea of whether it is successful or liked

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you **had** any feedback **from** customers about the product?

**positive/negative** feedback

**Learner example:**

I am writing to you to give you feedback about [the] social programme.

**feel** /fi:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** feeling

**Verbs:** feel

**VERB (felt, felt)**

**TOUCH**

[l or ɾ] to touch something, especially with your hands, in order to examine it

**Dictionary examples:**

I felt his head and it was hot.

Just feel **how** cold my hands are!

I was feeling **around** in my bag for the keys.

**Learner example:**

I tried to open the heavy door; I could feel the iron bar with my almost frozen fingers.

**feel different/strange, etc.**

If a place, situation, etc., feels different, strange, etc., that is how it seems to you, or that describes your experience of it.

**Dictionary examples:**

It felt strange to see him again after so long.

The house feels empty without the children.

**Learner example:**

It felt strange and yet so wonderful to ski in the summer!

**BE AWARE**

[ɾ] to be aware of something

**Dictionary example:**

I could feel them watching me.

**Learner example:**

I could feel the silence.

**feeling** /'fi:.lɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** feeling

**Verbs:** feel

**NOUN**

**OPINION**

[c] an opinion or belief

**Dictionary example:**

My feeling is that we had better act quickly or it will be too late.

**Learner example:**

My feeling is that we shou[l]d simply buy what we want to buy [and] not what we are prompted to buy.

**fellow** /'fel.əv/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

describes someone who has the same job or interests as you, or is in the same situation as you

**Dictionary examples:**

She introduced me to some of her fellow **students**.

Our fellow travellers were mostly Spanish-speaking tourists.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, I have to declare that [I] myself and my fellow students will be available to help [with] this short video.

**female** /'fi:.meɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

a female animal or person

**Dictionary examples:**

The kitten was actually a female, not a male.

Females represent 40% of the country's workforce.

**Learner example:**

We all know the problems that [are] cause[d] [by] having animals kept in a zoo: females refuse the males, or they become mad [from] the lack of freedom.

**fence** /fents/

**NOUN [C]**

a wood, wire or metal structure which divides or goes around an area of land

**Dictionary example:**

a garden fence

**Learner example:**

I looked around to make sure that no-one saw me and jumped [over] the fence.

**field** /fi:ld/

**NOUN**

**AREA OF STUDY**

[c] an area of study or activity

**Dictionary example:**

He's an expert **in** the field **of** biochemistry.

**Learner example:**

This time [it] is the case of telecommunications, tomorrow it will be the time of advances in the field of medicine.

**fierce** /fɪəəs/

**ADJECTIVE**

**VIOLENT**

violent or angry

**Dictionary examples:**

a fierce **dog**

a fierce **attack/battle**

Two men were shot during fierce **fighting** last weekend.

**Learner example:**

This may surprise some of you who have always thought of [the] tiger as a fierce and dangerous beast.

**STRONG**

very strong or powerful

**Dictionary examples:**

Fierce **winds/storms** battered the coast all weekend.

Fire fighters had to retreat from the fierce **heat**.

**Learner example:**

The need for darkness was justified by the fierce thunderstorm, which seemed likely to smash the house into pieces.

**FEELING**

showing strong feeling or energetic activity

**Dictionary examples:**

The expansion plans will face fierce **opposition/resistance** from environmentalists.

There is fierce **competition** to join the Special Branch.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays, family life importance is a matter that arouses fierce passions.

**fifty** /'fɪf.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your fifties**

to be aged between 50 and 59

**Dictionary example:**

He retired when he was still in his fifties.

**Learner example:**

Despite being in my fifties I am healthy and in good shape.

**the fifties**

the years from 1950–1959

**Dictionary example:**

Many new towns were built in the fifties.

**Learner example:**

I love bands from the fifties, sixties, seventies... and most of the radio stations seem to forget that the music has a history and it is always nice to remember past songs, because a good song will always be a good song.

**fight** /faɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fight, fighting

**Verbs:** fight

**VERB (fought, fought)**

**JOIN WAR**

! [ɪ or ʌ] to take part in a war

**Dictionary example:**

Millions of young men fought in World War One.

**Learner example:**

He fought in the Spanish Civil war and in World War II.

**ARGUE**

! [ɪ] to argue

**Dictionary example:**

We've got to stop fighting in front of the children.

**Learner example:**

Then I became angry again because although I spent my day doing nothing, I didn't buy a present for my sister, and when I went home we f[ou]ght.

**TRY TO STOP**

! [I or T] to try hard to stop something bad happening

**Dictionary examples:**

He fought **against** racism.

New measures have been introduced to fight **crime**.

**Learner example:**

The other great advantage is that it is a nice way of fighting against pol[l]ution.

**TRY TO ACHIEVE**

! [I] to try hard to achieve something you want or think is right

**Dictionary examples:**

They are fighting **for** their freedom.

He had to fight hard **to** keep his job.

**Learner example:**

All of them [were] fighting for their cause.

**NOUN [C]**

**EFFORT**

when you use a lot of effort to achieve or stop something

**Dictionary examples:**

Join us in our fight **for** freedom!

We must continue **the** fight **against** homelessness.

He died last week after a long fight **with** cancer.

This year has brought some good news in the fight **to** save the whales.

**Learner example:**

I was sitting like every evening in my armchair, reading my favorite book "My fight for Irish freedom" and suddenly the lights went out.

**ARGUMENT**

an argument

**Dictionary example:**

I don't want to **have** a fight over this.

**Learner example:**

I had a fight with my mother and she told me off in front of my friends.



**fighting** /'faɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fight, fighting

**Verbs:** fight

**NOUN** [U]

when people fight, especially in a war

**Dictionary example:**

Fierce fighting has continued all day.

**Learner example:**

[Kung-fu] is not only a way of fighting, it is also a way of life.

**figure** /'fɪg.əʃ/

**NOUN** [C]

**TYPE OF PERSON**

a particular type of person, often someone important or famous

**Dictionary example:**

Lincoln was a major figure in American politics.

**Learner example:**

She is an important figure in Argentina.

**PERSON**

a person that you cannot see clearly

**Dictionary example:**

I could see two tall figures in the distance.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly a figure appeared in front of us.

**VERB**

**figure out** sth/sb or **figure** sth/sb **out** **PHRASAL VERB** INFORMAL  
to finally understand something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I can't figure out why he did it.

I find him really odd – I can't figure him out at all.

**Learner example:**

I couldn't figure out what had happened.

**fill** /fɪl/

**VERB**

**fill** *sb* with anger/joy/pride, etc.

to make someone feel very angry/happy/proud, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The thought of losing him filled her with fear.

**Learner example:**

Nobody was talking and the 50 passengers were filled with terror.

**finance** /'faɪ.nənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** finance

**Verbs:** finance

**Adjectives:** financial

**Adverbs:** financially

**NOUN**

**CONTROL OF MONEY**

[u] the control of how large amounts of money should be spent

**Dictionary examples:**

the finance minister

You need to speak to someone in the finance **department**.

The finance **committee** controls the school's budget.

**Learner example:**

Therefore we decided to invite a minist[er] of finance to explain it.

***sb's* finances**

the money which a person, company or country has

**Dictionary examples:**

We keep a tight control on the organization's finances.

She needs to sort out her finances.

**Learner example:**

First of all, we should budget our finances better.

**VERB [T]**

to provide the money needed for something to happen

**Dictionary example:**

The local authority has refused to finance the scheme.

**Learner example:**

I [am] apply[ing] for this job because I want to earn some money to finance my study.

**financially** /fɑɪˈnæn.tʃəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** finance

**Verbs:** finance

**Adjectives:** financial

**Adverbs:** financially

**ADVERB**

in a way that relates to money or how money is managed

**Dictionary example:**

He's still financially **dependent** on his parents.

**Learner example:**

They advise them or help them financially.

**find** /faɪnd/

**VERB [T] (found, found)**

**find *yourself* somewhere/doing *sth***

to become aware that you have gone somewhere or done something without intending to

**Dictionary example:**

I suddenly found myself making lunch.

**Learner example:**

The most embarrassing moment of my life [was] when, during a school trip to Paris, a friend of mine and I went to the wrong room and found ourselves in front of our teacher who, having had a shower, was looking for his glasses.

**be found**

to exist or be present somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

Many plant and animal species are found only in the rainforests.

Vitamin C is found in citrus fruit.

**Learner example:**

An example might be the [k]oala bear, which could be found almost everywhere in Australia not so long ago.

## find *sb* guilty/not guilty

to judge that someone is guilty or not guilty in a law court

### Dictionary example:

She was found guilty **of** murder.

### Learner example:

To the surprise of everyone in the village, the judge found her guilty but didn't send her to jail because he thought she should take care of Linda, who had no other relatives.

**fine** /faɪn/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** fine

**Adverbs:** finely

### ADJECTIVE

#### EXCELLENT

excellent or much better than average

#### Dictionary examples:

fine **wines**

This building is the finest example of its type.

#### Learner example:

There [we] will be served a fine dinner.

### VERB [T]

to charge someone an amount of money as a punishment for not obeying a rule or law

#### Dictionary examples:

Drivers who break the speed limit can expect to be fined **heavily**.

They fined him \$100 **for** using threatening behaviour.

#### Learner example:

Besides, you can be fined by the police.

### ADVERB

very well or without any problems

#### Dictionary examples:

"How did your exam go?" "It went fine, I think."

The car was working fine yesterday.

#### Learner example:

The couple was great and everything went fine.

**finely** /'faɪn.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** fine

**Adverbs:** finely

**ADVERB**

into small pieces

**Dictionary example:**

Finely **chop** the onion.

**finger nail** /'fɪŋ.gə.neɪl/ (ALSO **nail**)

**NOUN [C]**

the hard part that covers and protects the top of the end of your finger

**Dictionary examples:**

**dirty/long** fingernails

She had bright red fingernails.

**Learner example:**

Half way through dinner we had discussed almost everything about him: his lips, fingernails, how he would look in swimming pants, how he would dance etc.

**finish** /'fɪn.ɪʃ/

**VERB**

**finish with** sb **PHRASAL VERB**

to end a romantic relationship with someone

**Dictionary example:**

Paula's just finished with her boyfriend after three years.

**Learner example:**

I lived in the United States for three year[s], and when I moved to Brazil, I had to finish with my boyfriend.

**fire** /faɪəˈr/

**VERB**

**SHOOT**

[ɪ or ʊ] to cause a weapon to shoot bullets, arrows or missiles

**Dictionary examples:**

He fired his **gun** into the air.

He fired three **shots**.

Someone started firing **at** us.

Without warning he started firing **into** the crowd.

**Learner example:**

Martins found Lime on an iron staircase and fired a last shot, killing Lime.

**REMOVE FROM A JOB**

[ʊ OFTEN PASSIVE] INFORMAL to tell someone they must leave their job

**Dictionary examples:**

She was fired after she was caught stealing from her employer.

He was fired **from** his last job for poor performance.

She has just been fired as editor of the newspaper.

**Learner example:**

Last month I was fired from my job in a bank.

**fire brigade** /'faɪə.brɪˌgeɪd/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

an organization that is in charge of preventing and stopping unwanted fires

**Dictionary example:**

Call the fire brigade.

**Learner example:**

By that time the fire brigade had arrived – luckily som[e] neighbour had phoned them.

**firm** /fɜːm/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** firm

**Adverbs:** firmly

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT SOFT

not soft, but not completely hard

#### Dictionary example:

A firm bed is better for your back.

### FIXED

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] certain or fixed and not likely to change

#### Dictionary examples:

We don't have any firm **plans** for the weekend yet.

I'm a firm **believer** in equal rights.

#### Learner example:

It is my firm belief that I would use all the experience I have.

**firmly** /'fɜ:m.li/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** firm

**Adverbs:** firmly

## ADVERB

### CERTAINLY

in a way that is certain or fixed

#### Dictionary example:

I firmly **believe** that we must take action on this.

#### Learner example:

I firmly believe that some of the things you mentioned are wrong.

### STRONGLY

strongly; in a way that will not become loose

#### Dictionary example:

Make sure the rope is firmly attached before attempting to climb down it.

#### Learner example:

Slowly but firmly I grab[b]ed the door handle, took another quick glance in the room, and turned it.

**first** /fɜːst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** first

**Adjectives:** first

**Adverbs:** first, firstly

ADJECTIVE

**at first sight**

when you first see or hear about something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

It was love at first sight!

It may, at first sight, seem a surprising choice.

**Learner example:**

It was love at first sight!

**in the first place**

at the start of a situation

**Dictionary example:**

Why did you invite her in the first place?

**Learner example:**

In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

**first language** /ˌfɜːstˈlæŋ.gwɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

the language that someone learns to speak first

**Dictionary example:**

Madeleine's first language is French, but she also speaks German fluently.

**Learner example:**

Originally I come from Germany and therefore my first language is German.

**firstly** /ˈfɜːst.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** first

**Adjectives:** first

**Adverbs:** first, firstly



**ADVERB (ALSO first)**

used to refer to the first thing in a list

**Dictionary example:**

There are two very good reasons why we can't do it. Firstly, we don't have enough money, and secondly, we don't have enough time.

**Learner example:**

I think it [would] suit us, firstly because it is good work experience, [and] secondly [because] we can get discounts on books and CDs.

**fisherman** / 'fɪʃ.ən.mən/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL fishermen)**

someone who catches fish as a job or as a hobby

**Dictionary example:**

Local fishermen are finding it difficult to make a living.

**Learner example:**

His father was a fisherman and he died working just a few days before he was born, so the child had never met him.

**fit** / fɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fitness

**Adjectives:** fit

**VERB (-tt-)**

**PUT IN POSITION**

[ɾ] to put or fix something somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

All the carpets we sell are fitted free.

You ought to fit a smoke alarm in the kitchen.

**Learner example:**

The air pollution could be reduced if car manufacturers and companies made [people] fit effective filters on car exhausts and factory chimneys.

**fix** /fɪks/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** fix

**Adjectives:** fixed

**VERB [T]**

**DECIDE**

to decide a certain and exact date, time, place, price, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Shall we fix a **time** for our next meeting?

They haven't fixed a **date** for the wedding yet.

**Learner example:**

If you are busy at that time, you can call them to fix a new date.

**fix *sth* onto/to/under, etc.**

to fasten something in position so that it cannot move

**Dictionary example:**

We fixed the bookcase to the wall.

**Learner example:**

The seat was not fixed to the flo[o]r properly.

**fixed** /fɪkst/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** fix

**Adjectives:** fixed

**ADJECTIVE**

**ARRANGED**

arranged or decided already and not able to be changed

**Dictionary examples:**

a fixed **price**

fixed interest rates

**Learner example:**

Usually you have a fixed time to listen [to] live music, but what if you are not able to go to the concert?

**flame** /fleɪm/

**NOUN [C]**

hot, bright, burning gas produced by something on fire

**Dictionary examples:**

The flames grew larger as the fire spread.

When the fire engine arrived the house was already **in** flames.

**Learner example:**

We were standing by the window and the flames were [getting] nearer and nearer.

**flash** /flæʃ/

**VERB**

**SHINE**

[ɪ or ʊ] to shine brightly and suddenly, or to make something shine in this way

**Dictionary examples:**

Stop flashing that light **in** my eyes!

The lightning flashed and distant thunder rolled.

You'd better slow down, that car was flashing (its lights) **at** you.

**Learner example:**

As they were driving back, a light flashed, a crash sounded, then screams.

**NOUN**

**BRIGHT LIGHT**

[C] a sudden bright light

**Dictionary example:**

The bomb exploded in a flash of yellow light.

**Learner example:**

At the same moment, that piece of unknown stuff sent towards me a flash of very bright light!

**CAMERA**

[C or U] a piece of camera equipment that produces a bright light when you take a photograph in a dark place

**Dictionary example:**

Flash **photography** is not permitted anywhere in the museum.

**flat** /flæt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *flatten*

**Adjectives:** flat

**Adverbs:** flat

**ADJECTIVE (flatter, flattest)**

**WITHOUT AIR**

If a tyre, ball, etc. is flat, it does not contain enough air.

**Dictionary example:**

When I got to the car, I discovered I had a flat tyre.

**Learner example:**

I found my bicycle with a flat tyre and realised I would be late instead of early.

**ADVERB (flatter, flattest)**

**LEVEL**

in a level position, often against another surface

**Dictionary example:**

Lay the cloth flat across the table.

**fall flat on your face**

to fall over so that your face hits the ground, often in an embarrassing way

**Dictionary example:**

I stepped on the ice and fell flat on my face.

**Learner example:**

You can guess what happened next – I fell flat on my face right in the mud and I have never felt more embarrassed in my life!

**flexibility** /ˌflek.sɪˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** flexibility

**Adjectives:** flexible

**NOUN [U]**

the ability to change or be changed easily according to the situation

**Dictionary example:**

The advantage of this system is its flexibility.

**Learner example:**

Further personal strengths are good communication skills, [being a] good team player and flexibility.

**flexible** /'flek.sə.bl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** flexibility

**Adjectives:** flexible

**ADJECTIVE****ABLE TO CHANGE**

able to change or be changed easily according to the situation

**Dictionary examples:**

My schedule is quite flexible – I could arrange to meet with you any day next week.

I'd like a job with more flexible working hours.

**Learner example:**

In the advertis[e]ment it is said that you will have a lot of spare time but actually, you have flexible working hours and you never know whether you will have free time.

**flood** /flʌd/

**VERB [I or T]****ARRIVE OR FILL**

to fill or enter a place in large numbers or amounts

**Dictionary examples:**

She drew back the curtains and the sunlight came flooding **in**.

Shoppers flooded **into** the store on the first morning of the sale.

**Learner example:**

The Square is flooded with local merchants selling local food, folkloric clothing, and local wines.

**fluency** /'flu:.ənt.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fluency

**Adjectives:** fluent

**Adverbs:** fluently

**NOUN [U]**

when someone is fluent in a language

**Dictionary example:**

One of the requirements of the job is fluency in two or more African languages.

**Learner example:**

So it is of the utmost importance for me to go to England in [the] very near future in order to improve my fluency in English.

**fluent** /'flu:.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fluency

**Adjectives:** fluent

**Adverbs:** fluently

**ADJECTIVE**

**ABILITY**

able to use a language naturally without stopping or making mistakes

**Dictionary examples:**

She's fluent in French.

He's a fluent Russian **speaker**.

**Learner example:**

I am fluent in French and English.

**LANGUAGE**

produced or done in a smooth, natural style

**Dictionary example:**

He speaks fluent Chinese.

**Learner example:**

I speak fluent English and German.

**fluently** /'flu:.ənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fluency

**Adjectives:** fluent

**Adverbs:** fluently

**ADVERB**

in a way that is fluent

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like to speak English fluently.

**Learner example:**

I can speak both English and Japanese fluently.

**fly** /flaɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** flight

**Verbs:** fly

**VERB (flew, flown)**

**CONTROL AIRCRAFT**

[I or ʔ] to control an aircraft or other vehicle in air or space

**Dictionary example:**

She learned to fly at the age of 18.

**Learner example:**

Louise, you are the only one who can fly this spaceship now.

**focus** /'fəʊ.kəs/

**VERB**

**focus (sth) on/upon sb/sth PHRASAL VERB**

to give a lot of attention to one particular person, subject or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Tonight's programme focuses on the way that homelessness affects the young.

When the kitchen is finished I'm going to focus **my attention** on the garden and get that sorted out.

**Learner example:**

As you have probably guessed already, we are mainly interested in action movies and movies that focus on brutality and aggression.

**follow** /'fɒl.əʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** following, *follower*

**Verbs:** follow

**Adjectives:** following

## VERB

### as follows

used to introduce a list or description

#### Dictionary example:

The main reasons are as follows.

#### Learner example:

The summary of relevant points and recommendations are as follows: 1. Both of them are located in the centre of town.

**following** /'fɒl.əʊ.ɪŋ/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** following, *follower*

**Verbs:** follow

**Adjectives:** following

## PREPOSITION

after or as a result of

#### Dictionary examples:

Following the dinner, there will be a dance.

He died on October 23rd, following several years of illness.

#### Learner example:

Following the course in England, I worked in an office that sells computer programs and games as a secretary to earn money and with the help of this job, I gained experience in office work.

## NOUN

### the following

what comes next, often used to introduce a list, report, etc.

#### Dictionary example:

The following is an extract from her diary.

#### Learner example:

Regarding your questions, the following are my answers.

**fond** /fɒnd/

## ADJECTIVE

### HAPPY

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] expressing or causing happy feelings



**Dictionary example:**

Many of us have fond **memories** of our childhoods.

**Learner example:**

I will keep fond memories of the two nights I have spent with you.

**fool** /fu:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fool

**Verbs:** fool

**Adjectives:** foolish

**Adverbs:** foolishly

**NOUN**

**make a fool (out) of *sb***

to make someone look stupid intentionally

**Dictionary example:**

She was always trying to make a fool out of me in front of my friends.

**Learner example:**

He thought I had tried to make a fool of him but no, I was really desperate to get him as my boyfriend.

**make a fool of *yourself***

to behave in a silly or embarrassing way

**Dictionary example:**

I got very excited and made a fool of myself.

**Learner example:**

I had to leave that shop in full embarrassment and I also made a fool of myself.

**VERB [T]**

to trick someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Don't be fooled by his appearance.

She said she was doing it to help me but I wasn't fooled.

Tim was fooled **into** believing that he'd won a lot of money.

**Learner example:**

I don't like to be fooled.

**foolish** /'fu:.lɪʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fool

**Verbs:** fool

**Adjectives:** foolish

**Adverbs:** foolishly

**ADJECTIVE**

stupid and not wise

**Dictionary examples:**

It would be foolish **to** pay more.

I thought I might look foolish if I refused.

**Learner example:**

She looked foolish because of the mistakes she [had] made.

**foolishly** /'fu:.lɪʃ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fool

**Verbs:** fool

**Adjectives:** foolish

**Adverbs:** foolishly

**ADVERB**

in a foolish way, or because of being foolish

**Dictionary example:**

Foolishly, I didn't write the phone number down.

**Learner example:**

I was fourteen and foolishly in love with a blonde girl [in] my class to whom I had only spoken twice.

**for** /fɔ:ːr/

**PREPOSITION**

**SUPPORT**

in support of or in agreement with

**Dictionary examples:**

I voted for the Greens at the last election.

So let's hear some applause for these talented young performers.

**Learner example:**

There are a lot of votes for and against keeping animals in cages.

**for the moment**

If you do something for the moment, you are doing it now, but might do something different in the future.

**Dictionary example:**

Let's carry on with what we agreed for the moment.

**Learner example:**

For the moment I am unemployed so I have plenty of time to give [you] a hand.

**for once**

used to mean that something is happening that does not usually happen

**Dictionary example:**

For once, the bus came on time.

**Learner example:**

We would take lots of pictures, and play our own instruments, and if we get lucky enough, we would even touch the very stones and for once be embraced by magic itself.

**for real**

taken seriously, not pretended

**Dictionary example:**

I thought it was just a practice, but apparently it was for real.

**Learner example:**

You know I am a Casanova, but this time I know [it] is for real.

**forbid** /fə'bid/ (forbidding, forbade, forbidden)

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** forbid

**Adjectives:** forbidden

**VERB [T]**

to order someone not to do something, or to say that something must not happen

**Dictionary examples:**

I forbid you **to** see that boy again!

The law forbids the sale of cigarettes to underage people.

He is forbidden **from** leaving the country.

**Learner example:**

But the worst effect is when someone is driving a car and [is at] the same time talking [on a] mobile phone: today, there is a law which forbids it.

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** force

**Verbs:** force

**Adjectives:** *forceful*

**NOUN**

**POWER**

[u] physical strength or power

**Dictionary examples:**

The force of the wind had brought down a great many trees in the area.

The army seized power **by** force.

Teachers aren't allowed to use force in controlling their pupils.

**Learner example:**

I understood that someone had entered [my house] by force and had stolen my television.

**GROUP**

[c] a group of people organized to work together for a particular purpose, for example in military service

**Dictionary examples:**

the security forces

the **work** force

He joined the **police** force straight after school.

**Learner example:**

Donald Wood [was] risking his life and that of his family in the process of reporting the vile crimes of the SA. police force.

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE NO CHOICE**

to make someone do something that they do not want to do

**Dictionary examples:**

You can't force her **to** make a decision.

I had to force **myself** to finish the match.

I didn't actually want any more dessert, but Julia forced it **on** me.

**Learner example:**

By participating in such games you force yourself to do your best.

**foreign** / 'fɒr.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** foreigner

**Adjectives:** foreign

**ADJECTIVE**

**OTHER COUNTRIES**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to or dealing with countries that are not your own

**Dictionary examples:**

foreign **policy**

the Foreign **Minister**

**Learner example:**

She is also extrao[r]dinary in that she graduated from Harvard University and Tokyo University and used to work for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs as a senior civil servant.

**forever** (ALSO **for ever**) / fə 're.vəʃ/

**ADVERB**

**A LONG TIME**

for an extremely long time or too much time

**Dictionary example:**

We'd better walk a bit quicker – it's going to **take** forever if we go this slowly.

**Learner example:**

It would take forever.

**forget** / fə 'get/ (**forgetting, forgot, forgotten**)

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** forget

**Adjectives:** unforgettable

**VERB**

**forget it**

used to tell someone not to worry about something as it is not important

**Dictionary example:**

"I'm sorry I missed your birthday." "Forget it, it doesn't matter."

**Learner example:**

The teacher finally told me: "Forget it, it doesn't matter", and I felt so stupid that I couldn't do anything save going away.

**forgive** /fə'gɪv/ (forgave, forgiven)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *forgiveness*

**Verbs:** forgive

**VERB** [I or T]

**forgive me** FORMAL

used before you ask or say something that might seem rude

**Dictionary example:**

Forgive me for asking, but how much did you pay for your bag?

**Learner example:**

Forgive me if I have made it seem so funny, but I'm telling you you should have seen his face.

**form** /fɔ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** form, *formation*, *transformation*

**Verbs:** form, transform

**NOUN** [C]

**TYPE**

a type of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Swimming is the best form **of** exercise.

a rare form **of** cancer

**Learner example:**

Bicycle fans say that cycling is a very good form of exercise.

**VERB**

**BEGIN TO EXIST**

[I T OFTEN PASSIVE] to begin to exist or to make something begin to exist

**Dictionary examples:**

We are learning more about how stars are formed.

A solution began to form in her mind.

**Learner example:**

You [are] only [attached] to material values and your life-style is formed by earning money.

**START**

[ɾ] to start an organization or business

**Dictionary example:**

She formed her own company eleven years ago.

**Learner example:**

Many organizations were formed to protect the now endangered species, and people began to ask themselves: are zoos necessary?

**formal** / 'fɔː .məl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** formal, informal

**Adverbs:** *formally, informally*

**ADJECTIVE****SERIOUS AND CORRECT**

describes language, clothes and behaviour that are serious and correct

**Dictionary example:**

a formal dinner party

**Learner example:**

You don't need to wear formal clothes.

**former** / 'fɔː .məʳ/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** former

**Adverbs:** formerly

**PRONOUN****the former**

the first of two people, things or groups previously mentioned

**Dictionary example:**

Of the two suggestions, I prefer the former.

**Learner example:**

The former is a Chinese restaurant and the latter an Indian.

**formerly** / 'fɔː.mə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** former

**Adverbs:** formerly

**ADVERB** FORMAL

in the past

**Dictionary example:**

The European Union was formerly called the European Community.

**Learner example:**

He was a hero in Japan, formerly known as the ungifted pupil from Switzerland.

**forthcoming** / 'fɔːθ.kʌm.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HAPPENING SOON**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] happening soon

**Dictionary example:**

We have just received the information about the forthcoming conference.

**Learner example:**

I am writing this letter so as to give you the information which will help you organize all the necessary details of the forthcoming holiday.

**fortunate** / 'fɔː.tʃʉn.ət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fortune, *misfortune*

**Adjectives:** fortunate, unfortunate

**Adverbs:** fortunately, unfortunately

**ADJECTIVE**

lucky

**Dictionary examples:**

You're very fortunate **to** have found such a lovely house.

It was fortunate **that** they had left in plenty of time.

He was fortunate **in** his choice of assistant.

**Learner example:**

I was fortunate in that I had the chance to be with children on a daily basis and learn to communicate with them.



**fortune** /'fɔː.tʃuːn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fortune, *misfortune*

**Adjectives:** fortunate, unfortunate

**Adverbs:** fortunately, unfortunately

**NOUN**

**MONEY**

[C] a lot of money

**Dictionary examples:**

She **made** a fortune selling her story to the newspapers.

He **lost** a fortune gambling.

His clothes **cost** a fortune.

**Learner example:**

It really made it easier for me and it would have cost me a fortune to stay in a hotel.

**LUCK**

[C or U] the good or bad things that happen to you

**Dictionary examples:**

The family's fortunes changed almost overnight.

I had the **good** fortune to meet her.

**Learner example:**

Everyone was rejoicing over her good fortune and she even thought that the gods up above were happy for her.

**forty** /'fɔː.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your forties**

to be aged between 40 and 49

**Dictionary example:**

By the time I'm in my forties, I want to be running my own business.

**Learner example:**

The man was in his early forties and he looked to be a very important man.

**the forties**

the years from 1940–1949

**Dictionary example:**

Most of these people were born in the forties.

**Learner example:**

So, I would like you to consider buying some English comedies, like those Ealing Studios [made] in the late forties and the fifties.

**forward** /'fɔː.wəd/

**ADVERB (ALSO forwards)**

**FUTURE**

towards the future

**Dictionary example:**

I always **look forward**, not back.

**Learner example:**

I want [you to] look a bit forward, try to ima[gine] how you will feel in one or two year[s'] [time].

**found** /faʊnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *foundation, founder*

**Verbs:** found

**VERB [T]**

**START**

to bring something into existence

**Dictionary examples:**

York was founded by the Romans in the year 71 AD.

The company was founded in 1861.

**Learner example:**

Red Stone was founded ten years ago.

**fox** /fɒks/

**NOUN [C]**

a wild animal like a dog with red-brown fur, a pointed nose, and a long, thick tail

**Dictionary example:**

A fox came in the night and killed the chickens.

**Learner example:**

One day, the fox attacked his animals and he shouted as much as he could.

**frame** /freɪm/

**NOUN [C]**

**STRUCTURE**

the basic structure of a building, vehicle or piece of furniture that other parts are added onto

**Dictionary example:**

a **bicycle** frame

**Learner example:**

In my bedroom is a big bed with a wood frame and a comfortabl[e] matt[ress].

**frankly** /'fræŋ.kli/

**ADVERB**

used when giving an honest and direct opinion, often one that might upset someone

**Dictionary example:**

**Quite** frankly, I think this whole situation is ridiculous.

**Learner example:**

I'm asking this because quite frankly, it's the part of the festival that my friend and I enjoyed the most.

**free** /fri:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** freedom

**Adjectives:** free

**Adverbs:** freely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT LIMITED**

not limited or controlled

**Dictionary examples:**

a free **society**

Am I free **to** leave now?

People should be free **to** say what they think.

The agreement gives companies free **access** to the markets of member countries.

**Learner example:**

The plan was this: they would call the police, which would trap the man so the child would be free to return to his mother.

**NOT A PRISONER**

not in prison

**Dictionary example:**

He will soon be a free man again.

**Learner example:**

I will [regret it] for the rest of my life, because I wanted to be a free man...

**set *sb/sth* free**

to allow someone to leave prison or to allow a person or animal to escape

**Dictionary example:**

He opened the cage and set the birds free.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, animals should be set free and live as they should live in nature.

**NOT USED**

not being used by anyone

**Dictionary example:**

Is this seat free?

**Learner example:**

The hall was full of people and no seat was free.

**ADVERB**

**NO LIMIT/CONTROL**

in a way that is not tied, limited, or controlled

**Dictionary example:**

The horse broke free and ran away.

**Learner example:**

If animals were born free, why [do] they have to live in a prison?

**VERB [T]**

to allow someone to leave a prison or place where they have been kept

**Dictionary example:**

After a ten-hour siege the gunman agreed to free the hostages.

**Learner example:**

We were taken hostage by a bank robber but the police came and freed us.

**freedom** /'fri:.dəm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** freedom

**Adjectives:** free

**Adverbs:** freely

**NOUN** [C or U]

**BEING ALLOWED**

the condition or right of being able or allowed to do, say, think, etc. whatever you want to, without being controlled or limited

**Dictionary examples:**

Children are allowed much more freedom these days.

I felt such a sense of freedom, up in the hills alone.

At university, you **have** the freedom **to** do what you want.

Everyone should be allowed freedom **of choice**.

**Learner example:**

[The car] gives some freedom of choice: I can move quick[ly] from one place to another, I don't waste time on public transport and in winter [it] protects me from [the] cold and rain.

**freely** /'fri:.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** freedom

**Adjectives:** free

**Adverbs:** freely

**ADVERB**

without being controlled or limited

**Dictionary examples:**

For the first time in months she could move freely.

Exotic foods are freely **available** in supermarkets.

She freely **admits** that she was partly to blame.

We encourage the victims to talk freely about their experiences.

**Learner example:**

We have always been able to speak freely with each other and this letter is no exception.

**freeze** /fri:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** freezer

**Verbs:** freeze

**Adjectives:** freezing, frozen

**VERB (froze, frozen)**

**PERSON**

[I] to feel very cold

**Dictionary example:**

Without a sleeping bag, you would freeze **to death** out there on the mountainside.

**Learner example:**

The weather is warm in the summer but when the winter comes... get ready to freeze!

**NOT MOVE**

[I] to suddenly stop moving, especially because you are frightened

**Dictionary example:**

She saw someone outside the window and froze.

**Learner example:**

I froze with terror.

**fresh** /freʃ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**RECENT**

recently made, done, arrived, etc., and especially not yet changed by time

**Dictionary examples:**

There was a fresh fall of snow during the night.

Some people like the smell of fresh paint, but I don't.

The events of last year are still fresh **in** people's **minds**.

**Learner example:**

I don't know if it is the most embar[r]assing moment of my life, but it is still fresh in my memory and I get embar[r]assed every time I think of it.

**friendliness** /'frend.li.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** friend, friendliness, friendship

**Adjectives:** friendly, unfriendly

**NOUN** [U]

the quality of being friendly

**Dictionary example:**

It was the friendliness of the people that struck me.

**Learner example:**

Your description of the people, their everyday life, their characters and their friendliness reflects that you really had an excellent time here.

**frighten** /'fraɪ.tən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fright*

**Verbs:** frighten

**Adjectives:** frightened, frightening

**VERB** [T]

to make someone feel fear

**Dictionary examples:**

He frightens me when he drives so fast.

The noise frightened me **to death**.

**Learner example:**

I have no interest in lizards. Whatever their characters are, their appearance always frightens me.

**from** /frɒm/

**PREPOSITION**

**CAUSE**

used to show the cause of something or the reason why something happens

**Dictionary examples:**

He was rushed to hospital but died from his injuries.

You could tell she wasn't lying from the fear in her voice.

**Learner example:**

Many people have died from car accidents.

#### CHANGE

used to show a change in the state of someone or something

##### Dictionary examples:

Things went from bad **to** worse.

She has been promoted from manager **to** director.

##### Learner example:

On the other hand the number of animals living in freedom, for example the number of tigers, elephants and lions in Africa or Asia, is decreasing more and more, because their living conditions have gone from bad to worse.

#### POSITION

used to show the position of something in comparison with other things, or the point of view of someone when considering a matter or problem

##### Dictionary examples:

From the restaurant there is a beautiful view of Siena.

She was talking from her own experience of the problem.

From our point of view, we do not see how these changes will benefit the company.

##### Learner example:

The job was hard, but from my point of view, it was worth [it].

#### PREVENTING

used to show what someone is not allowed to do or know, or what has been stopped happening

##### Dictionary examples:

He's been banned from driving for six months.

For many years, the truth was kept from the public.

##### Learner example:

Wouldn't it be better if cars were banned from the Central Business District in order to avoid traffic jams and stress[?]

#### from side to side

If something moves from side to side, it moves from left to right and back again repeatedly.

##### Dictionary example:

swinging from side to side

##### Learner example:

I began to understand it when I went [to] Kenya in 1986, because I had the wonderful chance to look at the animals in their natural [surroundings], without being in a cage, walking nervously from side to side.

#### from time to time

sometimes but not often



**Dictionary example:**

From time to time I still think of her.

**Learner example:**

I wash the dishes from time to time (I sometimes try to avoid this unpleasant duty) and clean our house.

**a week/six months/ten years, etc. from now**

a week/six months/ten years, etc. after the time when you are speaking

**Dictionary example:**

Who knows what we'll all be doing five years from now?

**Learner example:**

Have you ever thought about what clothes will look like in 100 years from now?

**frost** /frɒst/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a thin, white layer of ice that forms on surfaces at night when it is very cold, or a time when the temperature is very cold and water freezes

**Dictionary examples:**

When I woke up this morning the ground was covered with frost.

There was a frost last night.

There were a lot of **hard** frosts that winter.

**Learner example:**

Thirdly, you do not have to worry about rain, wind, frost or other bad weather conditions.

**frustration** /frʌs'treɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** frustration

**Adjectives:** *frustrated, frustrating*

**NOUN [C or U]**

the feeling of being annoyed because things are not happening in the way that you want, or in the way that they should

**Dictionary example:**

I could sense his frustration **at** not being able to help.

**Learner example:**

So we had to leave hungry and with a certain feeling of frustration and disappointment.

**full** /fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** full

**Adverbs:** fully

**ADJECTIVE**

**FOOD**

(ALSO **full up**) INFORMAL having eaten enough food

**Dictionary example:**

No more cake for me, thanks, I'm full.

**Learner example:**

After having [a] big lunch, he was full up.

**fun** /fʌn/

**NOUN [U]**

**make fun of *sb/sth***

to make a joke about someone or something in an unkind way

**Dictionary example:**

The other children at school used to make fun of his hair.

**Learner example:**

I didn't want to tell other people because I didn't want them to make fun of me.

**function** /'fʌŋk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** function

**Adjectives:** functional

**NOUN [C]**

**PURPOSE**

the purpose of something or the particular responsibility of someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Each button has a different function.

I'm not quite sure what my function is within the company.

**Learner example:**

Apart from that, zoos have got an educational function.

**functional** / 'fʌŋk.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** function

**Adjectives:** functional

**ADJECTIVE**

designed to be practical and useful

**Dictionary example:**

functional clothing

**Learner example:**

Like many other people, I used to see my camera as a very functional object without being really fond of it.

**funeral** / 'fju:.nər.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

a ceremony for burying or burning the body of a dead person

**Dictionary examples:**

The funeral will be **held** next Friday.

Over 300 people attended the funeral.

**Learner example:**

She was crying at his funeral.

**furious** / 'fjuə.ri.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fury*

**Adjectives:** furious

**Adverbs:** furiously

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely angry

**Dictionary examples:**

I was late and he was furious **with** me.

He's furious **about/at** the way he's been treated.

**Learner example:**

He was absolutely furious, having learned about our engagement.

**furiously** / 'fjʊə.ri.ə.sli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fury*

**Adjectives:** furious

**Adverbs:** furiously

**ADVERB**

in a very angry way

**Dictionary example:**

"Get out of here!" she shouted furiously.

**Learner example:**

"Put that light out", I shouted furiously after those sleepless nights.

**further** / 'fɜː.ðə/

**ADVERB**

**MORE**

more

**Dictionary examples:**

He refused to discuss the matter further.

Did you **get** any further with your research?

**Learner example:**

I demand a full refund or I will be forced to take this mat[t]er further.

**furthermore** / ,fɜː.ðə'mɔː/

**ADVERB**

in addition to what has just been said

**Dictionary examples:**

Furthermore, we have a duty to defend our country.

Furthermore, we found that the results varied according to what time of day the sample was taken.

**Learner example:**

I am 22 years of age and I have a degree in tourism. Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

**future** /'fju:.tʃəʳ/

---

**NOUN**

**in the near future**

at a time that is not far away

**Dictionary example:**

Space travel may become very common in the near future.

**Learner example:**

I look forward to receiving your reply in the near future.

## G

**gambling** /'gæm.blɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** gambling, *gamble*

**Verbs:** *gamble*

**NOUN** [U]

! the activity of betting money, for example in a game or on a horse race

**Dictionary example:**

Gambling can be addictive.

**Learner example:**

One night we went gambling in the hotel casino.

**gang** /gæŋ/

**NOUN** [C]

**YOUNG PEOPLE**

a group of young people who spend time together, usually fighting with other groups and behaving badly

**Dictionary examples:**

a gang **member**

He didn't want to **join** their gang.

**Learner example:**

It was two days ago. I wanted to [join] Joe's gang, but [first] I had to prove my courage.

**CRIMINALS**

a group of criminals who work together

**Dictionary example:**

a gang **of** armed robbers

**Learner example:**

The infamous gang had robbed twelve families of all their belongings.

**gap** /gæp/

**NOUN [C]**

**DIFFERENCE**

a difference between two things

**Dictionary examples:**

an **age** gap

The gap **between** rich and poor is still increasing.

**Learner example:**

It is a general rule that there is a great gap between generations which leads to different ideas and mentalities between children and parents.

**ABSENT THING**

something that is absent and stops something from being complete

**Dictionary example:**

There are still huge gaps **in** my knowledge.

**Learner example:**

Another huge gap [in] our town is the absence of [a] swimming pool.

**TIME**

a period of time spent doing something different

**Dictionary example:**

After a gap **of** five years, Jennifer decided to go back to work full-time.

**Learner example:**

Finally, on the last day, I suggest you could go [to] the market [in] town during the 3-hour gap.

**gardener** /'gɑː.dən.əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** garden, gardener, gardening

**NOUN [C]**

someone who works in a garden, growing plants and making it look attractive

**Dictionary example:**

They employ two gardeners.

**Learner example:**

You can become a very good gardener and walk very long distances.

**gardening** / 'gɑ: .dən .ɪŋ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** garden, gardener, gardening

**NOUN** [U]

the job or activity of growing a garden and keeping it attractive

**Dictionary example:**

She enjoys gardening.

**Learner example:**

After four years [of] studying and doing the A level exam, I still don't have any qualification in gardening, but I really like flowers and plants.

**gas** / gæs /

**NOUN**

**SUBSTANCE**

[C or U] a substance in a form like air that is neither solid nor liquid

**Dictionary example:**

Oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen are all gases.

**Learner example:**

All people know that CO<sub>2</sub> is a very dangerous gas for all kind[s] of animals.

**gather** / 'gæð . ə /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *gathering*

**Verbs:** gather

**VERB**

**COME TOGETHER**

[I or T] to join other people somewhere to make a group, or to bring people together into a group

**Dictionary examples:**

A crowd had gathered to hear her speak.

Crowds of fans gathered at the stadium for the big match.

She gathered the children together and began to tell them a story.

**Learner example:**

People had gathered in front of a particular painting.



## COLLECT

[ɾ] to collect several things, often from different places or people

### Dictionary example:

We gathered our things **together** and left quickly.

### Learner example:

I have gathered over three hundred species: flowers, roots, leaves and other [thing]s.

**gaze** /geɪz/

## VERB

### gaze at/into/out of, etc.

to look for a long time at something or someone or in a particular direction

### Dictionary examples:

He was gazing out of the window.

They gazed into each other's eyes.

### Learner example:

He gazed at her and took her hand.

**gear** /ɡɪəʳ/

## NOUN

### VEHICLE PART

[C USUALLY PLURAL] a set of parts in a motor vehicle or bicycle that control how fast the wheels turn

### Dictionary example:

a mountain bike with 21 gears

### Learner example:

It has 24 active gears and multilink kevlar brakes.

### first/second/third, etc. gear

a particular position of the gears in a motor vehicle or bicycle that controls how fast the wheels turn

### Dictionary example:

The lights turned green, but I couldn't **get into** first gear.

### Learner example:

I wrenched the car into first gear and stormed off to the office.

## EQUIPMENT

[u] the clothes and equipment used for a particular purpose

### Dictionary example:

fishing/camping gear

### Learner example:

I'll see you in a week and don't forget your cycling gear.

**gender** / 'dʒen.dəʔ/

## NOUN [C or U]

### SEX

FORMAL the state of being male or female

### Dictionary example:

Does this test show the gender of the baby?

### Learner example:

There were many speakers who talked about all sorts of subject[s] such as politics, religion, gender identity, [and] art.

### GRAMMAR

the division of nouns, pronouns and adjectives into masculine, feminine and neuter types

### Dictionary example:

In English, nouns don't have gender, but in French and Spanish, they do.

**general** / 'dʒen.ər.əl/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** general

**Adverbs:** generally

## ADJECTIVE

### MOST PEOPLE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] involving or relating to most or all people, things or places

### Dictionary examples:

There is general **concern** about rising crime rates.

There seems to be general **agreement** on this matter.

### Learner example:

The decision has already been made by general agreement.

#### NOT LIMITED

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] including a lot of things or subjects and not limited to only one or a few

**Dictionary example:**

general **knowledge**

**Learner example:**

To improve the general knowledge of the students, it might be a good idea to offer more newspapers than magazines.

#### in general

considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

**Dictionary example:**

So, apart from the bad ankle, how are you in general?

**Learner example:**

I think that I, as well as people in general, would have been more depressed if we didn't have light.

**generally** / 'dʒen.ər.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** general

**Adverbs:** generally

#### ADVERB

##### AS A WHOLE

considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

**Dictionary example:**

My health is generally very good.

**Learner example:**

Generally, Athens has a lot of things to do.

##### BY MOST PEOPLE

by most people, or to most people

**Dictionary example:**

He is generally believed to be their best player.

**Learner example:**

It is generally acknowledged that it depends on the zoo because sometimes the animals are loved and sometimes hated.

**generate** / 'dʒen.ə'r.eɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** generation

**Verbs:** generate

**VERB [T]**

**CREATE**

to cause something to exist

**Dictionary examples:**

The new development will generate 1500 new jobs.

This film has generated a lot of **interest**.

**Learner example:**

Football generates every kind of emotion: happiness, sadness, and above all passion.

**MAKE ENERGY**

to produce energy

**Dictionary example:**

The wind farm may be able to generate enough **electricity** for 2000 homes.

**Learner example:**

In France, for instance, more than three-quarters of [all] electricity is generated from nuclear power.

**generation** / ,dʒen.ə'reɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** generation

**Verbs:** generate

**NOUN**

**TIME**

[c] a period of about 25 to 30 years, the time it takes for children to become adults and take the place of their parents in society

**Dictionary examples:**

Our family has lived in this village **for** generations.

A generation ago, home computers were almost unknown.

**Learner example:**

Salzburg is a beautiful medieval town – it has got a wonderful cathedral, which was built by entire generations of Italian artisans.

## PRODUCT

[c] a product when it is at a particular stage of development

### Dictionary example:

a **new** generation of computers

### Learner example:

I can sum up the most important things that changed my li[f]e are the telephone, the computer, the portable phone and of course [the] new generation of television.

## ENERGY

[u] the production of energy in a particular form

### Dictionary example:

**electricity** generation from wind and wave power

### Learner example:

[T]he energy generation crisis Brazil is having to deal with [is well known].

**generosity** / ,dʒen.ə' rɒs.ət.i/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** generosity

**Adjectives:** generous

**Adverbs:** generously

## NOUN [u]

the quality of being generous

### Dictionary example:

Her friends take advantage of her generosity.

### Learner example:

Anna, thank you again for your generosity.

**generously** / 'dʒen.ə'r.əs.li/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** generosity

**Adjectives:** generous

**Adverbs:** generously

## ADVERB

in a generous way

### Dictionary example:

Please **give** generously to Children in Need.

**Learner example:**

I can't think of any other person who opens her house so generously as you do!

**genetics** /dʒə'net.ɪks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** genetics, *gene*

**Adjectives:** *genetic*

**NOUN** [U]

the scientific study of the parts of cells which control particular characteristics (genes)

**Dictionary example:**

Next year, I'll be studying genetics.

**Learner example:**

We use technology in order to save human live[s] and to explore strange new worlds, such as genetics.

**gentleman** /'dʒen.tl̩.mən/

**NOUN** [C]

a polite word for 'man'

**Dictionary example:**

Ladies and gentlemen, the show is about to begin.

**Learner example:**

So she walked up on the stage and started speaking steadily into the microphone: "Ladies and gentlemen...." This is how the story ended.

**gently** /'dʒent.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** gentle

**Adverbs:** gently

**ADVERB**

calmly, kindly or softly

**Dictionary example:**

He held the baby gently in his arms.

**Learner example:**

Now I am older and I speak to my mother very gently.

**genuine** /'dʒen.ju.ɪn/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** genuine

**Adverbs:** genuinely

**ADJECTIVE**

**REAL**

If something is genuine, it is really what it seems to be.

**Dictionary example:**

genuine leather

**Learner example:**

The bicycle is [a] genuine Shimano bicycle.

**genuinely** /'dʒen.ju.ɪn.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** genuine

**Adverbs:** genuinely

**ADVERB**

in a genuine or sincere way

**Dictionary example:**

I'm genuinely sorry for the extra work this has caused.

**Learner example:**

We are all genuinely interested in English literature.

**get** /get/

**VERB (getting, got, got)**

**get rid of *sth***

to end something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**

I can't seem to get rid of this headache.

**Learner example:**

[The] first step is to get rid of smoking.

**get *sb/sth* to do *sth***

to make something happen, or make someone or something do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I can't get my computer to work!  
I'll get Ben to fix your bike.

**Learner example:**

We must get the councillors to change their minds.

**get the feeling/idea/impression, etc.**

to develop an opinion about a situation because of something that you notice

**Dictionary example:**

I got the feeling that she was quite angry about the situation.

**Learner example:**

I disagree with some points you mentioned and would like to share the impression I got from that popular holiday report during my two-week trip.

**get on *sb's* nerves**

to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

**Dictionary example:**

If we spend too much time together, we end up getting on each other's nerves.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes, receiving a phone call can disturb very important events in [a person's] life, but [it] also get[s] on people's nerves when you use it in a public place like a train...

**get to do *sth***

to have the chance to do something

**Dictionary example:**

I never got to meet her.

**Learner example:**

I did get to meet a musician, a singer named Anouk.

**UNDERSTAND/HEAR**

[T] INFORMAL to understand or hear something

**Dictionary example:**

That joke that he told – did you get it?

**give** /gɪv/

**VERB [T] (gave, given)****give a performance/speech, etc.**

to perform or speak in public



**Dictionary example:**

Tony gave a great speech to open the conference.

**Learner example:**

We would be very happy if you [could] come to our school and give a speech.

**give birth**

When a woman or an animal gives birth, she produces a baby from her body.

**Dictionary example:**

She gave birth to twins.

**Learner example:**

The most important person in my life is the person who gave birth to me, my mother.

**glad** /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**WILLING**

very willing to do something

**Dictionary example:**

She's always glad to help.

**Learner example:**

I know him personally and I'm sure he'll be very glad to help you.

**glance** /glɑ:nts/

**VERB**

**glance at/over/through, etc.**

to read something quickly

**Dictionary example:**

She glanced through the newspaper.

**Learner example:**

As you know, I always like glancing at some international newspapers.

**NOUN [C]**

**QUICK LOOK**

a quick look

**Dictionary example:**

She **had** a **quick** glance around the restaurant but couldn't see him.

**Learner example:**

Just have a glance at the enclosed menu.

**global** /'gləʊ.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *globalization, globe*

**Adjectives:** global

**Adverbs:** globally

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to the whole world

**Dictionary examples:**

a global disaster

the global problem of nuclear waste

the global economy

**Learner example:**

The improvement of electronics and global communications has made it possible to keep [in] close contact with friends all over the world.

**globally** /'gləʊ.bəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *globalization, globe*

**Adjectives:** global

**Adverbs:** globally

**ADVERB**

in a way that relates to the whole world

**Dictionary example:**

The company has to be able to compete globally.

**Learner example:**

Since I went to Canada, I realized we should think about environmental pollution globally.

**global warming** /,gləʊ.bəl'wɔ:r.mɪŋ/

**NOUN [U]**

a gradual increase in world temperatures caused by polluting gases

**Dictionary example:**

Very few people now deny that global warming is caused by humankind.

**Learner example:**

Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

**go** /gəʊ/

**VERB (going, went, gone)**

**SONG**

[I or ɪ] to have a particular tune or words

**Dictionary example:**

I can't remember how his latest song goes.

**TIME**

[I] If time goes, it passes.

**Dictionary example:**

The day went very quickly.

**Learner example:**

But the time went so quickly and now I am in my early sixties [with] a lot of spare time.

**go into detail/s**

to tell or include all the facts about something

**Dictionary example:**

I won't go into detail over the phone, but I've been having a few health problems recently.

**Learner example:**

In one of his books he really goes into detail [about] how children treat other children [who] have difficulties with their "new" [language].

**go red**

If someone goes red, their face becomes red because they are embarrassed or angry.

**Dictionary example:**

He kissed her on the cheek and she went bright red.

**Learner example:**

When Paul saw the girl who had got blond hair and bluish eyes, his face suddenly went red.

**it goes without saying**

If something goes without saying, it is obvious or generally accepted.

**Dictionary example:**

It goes without saying that smoking is harmful to your health.

**Learner example:**

It goes without saying that I will participate!

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **goes**)

ATTEMPT

an attempt to do something

Dictionary example:

"This jar is impossible to open." "Here, let me **have** a go."

**god** /gɒd/

NOUN [C]

SPIRIT

! a spirit, especially a male one, that people pray to and who has control over parts of the world or nature

Dictionary example:

the ancient Greek gods and goddesses

Learner example:

It was circled by a halo of light as if some gods had blessed it.

**golden** /'gəʊl.dən/

Word family:

Nouns: gold

Adjectives: golden

ADJECTIVE

SPECIAL

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] special, successful, or giving someone an advantage

Dictionary example:

He's got a place at university which gives him a golden **opportunity** to do research.

Learner example:

As you know, my uncle has some friends in the music world and it was a golden opportunity when he asked me to [help] at the Tina Turner concert!

**good** /gʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: good, *goodness*

Adjectives: good

**ADJECTIVE (better, best)**

**it's a good thing**

If it's a good thing that something happened, it is lucky or fortunate that it happened.

**Dictionary example:**

It's a good thing **(that)** we booked our tickets early.

**Learner example:**

I think it's a good thing that your parents [are going to] come, because [...] maybe it would make it easier for you to convince them to let you spend a week here during Xmas.

**Good for you!**

used to show approval for someone's success or good luck

**Dictionary example:**

You passed your exam – good for you!

**Learner example:**

That's great news! Good for you!

**NOUN [U]**

**HELP**

something that is an advantage or help to a person or situation

**Dictionary examples:**

Even a small donation can **do** a lot of good.

It's hard work, but it's **for your own** good.

**Learner example:**

Please think about this, [it] is for your own good.

**be no good *or* be not any/much good**

to not be useful, helpful or valuable

**Dictionary examples:**

Shoes are no good if they let in water.

Food aid isn't much good until the fighting stops.

**Learner example:**

When [it] is raining, you get wet and that's no good to anyone.

**do *sb* good**

to be useful or helpful to someone

**Dictionary example:**

A holiday in the sun will do you good.

**Learner example:**

I think that living and studying in another country will do you good.

**Google** / 'gu: .gɫ/

**VERB [T]**

to search for something on the Internet using the Google search engine

**Dictionary example:**

We Googled his name and found over 2000 sites.

**gossip** / 'gɒs .ɪp/

**NOUN**

[u] conversation or reports about other people's private lives that might or might not be true

**Dictionary examples:**

an interesting **piece of** gossip

Have you heard the **latest** gossip?

**Learner example:**

Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

**VERB [I]**

to talk about other people's private lives

**Dictionary examples:**

Stop gossiping and get on with some work!

People have started to gossip **about** us.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I think they should accept the fact that they are well-known and they should be observed all the time, as we are curious to know what they do and we love to gossip about others.

**govern** / 'gʌv .ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** government

**Verbs:** govern

**VERB [I or T]**

to control and direct the public business of a country, city, group of people, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The country is now being governed by the Labour Party.

**Learner example:**

He governed this area in medi[e]val times.

**government** / 'gʌv.ə.n.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** government

**Verbs:** govern

**NOUN**

**PROCESS**

[ʊ] the method or process of governing a country

**Dictionary example:**

a new style of government

**grab** /græb/

**VERB (-bb-)**

**TAKE QUICKLY**

[ɾ] to get something quickly

**Dictionary example:**

Can everyone grab a handout, please?

**Learner example:**

We grab a burger on our way to work and a milkshake on our way back home.

**gradual** / 'græd.jʊ.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** gradual

**Adverbs:** gradually

**ADJECTIVE**

happening slowly over a period of time

**Dictionary example:**

a gradual **change/improvement**

**Learner example:**

There was a gradual rise in 1992.

**gradually** /'græd.jə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** gradual

**Adverbs:** gradually

**ADVERB**

slowly over a period of time or a distance

**Dictionary example:**

Gradually, she realized that he wasn't telling her the truth.

**Learner example:**

Books will gradually disappear, and instead we will read all the things we want [o]n our computer.

**graduate**

**NOUN** [C] /'grædʒ.u.ət/

a person who has a first degree from a university or college

**Dictionary example:**

a science graduate

**Learner example:**

He is a graduate in Ancient History and he has done post-graduate studies in Archaeology.

**VERB** /'grædʒ.u.eɪt/

[I] to complete a first university degree successfully

**Dictionary examples:**

Tom has just graduated with first-class honours in psychology.

He graduated **from** Oxford University last year.

**Learner example:**

I graduated from university last year, and I am studying English now.

**grant** /grɑːnt/

**VERB**

**GIVE**

[T] **FORMAL** to give or allow someone something, usually in an official way

**Dictionary example:**

He was granted asylum.



**Learner example:**

He came to the USA in 1990 and was granted a permanent resident status.

**take *sb/sth* for granted**

to not show that you are grateful for someone or something, and forget that you are lucky to have them

**Dictionary example:**

Most of us take our freedom for granted.

**Learner example:**

So don't take the telephone for granted, but keep in mind that our modern way of life is mainly due to its invention.

**take it for granted**

to believe that something is true without checking or thinking about it

**Dictionary example:**

I took it for granted **that** we'd be invited to the wedding.

**Learner example:**

I have taken it for granted that you will arrive for dinner.

**graph** /grɑ:f/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** graph, graphics

**NOUN [C]**

a picture with measurements marked on it as lines or curves, used to compare different things or show the development of something

**Dictionary example:**

This graph shows how crime has varied in relationship to unemployment over the last 20 years.

**Learner example:**

The graph shows the amount of carbon dioxide produced from a range of sources in the UK from 1980 to 2000.

**grave** /greɪv/

**NOUN [C]**

a place in the ground where a dead person is buried

**Dictionary example:**

an unmarked grave

**Learner example:**

After a couple of hours they brought her from the hospital and the next day they buried her near her mother's grave.

**great** /greɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** greatness

**Adjectives:** great

**Adverbs:** greatly

**ADJECTIVE****IMPORTANT**

important or famous

**Dictionary examples:**

This is one of Rembrandt's greatest paintings.

He's probably the greatest actor alive today.

**Learner example:**

Ginny was a keen collector of rare paintings [by] great artists.

**great big/long, etc.** INFORMAL

very big/ long, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I gave her a great big hug.

**Learner example:**

I will never forget when I was walking on the beach and all of a sudden this great big dog appears from nowhere running after me.

**a great deal**

a lot

**Dictionary examples:**

She spends a great deal of her time in Glasgow.

A great deal of effort has gone into making the software reliable.

They still need a great deal more money to finish the project.

**Learner example:**

There will be lots of events which you could see and take a great deal of pictures [of].

**greatly** /'greɪt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** greatness

**Adjectives:** great

**Adverbs:** greatly

**ADVERB**

very much

**Dictionary examples:**

The higher profits were the result of greatly reduced costs.

The number of birds on the island has greatly increased in recent years.

Her piano playing has greatly improved/has improved greatly.

**Learner example:**

I recently went to the music festival and I greatly enjoyed it.

**greatness** /'greɪt.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** greatness

**Adjectives:** great

**Adverbs:** greatly

**NOUN** [U]

skill and importance

**Dictionary example:**

Her greatness as a writer is unquestioned.

**Learner example:**

So, getting to be r[i]ch and famous is more related to achieving greatness in your own field and not necessar[il]y gaining money and becoming the richest person in the world.

**greedy** /'ɡriː.di/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *greed*

**Adjectives:** greedy

**ADJECTIVE**

wanting a lot more food, money, etc. than you need

**Dictionary example:**

greedy, selfish people

**Learner example:**

He was a greedy and cruel man.

**green** /ɡri:n/

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENVIRONMENT**

relating to nature and protecting the environment

**Dictionary examples:**

green issues

the Green Party

**Learner example:**

There is the gover[n]ment party, "Green party", especially [in] German[y].

**grey** /ɡreɪ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WEATHER**

cloudy and not bright

**Dictionary example:**

a cold, grey morning

**Learner example:**

Although we are in spring, yesterday was a grey day with clouds and rain.

**grief** /ɡri:f/

**NOUN [U]**

**SADNESS**

great sadness, especially caused by someone's death

**Dictionary example:**

Newspapers should not intrude on people's private grief.

**Learner example:**

However, my grief was still fresh and raw then.

**grip** /grɪp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** grip

**Verbs:** grip

**Adjectives:** *gripping*

**VERB [T] (-pp-)**

**HOLD**

to hold something very tightly

**Dictionary example:**

The baby gripped my finger with her tiny hand.

**Learner example:**

I gripped the steering wheel, fixed my eyes firmly on the road, and bravely drove up to Scotland.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

**HOLD**

when you hold something tightly

**Dictionary example:**

She tightened her grip **on** my arm.

**Learner example:**

Then suddenly I lost [my] grip o[n] the papers and they all dropped to the floor and landed in a great heap.

**ground** /graʊnd/

**NOUN**

**SOIL**

[U] the soil in an area

**Dictionary examples:**

soft/stony ground

The ground was frozen hard and was impossible to dig.

**Learner example:**

Winds sweep the grey granite coast line letting survive [a] few rare species of plants which are adapted to the dry and salty ground.

**grow** /grəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** growth

**Verbs:** grow

**Adjectives:** growing

**VERB (grew, grown)**

**grow tired/old/calm, etc.**

to gradually become tired/old/calm, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Our bodies change as we grow older.

The music was growing louder and louder.

**Learner example:**

They went to the field and, relaxing on [the] grass, spoke about their life without each other. Soft blue evening came and it was growing dark.

**growing** /'grəʊ.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** growth

**Verbs:** grow

**Adjectives:** growing

**ADJECTIVE**

increasing in size or quantity

**Dictionary example:**

There is a growing awareness of the seriousness of this disease.

**Learner example:**

All my family, friends, [and] neighbours [were] first full of pride and expectations, then with slowly growing disbelief and disappointment.

**grown-up**

**NOUN [C]** /'grəʊn.ʌp/

an adult, used especially when talking to children

**Dictionary example:**

Ask a grown-up to cut the shape out for you.

**Learner example:**

If I were a grown-up I would like to have a big dog.

**ADJECTIVE** /ˌgrəʊn'ʌp/

If you say that someone is grown-up, you mean that they are an adult or that they behave in a responsible way.

**Dictionary example:**

She has two grown-up children who work in the family business.

**Learner example:**

Now, as a grown-up person, I am trying to evaluate such [an] upbringing objectively.

**growth** /grəʊθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** growth

**Verbs:** grow

**Adjectives:** growing

**NOUN** [U NO PLURAL]

when something grows, increases or develops

**Dictionary examples:**

A balanced diet is essential for healthy growth.

population growth

**Learner example:**

The huge growth of technology has brought lots of good aspects to my life, like the facility to be informed about everything that is happening around the world.

**guarantee** /ˌgær.ən'ti:/

**VERB** [T]

to promise or make sure that something is true or will happen

**Dictionary examples:**

Every child is guaranteed a place at a local school.

They guarantee **that** it will arrive on time.

**Learner example:**

I can guarantee you won't be disappointed if you let me do the job.

**NOUN** [C or U]

a written promise made by a company to repair one of its products or give you a new one if it has a fault

**Dictionary examples:**

a **money-back** guarantee

I'm afraid this camera is no longer **under** guarantee.

**Learner example:**

And you couldn't [take] it back because it is not under guarantee.

**guard** /gɑːd/

**VERB [T]**

**PROTECT**

to protect someone or something from being attacked or stolen

**Dictionary example:**

Soldiers guard the main doors of the embassy.

**Learner example:**

I guess it was that thrill that actually made me anxious to know what really was going on inside the dodgy-looking old house guarded by a man with an unfriendly hound.

**WATCH**

to watch someone and make certain they do not escape from a place

**Dictionary example:**

Five prison officers guarded the prisoners.

**Learner example:**

No one was g[u]arding him.

**guess** /ges/

**VERB [I or T]**

**I guess so/not**

used when you agree/disagree but are not completely certain about something

**Dictionary example:**

"So they're still living in the same house?" "I guess so."

**guest** /gest/

**NOUN [C]**

**TV**

a person, such as an entertainer, who has been invited to appear on a television or radio programme or in a performance



**Dictionary example:**

Our special guest on the programme tonight is Robert de Niro.

**Learner example:**

Of course a bear shouldn't be a guest [o]n a TV show, it's not in his nature.

**guidance** /'gɑɪ.dənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** guidance, guide

**Verbs:** guide

**NOUN** [U]

help or advice

**Dictionary example:**

careers guidance

**Learner example:**

I dream of being Lord Krishna's devotee but I need professional guidance.

**guilt** /gɪlt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** guilt

**Adjectives:** guilty

**NOUN** [U]

**FEELING**

a feeling of shame or unhappiness when you have done something wrong

**Dictionary example:**

He suffered such feelings of guilt over leaving his children.

**Learner example:**

Her brother had hesitated before telling her the truth, but he proved that he really trusted his sister by confessing his guilt to her.

**ILLEGAL**

the fact of having committed a crime

**Dictionary example:**

Both suspects admitted their guilt to the police.

**guilty** /'gɪl.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** guilt

**Adjectives:** guilty

**ADJECTIVE**

**RESPONSIBLE**

responsible for breaking a law

**Dictionary examples:**

The jury **found** her guilty.

The jury has to decide whether a person is guilty **or innocent** of a crime.

**Learner example:**

After the trial, where the jury found him guilty, he was sent to prison for a long time.

**gum** /gʌm/

**NOUN**

**MOUTH**

[c] the hard, pink part inside your mouth that your teeth grow out of

**Dictionary example:**

Protect your teeth and gums by visiting your dentist regularly.

**guts** /gʌts/

**NOUN [PLURAL] INFORMAL**

**BRAVERY**

the bravery and determination that is needed to do something difficult or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

It **took** guts to stand up and tell the boss how she felt.

I didn't think he would **have the** guts **to** quite that awful job.

**Learner example:**

They did not expect that the people [in] this vicinity would actually have the guts to retaliate!

**gymnastic** /dʒɪmˈnæs.tɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** gym, gymnastics

**Adjectives:** gymnastic

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

involving gymnastics

**Dictionary example:**

a gymnastic display

**Learner example:**

My friend like[s] to go swimming every morning. I prefer to [do] gymnastic exercises in a separate room every day.

# H

**habit** /'hæb.ɪt/

NOUN [C or U]

**BAD ACTIVITY**

something that you often do that is bad for you or is annoying

**Dictionary examples:**

He has some really **annoying/nasty** habits.

I was taught to drive by my boyfriend and I'm afraid I've **picked up** some of his **bad** habits.

**Learner example:**

With more free time and more money to spend than ever, shopping is a great activity, but when this creates bad habits [such] as overspending, [it] could lead to serious problems.

**hair** /heəˈ/

NOUN

**SINGLE PIECE**

[c] one of the thin thread-like parts that grow on a person's or animal's skin

**Dictionary examples:**

He's starting to get a few grey hairs now.

My black skirt was covered in cat hairs.

**Learner example:**

Then he appeared: a [fat], middle-aged man with only a few hairs on his head.

**half** /hɑːf/

NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER (PLURAL **halves**)

**A LOT**

INFORMAL a lot

**Dictionary examples:**

She invited a lot of people to the party but half of them didn't turn up.  
I don't even know where she is half (of) the time.

**Learner example:**

First of all, if [the] computer hadn't been invented, I wouldn't spend half of the day in front of it!

**not half as good/bad/exciting, etc.**

INFORMAL to be much less good/bad/exciting, etc. than something else

**Dictionary example:**

Her new book's not half as good as the last one.

**Learner example:**

Probably they wouldn't be half as famous as they are without press photographers, journalist[s], etc.

**hammer** / 'hæm.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

a tool with a heavy, metal part at the top that you use to hit nails into something

**Dictionary example:**

You will need a hammer and some nails.

**Learner example:**

I had got a hammer to break the window.

**hand** /hænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hand, handful

**NOUN [C]****on the one hand ... on the other hand**

used when you are comparing two different ideas or opinions

**Dictionary example:**

On the one hand, computer games develop many skills, but on the other, they mean kids don't get enough exercise.

**Learner example:**

On the one hand, I know from my experience that it's much easier in life if you know more about everything, but on the other hand, I'd say that if someone [had given] me a chance (when I was kid) to study what I enjoy[ed], probably I'd have more possibility to develop my skills.

## hand in hand

holding each other's hand

### Dictionary example:

The young couple walked hand in hand by the lake.

### Learner example:

Hand in hand they got off the train and she felt that her decision to leave was the best decision she had ever [made] in her life.

## VERB [T]

**hand over** sb/sth or **hand** sb/sth **over** PHRASAL VERB

to give someone or something to someone else

### Dictionary examples:

The hijacker was handed over **to** the French police.

We were ordered to hand over our passports.

### Learner example:

In the end, we handed them over to the police and we were rewarded.

**handful** / 'hænd.fʊl/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** hand, handful

## NOUN

**a handful of**

a small number of people or things

### Dictionary example:

Only a handful of people came to the meeting.

### Learner example:

First of all, thank you for having invited me to this meeting on a matter which many people pretend to be expert [at] but [which], in fact, is deeply known by [only] a handful of scholars.

**handle** / 'hæn.dl/

## NOUN [C]

the part of something that you use to hold it or open it

### Dictionary examples:

a door handle

I can't pick the kettle up – the handle's too hot.

She **turned** the handle and slowly opened the door.

**Learner example:**

I saw my chair, my carpet... and my door handle!...

**handout** / 'hænd.əʊt/

**NOUN [C]**

a copy of a document that is given to all the people in a class or meeting

**Dictionary example:**

On page two of your handout you will find a list of the books that I have referred to during the lecture.

**Learner example:**

During our course, I made [an] effort to follow the lectures, [and,] for instance, to check the unknown vocab[ul]ar[y] which appeared in handouts.

**hang** /hæŋ/

**VERB**

**KILL**

! [ɾ] (**hanged** or **hung**, **hanged** or **hung**) to kill someone by dropping them with a rope tied around their neck, or to die in this way

**Dictionary examples:**

He was found guilty and hanged later that year.

The woman tried to hang **herself** with a sheet.

**Learner example:**

Their childhood was rather unhappy because their father was convicted [of] murder and hanged.

**happily** / 'hæp.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness

**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy

**Adverbs:** happily

**ADVERB**

**WILLING**

in a way that is very willing

**Dictionary example:**

I'd happily offer to help him if I thought it would make any difference.

**Learner example:**

I think young people would happily accept it.

**hard** /hɑ:d/

**ADJECTIVE**

**be hard on *sb***

to criticize someone too much, or to treat them unfairly

**Dictionary example:**

Don't be too hard on him – he's new to the job.

**Learner example:**

That's why I was a little hard on you at first.

**NOT KIND**

not gentle or kind

**Dictionary example:**

She had a cold, hard look in her eyes.

**Learner example:**

To conclude, I'd like to apologise for being maybe a "bit too nasty" to you, but these "hard words", were due only to my hurt feelings!

**hard drive** /'hɑ:d draɪv/ (ALSO **hard disk**)

**NOUN [C]**

the part inside a computer that is not removed and that stores very large amounts of information

**Dictionary example:**

A virus damaged my hard drive.

**Learner example:**

As you know, computer prices are getting lower every day and technology is growing so fast so I thought that if I waited more and began saving money, I could buy a new computer with new stuff (better chip, hard drive etc.) in six months time.



**hardly** /'hɑ:d.li/

**ADVERB**

**CERTAINLY NOT**

certainly not

**Dictionary examples:**

You **can** hardly expect a pay rise when you've only been working for the company for two weeks!  
Well don't be angry with me – it's hardly my fault that it's raining!

**Learner example:**

And then, although you [have] allowed me to use all your stuff, I hardly think I can touch your computer and the CD player.

**hard-working** /,hɑ:d'wɜ:.kɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

doing a job seriously and with a lot of effort

**Dictionary example:**

She's a very hard-working student.

**Learner example:**

I think I am suitable for the job because, apart from all [the] above, I am hard-working, well-educated and imaginative.

**harm** /hɑ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** harm

**Verbs:** harm

**Adjectives:** harmful, harmless

**NOUN [U]**

**HURT**

hurt or damage

**Dictionary examples:**

Smoking can **cause** serious harm **to** the lungs.  
Alan would never **do** anyone any harm.  
Missing a meal once in a while never **did** anyone any harm.  
She was frightened by the experience but she **came to** no harm.

**Learner example:**

It is true that the car does us harm.

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

to hurt someone or damage something

**Dictionary examples:**

Thankfully no one was harmed in the accident.

The government's reputation has already been harmed by a series of scandals.

**Learner example:**

But in those places animals were harmed and died easily.

**harmful** / 'hɑ:m.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** harm

**Verbs:** harm

**Adjectives:** harmful, harmless

**ADJECTIVE**

causing harm

**Dictionary example:**

This group of chemicals is known to be harmful **to** people with asthma.

**Learner example:**

In addition, books are not harmful to our health as computers sometimes are.

**harmless** / 'hɑ:m.ləs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** harm

**Verbs:** harm

**Adjectives:** harmful, harmless

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO HARM**

not able or not likely to cause harm

**Dictionary example:**

Taken in small doses, this drug is **completely/totally** harmless.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, cars are not as harmless as they look so we must stop using them so much.

**harmony** /'hɑ:.mə.ni/

**NOUN**

**PEACE**

[u] when people are peaceful and agree with each other, or when different things seem right or suitable together

**Dictionary example:**

living together **in** peace and harmony

**Learner example:**

I would like to think my children are going to live in a lovely world where the human being [will] be able to live in peace and harmony with the environment.

**harvest** /'hɑ:.vɪst/

**NOUN [C or U]**

when crops are cut and collected from fields

**Dictionary examples:**

the **grain/potato/grape** harvest

We had a **good/bad/poor** harvest this year.

**Learner example:**

Well I can tell you about our annual harvest festival.

**haunt** /hɔ:nt/

**VERB [T]**

**GHOST**

! If a ghost haunts a place, it appears there often.

**Dictionary example:**

They say that the house is haunted **by** the soldier's ghost.

**Learner example:**

[The castle] is 500 years old, and it is said to be haunted by a lady ghost.

**MEMORY/FEELING**

! If an unpleasant memory or feeling haunts you, you think about or feel it often.

**Dictionary examples:**

Fighting in Vietnam was an experience that would haunt him for the rest of his life.

Thirty years after the fire he is still haunted by images of death and destruction.

**Learner example:**

And so John remained alone, haunted by the terrible loss.

**have** /hæv/ (had, had)

**VERB [T]**

**have *sb* over/round/to stay, etc.**

If you have someone over/round, etc. you arrange for someone to visit you in your home.

**Dictionary example:**

We had Justyna and Al round for dinner last week.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to thank you once more for having me round [to] your house.

**not have a clue**

INFORMAL to be completely unable to guess, understand, or deal with something

**Dictionary example:**

I haven't a clue **what** you're talking about.

**Learner example:**

I haven't a clue about it.

**have a word with *sb***

to talk to someone for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

Could I **have a word** (**with** you) about the sales figures?

Perhaps you would **a quiet word** with Simon about the problem.

**Learner example:**

The nurse sitting beside me said to me, 'Your mother would like to have a word with you,' then she went out.

**have nothing to do with *sb/sth***

to have no connection or influence with someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

He made his own decision – I had nothing to do with it.

**Learner example:**

Of course, I tried to explain [to] him that I had nothing to do with the vanishing of the cake but he didn't trust me.

### have nothing to do with *sb*

If something is or has nothing to do with you, you have no good reason to know about it or be involved with it.

#### Dictionary example:

I wish he wouldn't offer advice on my marriage – it's nothing to do with him.

#### Learner example:

The party was horrible: the guests were all talking about things that had nothing to do with me.

**head** /hed/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** head, *heading*

**Verbs:** head

#### VERB

### head back/down/towards, etc.

to move in a particular direction

#### Dictionary examples:

I was heading **out of** the room when she called me back.

We were heading **towards** Kumasi when our truck broke down.

He headed straight **for** the fridge.

I think we ought to head **back/home** now, before it gets too dark.

#### Learner example:

Then I headed for the dining room.

#### LEADER

[ɾ] to be in charge of a group, organization, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

She heads one of Britain's leading travel firms.

Judge Hawthorne was chosen to head the inquiry.

#### Learner example:

When Carlos headed the government, the country [saw] important changes, such as Free Trade among Canada, USA and Mexico; the selling of the banks; "democratic" elections.

**headline** /'hed.laɪn/

#### NOUN [C]

### the headlines

the main stories in newspapers, on television, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

That story **made** headlines all over the world.

**headquarters** /ˌhed'kwɔː.təz/

**NOUN** [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] (PLURAL **headquarters**)

the place from where an organization is controlled

**Dictionary example:**

The company's headquarters is/are in Amsterdam.

**Learner example:**

I took my car and drove to the Police headquarters.

**heal** /hi:l/

**VERB** [I or T]

If a wound or broken bone heals, it becomes healthy again, and if something heals it, it makes it healthy again.

**Dictionary example:**

The wound on his head had begun to heal (**up**).

**Learner example:**

Biotechnology is providing us with the latest discoveries to heal or improve the human body.

**hear** /hɪə/ (**heard, heard**)

**VERB**

**have heard of** sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**

If you have heard of someone or something, you know that that person or thing exists.

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd never heard of him before he won the prize.

It's a tiny country that most people have never heard of.

**Learner example:**

The old man had never heard of the Dark Duck, so he asked Paul what it was.

**heart** /hɑ:t/

**NOUN**

**SHAPE**

[c] a shape that is used to mean love

**Dictionary example:**

The card had a big heart on the front.

**Learner example:**

It had a red rose in its hand and a t-shirt with a big red heart saying "I love you". That was it!

**with all your heart**

used to say that you feel something very strongly

**Dictionary example:**

I thank you with all my heart.

**Learner example:**

With this letter, I want to thank you with all my heart for your hospitality during my visit to you.

**by heart**

so that you can remember all of something

**Dictionary example:**

We had to learn the whole poem **off** by heart.

**Learner example:**

I know all his songs by heart and I was singing all the time.

**break *sb's* heart**

to make someone feel extremely sad

**Dictionary examples:**

She really broke his heart when she left.

It breaks my heart when I hear the terrible things that have been said about him.

**Learner example:**

I saw them kissing each other. That was it – when I saw that scene, it broke my heart.

**heat** /hi:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** heat, heater, heating

**Verbs:** heat

**VERB**

**heat up** sth or **heat sth up** PHRASAL VERB

to make food hot so that it can be eaten

**Dictionary example:**

I'll just heat up the soup.

**Learner example:**

Do not spend your money on fast-food restaurants, and do not buy meals to heat up in your microwave.

**heaven** / 'hev.ən/

**NOUN [U]**

**AFTER LIFE**

! according to some religions, the place where good people go when they die

**Dictionary example:**

They told us that she had gone to heaven.

**Learner example:**

"Now she is in heaven – don't worry she will be okay." I started crying.

**SOMETHING NICE**

INFORMAL something very nice that gives you great pleasure

**Dictionary examples:**

I just lay in the sun for a week and did nothing – it was heaven.

This cake is absolute heaven.

**Learner example:**

These little islands are just heaven.

**hedge** /hedʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

a row of bushes growing close together, often used to divide land into separate areas

**Dictionary example:**

She planted a hedge along the back of the garden.

**Learner example:**

Besides, people should be allowed to sit under the trees. At present, [the] lawn, bushes and hedges aren't open to people.



**heel** /hi:l/

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY PART**

the back part of your foot

**Dictionary example:**

The sharp stone dug into my heel.

**hell** /hel/

**NOUN [U]**

**RELIGION**

! according to some religions, the place where bad people go when they die

**Dictionary example:**

I'll go to hell for this.

**Learner example:**

We decided to enter the a[t]tic and then, [as if] coming from hell, a big, dirty, old cat ran away [through] our legs.

**BAD EXPERIENCE**

! an experience that is very unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

It's been hell working with him.

Work is **sheer** hell at the moment.

The last few months have been absolute hell.

**Learner example:**

However, this apparently relaxed activit[y] can sometimes turn into a living hell; you may only be able to go shopping at the weekend and then, if you do go, you will find yourself in the middle of a huge crowd of people, unable to get to any product or even shop and feeling dizzy by the mixture of smells that come from the people.

**the hell**

! **INFORMAL** used to emphasize something in a rude or angry way

**Dictionary example:**

**What** the hell are you doing here?

**Learner example:**

He was yelling again: "What the hell is going on?"

**helmet** /'hel.mɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

a hard hat that protects your head

**Dictionary examples:**

a crash helmet

a **cycling** helmet

**Learner example:**

Some good advice is: first of all get yourself a good bicycle, a helmet and some protecti[ve] clothes, in case the w[ea]ther change[s].

**help** /help/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** helper

**Verbs:** help

**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, *helpless*

**VERB [I or T]**

**MAKE BETTER**

to make something better

**Dictionary examples:**

When you're nervous or frightened, it helps to breathe slowly and deeply.

The medicine didn't seem to help (the pain).

**Learner example:**

Everybody agree[s] with the importance [of] do[ing] exercise regular[l]y, it helps to take out the toxins from the body.

**NOUN**

**THING THAT HELPS**

[NO PLURAL] something or someone that helps

**Dictionary examples:**

Having a new computer would be a help.

He was a great help (to me) while my husband was away.

**Learner example:**

Two weeks ago I made a trip to Britain, and 'The Student Tourist Guidebook' was a great help when I visited Lampton.

**helper** /'hel.pəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** helper

**Verbs:** help

**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, *helpless*

**NOUN** [C]

someone who helps another person to do something

**Dictionary example:**

The teachers make great use of volunteer helpers.

**Learner example:**

I'll be more than happy to work as a helper.

**here** /hɪəʳ/

**ADVERB**

**AT THIS POINT**

at this point in a discussion or piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**

I don't have time here to go into all the arguments.

**Learner example:**

My idea here is to highlight the fact that computers are going to control our lives.

**here and there**

in several different places or directions but without any pattern

**Dictionary example:**

Tall trees were growing here and there.

**Learner example:**

In the cinemas there were a few broken seats here and there.

**herself** /hɜː'self/

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize the pronoun 'she' or the particular female person you are referring to

**Dictionary example:**

She herself admitted that it was wrong.

**Learner example:**

She herself, through her books, transfers to mature and [elderly] people too.

**hesitate** /'hez.ɪ.teɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *hesitation*

**Verbs:** hesitate

**VERB [I]**

**PAUSE**

to pause before doing something, especially because you are nervous or not certain

**Dictionary examples:**

Richard hesitated before answering.

"Do you love me?" she asked. He hesitated and then said, "I'm not sure."

**Learner example:**

So, don't hesitate to buy that CD, it's a masterpiece and undoubte[d]ly you'll love it.

**don't hesitate to do *sth***

used to encourage someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**

Please don't hesitate to get in touch if you need any more advice.

**Learner example:**

If you have mo[re] questions, do not hesitate to contact me.

**hidden** /'hɪd.ən/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** hide

**Adjectives:** hidden

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT KNOW ABOUT**

If something is hidden, most people do not know about it.

**Dictionary examples:**

hidden **costs/taxes**

Harry had a hidden **agenda** at the meeting and was determined to get his way.

**Learner example:**

I think this is a hidden danger of having a mobile phone and therefore the disadvantages are not as obvious as the advantage.

**high** /haɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** height

**Adjectives:** high

**Adverbs:** highly

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPORTANT**

important, powerful, or at the top level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

a high rank

Safety is our highest **priority**.

**Learner example:**

Living is definitely the highest priority [all] over the world.

**highlight** /'haɪ.laɪt/

**VERB [T]**

to emphasize something or make people notice something

**Dictionary examples:**

to highlight a **problem/danger**

The report highlights **the need for** stricter regulations.

**Learner example:**

Electricity in general has been absor[b]ed into our [daily] activities in such an intense way that we tend to take it for granted [a]nd it is exactly when it is not available that our dependency [o]n it is highlighted.

**NOTICE**

to make something a different colour so that it is more easily noticed, especially written words

**Dictionary example:**

The spelling mistakes in the text had been highlighted **in** yellow.

**NOUN [C]**

the best or most important part of something

**Dictionary example:**

The boat trip was one of the highlights **of** the holiday.

**Learner example:**

The Festival is one of the highlights of the year for me and many others.

**highly** /'haɪ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** height

**Adjectives:** high

**Adverbs:** highly

**ADVERB**

**HIGH LEVEL**

at a high level

**Dictionary examples:**

a highly **paid** job

a highly **educated** workforce

**Learner example:**

I am [a] 24-year-old highly educated Turkish boy.

**high-tech** /,haɪ'tek/

**ADJECTIVE (ALSO hi-tech)**

using or involved with the most recent and advanced electronic machines, computers, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

His new car has a high-tech sound system.

**Learner example:**

We can build up a high-tech computer lab, and last but not least, we can provide some talented students with scholarship[s].

**himself** /hɪm'self/

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize the pronoun 'he' or the particular male person you are referring to

**Dictionary example:**

Did you want to talk to the chairman himself, or could his personal assistant help you?

**Learner example:**

But no one would like to be behind bars himself.

**hint** /hɪnt/

**NOUN [C]**

**SUGGESTION**

when you say something that suggests what you think or want, but not in a direct way

**Dictionary examples:**

He's **dropped** several hints to the boss **that** he'll quit if he doesn't get a promotion.

Did she **give** you any hints about where she was going?

You can't **take** a hint, can you? Just go away and leave me alone!

**Learner example:**

He didn't take a hint. When that day had come, I timidly approached him and [gave] him my [final] words [of] warning.

**ADVICE**

a small piece of advice

**Dictionary example:**

The magazine gives lots of **useful** hints on how to save money.

**Learner example:**

I would like to make use of this offer, therefore I am writing down [some] helpful hints about Lampton.

**hip** /hɪp/

**NOUN [C]**

one of the two parts of your body above your leg and below your waist

**Dictionary examples:**

She stood waiting with her hands on her hips.

This exercise is designed to trim your hips and stomach.

**Learner example:**

She had a fractured ankle, a dis[locat]ed collar-bone and something was also wrong with her hips.

**hire** /haɪəː/

VERB [T]

EMPLOY

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to begin to to employ someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I was hired by the first company I applied to.

We ought to hire a public relations consultant **to** help improve our image.

**Learner example:**

The interview was OK and my friend and I w[ere] hired!

**hit** /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

AFFECT

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to affect something badly

**Dictionary example:**

The economy has been hit by high unemployment.

**Learner example:**

Penalties for parking in [the] wrong place can really hit you in [the] po[c]ket.

NOUN [C]

INTERNET

a request to see a document on the Internet that is then counted to calculate the number of people looking at the page

**Dictionary example:**

There have been over 10,000 hits on the site since Wednesday.

**hi-tech** /ˌhaɪˈtek/

ADJECTIVE (ALSO **high-tech**)

using or involved with the most recent and advanced electronic machines, computers, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

This database system is an affordable, hi-tech solution.



**Learner example:**

With the development of science and technology, many new inve[ntions] have entered our life, especially some hi-tech products.

**hold** /həʊld/

**VERB [T] (held, held)**

**PRISONER**

to keep someone in a place so that they cannot leave

**Dictionary examples:**

The terrorists held him **hostage** for 18 months.

I was held **prisoner** in a tiny attic room.

**Learner example:**

All around the world animals are held as prisoners in zoos.

**hold your breath**

to keep air in your lungs and not let it out

**Dictionary example:**

How long can you hold your breath under water?

**Learner example:**

My heart was beating fast. I was holding my breath.

**COMPETITION**

to have a particular position in a competition

**Dictionary examples:**

to hold the world **record**

The team held the **lead** until the 89th minute.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays she is an excellent sportswoman, she holds the world record.

**NOUN**

**SUPPORT**

[NO PLURAL] when you hold something or someone, or the way you do this

**Dictionary example:**

Keep a tight hold **on** your tickets.

**Learner example:**

When I got up on my feet again, I reached out my arm to get a hold on something, but there w[as]n't anything to hold on to.

### catch/get/grab/take hold of *sth/sb*

to start holding something or someone

#### Dictionary examples:

He took hold of one end of the carpet and tugged.

I just managed to grab hold of Lucy before she fell in the pool.

#### Learner example:

"I'm scared!" said Nora trembling, as she took hold of my arm.

### get hold of *sth/sb*

to obtain something, or to manage to speak to someone

#### Dictionary examples:

I got hold of a copy at the local library.

I rang three times, but couldn't get hold of her.

#### Learner example:

I had also forgotten to remind my friends and teachers to bring their own knife and fork to our lunch, but fortunately one of my friends managed to get hold of some spare knives and forks.

**honestly** /'ɒn.ɪst.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty

**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest

**Adverbs:** honestly, *dishonestly*

#### ADVERB

##### HONEST

in an honest way

#### Dictionary example:

They have always dealt honestly and fairly with their customers.

#### Learner example:

If we want to answer [this question] honestly and sincerely, we should think about [the] advantages and disadvantages that keeping animals in zoos results [in].

**honesty** /'ɒn.ə.sti/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** dishonesty, honesty

**Adjectives:** dishonest, honest

**Adverbs:** honestly, *dishonestly*

NOUN [u]

QUALITY

the quality of being honest

**Dictionary example:**

I appreciate your honesty.

**Learner example:**

He's an extraordinary person and the TV viewers will love him because of his good sense of humo[u]r and his honesty.

honour / 'ɒn.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** honour

**Adjectives:** *honoured*

NOUN

RESPECT

[u] when people respect you because you have done what you believe is honest and right, or the quality of doing this

**Dictionary examples:**

a man of honour

We fought for the honour of our country.

**Learner example:**

Your health is worth much more than your honour.

**in honour of *sb/sth***

in order to celebrate or show great respect for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

a banquet in honour of the president

**Learner example:**

Finally we went to Corinth, where there are a lot of ancient sanctuaries which were built in honour of their gods.

PRIDE

[NO PLURAL] something which makes you feel proud and pleased

**Dictionary examples:**

It's an honour to be team captain.

I had the great honour of meeting the King.

**Learner example:**

It would be a pleasure and an honour for me.

**hood** /hʊd/

**NOUN [C]**

part of a piece of clothing which can be pulled up to cover the top and back of the head

**Dictionary example:**

The coat has a hood.

**Learner example:**

He was wearing a black hood.

**hook** /hʊk/

**NOUN [C]**

a curved piece of metal or plastic used for hanging something on, or a similar object used for catching fish

**Dictionary examples:**

a coat/picture hook

a boat hook

a fish hook

**Learner example:**

A few moments later she took out a rope, which had a hook on one end.

**VERB [T]**

**be/get hooked on *sth***

to like or start to like doing something very much and want to do it all the time

**Dictionary example:**

He's completely hooked on computer games.

**Learner example:**

It is such a great change to listen to well-known singers for those who are hooked on rock music.

**hopefully** /'həʊp.fəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hope

**Verbs:** hope

**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless

**Adverbs:** hopefully, *hopelessly*

## ADVERB

### HOPEFUL WAY

in a hopeful way

#### Dictionary example:

"Are there any tickets left?" she asked hopefully.

#### Learner example:

I'll be waiting hopefully for your letter.

**hopeless** /'həʊ.pləs/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** hope

**Verbs:** hope

**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless

**Adverbs:** hopefully, *hopelessly*

## ADJECTIVE

### BAD AT SOMETHING

very bad at a particular activity

#### Dictionary examples:

I'm hopeless **at** sports.

He's a hopeless cook.

**horn** /hɔ:n/

## NOUN [C]

### SOUND

a piece of equipment used to make a loud sound as a warning or signal

#### Dictionary examples:

a **car/fog** horn

The taxi driver **sounded/beeped** his horn.

#### Learner example:

How happy I was, hearing the sound of a car horn.

**horror** / 'hɒr.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** horror

**Adjectives:** *horrified, horrifying*

**NOUN** [U]

**FEELING**

a strong feeling of shock or fear

**Dictionary examples:**

She watched **in** horror as the car skidded across the road.

The thought of speaking in front of so many people **fills** me **with** horror.

I then realized **to my** absolute horror, that I had forgotten the present.

**Learner example:**

I approached the door but to my horror, it was locked.

**host** /həʊst/

**NOUN** [C]

**PERSON**

someone who invites people to a meal or a party, or to stay in their home

**Dictionary examples:**

We thanked our hosts for the lovely evening.

My host family looked after me very well during my month in London.

**Learner example:**

My experience [of] liv[ing] with a host family was very good, so I suggest we should look for a nice place for both of us.

**hourly** / 'aʊə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hour

**Adjectives:** hourly

**Adverbs:** *hourly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**EVERY HOUR**

done or happening every hour

**Dictionary examples:**

There's an hourly bus service into town.  
A nurse checked him at hourly intervals.

**PER HOUR**

for each hour

**Dictionary example:**

an hourly **rate/wage**

**Learner example:**

I'll also call the shop and ask [about] the hourly rate and the working hours.

**household** / 'haʊs.həʊld/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

a family or group of people who live together in a house

**Dictionary examples:**

By the 1960s, most households had a TV.  
household chores  
household expenses

**Learner example:**

In Japan, for example, the vast majority of households have at least one car nowadays.

**however** / ,haʊ'ev.ə/

**ADVERB**

**however cold/difficult/slowly, etc.**

used to say that it does not make any difference how cold/difficult/slowly, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

We're not going to get there in time, however fast we drive.  
However hungry I am, I never seem to be able to finish off a whole pizza.  
If Emma likes something she'll buy it however much it costs.  
I'll see you after the show and give you £20 for the tickets, or however much they cost.

**Learner example:**

We think that we are careful and that we can avoid traffic accidents, but however careful we may be, some other people might be careless and hit us.

**human rights** / ,hju: .mən'raɪts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the basic rights that every person should have, such as justice and freedom to say what you think

**Dictionary example:**

international laws protecting human rights

**Learner example:**

My main interest is the way of li[f]e during the so-called French Period; that period is very important for the foundation of human rights and the way parl[ia]ment ought to work.

**humour** / 'hju: .məʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** humour

**Adjectives:** *humorous*

**NOUN**

[u] the quality of being funny

**Dictionary example:**

There's a lot of humour in her work.

**Learner example:**

The film is really exciting with a bit of humour.

**hundred** / 'hʌn.drəd/

**hundreds** INFORMAL

a lot

**Dictionary example:**

Hundreds **of** people wrote in to complain.

**Learner example:**

When she came back to reality she could see hundreds of people applauding..



**hunger** / 'hʌŋ.gəʔ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hunger

**Adjectives:** hungry

**NOUN**

**NOT ENOUGH FOOD**

[u] when you do not have enough food

**Dictionary example:**

All over the world, people **die of** hunger every day.

**Learner example:**

Many changes are coming and many problems are coming too, because overpopulation, contamination, pollution, hunger, [and] poverty besides come with this technological revolution and that is something that the human being will have to solve soon.

**hunt** /hʌnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hunting, *hunt*

**Verbs:** hunt

**VERB [I or T]**

**SEARCH**

to search for something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I've hunted all over the place, but I can't find that book.

They are still hunting **for** the missing child.

I've hunted **for** my gloves.

Police are hunting the terrorists who planted the bomb.

**Learner example:**

You don't have to hunt for a place to park your car and to worry what will happen when you're out of gas.

**hunting** / 'hʌn.tɪŋ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hunting, *hunt*

**Verbs:** hunt

**NOUN [U]**

the sport of chasing and killing animals

**Dictionary examples:**

deer hunting

She's very much against hunting of any sort.

**Learner example:**

And of course hunting won't be allowed.

**hurry** / 'hʌr.i/

**VERB [I or T]**

**hurry up** sb/sth or **hurry** sb/sth **up** **PHRASAL VERB**

to make someone do something more quickly, or to make something happen sooner

**Dictionary example:**

Could you hurry the children up, or their dinner will get cold?

**hyphen** / 'haɪ.fən/

**NOUN [C]**

a mark (–) used to join two words together, or to show that a word has been divided and continues on the next line

**Dictionary example:**

There should be a hyphen in 'short-sighted'.

**ice** /aɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ice

**Adjectives:** icy

**Adverbs:** *icily*

**NOUN** [U]

**break the ice**

to make people feel more relaxed in a social situation

**Dictionary example:**

I told everyone a joke, which helped to break the ice.

**Learner example:**

And, of course, don't forget that a warm smile is one of the best ways to break the ice.

**icon** /'aɪ.kɒn/

**NOUN** [C]

**COMPUTER**

a small picture on a computer screen that you choose in order to make the computer do something

**Dictionary example:**

Click on the print icon.

**Learner example:**

He clicked on the icon on the screen which started the operation.

**FAMOUS PERSON/THING**

a person or thing that is famous because it represents a particular idea or way of life

**Dictionary example:**

a fashion icon

**Learner example:**

I think he is still very famous because he is an icon and kickboxing is still very popular because of him.

**icy** /'aɪ.sɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ice

**Adjectives:** icy

**Adverbs:** *icily*

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITHOUT FEELING**

without showing any emotion

**Dictionary example:**

an icy **stare**

**Learner example:**

FOGG is the typical rich English man: cold with a[n] icy heart, uncommunicative.

**idea** /aɪ'diə/

**NOUN**

**THOUGHT**

[U NO PLURAL] an understanding, thought or picture in your mind

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you **have any** idea **of** what he looks like?

Can you **give** me an idea **of** the cost?

I don't like the idea **of** living so far away from my family.

I've got a **pretty good** idea **why** they left early.

**Learner example:**

For children it's great to get an idea of how these "big" animals eat, drink and live.

**ideal** /aɪ'diəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** ideal, *idealistic*

**Adverbs:** ideally

## ADJECTIVE

perfect, or the best possible

### Dictionary examples:

the ideal employer

She's the ideal person **for** the job.

The television also comes in a compact 36 cm screen size, ideal **for** bedroom or kitchen use.

It's the ideal **opportunity** to meet people.

**In an** ideal **world** no one would go hungry.

### Learner example:

In fact [I] didn't want to ask my parents for money, and going on holiday with you would be an ideal solution.

**ideally** /aɪˈdiəl.i/

## Word family:

**Adjectives:** ideal, *idealistic*

**Adverbs:** ideally

## ADVERB

### PERFECTLY

in a perfect way

### Dictionary example:

She seemed ideally suited for the job.

### Learner example:

I believe I am ideally suited for this job.

### PERFECT SITUATION

used to talk about how something would be in a perfect situation

### Dictionary example:

Ideally, I'd like to work at home.

### Learner example:

Ideally, through this camp, I would like to teach Japanese songs and dance to them and I would also like to learn about their culture.

**identical** /aɪˈden.tɪ.kəl/

## ADJECTIVE

exactly the same

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got three identical blue suits.

The two rooms were virtually identical.

The tests are identical **to** those carried out last year.

**Learner example:**

And suddenly you notice the identical but cheaper one in the next shop.

**identification** /aɪˌden.tɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** identification, identity

**Verbs:** identify

**NOUN** [U]

**RECOGNIZING**

when you recognize and can name someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

Identification of the victims of the plane crash still is not complete.

**Learner example:**

[In the home of the future,] we might even be using voice identification and fingerprints instead of keys.

**identify** /aɪˈden.tɪ.faɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** identification, identity

**Verbs:** identify

**VERB** [T]

**RECOGNIZE**

to recognize someone or something and say or prove who or what they are

**Dictionary examples:**

Even the smallest baby can identify its mother by her voice.

The gunman in Wednesday's attack has been identified as Lee Giggs, an unemployed truck driver.

**Learner example:**

After [a few] minutes I heard [a] noise which I couldn't identify.

**DISCOVER**

to find a particular thing or all the things of a particular group

**Dictionary examples:**

You need to identify your priorities.

The research will be used to identify training needs.

**Learner example:**

The purpose of this report is to identify which lessons or other activities should be filmed.

**identity** /aɪˈden.tə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** identification, identity

**Verbs:** identify

**NOUN** [C or U]

**WHO SOMEONE IS**

who someone is

**Dictionary examples:**

to **hide/protect** your identity

to **prove/reveal** your identity

The witness was given a new identity for her protection.

The newspaper photo apparently showed him in Rome but it was a case of **mistaken** identity.

**Learner example:**

But this idea fell through when the real Martine revealed her identity.

**CHARACTERISTICS**

the things that make one person or group of people different from others

**Dictionary examples:**

**cultural/national** identity

I think my job gives me a **sense of** identity.

**Learner example:**

There were many people and many speakers who talked about all sorts of subject[s] such as politics, religion, gender identity, [and] art.

**idiom** /ˈɪd.i.əm/

**NOUN** [C]

a group of words used together with a meaning that you cannot guess from the meanings of the separate words

**Dictionary example:**

To "have bitten off more than you can chew" is an idiom that means you have tried to do something which is too difficult for you.

**Learner example:**

[Greek] has many verbs, adjectives and idioms and the grammar can be very complicated.

**idiot** / 'ɪd.i.ət/

**NOUN [C]**

a stupid person or someone who is behaving in a stupid way

**Dictionary examples:**

Some idiot left the tap running in the bathroom and there's water everywhere.

You stupid idiot – that's a month's work you've lost!

**Learner example:**

Everybody was treating me like a big idiot.

**if** / ɪf/

**CONJUNCTION**

**WOULD/MIGHT/COULD HAVE**

used to talk about what would/might/could, etc. have happened

**Dictionary examples:**

If we'd had the money, we'd have bought a new car.

If you'd mentioned this earlier, it might not have been necessary to call the doctor.

**if so**

if this is the case

**Dictionary example:**

It might rain this afternoon. If so, we'll have to have the party indoors.

**Learner example:**

Let me know if you [can] come, and if so, [whether] you prefer the 15th or 22nd of February.

**as if**

used to describe how a situation seems to be

**Dictionary examples:**

It looks as if it might rain.

It was as if we had been friends for years.

**Learner example:**

The sun was up in the sky, there were no clouds and it looked as if it was going to be a wonderful day.



**ignore** /ɪg'noʊ:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *ignorance*

**Verbs:** ignore

**Adjectives:** *ignorant*

**VERB [T]**

to pay no attention to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I smiled at her but she just ignored me.

She can be really irritating but I try to ignore her.

How can the government ignore the wishes of the majority?

**Learner example:**

Paul ignored it at first and continued his shopping but the dog kept following him.

**illegal** /ɪ'li:.gəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** illegal, legal

**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADJECTIVE**

not allowed by law

**Dictionary examples:**

Prostitution is illegal in some countries.

It is illegal **to** drive a car that is not taxed and insured.

Cocaine, LSD and heroin are all illegal **drugs/substances**.

**Learner example:**

Although he has a very charming personality, he uses it to take part in illegal activities and he has been in trouble with the law several times.

**illegally** /ɪ'li:.gəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** illegal, legal

**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADVERB**

in a way that is not allowed by law

**Dictionary examples:**

They entered the country illegally.  
an illegally parked car

**Learner example:**

He was afraid and bought a gun illegally.

**illness** / 'ɪl.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** illness

**Adjectives:** ill

**NOUN****BEING ILL**

[U] when you are ill

**Dictionary example:**

She had five days off work due to illness.

**Learner example:**

There was a little paper on the door which informed us that the restaurant was closed due to illness.

**illustrate** / 'ɪl.ə.streɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *illustration*

**Verbs:** illustrate

**VERB [T]****PICTURE**

to draw pictures for a book, magazine, etc. or to put pictures, photographs, etc. in a book, magazine, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The book is beautifully illustrated by the author.

**Learner example:**

Last year I illustrated two children's books by H.J. Simons.

**image** / ˈɪm.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN**

**PUBLIC**

[c or ʊ] the way that other people think someone or something is

**Dictionary examples:**

The aim is to improve the **public** image of the police.

They are trying to **promote** a more **positive** image of the whole industry.

The company has made serious attempts to **improve** its image in recent years.

He's terribly image-**conscious**.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, I do not think that there are many things to do for Turin, but what I said before could really improve the image of our wonderful town.

**PICTURE**

[c] a picture, especially on film or television or in a mirror

**Dictionary examples:**

television images of starving children

This is the image you see in the mirror.

**Learner example:**

[Films] also provide a clear idea of how people's lives were in a particular period by showing us the visual images of that time.

**imagine** / ɪ ˈmædʒ.ɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** imagination

**Verbs:** imagine

**Adjectives:** *imaginary, imaginative*

**VERB [T]**

**SUPPOSE**

to believe that something is probably the case

**Dictionary examples:**

I imagine (**that**) he's under a lot of pressure at the moment.

I don't imagine (**that**) they have much money.

"Will they change it?" "I imagine **so**."

**Learner example:**

I imagine that it's a lot of money so my first suggestion would be to spend only part of [it] on a motorbike.

**immediate** /ɪ'miː.di.ət/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** immediate

**Adverbs:** immediately

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITHOUT WAITING**

happening or done without delay or very soon after something else

**Dictionary examples:**

We must make an immediate response.

The directors have demanded his immediate resignation.

Dioxin is a poison that takes immediate **effect**.

**Learner example:**

I hope you will give this matter your immediate attention.

**IMPORTANT NOW**

important now and needing attention

**Dictionary examples:**

We have no immediate plans.

Our immediate **concern** is getting food and water to the refugees.

**Learner example:**

It can't be an immediate objective, of course, but we mustn't give up.

**immigrant** /'ɪm.ɪ.grənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** immigrant, immigration

**NOUN [C]**

someone who comes to live in a different country

**Dictionary examples:**

a large immigrant **population**

**Illegal** immigrants are sent back across the border if they are caught.

**Learner example:**

Leonardo is an Italian immigrant who has a restaurant near the primary school.

**immigration** /,ɪm.ɪ'greɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** immigrant, immigration

NOUN [U]

COMING INTO A COUNTRY

when someone comes to live in a different country

**Dictionary examples:**

immigration policy

There are strict limits on immigration (**into** the country).

**Learner example:**

[T]he purpose of [the] party is to give [a] treat to my family members, as my immigration [into] New Zealand is approved.

**immoral** /ɪ'mɒr.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** immoral, moral

**Adverbs:** morally

ADJECTIVE

morally wrong

**Dictionary example:**

immoral **behaviour**

**Learner example:**

At this time – [the] early 20's –, tango was considered an immoral type of music; but Carlos Gardel changed this belief.

**impact** /'ɪm.pækt/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL OR U]

EFFECT

the effect that a person, event or situation has on someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

The anti-smoking campaign **had/made** quite an impact **on** young people.

The new proposals were intended to **soften** the impact of the reformed tax system.

**Learner example:**

I could live without watching TV, but it would make a serious impact on my life.

**impatient** /ɪmˈpeɪ.ʃənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** patience, *impatience*

**Adjectives:** impatient, patient

**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

**ADJECTIVE**

**EASILY ANNOYED**

easily annoyed by someone's mistakes or because you have to wait

**Dictionary examples:**

He's a good teacher, but inclined to be a bit impatient **with** slow learners.

You'd be hopeless looking after children – you're far too impatient!

**Learner example:**

Hours passed and she became impatient and thought he had forgotten about their date.

**WANTING SOMETHING TO HAPPEN**

[**NEVER BEFORE NOUN**] wanting something to happen as soon as possible

**Dictionary examples:**

He's got a lot of exciting ideas and he's impatient **to** get started.

People are increasingly impatient **for** change in this country.

**Learner example:**

I'm impatient to discover this country.

**impatiently** /ɪmˈpeɪ.ʃənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** patience, *impatience*

**Adjectives:** impatient, patient

**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

**ADVERB**

in an impatient way

**Dictionary examples:**

"Yes, you said that before," she said, impatiently.

We were waiting impatiently for the show to begin.

**Learner example:**

I hope you will come soon because we are all impatiently waiting for your talk.

**imperative** /ɪm'per.ə.tɪv/

**NOUN** [NO PLURAL]

the form of a verb which is usually used for giving orders

**Dictionary example:**

In the phrase 'Leave him alone!', the verb 'leave' is an imperative/is **in the** imperative.

**implement** /'ɪm.plɪ.ment/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *implementation*

**Verbs:** implement

**VERB** [T]

to make a law, system, plan, etc. start to happen or operate

**Dictionary example:**

The changes to the national health system will be implemented next year.

**Learner example:**

Rare species protection, on the other hand, can be implemented, e.g. by means of wildlife reserves and national parks.

**impolite** /,ɪm.pə'laɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** politeness

**Adjectives:** impolite, polite

**Adverbs:** politely

**ADJECTIVE**

FORMAL not polite

**Dictionary example:**

It is impolite to point at people.

**Learner example:**

Besides, [the] serving speed was too slow and some waiters were even impolite to customers.

**import**

**VERB** [T] /ɪm'pɔ:t/

to buy or bring in products from another country

**Dictionary example:**

We import a large number of cars **from** Japan.

**Learner example:**

Moreover they say we must be independent of the Near East countries from whom we import oil.

**importantly** /ɪm'pɔ:.tənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** importance

**Adjectives:** important, unimportant

**Adverbs:** importantly

**ADVERB**

in a way that is important

**Dictionary example:**

If we served more soft drinks, there would be fewer hangovers and, **more** importantly, fewer drink-driving incidents.

**Learner example:**

Lastly, and most importantly, what is the cost?

**impress** /ɪm'pres/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** impression

**Verbs:** impress

**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive

**VERB [T]**

to cause someone to admire or respect you

**Dictionary example:**

He tried to impress me **with** his extensive knowledge of wine.

**Learner example:**

All groups did their best to impress the public and every group played professionally.

**impressed** /ɪm'prest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** impression

**Verbs:** impress

**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive



## ADJECTIVE

feeling admiration or respect for someone or something

### Dictionary examples:

I was impressed **by** her professionalism.

He seemed suitably impressed by our efforts.

### Learner example:

I am really impressed by your offer to paint me.

**impression** /ɪmˈpreʃ.ən/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** impression

**Verbs:** impress

**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive

## NOUN

### OPINION

[c] an idea, feeling or opinion about something or someone

### Dictionary examples:

I didn't get much of an impression **of** the place because it was dark when we drove through it.

What was your impression of Charlotte's husband?

I don't tend to trust **first** impressions.

When I first met him I **got/had** the impression **that** he was a shy sort of a guy.

### Learner example:

You can look back fifty years to get an impression of what changes have happened.

### EFFECT

[NO PLURAL] the way that something seems, looks or feels to a particular person

### Dictionary examples:

It **makes/gives/creates** a very bad impression if you're late for an interview.

He likes to **give** the impression **(that)** he's terribly popular and has loads of friends.

### Learner example:

I was afraid of being late or saying something wrong because I really wanted to make a good impression on this man.

## be under the impression

to think or understand a particular stated thing

### Dictionary examples:

I was under the impression **(that)** you didn't get on too well.

He was under the mistaken impression **(that)** you were married.

**Learner example:**

I am under the impression that people generally exercise a little, but if they eat the wrong food every day, it won't help.

**impressive** /ɪm'pres.ɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** impression

**Verbs:** impress

**Adjectives:** impressed, impressive

**ADJECTIVE**

Someone or something that is impressive makes you admire and respect them.

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a very impressive public speaker.

That was an impressive performance from such a young tennis player.

an impressive collection of modern paintings

There are some very impressive buildings in the town.

**Learner example:**

I thi[n]k that the Westfield Music Festival was really impressive.

**improved** /ɪm'pru:vd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** improvement

**Verbs:** improve

**Adjectives:** improved

**ADJECTIVE**

better than before

**Dictionary examples:**

improved **performance/results**

a **new and** improved recipe

**Learner example:**

Emergency centres like hospitals [and] clinics must have the most improved medical devices to [provide] excellent [care] for the citizens.

## PREPOSITION

### **in general**

considering the whole of someone or something, and not just a particular part of them

**Dictionary example:**

So, apart from the bad ankle, how are you in general?

**Learner example:**

I think that I, as well as people in general, would have been more depressed if we didn't have light.

### **be in favour of *sth***

to agree with or approve of a plan or idea

**Dictionary example:**

Most people are in favour of reducing traffic in cities.

**Learner example:**

I am certainly in favour of holding the music festival next year.

### **in two/half**

divided into two equal parts

**Dictionary examples:**

Cut the potatoes in two.

Divide the dough in half and roll it out into two circles.

**Learner example:**

They were very surprised when they found the gold was cut in half.

### **in actual fact**

used to emphasize what is really true, or to give more information

**Dictionary example:**

I thought she was Portuguese, but in actual fact she's Brazilian.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays almost all people own a car and in actual fact more and more people have been facing death as a consequence of careless driving.

### **in any case**

used to give another reason for something you are saying, or that you have done

**Dictionary example:**

I don't want to go and in any case, I haven't been invited.

**Learner example:**

I suggest that you should in any case leave your car at home and take buses or other public means of transport.

**in that case**

because of the mentioned situation

**Dictionary example:**

There's no coffee left? In that case I'll have tea.

**Learner example:**

You could try [k]ayaking. In that case, of course, you need to pay for the equipment.

**in all**

used to show the total amount of something

**Dictionary example:**

Some of the children came, so there were 15 of us in all.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, even though most people like[d] [the] group RADIANT, they [only] played for 35 minutes in all.

**RESULT**

used when referring to something that is done as a result of something else

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd like to do something for you in **return/exchange** for everything you've done for me.

The changes are in **response** to demand from our customers.

He refused to say anything in **reply** to the journalists' questions.

**Learner example:**

I am writing to you in response to your advertisement of 1st December in the Times.

**in brief**

using only a few words

**Dictionary example:**

world news in brief

**Learner example:**

In brief, I have had a marvellous week.

**in sb's eyes**

in someone's opinion

**Dictionary example:**

In my parents' eyes, I'll always be a child.

**Learner example:**

To answer your question right away, the boat trip is highly recommendable in my eyes!

## **In conclusion**

used to introduce the last part of a speech or a piece of writing

### **Dictionary examples:**

In conclusion, I would like to thank our guest speaker for her fascinating talk.

In conclusion, swimming is an enjoyable form of exercise and an excellent way to keep fit.

### **Learner example:**

In conclusion, music, TV and clothes are very important in a young person's life and can reflect each person's character.

## **in connection with *sth***

used to say what something is about

### **Dictionary examples:**

I am writing in connection with the above job advertised in The Daily Press on Monday 12th February.

A man has been arrested in connection with last month's murder.

### **Learner example:**

Dear Mrs Brown, I am writing in connection with a surprise birthday party for your husband, Mr Brown.

## **in due course**

at a suitable time in the future

### **Dictionary example:**

The results will be sent to you in due course.

### **Learner example:**

I look forward to hearing from you in due course.

## **in *sb's* direction**

towards someone

### **Dictionary example:**

She keeps looking in my direction.

### **Learner example:**

A player kicked the ball in my direction and I started to think about what I was going to do to catch that ball.

## **in other words**

used to explain what something means in a different way

### **Dictionary example:**

He said he's too busy – in other words he isn't interested.

### **Learner example:**

They had had a great time before and had drunk too much alcohol. In other words, they were totally drunk.

**in writing**

An agreement that is in writing is official and is proof of that agreement.

**Dictionary example:**

Please confirm your reservation in writing.

**Learner example:**

I [am] tell[ing] you in writing that I would like to help you.

**in season**

if vegetables or fruit are in season, they are available and ready to eat.

**Dictionary example:**

Asparagus is in season at the moment.

**Learner example:**

They celebrate Halloween in October when pumpkins are in season, that's why in the decorations they include them very often; most of the people carve the pumpkins and put some lights inside.

**in secret**

without telling other people

**Dictionary example:**

For years they met in secret.

**Learner example:**

We met in secret when Mary was busy.

**in good/high/low, etc. spirits**

feeling good/excited/unhappy, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The whole class was in good spirits that day.

**Learner example:**

I was in high spirits until I got my paper back.

**in view of *sth***

FORMAL because of

**Dictionary example:**

In view of recent events, we have decided to cancel the meeting.

**Learner example:**

In view of what happened, I would advise you not to try to mislead people like this [again].

**in honour of *sb/sth***

in order to celebrate or show great respect for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

a banquet in honour of the president

**Learner example:**

Finally we went to Corinth, where there are a lot of ancient sanctuaries which were built in honour of their gods.

**in person**

If you do something in person, you go somewhere to do it yourself.

**Dictionary example:**

You have to collect the document in person.

**Learner example:**

I am looking forward [to] meeting you in person.

**in place of *sth***

instead of something

**Dictionary example:**

Try adding fruit to your cereal in place of sugar.

**Learner example:**

In the advertisement, it [said] that Danny Brook was starring, but in place of him there was a different actor and he was really disap[p]ointing.

**in the first place**

at the start of a situation

**Dictionary example:**

Why did you invite her in the first place?

**Learner example:**

In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

**in practice**

If something is true in practice, this is the real situation.

**Dictionary example:**

In practice, the new laws have had little effect.

**Learner example:**

When you leave school, you have knowledge but you do not know how to use it in practice.

**in private**

in a place where nobody else can hear you or see what you are doing

**Dictionary example:**

The meeting was held in private.

**Learner example:**

I agree that th[is] should be in private.

**in progress**

happening or being done now

**Dictionary example:**

Repair work is in progress on the south-bound lane of the motorway and will continue until June.

**Learner example:**

[In] the lower part of your advertisement, it also said there was a theatre restaurant, [but] in fact, it was closed because internal decoration was in progress.

**in relation to *sth***

when compared with something

**Dictionary example:**

Salaries are low in relation to the cost of living.

**Learner example:**

I think television has several advantages but also disadvantages in relation to books.

**in relation to *sth***

about or relating to something

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like to ask you something in relation to what you said earlier.

**Learner example:**

In relation to last month's social program, the sightseeing tour of London was d[i]vine, although we didn't get to see the entire city.

**in this respect/in many respects**

in a particular way, or in many ways

**Dictionary example:**

The school has changed in many respects.

**Learner example:**

How's your friend Mike? He is in many respects better than [a] computer, isn't he? (Teasing you again, sorry).

**in response to**

as an answer to

**Dictionary example:**

I'm writing in response to your letter of 14 February.

**Learner example:**

I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in the newspaper on November the 23rd, looking for a person to work at weekends in your cafe.

**in a row**

one after another without a break

**Dictionary example:**

He's just won the tournament for the fifth year in a row.



**Learner example:**

Maradona was the captain of the team, and since he arrived, the team won three championships in a row.

**in stock**

available in a shop

**Dictionary example:**

Do you have the book in stock at the moment?

**Learner example:**

I would like to tell you that I am quite satisfied with the cinema and its customer service, but there is of course some [room] for improvement – for example referring to the cafe, which on the one hand has in stock a huge variety of groceries, but [which] on the other hand [is very] dark.

**in those days**

used to talk about a period in the past

**Dictionary example:**

In those days, boys used to wear short trousers.

**Learner example:**

In those days, life was much harder than now.

**in turn**

one after another

**Dictionary example:**

He spoke to the three boys in turn.

**ADVERB****TRANSPORT**

having arrived at the place where people can get on or off

**Dictionary example:**

What time is Roz's flight due in?

**SENT**

given or sent to someone official in order to be read

**Dictionary examples:**

When does your essay have to be in?

Remember to get your application in by the end of the week.

**inaccurate** /ɪn'æk.jʊ.rət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** accuracy, *inaccuracy*

**Adjectives:** accurate, inaccurate

**Adverbs:** accurately

**ADJECTIVE**

not correct or exact

**Dictionary example:**

inaccurate **information/figures**

**Learner example:**

Due to your inaccurate information, I was late and missed part of the show.

**incident** /'ɪn.t.sɪ.dənt/

**NOUN [C]**

an event which is either unpleasant or unusual

**Dictionary examples:**

an **unfortunate** incident

A youth was seriously injured in a shooting incident on Saturday night.

**Learner example:**

After that incident I never cheated again and I never talked to that teacher again.

**income** /'ɪn.kʌm/

**NOUN [C or U]**

money that you earn by working, investing or producing goods

**Dictionary examples:**

Average incomes have risen by 4.5% over the past year.

More help is needed for people on **low** incomes.

I haven't had much income from my stocks and shares this year.

**Learner example:**

When you are a student, you don't have [any] income.

**inconvenient** /ɪn.kən'vi:.ni.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** convenience

**Adjectives:** convenient, inconvenient

**Adverbs:** conveniently

**ADJECTIVE**

involving or causing difficulty, such as unexpected changes or effort

**Dictionary example:**

I'm sorry, I seem to have called at an inconvenient time.

**Learner example:**

Please call him and make an alternative [arrangement] if it is inconvenient for you.

**increase**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** increase

**Verbs:** increase

**Adverbs:** increasingly

**NOUN** [C or U] /'ɪn.kri:s/

**RISE**

a rise in the amount or size of something

**Dictionary examples:**

**price/tax** increases

There were 39, 000 new cases last year – an increase **of** 7 per cent.

Any increase **in** production would be helpful.

**Learner example:**

Since bicycles became so popular, there has been an increase in the number of accidents.

**increasingly** /ɪn'kri:.sɪŋ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** increase

**Verbs:** increase

**Adverbs:** increasingly

**ADVERB**

more and more

**Dictionary examples:**

to be increasingly important/common

Increasingly, there is pressure on the council to reverse its decision.

**Learner example:**

Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

**incredible** /ɪnˈkred.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *credibility*

**Adjectives:** incredible

**Adverbs:** incredibly

**ADJECTIVE****NOT BELIEVE**

impossible, or very difficult, to believe

**Dictionary example:**

It seems incredible **that** no one complained.

**Learner example:**

It was incredible but it was true.

**incredibly** /ɪnˈkred.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *credibility*

**Adjectives:** incredible

**Adverbs:** incredibly

**ADVERB****EXTREMELY**

extremely

**Dictionary example:**

I think the team played incredibly well.

**Learner example:**

It was incredibly crowded.

**independence** / ,ɪn.dɪ'pen.dənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** independence, *dependence*

**Verbs:** depend

**Adjectives:** dependent, independent

**Adverbs:** independently

**NOUN** [U]

**WITHOUT HELP**

when someone looks after themselves and does not need money, help or permission from other people

**Dictionary example:**

It's important that parents should allow their children some independence.

**Learner example:**

If you follow my instructions, you'll achieve financial independence sooner than you [would] have thought.

**FREE STATE**

when a country has its own government and is not ruled by another country

**Dictionary example:**

Mexico **gained** its independence **from** Spain in 1821.

**Learner example:**

Another film, *Brave Heart*, is about independence.

**independent** / ,ɪn.dɪ'pen.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** independence, *dependence*

**Verbs:** depend

**Adjectives:** dependent, independent

**Adverbs:** independently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT INFLUENCED**

not influenced or controlled in any way by other people, events or things

**Dictionary examples:**

an independent **enquiry/organization**

The group is independent **of** any political party.

**Learner example:**

The film programme is excellent, as you show a large variety of independent films that are not the usual mainstream films and block busters.

**NOT RULED**

An independent country is not governed or ruled by another country.

**Dictionary examples:**

Belize became fully independent **from** Britain in 1981.

Tibet, once an independent country, is now part of China.

**Learner example:**

After 1918, our city again became [the] capital of [an] independent state.

**independently** / ,ɪn.dɪˈpen.dənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** independence, *dependence*

**Verbs:** depend

**Adjectives:** dependent, independent

**Adverbs:** independently

**ADVERB**

in a way that is independent

**Dictionary examples:**

The two scientists both made the same discovery independently, at roughly the same time.

Each part of the organization operates independently **of** the others.

**Learner example:**

What students should understand is the existence of links among apparently different subjects and the impossibility of studying them independently or, [worse], studying one and neglecting the others.

**indicate** / ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *indication, indicator*

**Verbs:** indicate

**VERB [T]****SAY**

to say something or give a signal to show what you mean or what you intend to do

**Dictionary examples:**

Please indicate **which** free gift you would like to receive.

She indicated **to** me (**that**) she didn't want me to say anything.

**Learner example:**

I have just received your letter informing me that I won a two week holiday at Camp California, so I am writing to you to indicate my preferences [regarding] travel and accommodation.

**individual** /ˌɪn.dəˈvɪd.ju.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** individual, *individuality*

**Adjectives:** individual

**Adverbs:** *individually*

**NOUN** [C]

**PERSON**

a person, especially when considered separately and not as part of a group

**Dictionary examples:**

We try to treat our students as individuals.

Every individual has rights which must never be taken away.

**Learner example:**

I can work as part of a team but also as an individual.

**industrial** /ɪnˈdʌs.tri.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** industry, *industrialization*

**Adjectives:** industrial, *industrialized*, *industrious*

**ADJECTIVE**

connected with industry, or having a lot of industry and factories, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

industrial expansion

an industrial landscape

He has an industrial background.

**Learner example:**

I am sure that both ideas will improve the look of our industrial town.

**industry** /ˈɪn.dəstri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** industry, *industrialization*

**Adjectives:** industrial, *industrialized*, *industrious*

NOUN

PRODUCTION

[ʊ] the production of goods in factories

**Dictionary examples:**

trade and industry

industry and commerce

The city needs to attract more industry.

**Learner example:**

If you are interested in local industry, there is the Prefectural Local Industry museum.

**inexperienced** /,ɪn.ɪk'spiə.ri:.əntst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** experience

**Verbs:** experience

**Adjectives:** experienced, inexperienced

ADJECTIVE

without much experience or knowledge of something

**Dictionary example:**

Abigail Kennedy was young and inexperienced.

**Learner example:**

The advertisement said that Danny Brook was one of the starring actors but he was replaced by another extremely disappointing and inexperienced actor.

**infection** /ɪn'fek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** infection

**Verbs:** *infect*

**Adjectives:** *infectious*

NOUN [C or U]

a disease in a part of your body that is caused by bacteria or a virus

**Dictionary examples:**

a serious infection

a throat infection

Bandage the wound to reduce the **risk of** infection.

**Learner example:**

He told me that she was suffer[ing] from [a] kidney infection.



**inflation** /ɪnˈfleɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN** [U]

the rate at which prices increase, or a continuing increase in prices

**Dictionary examples:**

high/low inflation

the **rate** of inflation

3% inflation

**Learner example:**

In this country of high inflation we could save some money.

**influence** /ˈɪn.flu.ənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** influence

**Verbs:** influence

**Adjectives:** *influential*

**NOUN** [C or U]

**POWER**

the power to affect how someone thinks or behaves, or how something develops

**Dictionary examples:**

The drug companies can have a lot of influence **on** doctors.

At the time she was **under the** influence **of** her father.

Picasso had a big influence **on** art in the twentieth century.

**Learner example:**

Today's computers have a massive influence on the whole [of] society.

**be a bad/good influence (on sb)**

If someone or something is a bad/good influence on someone, they have a bad/good effect on them.

**Dictionary example:**

Television can be a bad influence on children.

**Learner example:**

Some people say that cell phones are a bad influence on the younger generation.

**VERB** [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

to affect or change how someone or something develops, behaves or thinks

**Dictionary examples:**

Were you influenced by anybody at the beginning of your career?

What influenced you **to** choose a career in nursing?

**Learner example:**

Our life has been influenced by modern technology.

**informal** /ɪn'fɔː.məl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** formal, informal

**Adverbs:** *formally, informally*

**ADJECTIVE**

not formal or official

**Dictionary examples:**

The two groups agreed to hold an informal meeting.

He's the ideal sort of teacher – direct, friendly and informal.

'Hi' is an informal way of greeting people.

**Learner example:**

The dress-code is informal but neat and there'll be plenty of drinks and snacks.

**ingredient** /ɪn'ɡriː.di.ənt/

**NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]**

**SUCCESS**

one of the parts of something successful

**Dictionary example:**

Trust is an essential ingredient in a successful marriage.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion it is clear that with these "ingredients" you can make an interesting video about [daily] life at our school.

**inhabitant** /ɪn'hæb.ɪ.tənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** inhabitant

**Verbs:** *inhabit*

**Adjectives:** *uninhabited*

**NOUN [C OFTEN PLURAL]**

a person or animal that lives in a particular place

**Dictionary example:**

a city of 5 million inhabitants

**Learner example:**

I think that the town has about 2000 inhabitants in winter.

**initial** /ɪˈnɪʃ.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** initial, *initiative*

**Verbs:** *initiate*

**Adjectives:** initial

**Adverbs:** initially

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

first, or happening at the beginning

**Dictionary examples:**

My initial reaction was one of anger.

Initial reports say that seven people have died, though this has not yet been confirmed.

**Learner example:**

All this may seem trivial [and] unimportant to an ordinary man addicted to his TV-set, forgetting the initial impulse that made him cho[o]se this way [of life].

**initially** /ɪˈnɪʃ.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** initial, *initiative*

**Verbs:** *initiate*

**Adjectives:** initial

**Adverbs:** initially

**ADVERB**

at the beginning

**Dictionary examples:**

Initially, most people approved of the new scheme.

The damage was far more serious than initially believed.

**Learner example:**

He initially disagreed with his wife but after much persuasion, he finally gave in.

**injured** /ˈɪn.dʒəd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** injury

**Verbs:** injure

**Adjectives:** injured

**ADJECTIVE**

hurt or physically harmed

**Dictionary example:**

She was told to stay in bed to rest her injured back.

**Learner example:**

Zoos can take care of injured animals and help them.

**injury** /'ɪn.dʒər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** injury

**Verbs:** injure

**Adjectives:** injured

**NOUN [C or U]**

damage to someone's body in an accident or an attack

**Dictionary examples:**

a head/back/knee injury

a **serious/slight** injury

Injuries **to** the spine are common amongst these workers.

They were lucky to **escape** (without) injury.

**Learner example:**

Professional footballers can also have serious injuries during their life as [a] footballer.

**inner** /'ɪn.ə/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**LOCATION**

on the inside or near the middle of something

**Dictionary example:**

Leading off the main hall is a series of small inner rooms.

**Learner example:**

Even in the inner city, streets are dark and don't give the feeling of safety after sunset.

**FEELINGS**

Inner feelings or thoughts are ones that you do not show or tell other people.

**Dictionary example:**

Sarah always seemed to have a deep sense of inner peace.

**Learner example:**

Every now and then everybody feels an inner call for changes, and one of [those] changes might be a journey somewhere in the world.

**innocent** / 'ɪn.ə.sənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *innocence*

**Adjectives:** innocent

**Adverbs:** innocently

**ADJECTIVE****NOT GUILTY**

not guilty of committing a crime

**Dictionary example:**

He firmly believes that she is innocent **of** the crime.

**Learner example:**

The plan works: the jury thinks that the wife is a notorious liar and her husband is found innocent.

**NO EXPERIENCE**

not having much experience of life and not knowing about the bad things that can happen

**Dictionary example:**

an innocent young woman

**Learner example:**

She is so innocent and doesn't understand anything which is happening around [her].

**NOT DESERVED**

used to emphasize that someone who was hurt had done nothing wrong

**Dictionary example:**

Several innocent civilians were killed in the bombing.

**Learner example:**

While Jem was ste[a]lling horses, his brother was a murderer of innocent people.

**innocently** / 'ɪn.ə.sənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *innocence*

**Adjectives:** innocent

**Adverbs:** innocently

**ADVERB**

in an innocent way

**Dictionary examples:**

"Have I done something wrong?" she asked innocently.

He said he had obtained the television innocently, not knowing it had been stolen.

**Learner example:**

Denny had innocently [turned on] the light to see if there was anything of interest in the other room.

**input** / 'ɪn.pʊt/

**NOUN****IDEAS**

[c or ʊ] ideas, money, effort, etc. that you put into a process or activity in order to help it succeed

**Dictionary example:**

Input from students is used to develop new and exciting courses.

**Learner example:**

I could go on but my intention was to give you some input to stimulate your brain!

**COMPUTER**

[ʊ] information that is put into a computer or the act of putting information into a computer

**Dictionary example:**

Data input is carried out by a team based overseas.

**inquire** (UK ALSO **enquire**) /ɪn 'kwɪɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** inquiry

**Verbs:** inquire

**VERB [I or T]**

to ask for information

**Dictionary examples:**

Shall I inquire **about** the price of tickets?

She rang up to inquire **when** her car would be ready.

"Where are we going?" he inquired politely.

**Learner example:**

"Say Mary, when did the war beg[i]n?", inquired the old lady.

## inside

**ADVERB** /ɪnˈsaɪd/

**FEELING**

If you have a feeling inside, you have a feeling although you might not show it to other people.

**Dictionary example:**

She couldn't cope with the grief she felt inside.

**Learner example:**

They had to go to the vet more often but it wasn't hard for them because of the love that they felt inside.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** /ˈɪn.saɪd/

**UNDER SURFACE**

in or on the part of something under its surface

**Dictionary example:**

He put the documents carefully in his inside **pocket**.

**Learner example:**

At first Chris didn't seem to recognize him, but as soon as he did, his hand reached [into] his inside pocket.

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]** /ˈɪn.saɪd/

**INNER PART**

the inner part, space or side of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you clean the inside **of** the car?

The hotel looked shabby from the street, but it was fine **on** the inside.

**Learner example:**

Anyway, after the show I felt hungry so I went to the restaurant but it was closed because they were having the inside altered.

## inside out

If a piece of clothing is inside out, the part that is usually outside is on the inside.

**Dictionary example:**

She had her jumper on inside out.

**insist** /ɪnˈsɪst/

VERB [I]

**SAY FIRMLY**

to say firmly that something is true

**Dictionary example:**

Greg still insists (**that**) he did nothing wrong.

**Learner example:**

Mrs McGillicuddy saw a woman being strangled [o]n a train and, in spite of everybody seem[ing] not to believe her, she insisted that she was right and, with her friend's help, proved it.

**inspector** /ɪnˈspek.tə˞/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** inspector, *inspection*

**Verbs:** *inspect*

NOUN [C]

**PERSON WHO INSPECTS**

someone whose job is to check that things are being done correctly

**Dictionary examples:**

a tax inspector

a **school** inspector/an inspector of schools

**Learner example:**

In the middle of the exam the inspector came in and asked me some questions for fun.

**POLICE**

a police officer of middle rank

**Learner example:**

As you know I am a police inspector.

**inspiration** /ˌɪn.spɪˈreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** inspiration

**Verbs:** inspire



## NOUN

### IDEAS

[c or u] someone or something that gives you ideas for doing something

#### Dictionary examples:

The golden autumn light provided the inspiration **for** the painting.

He went to church, perhaps seeking **divine** inspiration.

#### Learner example:

Working with children makes me happy and gives me inspiration.

**inspire** /ɪnˈspaɪəː/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** inspiration

**Verbs:** inspire

## VERB [T]

### ENCOURAGE

to make someone feel that they want to do something and can do it

#### Dictionary example:

A drama teacher at school had inspired Sam **to** become an actor.

#### Learner example:

This has inspired me to finally write to you and ask if there is a possibility for me to join the painting course this spring.

### FEELING

to make someone have a particular feeling or reaction

#### Dictionary example:

He inspires great loyalty in his staff.

#### Learner example:

In today's world where everybody is selfish, it is hard to find a person to admire, a [role] model to be inspired by.

### PROVIDE IDEA

to give someone an idea for a book, play, painting, etc.

#### Dictionary example:

This television drama was inspired by a true story.

#### Learner example:

Most of her books are inspired by her life in Bulgaria and the adventures she [had] herself.

**instant** /'ɪnt.stənt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** instant

**Adverbs:** instantly

**ADJECTIVE**

happening immediately, without any delay

**Dictionary examples:**

This type of account offers you instant **access** to your money.

Contrary to expectations, the film was an instant **success**.

**Learner example:**

Therefore, the reception should be functional for students, that is, the students should get [an] instant answer when they have a question.

**instantly** /'ɪnt.stənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** instant

**Adverbs:** instantly

**ADVERB**

immediately

**Dictionary example:**

Both drivers were killed instantly.

**Learner example:**

To talk to a friend from another city or country instantly online is really nice and exciting.

**institute** /'ɪnt.stɪ.tju:t/

**NOUN [C]**

an organization where people do a particular kind of scientific, educational or social work, or the buildings which it uses

**Dictionary example:**

the Massachusetts Institute of Technology

**Learner example:**

With this jump she would raise money for a cancer institute in London.

**institution** / ,ɪnt.stɪ'tju:.ʃən/

**NOUN [C]**

**ORGANIZATION**

a large and important organization, such as a university or bank

**Dictionary examples:**

a **medical/educational/financial** institution

Oxford and Cambridge universities are internationally respected institutions.

**Learner example:**

Firstly, it's important to gain information about the institution where we want to work.

**PLACE**

a building where people are sent so they can be looked after, for example a prison or a hospital

**Dictionary example:**

a young offenders' institution

**Learner example:**

I was working for a social institution that looks after poor children.

**insult**

**NOUN [C]** / 'ɪn.sʌlt/

**RUDE REMARK**

a rude and offensive remark or action

**Dictionary example:**

They were shouting insults at each other.

**Learner example:**

Joko's mother would hurl insults at the poor old man, calling him sick and [hoping] that he'd die soon.

**VERB [T]** /ɪn'sʌlt/

to say or do something to someone that is rude and offensive

**Dictionary example:**

How dare you insult me in front of my friends!

**Learner example:**

After all, [in] insulting the performers you insult their fans...

**insurance** /ɪn'ʃʊ:.rənts/

**NOUN** [U]

an agreement in which you pay a company money and they pay your costs if you have an accident, injury, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

life/health/car/travel insurance

I'll need to **take out** extra car insurance for another driver.

The insurance doesn't **cover** you for household items.

**Learner example:**

Lastly, could you please tell me what kind of clothes I should prepare and [whether] I have to buy insurance myself?

**intellectual** /,ɪn.tə'l'ek.tʃu.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *intellect, intellectual*

**Adjectives:** intellectual

**Adverbs:** *intellectually*

**ADJECTIVE**

**THOUGHT**

relating to your ability to think and to understand things, especially complicated ideas

**Dictionary examples:**

intellectual and physical development

I like detective stories and romances – nothing too intellectual.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I don't think your programme needs any improvement: in my opinion, your selection of films is already very satisfying because it includes both spectacular Hollywood movies and intellectual films.

**intelligence** /ɪn'tel.ɪ.dʒənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** intelligence

**Adjectives:** intelligent

**NOUN** [U]

the ability to learn, understand and think about things

**Dictionary examples:**

an intelligence test

a child of high/average/low intelligence

It's the intelligence of her writing that impresses me.

**Learner example:**

The dominant [species] among animals are pigs with their superior intelligence.

**intensive** /ɪn'tent.sɪv/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** intensive

**Adverbs:** *intensively*

**ADJECTIVE**

involving a lot of effort or activity in a short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

two weeks of intensive training

an intensive course in English

Intensive bombing had reduced the city to rubble.

**Learner example:**

I am 23 years old and speak English fluently due to my intensive study of the language.

**intention** /ɪn'ten.tʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** intention, *intent*

**Verbs:** intend

**Adjectives:** *intent*

**NOUN [C or U]**

something that you want and plan to do

**Dictionary examples:**

It wasn't my intention **to** exclude her from the list – I just forgot her.

I've no intention **of** changing my plans just to fit in with his.

He's full of **good** intentions, but he never does anything about them!

**Learner example:**

I was very pleased [to] hear from your club, because it was always my intention to join such a group and make music with other people.

**interact** / ,ɪnt.ə'rækt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *interaction*

**Verbs:** interact

**Adjectives:** interactive

**VERB** [I]

to talk and do things with other people

**Dictionary example:**

At school, teachers said he interacted well **with** other students.

**Learner example:**

People say that when you use a computer you get addicted and don't interact with people.

**interactive** / ,ɪn.tə'ræk.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *interaction*

**Verbs:** interact

**Adjectives:** interactive

**ADJECTIVE**

**COMPUTER GAMES**

Interactive computer games, programs, etc. involve the user by reacting to the way they use them.

**Dictionary examples:**

an interactive **game**

This is an interactive museum where children can actively manipulate the exhibits.

**Learner example:**

In addition, you can play with several interactive game[s] and learn about the rules of the Olympic Games.

**interfere** / ,ɪnt.ə'fɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *interference*

**Verbs:** interfere

**VERB** [I]

**TRY TO CONTROL**

to try to control or become involved in a situation, in a way that is annoying

**Dictionary examples:**

I know he's worried about us, but I wish he wouldn't interfere.  
You shouldn't interfere **in** other people's business.

**Learner example:**

I would like to stress that very often famous people become reserved, bad-tempered and angry with the world for interfering in their lives.

**interior** /ɪnˈtɪə.ri.ə/

**NOUN**

[C] the inside part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The estate agent had pictures of the house from the outside but none of its interior.  
The car's interior is very impressive – wonderful leather seats and a wooden dashboard.

**Learner example:**

The interior is quite modern and clean.

**internal** /ɪnˈtɜː.nəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** internal

**Adverbs:** *internally*

**ADJECTIVE**

existing or happening inside a person, object, organization, place or country

**Dictionary examples:**

He sustained injuries to his arms, legs and several internal **organs**.  
The bank conducted its own internal investigation into the robbery.  
The government warned its neighbours not to interfere in its internal **affairs**.

**Learner example:**

The letter box for internal post should be hung on the wall, so that pupils could make any suggestions about [the] school, or even complaints, directly to reception.

**interpret** /ɪnˈtɜː.prət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *interpretation, misinterpretation*

**Verbs:** interpret, *misinterpret*

**VERB**

**LANGUAGE**

[ɪ or ʊ] to change what someone has said into a different language

**Dictionary example:**

We had to ask the guide to interpret for us.

**Learner example:**

My boss decided it [wa]s high time I tried to interpret for him outside our office.

**interrupt** / ,ɪn.təˈrʌpt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** interruption

**Verbs:** interrupt

**VERB**

**STOP HAPPENING**

[ʊ] to stop something from happening for a short period

**Dictionary example:**

We had to interrupt our trip when we heard John's mother was ill.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, I am studying at university and I can't afford to interrupt my studies.

**interruption** / ,ɪnt.əˈrʌp.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** interruption

**Verbs:** interrupt

**NOUN [C or U]**

when an action or activity is interrupted, or something that interrupts someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

There were so many interruptions, I couldn't get on with my work.

**Learner example:**

I stayed two or three minutes in the darkness thinking that it was only a [brief] interruption, but it was not the case.



**intransitive** /ɪnˈtræn.zə.tɪv/ SPECIALIZED

**ADJECTIVE**

An intransitive verb does not have an object.

**Dictionary examples:**

In the sentence 'I tried to persuade him, but he wouldn't come', 'come' is an intransitive verb.  
In the Wordlist, verbs which are intransitive are marked [I].

**introduce** /ˌɪn.trəˈdju:s/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** introduction

**Verbs:** introduce

**VERB [T]**

**SOMETHING NEW**

to make something exist, happen or be used for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**

The smaller 10 pence coin was introduced in 1992.  
We have introduced a new training schedule for employees.

**Learner example:**

Mr. Dixon, you and your staff have already introduced a number of alterations that have improved the interior of the building.

**introduction** /ˌɪn.trəˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** introduction

**Verbs:** introduce

**NOUN**

**FIRST MEETING**

[c or u] the action of telling someone another person's name the first time that they meet

**Dictionary example:**

You'll have to **do/make** the introductions – I don't know everyone's name.

**Learner example:**

As we didn't know each other, the meeting started with the introduction of everybody.

## TEXT

[c] the opening text of a book, speech, article, etc.

### Dictionary examples:

Read the introduction **to** the article and decide what it will be about.

The book has an introduction **by** Antonia Byatt.

### Learner example:

Report introduction: The purpose to this report is to give suggestion[s] [of] how to make the reception [area] more welcoming for everyone.

## SOMETHING NEW

[u] when you make something exist, happen or be used for the first time

### Dictionary examples:

The introduction **of** new working practices has dramatically improved productivity.

Within a few years of their introduction, CDs were outselling vinyl records.

### Learner example:

With the introduction of the computer, we can [now] access [the] Internet to communicate with our relatives and friends living abroad.

## BASIC KNOWLEDGE

[c] a book or course which provides basic knowledge about a subject

### Dictionary example:

an introduction to psychology

### Learner example:

Please send me some information about your club and tell me about courses like "[an] introduction to flying".

**invade** /ɪn'veɪd/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** invasion

**Verbs:** invade

## VERB

### WAR

! [ɪ or ɪ] to enter a country by force in order to take control of it

### Dictionary example:

Concentrations of troops near the border look set to invade within the next few days.

### Learner example:

Hitler invaded France.

**invasion** /ɪn'veɪ.ʒən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invasion

**Verbs:** invade

**NOUN** [C or U]

**WAR**

! when an army enters a country by force in order to take control of it

**Dictionary example:**

They were planning to mount an invasion **of** the north of the country.

**Learner example:**

Then, we went to the North of D[e]nmark to see what remains of [the] Viking invasions.

**invent** /ɪn'vent/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invention, inventor

**Verbs:** invent

**VERB** [T]

**NOT TRUE**

to think of a story or explanation in order to deceive someone

**Dictionary example:**

But I didn't invent the story – everything I told you is true.

**Learner example:**

We knew that our parents wouldn't let us travel alone so we had to invent a story to avoid [them realizing] what happened.

**inventor** /ɪn'vent.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invention, inventor

**Verbs:** invent

**NOUN** [C]

someone who designs and makes new things

**Dictionary example:**

He was the inventor of the vacuum cleaner.

**Learner example:**

[The] mobile phone is also very important these days, thanks to Lars Magnus Ericsson, who was the inventor of mobile phones.

**inverted commas** /ɪnˌvɜː.tɪdˈkɒm.əz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the " " punctuation marks that are put around a word or phrase to show that someone else has written or said it

**Dictionary example:**

Direct speech should be shown in inverted commas.

**invest** /ɪnˈvest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** investment, investor

**Verbs:** invest

**VERB [I or T]**

**MONEY**

to give money to a bank, business, etc., or buy something, because you hope to get a profit

**Dictionary examples:**

The institute will invest 5 million **in** the project.

He's not certain whether to invest **in** the real estate market.

**Learner example:**

However, you could invest the extra money in the infrastructure.

**TIME/ENERGY, ETC.**

to use a lot of time, effort, or emotions because you want to succeed

**Dictionary example:**

You have all invested significant amounts of time and energy **in** making this project the success that it is.

**Learner example:**

So, investing a bit of time and care on you[rself] might be the reason for your 90th birthday party!

**investigate** /ɪn'ves.tɪ.geɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** investigation, investigator

**Verbs:** investigate

**VERB** [I or T]

to try to discover all the facts about something, especially a crime or accident

**Dictionary examples:**

Police are investigating allegations of corruption involving senior executives.

We are of course investigating **how** an error like this could have occurred.

**Learner example:**

John, who was the husband of Julia, went to his office and started investigating the kidnapping.

**investigation** /ɪn'ves.tɪ'geɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** investigation, investigator

**Verbs:** investigate

**NOUN** [C or U]

when officials try to discover all the facts about something, especially a crime or an accident

**Dictionary examples:**

to **carry out/hold** an investigation

An investigation has been under way for several days **into** the disappearance of a thirteen-year-old boy.

a **full/thorough** investigation of the incident

Currently, the individuals who might have caused the accident are **subject to/under** investigation.

**Learner example:**

After a month[-long] investigation of the environment, I found we still don't do enough to protect the environment.

**investigator** /ɪn'ves.tɪ'geɪ.təʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** investigation, investigator

**Verbs:** investigate

**NOUN** [C]

a person whose job is to examine a crime, accident, etc. in order to discover the truth

**Dictionary examples:**

Investigators have studied the possible effects of contamination.  
a private investigator

**Learner example:**

My name is Jacques Martinov, and I am a private investigator.

**investment** /ɪnˈvest.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** investment, investor

**Verbs:** invest

**NOUN****MONEY**

[c or u] the money that you put in a bank, business, etc. in order to make a profit, or the act of doing this

**Dictionary examples:**

Stocks are regarded as good long-term investments.  
The account requires a minimum investment of \$1000.

**Learner example:**

I would like to join one of your team[s] to learn much more about my hobby: investments [i]n shares.

**TIME/EFFORT, ETC.**

[c] something that you do or have, in order to have more in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

Going to college is an investment in the future.  
There's been a significant investment of time and energy in order to make the project a success.

**Learner example:**

Of course I was able to purchase a second-hand one but I thought that it was a good investment to have a new computer provided with up-to-date software.

**investor** /ɪnˈves.təʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** investment, investor

**Verbs:** invest

**NOUN [c]**

a person who puts money into a bank, business, etc. in order to make a profit

**Dictionary examples:**

A New York investor offered to acquire the company's shares for \$13 each.

Small investors are hoping that the markets will improve.

**Learner example:**

This should be done by lowering taxes and preparing other incentives for potential investors.

**invisible** /ɪnˈvɪz.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** vision

**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual

**Adverbs:** *visibly*

**ADJECTIVE**

impossible to see

**Dictionary examples:**

The aircraft is designed to be invisible **to** radar.

The house was invisible from the road.

**Learner example:**

[At] that moment I really wished I could disap[p]ear or become invisible!

**involve** /ɪnˈvɒlv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** involvement

**Verbs:** involve

**Adjectives:** involved

**VERB [T]****TAKE PART**

to make someone be part of an activity or process

**Dictionary example:**

I prefer teaching methods that actively involve students **in** learning.

**Learner example:**

Trying to involve children and young people in general, interactive activities could be really successful.

**involved** /ɪnˈvɒlvd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** involvement

**Verbs:** involve

**Adjectives:** involved

ADJECTIVE

**be/get involved (in/with *sth*)**

to do things and be part of an activity or event

**Dictionary examples:**

How did you get involved **in** acting?

She's been involved **with** animal rights for many years.

**Learner example:**

According to your letter, you want to encourage more people to get involved in the swimming club and the chess club.

**involvement** /ɪnˈvɒlv.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** involvement

**Verbs:** involve

**Adjectives:** involved

NOUN [C or U]

when someone or something is involved in an activity or event

**Dictionary examples:**

The team's continued involvement **in** the competition is uncertain.

He denies any involvement in the attack.

**Learner example:**

By reading we get a sort of personal involvement with the characters, it's [as] if it was our own story.

**irregular** /ɪˈreg.jə.ləː/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** irregular, regular

**Adverbs:** regularly



## ADJECTIVE

### TIME

Irregular actions or events happen with a different amount of time between each one.

**Dictionary example:**

They met at irregular intervals.

**Learner example:**

To make matters worse, the meal times are irregular, so as a result I am skinny.

### SHAPE

not smooth or straight, or having parts that are different sizes

**Dictionary example:**

an irregular coastline

**Learner example:**

In my hurry, I never saw the irregular floor and I fell [over]!

**irresponsible** /,ɪr.ɪ'spɒnt.sə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** responsibility

**Adjectives:** irresponsible, responsible

## ADJECTIVE

not thinking about the possible bad results of what you are doing

**Dictionary examples:**

an irresponsible **attitude**

irresponsible **behaviour**

**Learner example:**

Of course cinemas and schools do not allow people [to] use mobile phones inside the buildings, but the existence of irresponsible people who do not respect the prohibitions [make]s everything worse.

**irritated** /'ɪr.ɪ,tetɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *irritation*

**Verbs:** *irritate*

**Adjectives:** irritated, irritating, *irritable*

## ADJECTIVE

annoyed

**Dictionary example:**

Ben began to get increasingly irritated **by/with** her questions.

**Learner example:**

Tom noticed that she was irritated about something.

**irritating** / 'ɪr.ɪ.teɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *irritation*

**Verbs:** *irritate*

**Adjectives:** irritated, irritating, *irritable*

**ADJECTIVE**

making you feel annoyed

**Dictionary example:**

an irritating habit

**Learner example:**

John was absolutely fed up with Bill's irritating behaviour.

**issue** / 'ɪʃ.ʊ:/

**NOUN [C]**

**MAGAZINE**

the newspaper, magazine, etc. that is produced on a particular day/week/month

**Dictionary example:**

Have you seen the latest issue of Computer World?

**Learner example:**

Having seen your advertisement in the 4th issue of Asahi News, I hasten to write this letter.

**it** / ɪt/

**PRONOUN**

**SEEM**

used as the subject of verbs such as 'seem', 'appear' and 'look'

**Dictionary example:**

It seemed unfair to leave her at home.

**Learner example:**

It seemed fantastic but we knew our parents would never agree.

**it's *sb/sth***

used to say the name of a person or thing when the person you are speaking to does not know

**Dictionary example:**

It's your Dad on the phone.

**itch** /ɪtʃ/

**VERB****SKIN**

If a part of your body itches, it feels uncomfortable and you want to rub it with your nails.

**Dictionary example:**

Woollen sweaters make my arms itch.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand I loathe jumpers since they make me itch, so I buy them once in a blue moon!

**item** /'aɪ.təm/

**NOUN [C]****NEWS**

a piece of news on television or radio, or in a newspaper

**Dictionary example:**

a small item on the back page of the local newspaper

**Learner example:**

Last week, in the "East London Journal", I read an item about your opening an Investor Club.

**itself** /ɪt'self/

**PRONOUN****in itself**

used emphasize that something is true of one particular thing but that other things may have to be considered

**Dictionary example:**

The plan wasn't illegal in itself but it would lead to some doubtful practices.

**Learner example:**

To begin with, a car, in my opinion, can't be harmful in itself.

# J

**jam** /dʒæm/

## NOUN

### TRAFFIC

**[c]** (ALSO **traffic jam**) a line of cars, trucks, etc. that are moving slowly or not moving

#### Dictionary example:

We were stuck in a jam for hours.

#### Learner example:

On a bike, you don't have to wait if there is a jam or something like that.

**jaw** /dʒɔː/

## NOUN [c]

the lower part of your face which moves when you open your mouth

#### Dictionary examples:

a broken jaw

He has a strong/square jaw.

#### Learner example:

Some of Jem's features such as his curved nose, his cruel jaw or even his hands, made Mary think [of] Joss Merlyn.

**jealous** /'dʒel.əs/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** *jealousy*

**Adjectives:** jealous

**Adverbs:** jealously

## ADJECTIVE

### WANTING SOMETHING

unhappy and angry because you want something that someone else has

**Dictionary example:**

He had always been very jealous **of** his brother's good looks.

**Learner example:**

Why had this man in his nightmare told him that one could be jealous of his success?

**jealously** / 'dʒel.əs.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *jealousy*

**Adjectives:** jealous

**Adverbs:** jealously

**ADVERB**

in a jealous way

**Dictionary example:**

She eyed Gwen's engagement ring jealously.

**jewel** / 'dʒu:.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

a valuable stone that is used to make jewellery or to decorate objects

**Dictionary example:**

She was wearing a large gold necklace set with jewels.

**Learner example:**

We opened it and we were left speechless as in the chest there were the most shiny jewels and coins we had ever seen.

**job** /dʒɒb/

**NOUN**

**RESPONSIBILITY**

**[NO PLURAL]** something that is your responsibility

**Dictionary examples:**

She believed her job as a politician was **to** represent the views of her party and the people who voted for her.

I know it's not my job **to** tell you how to run your life, but I do think you've made a mistake.

**Learner example:**

One day, my boss said to me: "Serve tea every morning". I'm a computer operat[o]r. I'm not his wife. It is not my job.

**do a good/excellent, etc. job**

to do something well/very well, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

She did a great job of organizing the event.

**Learner example:**

Dear Bill, I think you did a very good job writing this chapter.

**joint** /dʒɔɪnt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** join

**Adjectives:** joint

**Adverbs:** *jointly*

**ADJECTIVE**

belonging to or shared between two or more people

**Dictionary examples:**

a joint bank account

The project was a joint **effort** between the two schools.

The two Russian ice-skaters came joint second in the world championship.

Adrian has a joint **honours** degree in English and philosophy.

**journalism** /'dʒɜː.nə.lɪ.zəm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** journalism, journalist

**NOUN [U]**

the work of collecting, writing and publishing news stories and articles in newspapers and magazines or broadcasting them on the radio and television

**Dictionary example:**

I did a postgraduate degree in journalism.

**Learner example:**

She told the leader of the band that she was studying journalism and that her dream was to write for Rolling Stone Magazine.

**joy** /dʒɔɪ/

**NOUN**

**HAPPINESS**

[u] great happiness

**Dictionary examples:**

They were **filled with** joy when their first child was born.

She **wept for** joy when she was told that her husband was still alive.

**Learner example:**

Well, you should be bouncing up and down with joy (just kidding)!

**CAUSE OF HAPPINESS**

[c] something or someone that makes you feel very happy

**Dictionary examples:**

Listening to music is one of his greatest joys.

**the joys of** parenthood

She's **a joy to** work with.

**Learner example:**

Take the train and experience the joy of travelling.

**judge** /dʒʌdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** judge, judgment

**Verbs:** judge

**NOUN [C]**

**COURT**

someone who controls a trial in court, decides how criminals should be punished, and makes decisions about legal matters

**Dictionary example:**

The judge ruled that they had acted correctly.

**Learner example:**

To the surprise of everyone in the village, the judge found her guilty but didn't send her to jail because he thought she should take care of Linda, who had no other relatives.

**VERB**

**judging by/from** (ALSO **to judge by/from**)

used to express the reasons why you have a particular opinion



**Dictionary example:**

Judging by what he said, I think it's very unlikely that he'll be able to support your application.

**Learner example:**

I didn't like San Diego so much – just judging by my first impression.

**judgment** (ALSO **judgement**) /'dʒʌdʒ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** judge, judgment

**Verbs:** judge

**NOUN**

**OPINION**

[c] an opinion about someone or something that you decide on after thinking carefully

**Dictionary example:**

It proved difficult to **come to/form/make** a judgment about how well the school was performing.

**Learner example:**

Your judgment about the other performers is completely unfair: they were also very good.

**jump** /dʒʌmp/

**VERB**

**FEAR**

[i] to make a sudden movement because you are frightened or surprised

**Dictionary example:**

Her scream **made me** jump.

**Learner example:**

The noise of a doorbell made me jump.

**junior** /'dʒu:.ni.əʳ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**LOW RANK**

low or lower in rank or position

**Dictionary examples:**

a junior minister  
junior office staff

**Learner example:**

There were six junior clerks and a teacher from the bank in a teaching room when suddenly the chairman of the bank came in.

**YOUNG PEOPLE**

for or relating to young people

**Dictionary example:**

a junior tennis tournament

**Learner example:**

I am used to work[ing] with children, as an instructor for a junior football team in my city.

**junk food** / 'dʒʌŋk, fu:d/

**NOUN [U]**

food which is unhealthy but which is quick and easy to eat

**Dictionary example:**

He eats far too much junk food.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays young people often have junk food such as chips, beef burgers and so on.

**jury** / 'dʒʊə.ri/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**COURT**

a group of people who have been chosen to listen to all the facts in a trial in a law court and to decide whether a person is guilty or not guilty, or whether a claim has been proved

**Dictionary examples:**

members of the jury

The jury was/were unable to agree.

Police officers aren't usually allowed to **be/sit/serve on** a jury.

**Learner example:**

The accused is defended by a famous lawyer who tells his wife that a loving wife's confirmation of her husband's alibi will not convince the jury.

**just** /dʒʌst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** justice, *injustice*

**Adjectives:** *just*

**ADVERB**

**just as**

at the same time as

**Dictionary example:**

She woke up just as we got there.

**Learner example:**

Just as I was turning on the radio somebody knocked at the door.

**justice** /'dʒʌs.tɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** justice, *injustice*

**Adjectives:** *just*

**NOUN [U]**

**FAIRNESS**

behaviour or treatment that is fair and morally correct

**Dictionary examples:**

There's no justice in the world when people can be made to suffer like that.

The winner has been disqualified for cheating, so justice has **been done**.

**Learner example:**

Both of them symbolize courage, [a] love of justice, [and a] fight for freedom, which makes them look like heroes.

**LAW**

the system of laws which judges and punishes people

**Dictionary examples:**

The justice system in this country consists of a series of law courts at different levels.

The police are doing all they can to **bring** those responsible for the bombing **to** justice.

They are victims of a **miscarriage of** justice.

**Learner example:**

I hope by the time I [am] out of prison, [the] justice [system] will have changed.

**justify** / 'dʒʌs.tɪ.faɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *justification*

**Verbs:** justify

**Adjectives:** *justifiable, justified, unjustified*

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE/BE REASON**

to give or to be a good reason for

**Dictionary examples:**

I can't really justify taking another day off work.

Are you sure that these measures are justified?

**Learner example:**

The fact that you want to be the best in your job does not justify your attitude.

**justify yourself**

If you justify yourself, you give a good reason for what you have done.

**Dictionary example:**

It was the only thing that I could do – I don't have to justify myself **to** anyone.

**Learner example:**

How we can justify ourselves, when we are completely against captivity?

# K

**keep** /ki:p/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** keeper

**Verbs:** keep

**VERB (kept, kept)**

**keep *sb* waiting**

to be late so that someone has to wait for you

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.

The dentist kept me waiting **for** ages.

**Learner example:**

A week later, when we were going to have our second lesson, she kept us waiting for almost an hour.

**keep a/your promise**

to do what you have promised to do

**Dictionary example:**

James kept his promise and repaid all of the money he had borrowed.

**Learner example:**

She didn't keep her promise and she ruined my life.

**keep notes/records, etc.**

to write something down in order to remember it

**Dictionary example:**

Remember to keep a record of how much you spend.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, a computer helps us to keep records by saving file[s].

**keep your/an eye on *sb/sth***

to watch or look after someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

Could you keep an eye on this pan of soup for a moment?

**Learner example:**

You have to supply [e]verything they need and keep an eye on them all the time.

## FOOD

[ɪ] If food or drink keeps, it remains fresh.

### Dictionary example:

Once opened, this product will keep for three days if refrigerated.

## ANIMALS

[ɪ] to have and look after animals

### Dictionary example:

Our neighbours keep chickens.

### Learner example:

It is cruel to keep dogs, cats, [and] birds in flats.

## keep *sb* company

to stay with someone so that they are not alone

### Dictionary example:

Come and keep me company, Isabel.

### Learner example:

I wish you came and kept me company.

## keep *sb/sth* in mind

to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

### Dictionary example:

I'll keep you in mind if another job comes up.

### Learner example:

But we should keep in mind that books improve our vocabulary and, what's more, our imagination.

key /ki:/

## NOUN [C]

### KEYBOARD

one of the parts that you press with your fingers on a computer or musical instrument to produce letters, numbers, symbols or musical notes

### Dictionary examples:

Press the shift key to write in capital letters.

piano keys

### Learner example:

What is more, you can get the information you need in just one second by pressing the "enter" key [o]n a computer.

## ADJECTIVE

### IMPORTANT

very important in influencing or achieving something

#### Dictionary examples:

She was a key **figure** in the international art world.

a key **factor** in tackling the problem

#### Learner example:

Unfortunately one day I decided that it was time to become more independent and I didn't ask a key question.

## VERB

**key in** sth or **key sth in** PHRASAL VERB

to put information into a computer using a keyboard

#### Dictionary example:

I've got all the data now but it still needs to be keyed in.

#### Learner example:

Just key in the appropriate information and in a few seconds you will receive prices and conditions.

kill /kɪl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** killer, killing

**Verbs:** kill

## VERB [T]

### kill time

to do something while you are waiting for something else to happen or have nothing else to do

#### Dictionary example:

We killed time playing video games.

#### Learner example:

When you are at home alone and have nothing to do, you can kill time watching television.

**kind** /kaɪnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** kindness

**Adjectives:** kind, unkind

**Adverbs:** kindly

**NOUN** [C]

**kind of** INFORMAL

used to describe something approximately

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a kind of shed.

He was kind of half laughing and half crying.

**Learner example:**

I know that the Frene Hotel is kind of expensive, but it's just for one night so I think we can make it.

**kindness** /'kaɪnd.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** kindness

**Adjectives:** kind, unkind

**Adverbs:** kindly

**NOUN** [U]

the quality of being kind

**Dictionary example:**

love and kindness

**Learner example:**

Thank you again for your kindness and hospitality.

**kingdom** /'kɪŋ.dəm/

**NOUN** [C]

**COUNTRY**

a country ruled by a king or queen

**Dictionary example:**

the kingdom of Sweden



**Learner example:**

The kingdom Chosun lasted until the beginning of [the] 20th century.

**kneel** /ni:l/

**VERB [i] (knelt or kneeled, knelt or kneeled)**

to go down into, or stay in, a position where one or both knees are on the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

She knelt (**down**) beside the child.

He knelt in front of the altar and prayed.

**Learner example:**

Robert knelt down by her, pronouncing the simple words "Will you marry me?"

**knock** /nɒk/

**VERB**

**knock sth down** PHRASAL VERB

to destroy a building or part of a building

**Dictionary example:**

They've knocked down the old cinema.

**Learner example:**

Since many of the office buildings are almost empty I also think that we should have them knocked down and replaced by green parks or other areas where no cars are to be allowed.

**knock sb out** PHRASAL VERB

**HIT SOMEONE**

to make someone become unconscious, usually by hitting them on the head

**Dictionary example:**

He was knocked out halfway through the fight.

**Learner example:**

Chris knocked him out with a strong punch without doubting that he was a criminal.

**DEFEAT IN COMPETITION**

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to defeat a person or team in a competition so they cannot take part any more

**Dictionary example:**

The French team were knocked out in the semi final.

**knock** sth/sb **over** PHRASAL VERB

to hit or push something or someone, especially accidentally, so that they fall to the ground or onto their side

**Dictionary examples:**

I knocked a bottle of wine over while I was reaching for a dish.

He banged into me so hard that he nearly knocked me over.

**Learner example:**

I knocked over the girl's cup, which was still full of milk.

**know** /nəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** knowledge, *unknown*

**Verbs:** know

**Adjectives:** known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

**Adverbs:** *knowingly*

**VERB (knew, known)**

**as far as I know**

used to say that you think something is true, but cannot be sure

**Dictionary example:**

As far as I know, he's never been in trouble with the police.

**Learner example:**

As far as I know, accommodation at Camp California is in tents or log cabins.

**know better (than to do sth)**

to have the intelligence or judgment not to do something

**Dictionary example:**

She should have known better than to eat so much. No wonder she feels sick now.

**Learner example:**

I should have known better but I had to tell it to someone.

**I know**

used when you agree with something someone has just said

**Dictionary example:**

"It's a lovely day, isn't it?" "I know – let's hope it lasts."

**you never know**

used to say that something could be possible although it does not seem likely

**Dictionary example:**

You never know – you might win the lottery.

**Learner example:**

You never know, maybe I'll find something interesting and I'll change my point of view.

**knowledge** /'nɒl.ɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** knowledge, *unknown*

**Verbs:** know

**Adjectives:** known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

**Adverbs:** *knowingly*

**NOUN**

**to (the best of) my knowledge**

used to say that you think that something is true, but cannot be sure

**Dictionary example:**

To the best of my knowledge, she's never worked abroad.

**Learner example:**

Besides, to the best of my knowledge, nowhere in the city can [you] try such lovely mushrooms.

**common knowledge**

something that a lot of people know

**Dictionary example:**

It's common knowledge **that** he spent time in jail.

**Learner example:**

It is common knowledge that such attention [in the mass-media] inevitably tells on relationships in the family.

**a working knowledge of *sth***

knowledge about something which is good enough to be useful

**Dictionary example:**

She has a working knowledge of German and Russian.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

**known** /nəʊn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** knowledge, *unknown*

**Verbs:** know

**Adjectives:** known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

**Adverbs:** *knowingly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAMILIAR**

recognised or known about by most people

**Dictionary examples:**

These people are known criminals.

He is known **to** the police because of his previous criminal record.

# L

**lack** /læk/

VERB [T]

NOT HAVE

to not have or not have enough of something that is needed or wanted

**Dictionary examples:**

He just lacks a little confidence.

What we lack in this house is space to store things.

We are lacking three members of staff due to illness.

**Learner example:**

He lacks confidence due to such a terrible appearance.

**land** /lænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** land, landing

**Verbs:** land

NOUN

NOT SEA

[ʊ] the surface of the Earth that is not sea

**Dictionary examples:**

It is cheaper to drill for oil **on** land than at sea.

The treaty has led to a dramatic reduction in the number of land-**based** missiles in Europe.

**Learner example:**

Firstly, the car is the fastest way of transportation by land [that] we have.

**landing** /'læn.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** land, landing

**Verbs:** land

**NOUN [C]**

an arrival on the ground of an aircraft or boat

**Dictionary example:**

One person has died after the pilot of a light aircraft was forced to make a **crash/emergency** landing in a field.

**Learner example:**

The company said our landing would depend on the weather forecast.

**landlady** /'lænd,leɪd.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a woman who you rent a room or a house from

**Dictionary example:**

My landlady doesn't let us have guests.

**Learner example:**

The thing is our landlady loves money and we have to pay plenty of money excluding [the] accommodation fee.

**landlord** /'lænd.lɔ:d/

**NOUN [C]**

a man who you rent a room or house from

**Dictionary example:**

I've asked our landlord to fix the window.

**Learner example:**

I came downstairs [and] saw my landlord, [who] seemed very angry.

**lane** /leɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**ROAD**

a narrow road in the countryside or in a town

**Dictionary example:**

He drives so fast along those narrow country lanes.

**Learner example:**

I think the best place to buy all this junk food is from my aunty's sweet shop, just 2 miles down your lane.

**PART**

part of a road or track that is separated from the other parts, usually by a painted line

**Dictionary examples:**

the **inside/middle/outside** lane

the **fast/slow** lane

They're widening the road from two to three lanes.

**Learner example:**

For example, most buses drive [i]n an extra lane.

**lap** /læp/

**NOUN [C]****BODY**

Your lap is the top part of your legs when you are sitting down.

**Dictionary example:**

Come on kids – sit **on** my lap and I'll read you a story.

**Learner example:**

Clara opened her eyes and she was sit[t]ing [o]n [a] comfortable sofa in her warm room, and in her lap was [a] history book.

**SPORTS**

one complete turn around a race track or from one end of a swimming pool to the other

**Dictionary example:**

He's two laps behind the leaders.

**Learner example:**

The race began and David was 2nd after 25 laps, behind Nilson's rear bumper.

**largely** /'lɑ:dʒ.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** large

**Adverbs:** largely

**ADVERB**

almost completely

**Dictionary examples:**

a largely male company

Their complaints have been largely ignored.

Until recently, the civil war had been largely unreported in the press.

**Learner example:**

What I'm trying to say is that images, film-frames, videos and sound clips would be largely accepted by the young people because we're moving into a new high-technology age.

**laser** /'leɪ.zə/

**NOUN [C]**

a machine that produces a strong beam of light that has medical and technical uses or a beam of light produced by a machine like this

**Dictionary examples:**

laser beam

laser surgery

**Learner example:**

These appliances have been the key to medical achievements, such as laser-based surgery or different kinds of diagnosis and treatment.

**last** /lɑːst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** last

**Adjectives:** last

**Adverbs:** last, lastly

**ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER**

**the last person/thing, etc.**

the least expected or wanted person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Three extra people to feed – that's the last thing I need!

The last thing I wanted was to make you unhappy.

Matthew is the last person I'd expect to be interested in dance.

He's the last person I'd trust with my keys.

**Learner example:**

I thought it would be the last thing I wanted, but it wasn't. I've really enjoyed this opportunity.



## ADVERB

### AFTER ALL OTHERS

after everything or everyone else

#### Dictionary examples:

I wasn't expecting to win the race but I didn't think I'd come last!

We've still got to check the figures but we'll do that last.

#### Learner example:

When I reached the other end of the pool, my heart suddenly stopped and I just couldn't move my legs to continue swimming. So, I arrived last.

### last but not least

something that you say to introduce the last person or thing on a list

#### Dictionary example:

This is Jeremy, this is Cath and, last but not least, this is Eva.

#### Learner example:

And, last but not least, some complaints were made [about] the entertainment the café provides.

## NOUN; PRONOUN

### the last

a person or thing that does something after all the others

#### Dictionary example:

We were the last to get there.

#### Learner example:

After a short time, the last of Mrs. O'Connell's guests arrived.

### the day/week/year, etc. before last

the day, week, year, etc. before the one that has just finished

#### Dictionary example:

I only had my hair cut the week before last.

#### Learner example:

But the year before last I went with my parents on holiday and we had a lot of fun.

lastly / 'lɑ:st.li/

#### Word family:

Nouns: last

Adjectives: last

Adverbs: last, lastly

## ADVERB

finally

**Dictionary example:**

And lastly, I'd like to thank everyone who took part in the event.

**Learner example:**

Lastly, I'd like to say that it's very kind of you to suggest bringing something back for me.

**last-minute** /'lɑːstˌmɪnɪt/

**ADJECTIVE**

done at the latest possible opportunity

**Dictionary example:**

a last-minute cancellation

**Learner example:**

I could come the following day to help you [with] the last-minute preparations if you want [me] to.

**late** /leɪt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** late, latest

**Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADVERB****NEAR THE END**

near the end of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

We talked late into the night.

As late as the 1980s they were still using horses on this farm.

**Learner example:**

Firstly, he usually starts working at eight in the morning and he keeps on writing and phoning till late in the evening.

**later** /'leɪ.təː/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** late, latest

**Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]****IN THE FUTURE**

happening at a time in the future, or after the time you have mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**

We could catch a later train.

You can always change your password at a later date.

**Learner example:**

He said he'll come at a later date.

**latter** / 'læt.ə<sup>r</sup>/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

near or towards the end of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Building of the new library should begin in the latter **part** of next year.

In the latter stages of the fight he began to tire.

**Learner example:**

I agree with the latter opinion.

**PRONOUN****the latter**

the second of two people, things or groups previously mentioned

**Dictionary example:**

My boss offered me more money or a car, and I chose the latter.

**Learner example:**

The former is a Chinese restaurant and the latter an Indian.

**laughter** / 'lɑ:f.tə<sup>r</sup>/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laugh, laughter

**Verbs:** laugh

**NOUN [U]**

the act or sound of laughing

**Dictionary examples:**

She **roared with** laughter.

As we approached the hall we could hear the sound of laughter.

**Learner example:**

There was a roar of laughter.

**launch** /lɔːntʃ/

**VERB [T]**

**BEGIN**

to begin an important plan or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

The scheme was launched by the government a year ago.

**Learner example:**

Dear Phil, I was very proud last Monday when you asked me to help you to launch this association.

**NEW PRODUCT**

If a company launches a product or service, it makes it available for the first time.

**Dictionary examples:**

The book was launched last February.

The airline will launch its new transatlantic service next month.

**Learner example:**

The firm was launching a new product and Peter was the manager in charge [of] making this product the most desirable thing to buy.

**laundry** /'lɔːn.dri/

**NOUN [U]**

clothes, sheets, etc. that need to be washed

**Dictionary example:**

to **do** the laundry

**Learner example:**

Does the camp have laundry facilities?

**law** /lɔː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** law, lawyer

**NOUN**

**RULE**

[c or u] an official rule in a country

**Dictionary examples:**

There are laws **against** drinking in the street.

The laws **governing** the possession of firearms are being reviewed.

They led the fight to impose laws **on** smoking.

They have **passed** a new law to ban fox hunting.

**Learner example:**

I think it would be a good idea to let shop owner[s] decide themselves about opening time and not to constrict this by law.

**the law**

the system of official rules in a country

**Dictionary examples:**

What does the law say about having alcohol in the blood while driving?

Of course robbery is **against** the law!

The judge ruled that the directors had knowingly **broken** the law.

You can't take that course of action and remain **within** the law.

**Learner example:**

As a result, the law is being constantly broken.

**lay** /leɪ/

**VERB [T] (laid, laid)****lay eggs**

If an animal lays eggs, it produces them out of its body.

**Dictionary example:**

The hens have laid a lot of eggs this week.

**Learner example:**

The only thing they can do is to lay eggs.

**layer** /'leɪ.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

an amount of a substance covering a surface, or one of several amounts of substance, each on top of the other

**Dictionary examples:**

the ozone layer

A thick layer **of** dust lay over everything.

There was a thin layer **of** oil on the surface of the water.

We stripped several layers **of** paint off the door.

**Learner example:**

I think clothes will have many gadgets on them like a small oxygen mask [or] a hat designed to protect people from the strong rays of the sun at midday because the ozone layer will be destroyed in a hundred years' [time].

**laziness** /'leɪ.zi.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laziness

**Adjectives:** lazy

**NOUN [U]**

being lazy

**Dictionary example:**

I could go to the gym – it's just laziness that stops me.

**Learner example:**

Sorry I haven't dropped you a line before now – no excuses really, just laziness.

**lazy** /'leɪ.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laziness

**Adjectives:** lazy

**ADJECTIVE****RELAXED**

slow and relaxed

**Dictionary example:**

a lazy morning/weekend

**Learner example:**

All in all we spent a lazy holiday there with fine weather and a warm blue sea.

**lead** /li:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lead, leader, *leadership*

**Verbs:** lead, *mislead*

**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

## VERB (led, led)

### lead into/to/towards, etc.

If something, for example a path or road, leads somewhere, it goes in that direction.

#### Dictionary examples:

That path leads to the beach.

There's a track that leads directly **to** the reservoir.

A narrow trail of blood led directly **into** the cave.

#### Learner example:

I discovered a small path which led to an old castle we had never seen before.

## BE WINNING

[I or T] to be winning a game or a competition

#### Dictionary examples:

After thirty minutes the challengers were leading **by** two goals.

With two laps to go Ngomo led **by** less than two seconds.

The Lions lead the Hawks 28 – 9.

#### Learner example:

Marseille led 1–0 versus Milan AC in the match which qualified the winner for the semi-finals.

## CONTROL

[I or T] to be in control of a group, country, or situation

#### Dictionary examples:

I think we've chosen the right person to lead the **expedition**.

I've asked Gemma to lead the **discussion**.

Who will be leading the **enquiry** into the accident?

#### Learner example:

I also led a group of people cleaning the wood just outside the city.

### lead a busy/normal/quiet, etc. life

to live in a particular way

#### Dictionary example:

He was able to lead a normal life despite his illness.

#### Learner example:

Owing to the great speed of technological development, people need to lead a faster life [than before].

## NOUN

### WINNING

[NO PLURAL] a winning position during a race or other situation where people are competing, or a position ahead of other people

**Dictionary examples:**

For the first time in the race Harrison is **in** the lead.

With a final burst of speed she **went/moved into** the lead.

After last night's win Johnson has **taken** the lead in the championship table.

By the end of the day's play Davies had a lead **of** three points.

The whole family walked down to the beach, with Mum **in** the lead.

**Learner example:**

David was [in] the lead with a revolver tightly held in his hand.

**leading** /'li:.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lead, leader, *leadership*

**Verbs:** lead, *mislead*

**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

very important or most important

**Dictionary examples:**

a leading **expert** on the country's ecology

the world's leading manufacturer of audio equipment

**Learner example:**

Indeed hard work plays the leading role concerning both family welfare and [the] national economy.

**leaflet** /'li:f.lət/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of folded paper or a small book which contains information

**Dictionary example:**

I picked up a useful leaflet **on** how to fill in tax forms.

**Learner example:**

Another idea is to place a table where students, staff and visitors can find some information about the school and their activities, some leaflets and brochures.



**leak** /li:k/

**VERB**

**LIQUID**

[I or T] If a liquid or gas leaks, it comes out of a hole by accident, and if a container leaks, it allows liquid or gas to come out when it should not.

**Dictionary examples:**

Water was leaking **from** the pipe.

Oil leaked **out** of the car.

The tin was leaking.

The car leaked oil all over the drive.

**Learner example:**

There is always a possibilit[y] that this tent is leaking.

**NOUN [C]**

**HOLE**

a hole in something that a liquid or gas comes out of, or the liquid or gas that comes out

**Dictionary examples:**

There's water on the floor – we must have a leak.

If you suspect a **gas** leak, phone the emergency number.

**Learner example:**

The theatre restaurant was closed because there was a serious leak in a [pipe] and the kitchen was flooded.

**lean** /li:n/

**VERB [I or T] (leaned or leant, leaned or leant)**

**lean (*sth*) back/forward/out, etc.**

to move the top part of your body in a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**

She leaned forward and whispered in my ear.

He was leaning out of the window.

Lean your head back a bit.

**Learner example:**

John loved figures, combining them into long lines, counting them and solving difficult problems. And he had a secret. He saw numbers in different colours. [...] John tried to hide his papers with a book but Mr. Robinson leaned forward and whispered: "My number one is always red".

**lean (sth) against/on sth**

to rest against something for support, or to move something into this position

**Dictionary examples:**

She leaned her head on his shoulder.

His spade was leaning against the fence.

**Learner example:**

She turned around and saw this boy leaning against the wall.

**learn** /lɜ:n/ (learned or learnt, learned or learnt)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** learner, learning

**Verbs:** learn

**VERB****CHANGE BEHAVIOUR**

[l or t] to start to understand that you must change the way you behave

**Dictionary examples:**

She'll have to learn that she can't have everything she wants.

She soon learnt not to contradict him.

He's not afraid to learn from his mistakes.

**Learner example:**

I am sure that the organis[e]rs will learn from their mistakes and that next year you will enjoy it.

**learner** /'lɜ:n.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** learner, learning

**Verbs:** learn

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is getting knowledge or a new skill

**Dictionary example:**

learners of English

**Learner example:**

She is very shy, so her Japanese didn't improve very rapidly, but she was a very industrious learner.

**learning** /'lɜ:.nɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** learner, learning

**Verbs:** learn

**NOUN** [U]

the process of getting knowledge or a new skill

**Dictionary examples:**

language learning

This technique makes learning fun.

For the first month in her new job she was on a steep learning **curve**.

**Learner example:**

Th[ese] events are not only to entertain students, they are also a part of the learning process, as by communicating with each other, students learn the language.

**least** /li:st/

**ADVERB**

**at least**

used to reduce the effect of a statement

**Dictionary example:**

I've met the President – at least, he shook my hand once.

**Learner example:**

But after years of developing my slalom, I wanted to learn something new, [s]o, I started Hot-Dogging. Hot-Dog is great fun. At least, people say so.

**last but not least**

something that you say to introduce the last person or thing on a list

**Dictionary example:**

This is Jeremy, this is Cath and, last but not least, this is Eva.

**Learner example:**

And, last but not least, some complaints were made [about] the entertainment the café provides.

**PRONOUN**

**LESS**

less than anyone or anything else

**Dictionary examples:**

He contributed least to the workshop.

I like the green one least of all.

He's the relative I like **(the)** least.

Giving her a bed for the night was **the** least I **could** do.

**Learner example:**

Taking you to the airport was the least I could do for such a good friend.

**DETERMINER**

the smallest amount

**Dictionary examples:**

She earns the least money of all of us.

I spent the least time on the third question.

**Learner example:**

My favourite way to travel is by plane, because I think that the most important point when you are travelling is to arrive [at] your destination in the least time.

**leave** /li:v/

**VERB (left, left)****STAY IN SAME CONDITION**

[ɾ] to cause something to stay in a particular condition

**Dictionary examples:**

Leave that chair where it is.

Don't leave any lights on, will you?

I'll have to go back – I think I've left the iron on.

You can leave the window open.

**Learner example:**

And I heard my husband shouting: "Mag, do you always have to leave all the lights on?"

**leave *sb* alone**

to stop speaking to or annoying someone

**Dictionary example:**

Leave me alone! I'm trying to work.

**Learner example:**

I asked [him] to leave me alone and [un]plugged the phone.

**lecturer** /'lek.tʃər.əʔ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lecture, lecturer

**Verbs:** *lecture*

**NOUN [C]**

someone who teaches at a university or college

**Dictionary example:**

a lecturer **in** psychology

**Learner example:**

In addition, my lecturers can't give me particular explanations for my questions.

**leek** /li:k/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a long white and green vegetable that smells and tastes similar to an onion

**Dictionary example:**

leek soup

**Learner example:**

I had some roasted chicken pieces with some leek and broccoli and roasted potatoes and Jan had his favourite spaghetti with cream sauce.

**legal** /'li:.gəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** illegal, legal

**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADJECTIVE**

**TO DO WITH LAW**

relating to the law

**Dictionary examples:**

legal **advice**

a legal **obligation/requirement**

your legal **rights**

**Learner example:**

Unless I hear from you within ten days, I shall have to take legal advice on the matter.

#### ALLOWED

allowed by the law

#### Dictionary example:

Is abortion legal in your country?

#### Learner example:

Can anybody say how any enterprise should or must work? Is it legal?

**legally** / 'li: .g<sup>ə</sup>l.i/

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** illegal, legal

**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

#### ADVERB

as stated or allowed by the law

#### Dictionary example:

Children under sixteen are not legally allowed to buy cigarettes.

#### Learner example:

He already had a driving licence, so by that time he could legally drive his own Ferrari.

**legend** / 'ledʒ .ənd/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** legend

**Adjectives:** *legendary*

#### NOUN

##### STORY

[c or u] an old story or set of stories from ancient times

#### Dictionary examples:

The dance was based on several Hindu legends.

She is writing a thesis on Irish legend and mythology.

Legend **has it** that he always wore his boots in bed.

#### Learner example:

You know I'm fond of medieval tales and legends, so while we're in Scotland, let's visit a haunted castle!

**lend** /lend/ (lent, lent)

VERB

**BANK**

[l or ɾ] If a bank lends money, it gives money to someone who then pays the money back in small amounts over a period.

**Dictionary examples:**

The bank refuses to lend **to** students.

The bank agreed to lend him \$5000.

**length** /leŋkθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** length

**Verbs:** *lengthen*

**Adjectives:** *lengthy*

**NOUN** [C or U]

**TIME**

the amount of time something takes

**Dictionary examples:**

the length of a film/speech/play

He is unable to concentrate on his work for any length **of time**.

**Learner example:**

We will need you to start the talk at 7:00 p.m. with a length of one hour.

**leopard** /'lep.əd/

**NOUN** [C]

a large wild cat that has yellow fur with black spots on it and lives in Africa and southern Asia

**Dictionary example:**

We saw leopards in their natural habitat.

**Learner example:**

We saw different kinds of animals like a leopard, a buffalo and so on.

**less** /les/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *lessen*

**Adverbs:** less

**ADVERB**

**more or less**

almost or approximately

**Dictionary examples:**

We've more or less finished work on the house.

He more or less admitted he'd done it.

The new window will cost £500 more or less.

**Learner example:**

I will [now] give you some information, so that you know more or less what you can expect.

**lesson** /'les.ən/

**NOUN [C]**

**EXPERIENCE**

an experience which teaches you how to behave better in a similar situation in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

There is a lesson for all parents **in** this tragic accident.

My parents made me pay back all the money and it was a lesson I never forgot.

We can **learn** important lessons **from** this disaster.

**Learner example:**

I think he learned a valuable lesson.

**learn your lesson**

to decide not to do something again because it has caused you problems in the past

**Dictionary example:**

I'm not going out without my umbrella again – I've learnt my lesson!

**Learner example:**

She learnt her lesson and she won't go out before [an] exam any more.



**let** /let/

**VERB (letting, let, let)**

**let *sb/sth* in/past/through, etc.**

to allow someone or something to move to a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**

They won't let us past the gate.

The roof lets in a lot of rain.

**Learner example:**

I had got so drunk that I could not control myself, so the doorman would not let me in.

**let me/us**

something that you say when you are offering to help someone

**Dictionary example:**

Let me carry your cases.

**level** /'lev.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

**AMOUNT**

the amount or number of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Inflation is going to rise 2% from its present level.

Chess requires a very **high** level of concentration.

There is some danger of **low** level radiation.

**Learner example:**

Your body requires a high level of nutrients to keep body functions working smoothly.

**HEIGHT**

the height of something

**Dictionary example:**

The water level in the lake is much higher after heavy rain.

**Learner example:**

Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

**ADJECTIVE**

flat or horizontal

**Dictionary examples:**

Make sure the camera is level before you take the picture.

Before I fix it to the wall, would you say this shelf was level?

**liar** /'laɪ.əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** liar, lie

**Verbs:** lie

**NOUN [C]**

someone who tells lies

**Dictionary examples:**

He's such a liar – you can't trust a word he says.

You liar – I never touched it!

**Learner example:**

The plan works: the jury thinks that the wife is a notorious liar and her husband is found innocent.

**liberty** /'lɪb.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** liberty, *liberation*

**NOUN [U]****FREEDOM**

the freedom to live as you wish or go where you want

**Dictionary examples:**

For most citizens, liberty means the freedom to practise their religious or political beliefs.

Hundreds of political prisoners are to be **given** their liberty.

Of the ten men who escaped this morning from Dartmoor Prison, only two are still **at** liberty.

**Learner example:**

Personally, I think [a zoo] is a cruel way to [im]prison them after such a long period of time [when] they have been useful to Man, who is now depriving them of their liberty, preventing them from hunting and forcing them to eat what they are given.

**lick** /lɪk/

**VERB [T]**

to move your tongue across the surface of something

**Dictionary examples:**

He licked the chocolate off his fingers.

She licked the stamps and stuck them on the parcel.

**Learner example:**

As soon as I come home, she jumps on me and licks my face. [...] Princess is my ideal dog.

**lid** /lɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

a cover on a container, which can be lifted up or removed

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you get the lid off this jar?

Put a lid on the saucepan.

**life** /laɪf/ (PLURAL **lives**)

**NOUN**

**PERSON'S EXISTENCE**

[c] the existence of a person

**Dictionary examples:**

How many lives will be lost to AIDS?

A simple mixture of glucose and water can **save** lives in many parts of the world.

**Learner example:**

Finally if you witness an accident you [should] inform the police quickly, which can save lives.

**ENERGY**

[u] energy or enthusiasm

**Dictionary example:**

She's so **full of life**.

**Learner example:**

Above all, I like children very much because the[y're] full of life [and] always make a great impression on me when I have a chat with them.

**lifestyle** /'laɪf.staɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

the way that you live

**Dictionary examples:**

He doesn't have a very **healthy** lifestyle.

She needs a pretty high income to support her lifestyle.

an alternative lifestyle

**Learner example:**

I would like to go on a[n] advent[u]re like this, with a group of people with different backgrounds, cultures and lifestyles.

**lifetime** /'laɪf.taɪm/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

the period of time that someone is alive

**Dictionary examples:**

We'll see a tremendous lot of technological changes **during/in** our lifetime.

Winners of the competition will receive the holiday **of a** lifetime.

I've only been working here two days, but **it seems like a** lifetime.

A watch of this quality should **last a** lifetime.

Marriage is no longer always seen as a lifetime commitment.

**Learner example:**

I'm sure you would love it, meeting so many famous musicians, who you might meet only once in a lifetime.

**light** /laɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting

**Verbs:** light

**Adjectives:** light

**Adverbs:** lightly

**VERB (lit or lighted, lit or lighted)****MAKE BRIGHT**

[ɾ] to produce light somewhere so that you can see things

**Dictionary examples:**

The stage had been lit with candles.

Fireworks lit **up** the sky .

**Learner example:**

Lightning lit up my bedroom and I saw a shadow moving outside the house.

**lighting** /'laɪt.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting

**Verbs:** light

**Adjectives:** light

**Adverbs:** lightly

**NOUN** [U]

the light created by electrical equipment, candles, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

We have put some lighting in the garden.

**Learner example:**

I fixed the lighting on the ceiling and attached several spotlights to the walls.

**like** /laɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** dislike, like

**PREPOSITION**

**TYPICAL OF**

typical or characteristic of

**Dictionary examples:**

That's just like Maisie to turn up half an hour late to her own party!

It's not like you to be so quiet – are you all right?

**like mad**

a lot

**Dictionary example:**

The band practised like mad before their first concert.

**Learner example:**

It was raining like mad, so we were wet to the skin.

**limit** /'lɪm.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** limit, *limitation*

**Verbs:** limit

**Adjectives:** limited, unlimited

VERB [T]

to control something so that it is less than a particular amount or number

**Dictionary examples:**

I've been asked to limit my speech **to** ten minutes maximum.

Having so little money to spend on an apartment does limit you in your choice.

**Learner example:**

In general, kids and teenagers are, at home, allowed to do almost anything they want, wh[ich] sometimes put[s] parents in a very difficult position when trying to [e]stablish rules in order to limit the freedom of the young.

**limited** /'lɪm.ɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** limit, *limitation*

**Verbs:** limit

**Adjectives:** limited, unlimited

ADJECTIVE

WITHIN RANGE

kept within a particular size, range, time, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Places on the bus are limited **to** fifty – so book early!

Free places on the course will be available for a limited **period (of time)**.

**Learner example:**

Above all, [w]ould it possible to enjoy the offer in September or is it limited to July?

**line** /laɪn/

NOUN [C]

TELEPHONE

the connection between two telephones

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm afraid your line's been disconnected because your last bill hasn't been paid.

If you want to air your opinions live on the radio, the lines will be open from eight o'clock.

I've got Chris Foster **on** the line for you. Do you want to take it now or call her back later?

Please **hold the** line. I'll see if she's available.

**Learner example:**

I have been told that if I also get a modem and connect to my telephone line and the PC, I could get in contact with different kinds of bulletin boards that your members use.

VERB [T]

**line** (sb/sth) **up** or **line up** (sb/sth) PHRASAL VERB

to arrange people or things in a row or to stand in a row

**Dictionary examples:**

A fight broke out behind me as we lined up to receive our food rations.

The soldiers lined us up against a wall and I thought they were going to shoot us.

**Learner example:**

A lot of customers had lined up after me.

**link** /lɪŋk/

NOUN [C]

CONNECTION

a connection between two people, things or ideas

**Dictionary examples:**

There's a direct link **between** diet and heart disease.

Their links **with** Britain are still strong.

**Learner example:**

There is a direct bus link between the two locations: this is bus line number six.

VERB [T]

to make a connection between two or more people, things or ideas

**Dictionary examples:**

The explosions are not thought to be linked in any way.

The use of CFCs has been linked **to** the hole in the ozone layer.

**Learner example:**

The technological revolution taking place today can be directly linked to the amazing evolution [of] communication.

**list** /lɪst/

VERB [T]

to make a list, or to include something in a list

**Dictionary example:**

I've listed some useful reading material on the handout.

**Learner example:**

I listed some reasons why we should apply for this job.

**literally** /'lɪt.ər.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** *literal*

**Adverbs:** literally

**ADVERB**

having the real or original meaning of a word or phrase

**Dictionary example:**

They were responsible for literally millions of deaths.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes they literally go mad; they bite their mates or even kill their own children.

**literary** /'lɪt.ər.ɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** literature

**Adjectives:** literary, *illiterate*, *literate*

**ADJECTIVE**

connected with literature

**Dictionary examples:**

a literary critic

literary prizes

a literary style

**Learner example:**

Since I am aware of your interest in literature, I have chosen a literary figure.

**litter** /'lɪt.ər/

**NOUN [U]**

pieces of paper and other waste that are left in public places

**Dictionary example:**

The streets were full of litter.

**Learner example:**

There is a lot of litter on the streets.



## ADJECTIVE

### SHORT

short in time or distance

#### Dictionary examples:

It'll only take a little **while** to finish this.

Let's have a little break.

It's only a little way to the school.

#### Learner example:

I was on a phone for a little while and the lights went out... who knows why!!

### EMPHASIZE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show affection or dislike for someone or something

#### Dictionary examples:

Oh, what a sweet little house!

It's not a bad little restaurant, this, is it?

He's a nasty little man.

#### Learner example:

"Oh no Mr. Dracula...don't hurt me! Please don't hurt me!" I said desperately. "With such a pretty little neck? Oh no! I have to give you just a tiny little bite..."

## PRONOUN

### little by little

a small amount at a time

#### Dictionary example:

Little by little, the boy learned to trust us.

#### Learner example:

However, as the time went by, I couldn't but feel my dream disappearing little by little.

## ADVERB

### a little

FORMAL slightly

#### Dictionary example:

There's only a little further to go.

#### Learner example:

I'm a little surprised by my "popularity".

## live

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** living

**Verbs:** live

**Adjectives:** lively, living

**VERB** /lɪv/

**live for** sth/sb **PHRASAL VERB**

to have something or someone as the most important thing in your life

**Dictionary example:**

She just lives for music.

**Learner example:**

They are passionate, [and] live for their football team.

**live on** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

**MONEY**

If you live on an amount of money, that is the money that you use to buy the things that you need.

**Dictionary example:**

We lived on very little when we first got married.

**Learner example:**

They spent 2 years [there] and lived on their small salaries from several part-time jobs they had managed to get.

**FOOD**

to only eat a particular type of food

**Dictionary example:**

I more or less live on pasta.

**Learner example:**

It may sound funny to live on "carrots", but as a matter of fact, veg[e]tarians do survive, so why shouldn't you?

**live together** **PHRASAL VERB**

If two people live together, they share a house and have a sexual relationship but are not married

**Dictionary example:**

Nowadays many young people live together before they get married.

**Learner example:**

They [had] lived together for about 3 years but she [found out] he had been cheating [on] her and she didn't want to stay with him any more.

**live up to** sth PHRASAL VERB

to be as good as someone hopes

**Dictionary example:**

Did the trip live up to your **expectations**?

**Learner example:**

To my regret, the evening totally failed to live up to my expectations.

**live with** sb PHRASAL VERB

to share a home with someone and have a sexual relationship with them although you are not married

**Dictionary example:**

She's living with her boyfriend.

**Learner example:**

Her sister, a twenty-year-old timid girl called Amanda, used to live with her boyfriend in Birmingham.

**liver** / 'lɪv.ə/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a large organ in your body that cleans your blood

**Dictionary example:**

He has something wrong with his liver.

**Learner example:**

The odd glass of wine is fine but every day is damaging and can ruin your liver.

**living** / 'lɪv.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** living

**Verbs:** live

**Adjectives:** lively, living

**ADJECTIVE**

alive now

**Dictionary examples:**

living **things/creatures/organisms**

He is probably the best known living architect.

**Learner example:**

Environmental protection activists point out that living creatures shouldn't be deprived of their natural background and most endangered species could be saved from extinction by creating more national parks.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

the money that you earn from your job

**Dictionary examples:**

What do you **do for a** living?

You can **earn/make** a **good** living in sales if you have the right attitude.

**Learner example:**

You should try to earn a living [from] painting.

**load** /ləʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** load, *overload*

**Verbs:** load, *unload*

**NOUN [C]**

**AMOUNT CARRIED**

something that is carried, often by a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**

The maximum load for this elevator is eight persons.

One truck involved in the accident was **carrying** a heavy load **of** coal.

**Learner example:**

Quite honestly I think that you are pulling too big a load.

**VERB [I or T]**

**VEHICLE**

to put a lot of things into a vehicle or machine

**Dictionary examples:**

How long will it take to load this sand **onto** the lorry?

Let's load **up** the car and then we can go.

to load the dishwasher/washing machine

**Learner example:**

Thus the situation was rather dramatic, the lorry had to be loaded before the sun rose.

**MACHINE**

to put information or a program onto a computer

**Dictionary example:**

You need to load this program onto your computer.

**Learner example:**

The shop keeper loaded 12 games [onto] it which I chose.

**loaf** /ləʊf/

**NOUN [C]** (PLURAL **loaves**)

bread that has been baked in one large piece so that it can be cut into smaller pieces

**Dictionary example:**

a loaf of bread

**Learner example:**

I was often sent by my mother to the next shop to buy a loaf of bread, some milk and sometimes fruit and vegetables.

**lobby** /'lɒb.i/

**NOUN [C]**

an area inside the main entrance of a building

**Dictionary examples:**

the **hotel** lobby

I'll meet you in the lobby at 5.30.

**Learner example:**

He unpacked his things, took a shower and went to the lobby [to] wait for Hanna.

**locate** /ləʊ'keɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** location

**Verbs:** locate, *relocate*

**VERB [T]****FIND**

to find or discover the exact position of something

**Dictionary example:**

Police are still trying to locate the suspect.

**Learner example:**

He tried to locate the wall and took a calm step forward.

**lock** /lɒk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lock

**Verbs:** lock, unlock

**VERB**

**lock *sth/sb* away/in, etc.**

to put something or someone in a place or container that is fastened with a key

**Dictionary examples:**

She locked herself in her bedroom.

Most of my jewellery is locked away in a safe.

**Learner example:**

When Mary asked her not to reveal the secret, Pat ran away, w[ent] home, [and] locked herself in her bedroom.

**log** /lɒg/

**VERB**

**log in/on PHRASAL VERB**

to connect a computer to a system of computers by typing your name and often a password, usually so that you can start working

**Dictionary example:**

I tried to log in as normal but nothing happened.

**Learner example:**

Well you need a computer and you have to log on [to] the Internet.

**log off/out PHRASAL VERB**

to stop a computer being connected to a computer system, usually when you want to stop working

**Dictionary example:**

We were all asked to log off while some changes were made to the system.

**Learner example:**

I know that most students just log off the computers, but they [are] still switch[ed] on and [use] energy.

**logical** / 'lɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *logic*

**Adjectives:** logical

**Adverbs:** *logically*

**ADJECTIVE**

using reason

**Dictionary example:**

a logical **choice/conclusion**

**Learner example:**

When someone is logical and smart and loves life, he is not in danger when he drives a car.

**lonely** / 'ləʊn.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *loneliness*

**Adjectives:** lonely

**ADJECTIVE**

**PLACE**

A lonely place is a long way from where people live.

**Dictionary example:**

a lonely stretch of Arizona highway

**Learner example:**

In this lonely place strange things happened.

**long** /lɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *longing*

**Verbs:** *long*

**ADVERB**

**before (very/too) long**

**soon**

**Dictionary example:**

They'll be home before very long.

**Learner example:**

Before long they realized that most of the animals which lived there could be big bu[sɪ]ness in Europe.

**long-distance** / ,lɒŋ'dɪs.tənts/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

travelling or communicating between two places that are a long way apart

**Dictionary examples:**

a long-distance runner

long-distance lorry drivers

a long-distance phone call

**Learner example:**

I've also made some long-distance call[s] which I'd like to pay for.

**long-term** / ,lɒŋ'tɜ:m/

**ADJECTIVE**

continuing a long time into the future

**Dictionary examples:**

long-term **unemployment**

long-term **care** for the seriously ill

the long-term **effects** of the drug

**Learner example:**

I was deeply impressed by the long-term cooperation between the zoo and the school.

**long term** / 'lɒŋ,tɜ:m/

**NOUN**

**in the long term**

over a period of time that continues a long way into the future

**Dictionary example:**

This decision may make financial sense now, but it will have serious consequences in the long term.

**Learner example:**

I understand this is a big investment but I can see the advantage [of] easier communication and a better environment. In the long term this [will be] more economical for us.



**Word family:**

**Nouns:** look

**Verbs:** look, overlook

**VERB**

**look as if/as though**

used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Bradley looked as if he had seen a ghost.

She looked as though she was going to cry.

**Learner example:**

The dress is made of bright blue silk, it's long and looks as if it was [made] for [a] queen.

**DIRECTION**

[I] to face a particular direction

**Dictionary examples:**

The garden looks south.

This window looks out onto the lake.

**Learner example:**

I [would] like a room which looks out onto the garden.

**NOUN**

**APPEARANCE**

[c] an expression on someone's face

**Dictionary examples:**

She had a worried look about her.

She **gave** me a questioning look.

**Learner example:**

China was attacking France, everyone started screaming, and the look of panic on my history teacher['s] face was almost funny.

**the look of *sb/sth***

the appearance of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

They liked the look of the hotel, but it was too expensive.

I don't like the look of that fence.

**Learner example:**

We have to make it more attractive to them by improving the look of our town.

**loose** /lu:s/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *loosen*

**Adjectives:** loose

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT FIXED**

not firmly fixed in position

**Dictionary examples:**

Her hair was **hanging** loose about her shoulders.

The nails in the bridge had **worked** themselves loose.

There were some loose wires hanging out of the wall.

**Learner example:**

I now wear my long hair loose and I [have] dyed it black.

**lose** /lu:z/ (**lost, lost**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loss

**Verbs:** lose

**Adjectives:** lost

**VERB**

**lose your life**

to die

**Dictionary example:**

Millions of young men lost their lives in the war.

**Learner example:**

A man who ha[s] experience after a lot of years driving [is less likely] to lose his life in an accident than another new driver.

**lose interest/patience, etc.**

to stop feeling something good

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm rapidly losing interest in the whole subject.

He kept on crying and I lost my patience.

**Learner example:**

Moreover the microphone suddenly wouldn't work anymore, and even though I desperately tried to speak up, people began to lose interest in both my speech and me and simply started to talk to each other instead.

**lose *your* temper**

to suddenly become angry

**Dictionary example:**

The children behaved so badly that I lost my temper.

**Learner example:**

Yesterday, I must confess, I lost my temper with my son.

**TIME/OPPORTUNITY**

[ɾ] to waste something such as time or an opportunity

**Dictionary examples:**

Four million hours were lost last year through stress-related illnesses.

We lost valuable time stuck in traffic.

Because of illness, she lost the chance of a place in the team.

**Learner example:**

You lose a lot of time when you have to find a place to park.

**lose touch**

to stop communicating with someone, usually because they do not live near you now

**Dictionary example:**

We lost touch over the years.

**Learner example:**

When he went into the information centre, he saw Mary, wh[o] he used to go out with – [for] some reason, they [had] lost touch with each other.

**lose track**

to not know what is happening to someone or something any more

**Dictionary example:**

I've lost track of how much we've spent.

**Learner example:**

Time passed like an arrow and they lost track of time until they realised it started to getting dark.

**lose your voice**

to become unable to speak, often because of an illness

**Dictionary example:**

She had a bad cold and was losing her voice.

**Learner example:**

I immediately became agitated and at the precise moment of my speech I lost my voice completely.

**loss** /lɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loss

**Verbs:** lose

**Adjectives:** lost

**NOUN**

**NOT HAVING**

[c or ʊ] when you no longer have something or have less of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Many parents feel a sense of loss when their children leave home.

He suffered a gradual loss **of** memory.

There will be substantial **job** losses if the factory closes down.

**blood/hair/weight** loss

**Learner example:**

I had been working on this manuscript for an article in a computer magazine on the topic "How to prevent loss of data if the electric power is cut of[f]."

**DEATH**

! [c or ʊ] the death of a person

**Dictionary example:**

They never got over the loss of their son.

**Learner example:**

And so John remained alone, haunted by the terrible loss.

**love** /lʌv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** love, lover

**Verbs:** love

**Adjectives:** lovely

**NOUN**

**INTEREST**

[c or ʊ] something that interests you a lot

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't share my boyfriend's love **of** sport.

Music is one of her greatest loves.

**Learner example:**

Both of them symbolize courage, love of justice, fight for freedom, which makes them look like heroes.

**low** /ləʊ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** lower

**Adjectives:** low

**ADJECTIVE****BAD QUALITY**

of bad quality, especially when referring to something that is not as good as it should be

**Dictionary examples:**

low **standards/quality**

I have rather a low **opinion** of him.

**Learner example:**

However, it is necessary to add that few people could afford much food because of poverty and the low quality of life which they had.

**SOUND**

deep or quiet

**Dictionary examples:**

a low voice

a low note

**Learner example:**

Right after I had said that, I noticed that someone was pointing at me with a gun, [and] a low voice said: 'If I were you I wouldn't move, follow me'.

**lower** /'ləʊ.ə/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** lower

**Adjectives:** low

**VERB [T]****MOVE**

to move something into a low position

**Dictionary examples:**

They lowered the coffin into the grave.

Heavily pregnant by now, she lowered herself carefully into the chair.

He lowered his eyes in embarrassment when he saw me.

**Learner example:**

But when she asked who wanted to be a cleaner, nobody raised his hand and I felt so [a]shame[d] that I lowered my head.

**REDUCE**

to reduce the amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Interest rates have been lowered again.

Boil for 5 minutes, then lower the heat and simmer for half an hour.

Please lower your voice.

We will never lower our standards.

**Learner example:**

This should be done by lowering taxes and preparing other incentives for potential investors.

**loyal** /'lɔɪ.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loyalty

**Adjectives:** loyal, *disloyal*

**ADJECTIVE**

always liking and supporting someone or something, sometimes when other people do not

**Dictionary examples:**

Jack has been a loyal worker in this company for almost 50 years.

When all her other friends deserted her, Steve remained loyal.

She's very loyal **to** her friends.

**Learner example:**

One of the most beautiful things [i]n the world is true and loyal friendship.

**loyalty** /'lɔɪ.əl.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loyalty

**Adjectives:** loyal, *disloyal*

**NOUN [U]**

the quality of being loyal

**Dictionary examples:**

His loyalty was never in question.

Her loyalty **to** the cause is impressive.

**Learner example:**

What I can say is that [pets] [ar]e ideal when they obey and show loyalty to you.

**luck** /lʌk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** luck

**Adjectives:** lucky, unlucky

**Adverbs:** luckily

**NOUN** [U]

SUCCESS

success

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you **had** any luck **with** booking your flight?

He tried to get into Harvard but with no luck.

Then I met this gorgeous woman and I couldn't **believe** my luck.

**Learner example:**

As you might suppose, I couldn't believe my luck when I found out that I'd won first prize in the competition.

**lung** /lʌŋ/

**NOUN** [C]

one of the two organs inside your chest that are used for breathing

**Dictionary example:**

lung cancer

**Learner example:**

People suffering from lung diseases go there to be cured.

**luxury** /'lʌk.ʃər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** luxury

**Adjectives:** *luxurious*

**NOUN**

**THING THAT GIVES PLEASURE**

[U NO PLURAL] something which gives you a lot of pleasure but which you cannot often do or have

**Dictionary example:**

A day off work is such a luxury.

**Learner example:**

I think that to have this museum is a luxury for our city and we must visit [it].

**lyrics** /'lɪr.ɪks/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the words of a song

**Dictionary example:**

I've downloaded the lyrics of that song you like.

**Learner example:**

One of the greatest [of] these musicians is Caetano Veloso, whose lyrics and melodies [touch] the hearts and souls of music lovers in Brazil and all around the world.



# M

**mad** /mæd/ (madder, maddest)

## ADJECTIVE

**like mad**

a lot

**Dictionary example:**

The band practised like mad before their first concert.

**Learner example:**

It was raining like mad, so we were wet to the skin.

**madam** / 'mæd . əm/

## NOUN

**Dear Madam**

a way of beginning a formal letter to a woman whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**

Dear Madam, I am writing to inform you...

**Learner example:**

Dear Sir or Madam, With reference to your newspaper report of 17th July, I am writing to correct some points in this report.

**magic** / 'mædʒ . ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** magic

**Adjectives:** magic, magical

## NOUN [U]

**SPECIAL QUALITY**

a quality that makes something or someone seem special or exciting

**Dictionary example:**

No one could fail to enjoy the magic of this wonderful city.

**Learner example:**

But everyone [was] thinking of the elections and couldn't feel the "magic" of Christmas Day...

**magical** / 'mædʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** magic

**Adjectives:** magic, magical

**ADJECTIVE**

**WONDERFUL**

special, beautiful or exciting

**Dictionary examples:**

It was a magical night.

The setting for the concert was quite magical.

**Learner example:**

I think you should go to Cracow – [a] beautiful, old city with original, historical monuments, works of art and many cafes and jazz clubs with [a] magical atmosphere.

**MAGIC**

with special powers

**Dictionary example:**

magical **powers**

**Learner example:**

We cherish the belief in a magical force outside ourselves which sooner or later will deliver us these dreams.

**main** /meɪn/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** main

**Adverbs:** mainly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**the main thing**

the most important fact in a situation

**Dictionary example:**

You're happy and that's the main thing.

**Learner example:**

The main thing is to be happy and to love yourself.

**maintain** /meɪn'teɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maintenance

**Verbs:** maintain

**VERB [T]**

**CONTINUE TO HAVE**

to make a situation or activity continue in the same way

**Dictionary examples:**

The army has been brought in to maintain order in the region.

We have standards to maintain.

The two countries have maintained close links over the years.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, I consider that although the role of footballers is less important than the need [for] doctors, they should not be paid less than doctors, in order to maintain the high quality of this game.

**KEEP IN GOOD CONDITION**

to keep a road, machine, building, etc. in good condition

**Dictionary examples:**

A large house costs a lot to maintain.

The roads generally are very poorly maintained.

**Learner example:**

Due to my education and my experience in maintaining machines, I am sure that I can do a good job in your club.

**maintenance** /'meɪn.tə.nənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maintenance

**Verbs:** maintain

**NOUN [U]**

the work needed to keep a road, building, machine, etc. in good condition

**Dictionary examples:**

car maintenance classes

Old houses require too much maintenance.

I need a garden that's very **low** maintenance.

**Learner example:**

Many people can't afford to have a car as maintenance is very expensive.

**major** /'meɪ.dʒəːr/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** majority

**Adjectives:** major

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

more important, bigger or more serious than others of the same type

**Dictionary examples:**

This is a major **problem** for people in this region.

Sugar is a major **cause** of tooth decay.

America has played a major **role** in the peace process.

Citrus fruits are a major source of vitamin C.

There has been a major change in attitudes recently.

**Learner example:**

Some major changes are really necessary.

**majority** /mə'dʒɔːr.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** majority

**Adjectives:** major

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

more than half of a group of people or things

**Dictionary examples:**

The majority **of** our employees have university degrees.

A large majority **of** people approve of the death sentence.

The **vast** majority of smokers claim they would like to give up.

In Britain women are **in the** majority.

the majority decision

**Learner example:**

However the majority of the teachers found that buying movies was not a good idea.

**make** /meɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maker

**Verbs:** make

**VERB [T] (made, made)**

**EARN**

to earn

**Dictionary examples:**

She makes around £50 000 a year as a doctor.

How do you make **a living** as a painter?

Both companies have made huge **profits/losses**.

**Learner example:**

The truth is that our grandparents worked very hard to make a living.

**make the/*sb's* bed**

to put sheets and covers on a bed or to make the sheets and covers on a bed neat

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you made the bed?

The kids don't always have time to make their beds before school.

**Learner example:**

Driving through the mountains we didn't reach the cabin until late at night. So we just made the beds and went off to sleep.

**make the most of *sth***

to take full advantage of something because it may not last long

**Dictionary example:**

We should make the most of this good weather.

**Learner example:**

Remember, always try to make the most of your life.

**make the best of *sth***

to try to be positive about a situation you do not like but cannot change

**Dictionary example:**

Our hotel room is pretty small, but we'll just have to make the best of it.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately I don't have very much spare time so we will have to arrange it carefully in order to make the best of your time in London.

**make a (big) difference**

to improve a situation (a lot)

**Dictionary example:**

Exercise can make a big difference **to** your health.

**Learner example:**

It wouldn't make a big difference in my life, but it would be good.

**to make matters worse**

to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

To make matters worse, our car broke down!

**Learner example:**

To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

**make a fool (out) of *sb***

to make someone look stupid intentionally

**Dictionary example:**

She was always trying to make a fool out of me in front of my friends.

**Learner example:**

He thought I had tried to make a fool of him but no, I was really desperate to get him as my boyfriend.

**make a fool of *yourself***

to behave in a silly or embarrassing way

**Dictionary example:**

I got very excited and made a fool of myself.

**Learner example:**

I had to leave that shop in full embarrassment and I also made a fool of myself.

**make fun of *sb/sth***

to make a joke about someone or something in an unkind way

**Dictionary example:**

The other children at school used to make fun of his hair.

**Learner example:**

I didn't want to tell other people because I didn't want them to make fun of me.

**make sense**

to have a meaning or reason that you can understand

**Dictionary example:**

He's written me this note but it doesn't make **any** sense.

**Learner example:**

Eighty kilometres in the mountains just to [look at] views doesn't make any sense to me.

**make sense**

to be a good thing to do

**Dictionary example:**

It makes sense **to** buy now while prices are low.

**Learner example:**

Therefore it make[s] sense to use the innovation[s].

**maker** /ˈmeɪ.kəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maker

**Verbs:** make

**NOUN [C]**

the person or company that makes a product

**Dictionary examples:**

They're the biggest maker of fast-food products in the UK.

The makers of the film will want to see a decent return on their investment.

**Learner example:**

NISSAN is a famous Japanese car maker as you know.

**male** /meɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

a male person or animal

**Dictionary example:**

In 1987, 27 percent of adult males smoked.

**Learner example:**

I am a 30-year old Swedish male with a diploma in gardening.

**man** /mæn/

**NOUN**

**PEOPLE**

[u] used to refer to both men and women

**Dictionary example:**

Man is still more intelligent than the cleverest robot.

**Learner example:**

Man must create the conditions so that [animals] can live, eat and procreate without strain.

**management** /'mæn.ɪdʒ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** management, manager

**Verbs:** manage

**NOUN** [U]

the control and organization of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The company has suffered from several years of bad management.

a management training scheme

**Learner example:**

I also know the basic rules of good management.

**mankind** /mæn'kaɪnd/

**NOUN** [U]

all people, considered as a group

**Dictionary example:**

the history of mankind

**Learner example:**

Since the beginning of human civilization, mankind has never ceased to be mesmerized by folklore and stories of princes and princesses.

**manner** /'mæn.ə/

**NOUN**

**WAY**

[NO PLURAL] the way something happens or something is done

**Dictionary examples:**

She stared at me **in** an accusing manner.

They dealt with the problem **in** a very efficient manner.

**Learner example:**

I don't know if you [will] follow my advice, but [in] whichever manner you spend the money, I [hope] you are glad.

**manners**

polite ways of behaving with other people



**Dictionary examples:**

It's **bad** manners to eat with your mouth open.

It's considered **good** manners in some societies to leave a little food on your plate.

**Learner example:**

Professional waiters are polite, tolerant and show good manners.

**BEHAVIOUR**

[NO PLURAL] the way in which a person talks and behaves with other people

**Dictionary examples:**

an **aggressive/friendly/rude** manner

As soon as he realized that we weren't going to buy anything, his whole manner changed.

**Learner example:**

I stared at him in anger, and the poor man, afraid of my rude manner, went out [of] the cafe.

**manual** / 'mæn.ju.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PHYSICAL WORK**

involving physical work rather than mental work

**Dictionary examples:**

unskilled manual **labour**

750 manual **workers** will lose their jobs as a result of company cutbacks.

Computer-controlled robots are taking over manual jobs in many industries.

**Learner example:**

But, on the other hand, I sometimes think that th[is] tec[h]nolog[y] [is] the cause of the end of certain activities such as farming, or manual work.

**WITH HANDS**

done or operated with the hands

**Dictionary examples:**

the manual sorting of letters

She tried to cure the pain in my knee by putting manual pressure on the joint.

**Learner example:**

It has both manual and automatic functions so it has a lot of possibilities.

**NOUN [C]**

a book that tells you how to use something or do something

**Dictionary example:**

You can download the manual for the computer if you need to.

**Learner example:**

Now I need to read some manuals at work.

**manufacture** / ,mæn . jʊ ' fæk . tʃə<sup>r</sup> /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** manufacturer, manufacturing

**Verbs:** manufacture

**VERB [T]**

to produce goods in large numbers, usually in a factory using machines

**Dictionary examples:**

He works for a company that manufactures car parts.

The report notes a rapid decline in manufactured **goods**.

**Learner example:**

In the past I have worked in a company which manufactures computer games.

**manufacturer** / ,mæn . jʊ ' fæk . tʃə<sup>r</sup> . ə<sup>r</sup> /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** manufacturer, manufacturing

**Verbs:** manufacture

**NOUN [C]**

a company that produces goods in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**

a shoe manufacturer

**Learner example:**

[A]ir pollution could be reduced if car manufacturers and companies made effective filters [for] car exhausts and factory chimneys.

**manufacturing** / ,mæn . jʊ ' fæk . tʃə . rɪŋ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** manufacturer, manufacturing

**Verbs:** manufacture

**NOUN [U]**

the business of producing goods in large numbers

**Dictionary examples:**

car/food manufacturing  
the manufacturing of military equipment  
the manufacturing industry

**Learner example:**

I am a translat[o]r for a manufacturing company.

**marathon** / 'mæɪ.ə.θən/

**NOUN [C]**

a running race of slightly over 26 miles (42.195 kilometres)

**Dictionary examples:**

the London/New York marathon  
She **did/ran** her first marathon in just under three hours.

**Learner example:**

How many hours of training per week are necessary if I want to run the marathon next year?

**mark** /mɑ:k/

**NOUN [C]**

**DIFFERENT AREA**

a small area on the surface of something which is damaged, dirty or different in some way

**Dictionary examples:**

There were dirty marks on her trousers where she had wiped her hands.  
His fingers had **left** marks on the table's polished surface.  
She had a red mark on her arm where she'd burnt herself.

**Learner example:**

But one day, [when] I was about ten years old, my father had hurt me on the face and I had a blue mark on [my] cheek.

**VERB**

**PIECE OF WORK**

[I or T] to check a piece of work or an exam, showing mistakes and giving a letter or number to say how good it is

**Dictionary examples:**

I was up half the night marking exam papers.  
You'll be marked **down** for poor spelling and punctuation.

**Learner example:**

Computers even sell tickets on stations, mark exam papers and help us to talk with people all over the world via [the] internet.

**SHOW PLACE**

[ɾ] to show where something is by drawing or putting something somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

I've marked my street on the map for you.

X marks the spot where the treasure is buried.

**Learner example:**

On the map we have marked a black dot on the place where you will find the hotel.

**marketing** / 'mɑ: .kɪ .tɪŋ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** market, marketing

**NOUN [U]**

work that involves encouraging people to buy a product or service

**Dictionary example:**

a career in marketing/**sales and** marketing

**Learner example:**

I am studying marketing now so I will be available at the end of April.

**martial art** / ,mɑ: .ʃəl 'ɑ: t /

**NOUN [C]**

one of the traditional Japanese or Chinese skills of fighting, done as sports in many countries, for example karate or kung fu

**Dictionary example:**

Kuk Sool Won is a martial art from Korea.

**Learner example:**

I often practise martial arts on one of its grass[y] areas.

**mask** / mɑ: sk /

**NOUN [C]**

a covering for the face which protects, hides or decorates the person wearing it

**Dictionary examples:**

a gas mask

a surgical mask

The bank robbers wore masks throughout the raid.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly five men with masks jump[ed] from nowhere into the bank and started to threat[en] us with their guns.

**mass** /mæs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mass

**Adjectives:** massive, *mass*

**NOUN****a mass of *sth***

a large number or amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**

He always has a mass of books and papers on his desk.

The forest is a mass of colour in autumn.

She had a mass of blond curls.

**Learner example:**

But people are bewildered because of [a] mass of information.

**masses**

INFORMAL a lot

**Dictionary example:**

I've got masses of work to do.

**Learner example:**

Modern society [is] replacing the eliminated problems by masses of new ones.

**massive** /'mæs.ɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mass

**Adjectives:** massive, *mass*

**ADJECTIVE**

very large in size, amount or number

**Dictionary examples:**

They've got a massive house.

She died after taking a massive overdose of drugs.

If the drought continues, deaths will occur on a massive scale.

**Learner example:**

Sea pollution can be reduced if [people] take more care [with] oil tankers, to reduce massive oil spills.

**master** /'mɑː.stəː/

**NOUN [C]****IN CHARGE**

a man who is in charge of a servant or a dog

**Dictionary example:**

With careful training, a dog will obey its master completely.

**Learner example:**

We must [remember] that we are masters of the car not the servants of the car.

**match** /mætʃ/

**NOUN****STICK**

[C] a thin, wooden stick which produces a flame when you rub one end of it against a rough surface

**Dictionary example:**

a **box of** matches

**Learner example:**

Finally I took all my courage and lit a match.

**material** /mə'tɪə.ri.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** material, *materialism*, *materialist*

**Adjectives:** *materialist*, *materialistic*

## NOUN

### PHYSICAL SUBSTANCE

[c or u] a physical substance that has a particular quality or is used for a particular purpose

#### Dictionary examples:

building materials, such as stone

Crude oil is used as the **raw** material for making plastics.

#### Learner example:

In addition, some waste materials are carried to the incinerator where they are burnt completely at very high temperatures.

**mathematical** / ,mæθ.ə'mæt.ɪkəl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** maths

**Adjectives:** mathematical

## ADJECTIVE

relating to mathematics

#### Dictionary example:

a mathematical formula

#### Learner example:

Furthermore, he studied the human body and invented mathematical formulas to describe his findings.

**matter** / 'mæt.ə/

## NOUN

### SITUATION

[c] a subject or situation that you need to think about, discuss, or deal with

#### Dictionary examples:

Could I talk to you about a personal matter?

Alois denied any knowledge of the matter.

Will you phone me back – it's a matter **of** some importance.

Talking about the world's problems is one thing, but solving them is **another** matter **altogether**.

#### Learner example:

On another matter, I'd like to tell your parents that they don't need to get me any present, but if they insist I'd like you to pick me a novel.

**to make matters worse**

to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

To make matters worse, our car broke down!

**Learner example:**

To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

**as a matter of fact**

used to emphasize that something is true, especially when it is surprising

**Dictionary example:**

As a matter of fact, I used to live next door to him.

**Learner example:**

As a matter of fact I didn't enjoy Nice much.

**no matter how/what/when, etc.**

used to emphasize that something cannot be changed

**Dictionary example:**

I never manage to lose any weight, no matter how hard I try.

**Learner example:**

No matter where you are [or] what you do, appar[e]ntly you need electricity.

**mature** /məˈtʃʊə/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** mature, *immature*

**ADJECTIVE**

Mature people behave like adults in a way that shows they are well developed emotionally.

**Dictionary example:**

She seems very mature for thirteen.

**Learner example:**

Every time I thought of it before entering college, I expected to find intelligent, kind, [and] mature people, [though] of course, some rude, mean and stupid people as well.



**may** /meɪ/

**MODAL VERB**

**may have**

used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or might possibly have happened by a certain time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

The explosion may have been caused by a faulty electrical connection.

That may not have been Mike's brother you met – I think his cousin is staying with him at the moment.

Helen may have already left by the time you arrive.

**Learner example:**

Besides, your report is full of mistakes, so it seem[s] to me that you may not have been well informed.

**may as well**

used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

**Dictionary examples:**

We may as well start the meeting – the others will be here soon.

If the shops are closed, we may as well go home.

**mayor** /meəːr/

**NOUN [C]**

the person who is elected to be the leader of the group that governs a town or city

**Dictionary example:**

the mayor of Coventry

**Learner example:**

As I am sure you know, my name is Jane Brown, and I am the mayor's secretary.

**mean** /mi:n/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** meaning

**Verbs:** mean

**Adjectives:** meaningful

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT GENEROUS

A mean person does not like spending money, especially on other people.

#### Dictionary examples:

He's too mean to buy her a ring.

My landlord's very mean **with** the heating – it's only on for two hours each day.

#### Learner example:

She was so mean that she got divorced because she didn't want to share her money with anybody else, although she loved her husband very much.

### NOT KIND

unkind or unpleasant

#### Dictionary examples:

Stop being so mean **to** me!

She just said it to be mean.

#### Learner example:

On the other hand people, when driving a car, can be very mean and wicked, and they sure don't have a bit of respect for the next man.

**meaning** /'mi:.niŋ/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** meaning

**Verbs:** mean

**Adjectives:** meaningful

## NOUN

### PURPOSE

[U NO PLURAL] purpose or emotional importance

#### Dictionary examples:

She felt that her life had no meaning.

The birth of her first grandchild gave new meaning to her life.

**the meaning of life**

#### Learner example:

We can give meaning [to] our lives, with everyday little things.

**meaningful** /'mi:.niŋ.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** meaning

**Verbs:** mean

**Adjectives:** meaningful

**ADJECTIVE**

**USEFUL**

useful, serious, or important

**Dictionary example:**

a meaningful discussion

**Learner example:**

First of all, I think this camp c[ould] be very meaningful for children, to be close to nature and to understand Japan.

**WITH MEANING**

having a clear meaning which people can understand

**Dictionary example:**

The information needs to be presented in a meaningful way.

**Learner example:**

The music is really amazing and the lyrics are so meaningful.

**means** /mi:nz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**METHOD**

a method or way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

They had no means **of** communication.

We need to find some other means **of** transport.

The family **had no** means **of** support.

**Learner example:**

Main transport services 1. The buses This is the cheapest means of transport but I [would] not recommend it.

**meantime** / 'mi:n.taɪm/

NOUN

**in the meantime**

in the time between two things happening, or while something else is happening

**Dictionary example:**

Your computer won't be arriving till Thursday. In the meantime, you can use Jude's.

**Learner example:**

In the meantime, I decided to buy a new bicycle.

**measure** / 'meɜ:.əʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** measurement

**Verbs:** measure

VERB

**FIND SIZE**

[ɾ] to discover the exact size or amount of something, or to be of a particular size

**Dictionary examples:**

"Will the table fit in here?" "I don't know – let's measure it."

He measured the flour into the bowl.

This machine measures your heart rate.

The area, measuring 5 miles by 3 miles, has been purchased by the army.

**Learner example:**

I measured how long they played [for], because I was one of the group's fans.

NOUN

**METHOD**

[c] a way of achieving something or dealing with a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

These measures were designed to improve car safety.

We must **take** preventative measures to stop the spread of the disease.

This arrangement is only a **temporary** measure.

**security** measures

**Learner example:**

There are a lot of measures that we have taken in [the] last three years.

**measurement** / 'meʒ.ə.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** measurement

**Verbs:** measure

**NOUN**

**SIZE**

[C OFTEN PLURAL] the exact size, shape, degree or strength of something which you discover by measuring it

**Dictionary examples:**

The measurements **of** both rooms were identical.

They've **taken** measurements of air quality around the bus station.

**Learner example:**

We sat day and night to document the results of our measurements of polluted ground all over Sweden.

**mechanical** /mə 'kæn.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mechanic, *mechanism*

**Adjectives:** mechanical

**ADJECTIVE**

**MACHINES**

relating to or operated by machines

**Dictionary examples:**

a mechanical device

a mechanical engineer

The plane appears to have crashed because of a mechanical problem.

**Learner example:**

First of all, the car had a mechanical defect and I needed to stay almost five hours in an old and dirty garage, waiting [for] the car to be fixed.

**medal** / 'med.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

a metal disc given as a prize in a competition or given to someone who has been very brave

**Dictionary examples:**

an **Olympic** medal

She **won** three gold medals.

He was **awarded** a medal **for** bravery.

**Learner example:**

[T]hey can also take part in sport[s] competitions and win a medal.

**media** / 'mi: .di.ə/

**NOUN** [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

**the media**

newspapers, magazines, radio and television considered as a group

**Dictionary examples:**

the **local/national** media

media **attention/coverage/hype/reports**

The issue has been much discussed **in** the media.

**Learner example:**

All things considere[d], I don't want the media to reveal their private life.

**medical** / 'med.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** medicine, *medication*

**Adjectives:** medical

**Adverbs:** *medically*

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to medicine and different ways of curing illness

**Dictionary examples:**

medical **advice**

medical **treatment**

a medical **student**

a medical team

She has a medical **condition** that makes it hard for her to work.

**Learner example:**

With the help of medical technology doctors can cure more and more patients [and] do many kinds of operations.

**medieval** (ALSO **mediaeval**) /ˌmed'i:ˌvɛl/

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to the period in Europe between about AD 500 and AD 1500

**Dictionary examples:**

a medieval building/painting/town  
a medieval manuscript

**Learner example:**

On our way around the lake we would have [the opportunity] of visiting a huge medieval castle which is said to be haunted.

**melt** /melt/

**VERB [I or T]**

If something melts, it changes from a solid into a liquid because of heat and if you melt something, you heat it until it becomes liquid.

**Dictionary examples:**

The snow usually melts by mid March.  
Melt the chocolate slowly so that it doesn't burn.  
melted cheese

**Learner example:**

Walking out of the station he saw her! Tall, blond and with eyes that could melt ice.

**memorable** /ˈmem.ə.r.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** memory, *memorial*

**Adjectives:** memorable

**ADJECTIVE**

If an occasion is memorable, you will remember it for a long time because it is so good.

**Dictionary examples:**

a memorable performance  
a memorable evening

**Learner example:**

It was a memorable birthday party because they bought me a bass guitar that I couldn't buy because of its high price.

**mental** / 'men.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *mentality*

**Adjectives:** mental

**Adverbs:** mentally

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

relating to the mind, or involving the process of thinking

**Dictionary examples:**

mental **health/illness**

She had a mental **picture** of how the house would look when they finished decorating it.

**Learner example:**

His theories have changed our attitude towards mental illness (and mental health) completely.

**mentally** / 'men.təl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *mentality*

**Adjectives:** mental

**Adverbs:** mentally

**ADVERB**

connected with or related to the mind

**Dictionary examples:**

mentally ill

It's going to be a tough competition but I'm mentally prepared for it.

**Learner example:**

Most people believe that team sport[s] help children to become healthier, both mentally and physically, but there are those who have objections to this statement.

**mention** / 'men.tʃən/

**VERB [T]**

**not to mention**

used to emphasize the importance of something that you are adding to a list

**Dictionary example:**

The resort has great hotels and restaurants, not to mention some of the best skiing in the region.



**Learner example:**

It is crowded everywhere, the shop assist[a]nts are stressed, you get to wait for hours to pay for your goods, not to mention the time you must wait to get them wrapped.

**NOUN** [C or U]

a brief remark

**Dictionary examples:**

When I ordered the catalogue, there was no mention **of** any payment.

The report **made no** mention **of** the problem.

The story didn't even **get a** mention in the newspaper.

**Learner example:**

In the advertisement there's no mention about getting any money back but I think it was such a disappointing evening that you should give it back to me.

**mere** /mɪəˈr/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** mere

**Adverbs:** merely

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**SMALL**

used to emphasize that something is not large or important

**Dictionary examples:**

It cost **a** mere twenty dollars.

The mere **thought of** eating octopus makes me feel sick.

**Learner example:**

The fight was just a mere coincidence.

**merely** /'mɪə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** mere

**Adverbs:** merely

**ADVERB****ONLY**

used to emphasize that you mean exactly what you are saying and nothing more

**Dictionary examples:**

I wasn't complaining, I merely said that I was tired.

I didn't say that you had to go – I merely suggested that you might like to go.

**Learner example:**

Of course this is merely a suggestion, and if you have got anything else in mind please don't hesitate to let me know.

**mess** /mes/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mess

**Adjectives:** messy

**NOUN****PROBLEMS**

[NO PLURAL] a situation that is full of problems

**Dictionary examples:**

She said that her life was a mess.

The company's finances are **in a** mess.

If he hadn't lied, he wouldn't be **in** this mess now.

**Learner example:**

How on earth did I get into this mess?

**VERB**

**mess up** sth or **mess sth up** PHRASAL VERB

INFORMAL to spoil something, or to do something badly

**Dictionary examples:**

Don't try to cook lunch without me – you'll only mess it up.

I feel I've messed up my chances of getting the job.

**Learner example:**

I ignored the price and just paid because I didn't want to mess up the evening.

**message** /'mes.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]****IDEA**

the most important idea in a book, film or play

**Dictionary examples:**

The book conveys a complex message.

The film's message is that ultimately, rich and poor are alike.

**Learner example:**

It has a clear message: if you desire something, you can [achieve] whatever you want, but [only] with enormous effort and the danger of losing everything you posses[s].

**microphone** /'maɪ.krə.fəʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of equipment that you speak into to make your voice louder, or to record your voice or other sounds

**Dictionary examples:**

The interviewer asked her to **speak into/use** the microphone.

My laptop has a **built-in** microphone.

**Learner example:**

Then we had to plug [in] all [the] electric instruments, speakers, lights and microphones.

**middle** /'mɪd.əl/

**NOUN**

**in the middle of nowhere**

a long way from places where people live

**Dictionary example:**

His car broke down in the middle of nowhere.

**Learner example:**

You know I really don't want to [get] lost in the middle of nowhere.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**CENTRAL**

in a central position

**Dictionary examples:**

The knives and forks are in the middle drawer.

Our company rents the middle warehouse.

**Learner example:**

After some minute[s] and as I was going [along] in the middle l[a]ne, the car stopped.

**might** /maɪt/

**MODAL VERB**

**might have**

used to talk about things that possibly happened in the past or could possibly have happened by some time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

It might have been Alex who called.

The rain might have stopped by lunchtime.

**Learner example:**

First of all, you might have been thinking you have to go to a sports club or somewhere and exer[c]ise very hard to keep fit.

**might as well**

used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

**Dictionary examples:**

We might as well walk there.

As you already know so much about the subject, you might as well skip this lecture.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, you might as well ask your neighbours if they can look after your flat for one day.

**mild** /maɪld/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FOOD**

describes food or a food flavour that is not very strong

**Dictionary example:**

a mild chilli sauce

**Learner example:**

Korean food is quite hot and usually served with rice, but Thai food is mild and sometimes a little bit sour.

**military** /'mɪl.ɪ.tri/

**ADJECTIVE**

! relating to the army, navy, or air force

**Dictionary examples:**

military **action/service**

military uniform

military targets/forces

**Learner example:**

During my military experience I worked in the kitchen, so kitchen work is quite normal for me as well.

**million** /'mɪl.jən/

**millions** INFORMAL

a lot

**Dictionary example:**

I've seen that film millions of times.

**Learner example:**

There are millions of things you can do with a computer.

**mind** /maɪnd/

NOUN [C]

**bear/keep *sb/sth* in mind**

to remember to consider someone or something that may be useful in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll keep you in mind if another job comes up.

Bear in mind that there's a public holiday next week.

**Learner example:**

But we should keep in mind that books improve our vocabulary and, what's more, our imagination.

**to my mind**

used to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion

**Dictionary example:**

To my mind, the play was rather disappointing.

**Learner example:**

To my mind, The Picture of Dorian Gray is probably his best novel.

**cross *your* mind**

If an idea crosses your mind, you think about it for a short time.

**Dictionary example:**

It never crossed my mind that she might be married.

**Learner example:**

The first thought that crossed his mind was to call the police immediately and that was what he actually did.

**have/keep an open mind**

to wait until you know all the facts before you form an opinion about something or judge someone

**Dictionary example:**

We're keeping an open mind about the causes of the fire.

**Learner example:**

To listen, to communicate, [and] to have an open mind are a way of life [nowadays].

**mine** /maɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mine, *miner*, *mining*

**NOUN** [C]

**UNDERGROUND**

an underground system of holes and passages where people dig out coal or other minerals

**Dictionary examples:**

a coal/salt/gold mine

My grandfather used to work **down the** mines.

**Learner example:**

It is a more or less industrial region with many co[al] mines.

**minister** /'mɪn.ɪ.stəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** minister, *ministry*

**NOUN** [C]

a member of the government in Britain and many other countries who is in charge of a particular department or has an important position in it

**Dictionary examples:**

the foreign/health minister

the Minister of/for Education

**Learner example:**

He was elected minister of sports, creating some laws to help the players to be more independent.

**minor** /'maɪ.nəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** minority

**Adjectives:** minor

**ADJECTIVE**

not important or serious

**Dictionary examples:**

a minor **offence/operation**

She suffered only minor **injuries**.

It requires a few minor adjustments.

**Learner example:**

Happily they were found by some hunters and escaped with minor injuries.

**minority** /maɪ'nɒr.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** minority

**Adjectives:** minor

**NOUN**

**LESS THAN HALF**

[NO PLURAL] less than half of a group of people or things

**Dictionary examples:**

It's only a tiny minority **of** people who are causing the problem.

Children with single parents at my school were very much **in the** minority.

This section of the bookstore caters for minority interests.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, the minority of people who believe the opposite maybe want to see the animals and to watch their movements.

**mint** /mɪnt/

**NOUN [U]**

a herb whose leaves have a strong fresh smell and taste and are used for giving flavour to food and drinks such as tea

**Dictionary example:**

a bunch of mint

**Learner example:**

I'd recommend his special lamb chop with mint sauce, it's just so delicious.

**minute** / 'mɪn.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**(at) any minute; any minute now**

very soon

**Dictionary example:**

Her train should be arriving any minute.

**Learner example:**

The evil creatures who were bound to come out of the dark [w]ould see Carla any minute now.

**the last minute**

the latest time possible

**Dictionary example:**

The concert was cancelled **at** the last minute.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, the next evening, one hour before the beginning of the show, we learnt that [the main] actors ha[d] been changed at the last minute.

**miracle** / 'mɪr.ə.kl/

**NOUN [C]**

something that is very surprising or difficult to believe

**Dictionary examples:**

an economic miracle

Looking at the state of his car, it's a miracle **(that)** he wasn't killed.

I can't promise a miracle **cure**, but I think we can improve things.

**Learner example:**

Every single day we hear about new products, new methods, new technological miracles which have turned our daily lives [upside down].



**miserable** /'mɪz.ə.r.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misery

**Adjectives:** miserable

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNPLEASANT**

very unpleasant or bad, and causing someone to feel unhappy

**Dictionary examples:**

miserable weather

Families here are living in miserable conditions.

**Learner example:**

Heathcliff [always swears revenge because of] the miserable situation the other character[s] have put him in.

**misery** /'mɪz.ər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misery

**Adjectives:** miserable

**NOUN [C or U]**

great suffering or unhappiness

**Dictionary examples:**

The war brought misery to millions of people.

We have witnessed the most appalling scenes of **human** misery.

Ten years of marriage to him have **made her life a** misery.

**Learner example:**

[A] few hours of amusement for us might mean a whole life of misery for the animals.

**misleading** /mɪs'li:d.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lead, leader, *leadership*

**Verbs:** lead, *mislead*

**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**ADJECTIVE**

making someone believe something that is untrue

**Dictionary example:**

misleading **information/statements**

**Learner example:**

I found it rather misleading and I would like to provide true information about the festival.

**miss** /mɪs/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** miss

**Adjectives:** missing

**VERB**

**FAIL TO DO**

[ɾ] to fail to do something at the correct time or to be too late to do something or see something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I must finish this letter or I'll miss the post.

Helen? I'm sorry, you've just missed her.

**Learner example:**

I have to finish or I'll miss the last post.

**NOT HIT**

[ɪ or ɾ] to not hit or catch something as you intended

**Dictionary examples:**

It should have been such an easy goal and he missed.

He threw a book at me, but it missed.

The bullet missed his heart by a couple of centimetres.

**Learner example:**

He aimed for the heart, and, when he was about to fire, an innocent pigeon landed on his rifle.

Paul wasn't expecting this, and his shot missed the judge.

**mission** /'mɪʃ.ən/

**NOUN [C]**

**PURPOSE**

someone's duty or purpose in life

**Dictionary example:**

Her mission in life was to help the poor.

**Learner example:**

You think that you are "great", since you can cope with both the job and lots of other "missions" in life, education, sports and so on.

**mist** /mɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mist

**Adjectives:** misty

**NOUN** [C or U]

small drops of water in the air which make it difficult to see objects which are not near

**Dictionary examples:**

The early-morning mist soon **lifted/cleared**.

The mountain villages seem to be permanently **covered in** mist.

**Learner example:**

The mist was getting thicker all the time and the rain was coming down harder.

**misty** /'mɪs.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mist

**Adjectives:** misty

**ADJECTIVE**

If the weather is misty, there is a cloud of small drops of water in the air, which makes it difficult to see objects which are not near.

**Dictionary example:**

a cold and misty morning

**Learner example:**

But the evenings were a bit cold and misty.

**misunderstand** /mɪs,ʌn.də'stænd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misunderstanding, understanding

**Verbs:** misunderstand, understand

**Adjectives:** understandable, understanding

**Adverbs:** *understandably*

**VERB** [T]

**NOT UNDERSTAND**

to not understand someone or something correctly

**Dictionary example:**

He misunderstood the question completely.

**Learner example:**

He meant that he had misunderstood the situation.

**misunderstanding** /mɪsˌʌn.dəˈstændɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misunderstanding, understanding

**Verbs:** misunderstand, understand

**Adjectives:** understandable, understanding

**Adverbs:** *understandably*

**NOUN** [C or U]

when someone does not understand something correctly

**Dictionary example:**

There must have been a misunderstanding.

**Learner example:**

I think that there is a misunderstanding about the day that I [should] pick up the keys [from] your neighbours.

**mix** /mɪks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mix, mixture

**Verbs:** mix

**VERB****MEET**

[I] to meet and talk to people

**Dictionary example:**

She enjoys going to parties and mixing **with** people.

**Learner example:**

I like mixing with people.

**mixture** /ˈmɪks.tʃəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mix, mixture

**Verbs:** mix

## NOUN

### SUBSTANCE

[c or u] a substance made of other substances that have been combined

#### Dictionary examples:

The mixture **of** flour, water and yeast is then left in a warm place for four hours.

Add milk to the mixture and stir until smooth.

### STYLES/IDEAS

[NO PLURAL] when there is a combination of two or more ideas, qualities, styles, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

Their house is decorated in a mixture **of** styles.

Their latest CD is a mixture **of** new and old songs.

#### Learner example:

The result is a very strange mixture of different styles.

**modest** / 'mɒd.ɪst/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** modest

**Adverbs:** *modestly*

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT LARGE

not large in size or amount, or not expensive or important

#### Dictionary examples:

a modest amount of money

They live in a fairly modest house, considering their wealth.

There has been a modest improvement in housing conditions for the poor.

The party made modest gains in the elections, but nothing like the huge gains that were predicted.

#### Learner example:

Finally, I hope that my modest report will help the management of our college to achieve their aim.

**moment** /'məʊ.mənt/

NOUN

**for the moment**

If you do something for the moment, you are doing it now, but might do something different in the future.

**Dictionary example:**

Let's carry on with what we agreed for the moment.

**Learner example:**

For the moment I am unemployed so I have plenty of time to give [you] a hand.

**monitor** /'mɒn.ɪ.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

a screen that shows information or pictures, usually connected to a computer

**Dictionary example:**

I've bought a bigger monitor for my computer.

**Learner example:**

We know our world from TV screens and computer monitors.

**monument** /'mɒn.jʊ.mənt/

NOUN [C]

**STRUCTURE**

a structure that is built to make people remember an event in history or a famous person

**Dictionary example:**

In the square in front of the hotel stands a monument **to** all the people killed in the war.

**Learner example:**

First I went to see the Larienki Park and admired the beautiful monument [to] the greatest Polish composer – Chopin.

**mood** /mu : d/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**be in a mood**

to not be friendly to other people because you are feeling angry

**Dictionary example:**

Ignore him – he's in a mood.

**Learner example:**

I didn't mind the rain, actually I prefer rain when I am in a mood like that.

**moon** /mu : n/

**NOUN**

**be over the moon** INFORMAL

to be very pleased about something

**Dictionary example:**

She was over the moon about her results.

**Learner example:**

It's very kind of you to let me use things in your flat. I'm over the moon!

**moonlight** / 'mu : n . laɪt /

**NOUN** [U]

light that comes from the moon

**Dictionary example:**

In the moonlight, she looked even more beautiful.

**Learner example:**

The floor was dark, [and] the moonlight which came through the window gave the only light.

**moral** / 'mɒr . əl /

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** immoral, moral

**Adverbs:** morally

## ADJECTIVE

### BELIEFS

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to beliefs about what is right or wrong

**Dictionary examples:**

moral **standards/values**

a moral **issue**

She condemned the proposed law on moral grounds.

**Learner example:**

Ad[d]itionally team sport gives children a strong chara[c]ter and it contributes to the [develop]ment of ethical values and moral principles that makes them fair athletes and pe[ople].

**morally** /'mɒr.əli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** immoral, moral

**Adverbs:** morally

### ADVERB

in a moral way

**Dictionary example:**

morally **wrong/unacceptable**

**Learner example:**

Doesn't it seem morally wrong? Animals need their space and natural surroundings to survive.

**more** /mɔː/

## DETERMINER; PRONOUN

**more and more**

an increasing number

**Dictionary example:**

More and more people are choosing not to buy a car.

**Learner example:**

More and more youngsters have problems with reading and writing.

### ADVERB

**more or less**

almost or approximately



**Dictionary examples:**

We've more or less finished work on the house.  
 He more or less admitted he'd done it.  
 The new window will cost £500 more or less.

**Learner example:**

I will [now] give you some information, so that you know more or less what you can expect.

**more and more**

more as time passes

**Dictionary example:**

It's becoming more and more expensive to buy property in the city.

**Learner example:**

Cycling is getting more and more popular in Poland.

**moreover** /ˌmɔːˈrəʊ.vər/

**ADVERB FORMAL**

also and more importantly

**Dictionary examples:**

The whole report is badly written. Moreover, it's inaccurate.  
 It is a cheap and, moreover, effective way of dealing with the problem.

**Learner example:**

Because it is a well-known hotel it should be easy to find it. Moreover, it is really well-located, so it will allow you to move around the city without any problem.

**most** /məʊst/

**Word family:**

**Adverbs:** most, mostly

**PRONOUN****MORE**

more than anyone or anything else

**Dictionary examples:**

Everyone was generous but Lizzie gave **the** most.  
 This one costs **the** most.

**make the most of *sth***

to take full advantage of something because it may not last long

**Dictionary example:**

We should make the most of this good weather.

**Learner example:**

Remember, always try to make the most of your life.

**mother** / 'mʌð.əʳ/

NOUN [C]

**mother tongue**

the first language that you learn when you are a child

**Dictionary example:**

Italian is my mother tongue but I started to learn English when I was six.

**Learner example:**

I can speak English and French fluently, added to my mother tongue, Japanese.

**mother-in-law** / 'mʌð.ər.in.lɔ:/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **mothers-in-law**)

the mother of your husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**

I get on well with my mother-in-law.

**Learner example:**

I was a little afraid of getting into contact with my mother-in-law.

**motivated** / 'məʊ.tɪ,veɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** motivation, motive

**Verbs:** *motivate*

**Adjectives:** motivated

ADJECTIVE

enthusiastic and determined to succeed

**Dictionary example:**

a very motivated student

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, after a break people are often very motivated to go on with their education.

**motivation** / ,məʊ.tɪ'veɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** motivation, motive

**Verbs:** *motivate*

**Adjectives:** motivated

**NOUN**

[u] enthusiasm for doing something

**Dictionary example:**

There is a lack of motivation among the staff.

**Learner example:**

I hope my motivation and my capacity [for hard work] [will] help me cope with the work successfully.

**motive** / 'məʊ.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** motivation, motive

**Verbs:** *motivate*

**Adjectives:** motivated

**NOUN [C]**

a reason for doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

The police don't yet know the motive **for** the killing.

What was the motive **behind** the bombing?

**Learner example:**

It was not likely that he had done the murder – because there was no motive.

**motor** / 'məʊ.təʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** motor, motorist

**NOUN [C]**

the part of a machine or vehicle that changes electricity or fuel into movement and makes it work

**Dictionary example:**

The pump is powered by a small **electric** motor.

**Learner example:**

The boat is 26 feet long; it is a sailboat with an inbo[a]rd motor.

**motorist** /'məʊ.tər.ɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** motor, motorist

**NOUN** [C]

a person who drives a car

**Dictionary example:**

Motorists will be hit hard by the rise in fuel prices.

**Learner example:**

According to motorists, cars are better than bikes, as you feel more comfortable and relax[ed] inside them.

**move** /muːv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** movement

**Verbs:** move, remove

**Adjectives:** moving

**VERB**

**TIME**

[T] to change the time or order of something

**Dictionary example:**

We need to move the meeting back a few days.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, we have to move the time of our departure [be]cause of technical problems.

**FEELING**

[T OFTEN PASSIVE] to make someone have strong feelings of sadness or sympathy

**Dictionary examples:**

I was deeply moved by his speech.

Many people were moved **to tears**.

**Learner example:**

I was very moved: it was so beautiful!

**movement** /'mu:v.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** movement

**Verbs:** move, remove

**Adjectives:** moving

**NOUN**

**CHANGE OF POSITION**

[c or u] a change of position or place

**Dictionary examples:**

He **made** a sudden movement and frightened the bird away.

For a long time after the accident, he had no movement **in** his legs.

Her movements were rather clumsy.

**Learner example:**

She must sit for two hours without any movement.

**moving** /'mu:.vɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** movement

**Verbs:** move, remove

**Adjectives:** moving

**ADJECTIVE**

causing strong feelings of sadness or sympathy

**Dictionary example:**

She read a moving **speech** at the funeral.

**Learner example:**

It was [a] really moving story.

**mud** /mʌd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mud

**Adjectives:** muddy

**NOUN [u]**

a thick liquid mixture of soil and water, or this mixture after it has dried

**Dictionary examples:**

You've got mud on your shoes.

He'd been playing football and was covered in mud.

**Learner example:**

It may sound funny, but mud, gravel and snow lying on the school's floors is not a nice sight, so we change our shoes without questioning that rule.

**muddy** / 'mʌd.i /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mud

**Adjectives:** muddy

**ADJECTIVE**

covered by or containing mud

**Dictionary examples:**

a muddy stream

muddy boots

You've made the kitchen floor all muddy.

**Learner example:**

I went out into the kitchen. I looked around to see if I could see him, but he was gone, only the wet, muddy footprints were left.

**mumble** / 'mʌm.bəl /

**VERB [I or T]**

to speak too quietly and not clearly enough for someone to understand you

**Dictionary example:**

He mumbled **something about** it being a waste of time.

**Learner example:**

I started mumbling something and I could feel I was red because my cheeks were hot.

**muscle** / 'mʌs.ɫ /

**NOUN [C or U]****IN BODY**

one of many pieces of tissue in the body that are connected to bones and which produce movement by becoming longer or shorter

**Dictionary examples:**

neck/back/leg/stomach muscles

facial muscles

These exercises build muscle and increase stamina.

**Learner example:**

It tones the muscles in this area and provides us with stamina and good health.

**musical** / 'mjʊ : . zɪ . kəl /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** music, musical, musician

**Adjectives:** musical

**Adverbs:** *musically*

**NOUN [C]**

a play or film in which singing and dancing tell part of the story

**Dictionary examples:**

a Broadway musical

A Little Night Music is one of Sondheim's greatest musicals.

**Learner example:**

It is always a great opportunity to enjoy a musical when you go on holiday to London.

**must** / mʌst /

**MODAL VERB****LIKELY**

used to show that you think something is very likely or certain to be true

**Dictionary examples:**

Harry's been driving all day – he must be tired.

It must have been very upsetting for her.

There's no food left – they must have eaten it all.

She must be very wealthy.

**Learner example:**

I must have been seven years old at that time.

**mutter** /'mʌt.əʳ/

**VERB** [I or T]

to speak quietly so that your voice is difficult to hear, often when complaining about something

**Dictionary examples:**

He was muttering **(away) to himself**.

He muttered **something about** the restaurant being too expensive.

**Learner example:**

"Emile Zola is the best writer", he muttered.

**myself** /maɪ'self/

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize 'I' as the subject of a sentence

**Dictionary examples:**

I myself don't like a heavy meal at lunchtime.

I'll tell her myself.

**Learner example:**

Dear editor of 'The Student Tourist Guidebook' [I am writing] regard[ing] your latest student tourist guidebook, which I myself found very useful on my latest trip to Lampton.

**mysterious** /mɪ'stɪə.ri.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mystery

**Adjectives:** mysterious

**Adverbs:** *mysteriously*

**ADJECTIVE**

strange or unknown, and not explained or understood

**Dictionary examples:**

a mysterious stranger

the mysterious death of her son

He died in mysterious **circumstances**, and there is still a possibility that it was murder.

**Learner example:**

He went to the Hotel because he wanted to find out who was the person that had sent him a mysterious letter a few days ago.



**NOUN**

**STORY**

[c or ʊ] an ancient story about gods and brave people, often one that explains an event in history or the natural world

**Dictionary examples:**

ancient myths

the gods and goddesses of Greek and Roman myth

**Learner example:**

I spent three days there thinking about myths and legends and having a lot of fun.

# N

**nail** /neɪl/

## NOUN [C]

### METAL

a thin piece of metal with a sharp end, used to join pieces of wood together

#### Dictionary examples:

a three-inch nail

I stepped on a nail sticking out of the floorboards.

Hammer a nail into the wall and we'll hang the mirror from it.

#### Learner example:

Sometimes in food given to animals by visitors you can find pieces of glass, nails or even poison.

### BODY PART

the hard surface at the end of your fingers and toes

#### Dictionary examples:

Stop **biting** your nails!

nail clippers

a nail file

#### Learner example:

She went to the hairdresser to have her hair cut, to the nails shop to have her nails done and finally she made her face up.

**naked** /'neɪ.kɪd/

## ADJECTIVE

### NO CLOTHES

not wearing clothes

#### Dictionary examples:

a naked man

naked bodies

He was naked to the waist.

The children were **half** naked.

**Learner example:**

I cried out in anger and that was a mistake, because the girls turned around and looked at me, standing there naked.

**name** /neɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** name

**Verbs:** name

**Adverbs:** *namely*

**NOUN**

**REPUTATION**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the reputation that someone or something has

**Dictionary examples:**

She went to court to **clear** her name.

Their actions **gave** British football **a bad** name in Europe at that time.

They're trying to restore **the good** name of the manufacturer.

**Learner example:**

He's the only one concerned about the good name of the family.

**VERB [T]**

**CHOOSE**

to choose someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

Just name the time and the place and I'll be there.

Name your **conditions/terms/price**.

Ms Martinez has been named (**as**) the new Democratic candidate.

**Learner example:**

He has [been] named as the best Latin singer and he has [won] two Grammys.

**narrowly** /'nær.əv.li/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *narrow*

**Adjectives:** narrow

**Adverbs:** narrowly

**ADVERB**

only by a small amount

**Dictionary examples:**

He narrowly escaped death in the accident.

She narrowly missed winning an Oscar.

**Learner example:**

They narrowly escaped crash[ing] with the car in [the]opposite lane.

**nasty** /'nɑ:.sti/

**ADJECTIVE****ANGRY**

very angry or violent

**Dictionary example:**

When I asked for the money, he turned really nasty.

**Learner example:**

He can sometimes be very nasty and say and do horrible things on and [off] the pitch.

**nation** /'neɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nation, nationality

**Adjectives:** national

**NOUN [C]**

a country or the people living in a country

**Dictionary examples:**

the industrial nations

All the nations of the world will be represented at the conference.

Practically the **whole** nation watched the ceremony on television.

**Learner example:**

At that time, everyone should have devoted their life to the nation.

**nationwide** /,neɪ.ʃən'waɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

existing or happening in all parts of a particular country

**Dictionary examples:**

a nationwide network/chain of shops

a nationwide survey

**Learner example:**

The nationwide blackout was the first in the past decade.

**ADVERB**

in all parts of a country

**Dictionary example:**

Schools nationwide are experiencing a shortage of teachers.

**Learner example:**

On Thursday, Friday or Saturday you could visit the annual festival, which is well-known nationwide for the music, costumes and dance of the local people.

**native** /'neɪ.tɪv/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]****PLACE BORN**

Your native town or country is the place where you were born.

**Dictionary examples:**

She returned to live and work in her native Japan.

She's a native Californian.

**Learner example:**

I am good, because in my native country, Austria, I worked in a cinema.

***your* native language/tongue**

the first language that you learn

**Dictionary example:**

French is his native tongue.

**Learner example:**

My native language is Russian but I speak English fluently and I have been learning Latin for two years.

**FIRST PEOPLE**

relating to the first people to live in an area

**Dictionary examples:**

The Aborigines are the native inhabitants of Australia.

the native population

native customs and traditions

**Learner example:**

I am very happy to tell you about my trip to the Amazon forest native inhabitants museum.

**native speaker** /ˌneɪ.tɪvˈspiː.kəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who has spoken a particular language since they were a baby, rather than having learnt it as a child or adult

**Dictionary examples:**

All our teachers are native speakers of English.

a native-speaker dictionary

**Learner example:**

My knowledge in foreign languages ha[s] to get better and the best way to do [that] is to get in contact with native speakers.

**natural** /ˈnætʃ.ə.r.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nature

**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural

**Adverbs:** naturally

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPECTED**

normal or expected

**Dictionary examples:**

Of course you're upset – it's only natural.

It's natural **that** you should feel anxious when you first leave home.

It's quite natural **to** experience a few doubts just before you get married.

**Learner example:**

So, of course, it was quite a natural thing for me to learn [to] driv[e] a car as early as possible, and that was at the age of 18 when one could apply for a driving licence.

**naturally** /ˈnætʃ.ə.r.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nature

**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural

**Adverbs:** naturally

**ADVERB**

**AS EXPECTED**

as you would expect

**Dictionary example:**

Naturally, he was very disappointed.

**Learner example:**

Naturally we had to take his word for it.

**NORMALLY**

in a normal way

**Dictionary example:**

Relax and try to behave naturally.

**Learner example:**

As a result they can't behave naturally at all and become sick.

**nature** / 'neɪ.tʃə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nature

**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural

**Adverbs:** naturally

**NOUN**

**CHARACTER**

[C or U] someone's character

**Dictionary examples:**

As a child Juliana had a lovely nature – everyone liked her.

It's not really **in** her nature **to** be aggressive.

He is **by** nature inclined to be rather lazy.

**Learner example:**

Jane wasn't very suspicious by nature, but there was something weird in that.

**naughty** / 'nɔ:.ti/

**ADJECTIVE**

When children are naughty, or their behaviour is naughty, they behave badly.

**Dictionary examples:**

You naughty boy!

Now that's naughty – you mustn't throw food on the floor!

Our boss treats us all like naughty schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**

But some naughty students in my class were throwing paper aeroplanes when the teacher was writing something on the board.

**navy** /'neɪ.vi/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

! the part of a country's armed forces which is trained to operate at sea

**Dictionary examples:**

My brother is an officer **in the** Navy.

Gabriel **joined the** navy in 1997.

a navy ship/vessel

**Learner example:**

Best of all, not only am I familiar [with the] life-style on a ship but I also know a lot of things about ship[s] because I was in the navy.

**near** /nɪəː/

**PREPOSITION**

**TIME**

close in time

**Dictionary examples:**

He arrived near the end of the lesson.

It was nearer four when we finally arrived.

We can decide which route to take nearer the time.

**ADVERB**

**TIME**

close in time

**Dictionary examples:**

Her birthday was **getting** nearer and I still hadn't bought her a present.

As the date of his operation **drew** near, he became more and more anxious.

**Learner example:**

I would appreciate very much if you could reply as soon as possible, as the school holiday is drawing near.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**in the near future**

at a time that is not far away

**Dictionary example:**

Space travel may become very common in the near future.



**Learner example:**

I look forward to receiving your reply in the near future.

**necessarily** /'nes.ə'ser.i.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *necessity*

**Adjectives:** necessary, unnecessary

**Adverbs:** necessarily, *unnecessarily*

**ADVERB**

used in negatives to mean 'in every case' or 'therefore'

**Dictionary examples:**

That's **not** necessarily true.

The fact that something is cheap doesn't necessarily mean it's of low quality.

You may love someone without necessarily wanting to marry them.

**Learner example:**

The most important point in a job interview is to give a good impression, which does not necessarily mean how you look.

**need** /ni:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** need

**Verbs:** need

**Adjectives:** *needless*

**NOUN****NECESSARY THING**

[NO PLURAL] something that is necessary to have or do

**Dictionary examples:**

There's a growing need **for** cheap housing in the larger cities.

Is there any need **to** change the current system?

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, I beli[e]ve that human beings will always have the need for knowledge and entertainment at the same time.

**no need**

If there is no need to do something or no need for something, it is not necessary or it is wrong.

**Dictionary examples:**

There's no need to go to the shops – there's plenty of food in the fridge.  
I understand why she was angry but there was no need for that kind of language.  
There's no need to shout, for goodness' sake! Just calm down.

**Learner example:**

He told me that I could trust him with the ticket and that there was no need for me to take it home.

**be in need of *sth***

to need something

**Dictionary example:**

My car's in desperate need of repair.

**Learner example:**

He is also constantly in need of money.

**needs**

the things you need in order to have a good life

**Dictionary examples:**

her emotional needs

The city is struggling to **meet the needs of** its homeless people.

**Learner example:**

I love swimming and cycling and that is why I want to ask if there are any facilities that could suit my needs?

**needle** /'ni:dl/

**NOUN [C]****SEWING**

a thin, pointed metal object with a small hole at one end for thread, used in sewing

**Dictionary example:**

a needle and thread

**Learner example:**

It was impossible for me to open the door, it was like [thread]ing a needle with gloves [on].

**negative** /'neg.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** negative

**Adverbs:** negatively

## ADJECTIVE

### BAD

A negative effect is bad and causes damage to something.

#### Dictionary example:

Terrorist threats have had a very negative **effect/impact** on tourism.

#### Learner example:

Even if it provides a lot of advantages, this revolution in the world of communication [also] has a negative impact on our society.

### NO

expressing the answer no

#### Dictionary example:

We received a negative **answer** to our request.

#### Learner example:

Museums are the best example to show how life was in the past but when you ask teenagers [whether] they have been in a museum you will get a negative answer.

**negatively** /'neg.ə.tɪv.li/

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** negative

**Adverbs:** negatively

## ADVERB

with a bad effect

#### Dictionary example:

They were very negatively affected by the changes.

#### Learner example:

Despite the huge facilities, technology has affected our lives negatively.

**neighbour** /'neɪ.bəʳ/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood

**Adjectives:** neighbouring

## NOUN [C]

### BEING NEAR

someone or something that is near or next to someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**

The French make more films than some of their European neighbours.  
Take 5 minutes to discuss this with your neighbour.

**Learner example:**

As a neighbour of Lithuania and Ukraine we had to learn [the] Russian language.

**neighbouring** / 'neɪ.bər.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood

**Adjectives:** neighbouring

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

near or next to somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

neighbouring **countries/states**

She married a man from the neighbouring village.

**Learner example:**

We have to do concerts in the neighbouring towns.

**neither** / 'neɪ.ðə/

**ADVERB**

used to say that a negative fact is also true of someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**

Jerry doesn't like it, and neither do I.

Her family wouldn't help her and neither would anyone else.

She's not very tall and neither is her husband.

**Learner example:**

Of course, she never thought those would be the lucky numbers and neither did her husband, so he forgot to ask her about the ticket later.

**PRONOUN; DETERMINER**

not either of two people or things

**Dictionary examples:**

Luckily, neither child was hurt in the accident.

Neither **of** us had ever been to London before.

They gave us two keys, but neither worked.

"Which one would you choose?" "Neither."

**Learner example:**

Three years ago, when I was in Japan, my parents were both working and neither of them were at home by the time I g[o]t back from school.

**CONJUNCTION****neither ... nor**

used when a negative fact is true of two people or things or when someone or something does not have either of two qualities

**Dictionary examples:**

Neither he nor his mother would talk to the police.

Their performance was neither entertaining nor educational.

**Learner example:**

I was just having a bath when the lights went out. [...] No lights at all, neither the cooker nor the fridge were working in my flat, so what had happened?

**nerves** /nɜːvz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nerves, *nerve*, *nervousness*

**Adjectives:** nervous

**Adverbs:** nervously

**NOUN [PLURAL]****NERVOUS**

the state of being nervous

**Dictionary examples:**

I always **suffer from** nerves before a match.

I need something to **calm** my nerves.

**Learner example:**

I had to calm my nerves.

**steady/strong nerves**

the ability to be calm in difficult situations

**Dictionary example:**

You need a cool head and steady nerves for this job.

**Learner example:**

I know very well you have steady nerves but what is strong can become weak as well.

**get on sb's nerves**

to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

**Dictionary example:**

If we spend too much time together, we end up getting on each other's nerves.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes, receiving a phone call can disturb very important events in [a person's] life, but [it] also get[s] on people's nerves when you use it in a public place like a train...

**nervously** / 'nɜː.vəs.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nerves, *nerve*, *nervousness*

**Adjectives:** nervous

**Adverbs:** nervously

**ADVERB**

in a worried and anxious way

**Dictionary example:**

to giggle/laugh nervously

**Learner example:**

As always the girls sat down in the fifth row and waited nervously for the event to begin.

**network** / 'net.wɜːk/

**NOUN [C]****CONNECTED PARTS**

a system or group of connected parts

**Dictionary examples:**

a road/rail network

Massive investment is needed to modernise the country's **telephone** network.

We could reduce our costs by developing a more efficient **distribution** network.

a network of spies/a spy network

**Learner example:**

Switzerland is a safe, small and beautiful country [that is] perfect to travel [in], because of the best publi[c] transport network in the world.

**COMPUTERS**

a set of computers that are connected to each other

**Dictionary example:**

All our offices are on the same network.

**Learner example:**

[In the future,] the fridge, the television, the stove and the Hi-Fi equipment will be attached to a computer network.

**never** /'nev.ə<sup>r</sup>/

**ADVERB**

**NOT**

used to emphasize something negative

**Dictionary example:**

I never knew you lived around here.

**Learner example:**

I never knew what happened after I left.

**nevertheless** /,nev.ə.ðə'les/

**ADVERB**

despite that

**Dictionary example:**

I knew a lot about the subject already, but her talk was interesting nevertheless.

**Learner example:**

Both the options you gave seem very interesting. Nevertheless, I get the impression that working with animals is much more fun, don't you think?

**newly** /'nju:.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** news

**Adjectives:** new

**Adverbs:** newly

**ADVERB**

recently

**Dictionary examples:**

the newly formed residents' association

Newly-discovered documents cast doubt on the guilt of the two men.

**Learner example:**

The book is about a newly qualified doctor, Andrew Manson, who starts his career [in] a small town.

**next** /nekst/

**PRONOUN****THING FOLLOWING**

the person or thing that follows the present person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Who's next to see the nurse?

Blue roses? **Whatever** next?

**the weekend/week/Thursday, etc. after next**

the weekend/week/Thursday, etc. that follows the next one

**Dictionary example:**

We're seeing Paul the Saturday after next.

**nicely** /'naɪ.sli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** nice

**Adverbs:** nicely

**ADVERB****WELL**

well

**Dictionary examples:**

That table would fit nicely in the bedroom.

His business is **doing** very nicely.

**Learner example:**

It is a pleasant, easy book with useful, active vocabulary and short, nicely constructed sentences.

**PLEASANTLY**

in a pleasant way

**Dictionary examples:**

She's always very nicely dressed.

If you ask your dad nicely, he might drive you there.

**Learner example:**

All the rooms are big, clean and nicely decorated.



**ninety** /'naɪn.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your nineties**

to be aged between 90 and 99

**Dictionary example:**

He is in his nineties now.

**the nineties**

the years from 1990–1999

**Dictionary example:**

I spent most of the nineties travelling around the world.

**Learner example:**

Another aspect which shows us the danger that the car represents to human life in the nineties [is] pollution.

**no** /nəʊ/

**DETERMINER**

**no wonder**

it is not surprising

**Dictionary examples:**

No wonder the children are excited – this is the first time they've been abroad.

"If brutal killers like these two are at work, **it is no wonder that** so many people have fled," he said.

**Learner example:**

No wonder that people are more tired and are not interested in reading books as much as in the past.

**no need**

If there is no need to do something or no need for something, it is not necessary or it is wrong.

**Dictionary examples:**

There's no need to go to the shops – there's plenty of food in the fridge.

I understand why she was angry but there was no need for that kind of language.

There's no need to shout, for goodness' sake! Just calm down.

**Learner example:**

He told me that I could trust him with the ticket and that there was no need for me to take it home.

**be no good *or* be not any/much good**

to not be useful, helpful or valuable

**Dictionary examples:**

Boots are no good if they aren't waterproof.

Food aid isn't much good until the fighting stops.

**Learner example:**

When [it] is raining, you get wet and that's no good to anyone.

**no such thing**

used to emphasize that something does not exist

**Dictionary example:**

There's no such thing as ghosts!

**Learner example:**

But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

**no matter how/what/when, etc.**

used to emphasize that something cannot be changed

**Dictionary example:**

I never manage to lose any weight, no matter how hard I try.

**Learner example:**

No matter where you are [or] what you do, appar[e]ntly you need electricity.

**nod** /nɒd/ (-dd-)**VERB** [I or T]

to move your head up and down as a way of agreeing, to give someone a sign, or to point to something

**Dictionary examples:**

Many people in the audience nodded **in** agreement.

When I suggested a walk, Elena nodded enthusiastically.

She looked up and nodded for me to come in.

**Learner example:**

She approached him calmly, showing no signs of nervous[ness] or uncertainty. "Do you have it?"

He nodded and shoved his hand into the left pocket of his jacket.

**none** /nʌn/

PRONOUN

**be none of *sb's* business**

If something is none of someone's business, they do not need to know about it, although they want to, because it does not affect them.

**Dictionary example:**

I'm certainly not going to tell Lara how much money I've spent – it's none of her business!

**Learner example:**

You might think it's none of my business, but I simply have to say this.

**nonsense** /'nɒn.sənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nonsense, sense, *sensibility*

**Verbs:** *sense*

**Adjectives:** sensible, *senseless*

**Adverbs:** *sensibly*

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

SILLY

If something someone has said or written is nonsense, it is silly and not true.

**Dictionary examples:**

She **talks** such nonsense sometimes.

He dismissed the accusations as **complete/utter** nonsense.

What **a load of** nonsense!

It's nonsense **to** suggest that they could have cheated.

**Learner example:**

I feel totally disappointed and I would like my money back, because everything [i]n the advertisement was nonsense.

**non-smoking** /,nɒn'sməʊ.kɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** smoke, smoker, smoking

**Adjectives:** non-smoking, *smoky*

ADJECTIVE

describes a place where people are not allowed to smoke

**Dictionary example:**

Let's get a table in the non-smoking area.

**Learner example:**

You can also choose between a smoking and a non-smoking area.

**nor** /nɔːr/

**CONJUNCTION****neither ... nor**

used when a negative fact is true of two people or things or when someone or something does not have either of two qualities

**Dictionary examples:**

Neither he nor his mother would talk to the police.

Their performance was neither entertaining nor educational.

**Learner example:**

I was just having a bath when the lights went out. [...] No lights at all, neither the cooker nor the fridge were working in my flat, so what had happened?

**ADVERB**

used to say that a negative fact is also true of someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

"I don't like cats." "Nor do I."

"I've never been to Iceland." "Nor have I."

I can't be at the meeting and nor can Andrew.

**Learner example:**

In fact when Mrs. McGillicuddy told the train assist[ant] about that, he did not believe her. Nor did the Police, [to] whom Mrs. McGillicuddy wrote about what she had seen.

**normally** /'nɔː.mə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *norm, normality*

**Adjectives:** *normal, abnormal*

**Adverbs:** *normally*

**ADVERB****ORDINARY**

in the ordinary way that you would expect

**Dictionary examples:**

Both lungs are now functioning normally.

She's behaving perfectly normally for a two-year-old.

**Learner example:**

But the truth is that those animals are not beh[a]ving normally.

**not** /nɒt/

**ADVERB****not at all**

used to say 'no' or 'not' strongly

**Dictionary examples:**

"Was he a nuisance?" "No, not at all."

I'm not at all happy about it.

**Learner example:**

I sen[s]ed that invisible hand was touching my shoulder, but it didn't scare me, not at all.

**not only**

used to say that more than one thing is true

**Dictionary examples:**

Not only was the hotel expensive, it was dirty too.

You have let down not only yourself, **but** the entire team.

**Learner example:**

In this show, not only can we see [the] latest fashions, sportswear, make-up and hairstyles, but we can [also] enter for free.

**not half as good/bad/exciting, etc.**

**INFORMAL** to be much less good/bad/exciting, etc. than something else

**Dictionary example:**

Her new book's not half as good as the last one.

**Learner example:**

Probably they wouldn't be half as famous as they are without press photographers, journalist[s], etc.

**not to mention**

used to emphasize the importance of something that you are adding to a list

**Dictionary example:**

The resort has great hotels and restaurants, not to mention some of the best skiing in the region.

**Learner example:**

It is crowded everywhere, the shop assist[a]nts are stressed, you get to wait for hours to pay for your goods, not to mention the time you must wait to get them wrapped.

**not quite**

almost but not completely

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm not quite **sure** that I understand this.

The colours almost match but not quite.

He didn't get quite **enough** votes to win.

**Learner example:**

The student cafe has a welcoming atmosphere and most people said it was nice to sit and to drink coffee [there]. [T]he only problem is that there are not quite enough tables and chairs for everyone at busy times.

**note** /nəʊt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** note

**Verbs:** note

**Adjectives:** *notable*

**Adverbs:** *notably*

**NOUN****EXPLANATION**

[c] a short explanation or an extra piece of information that is given at the bottom of a page or at the back of a book

**Dictionary example:**

See note 3, page 37.

**VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY**

**note down** sth or **note** sth **down** **PHRASAL VERB**

to write something so that you do not forget it

**Dictionary example:**

I noted down their web address.

**Learner example:**

There were [a] couple of things I noted down during the show.

**nothing** / 'nʌθ.ɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

**nothing but**

no other thing than

**Dictionary example:**

She did nothing but criticize.

**Learner example:**

You can read books in the open air while nothing but sea surrounds you.

**have nothing to do with *sb/sth***

to have no connection or influence with someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

He made his own decision – I had nothing to do with it.

**Learner example:**

Of course, I tried to explain [to] him that I had nothing to do with the vanishing of the cake but he didn't trust me.

**be/have nothing to do with *sb***

If something is or has nothing to do with you, you have no good reason to know about it or be involved with it.

**Dictionary example:**

I wish he wouldn't offer advice on my marriage – it's nothing to do with him.

**Learner example:**

The party was horrible: the guests were all talking about things that had nothing to do with me.

**for nothing**

without a successful result

**Dictionary example:**

I've come all this way for nothing.

**Learner example:**

Unfortun[a]tely, I waited for nothing. The TV repair man didn't come!

**novelist** / 'nɒv.əl.ɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** novel, novelist

**NOUN [C]**

a person who writes novels

**Dictionary example:**

His father was a novelist.

**Learner example:**

My teacher has told me that you are a British novelist who writes crime stories, and you have come to live in our area.

**now** /naʊ/

**ADVERB****LENGTH OF TIME**

used to show the length of time that something has been happening, from the time it began until the present

**Dictionary examples:**

I've lived in Cambridge for two years now.

She's been a vegetarian for ten years now.

**now and then**

If something happens now and then, it happens sometimes but not very often.

**Dictionary example:**

I love chocolate, but I only eat it now and then.

**Learner example:**

If you really love to have a snack now and then, try to eat fruit and vegetables, instead of sweets.

**any day/minute/time, etc. now**

used to say that something will happen very soon

**Dictionary example:**

We're expecting our second child any day now.

**Learner example:**

The evil creatures who were bound to come out of the dark [w]ould see Carla any minute now.

**CONJUNCTION (ALSO now that)**

as a result of a new situation

**Dictionary examples:**

Now that I've got a car I can visit her more often.

You should help in the house more, now you're older.

She's enjoying the job now that she's got more responsibility.

**Learner example:**

Now I am in England for fu[r]ther studies, I would be very grateful to you if you will give me the oppo[r]tunity to join your club.



**nowhere** / 'nəʊ.weeəʳ/

**ADVERB**

**in the middle of nowhere**

a long way from places where people live

**Dictionary example:**

His car broke down in the middle of nowhere.

**Learner example:**

You know I really don't want to [get] lost in the middle of nowhere.

**from/out of nowhere**

If someone or something appears out of nowhere, it appears suddenly or unexpectedly.

**Dictionary example:**

The car came out of nowhere and we had to swerve to miss it.

**Learner example:**

I was lying all alone on the beach, then suddenly, out of nowhere, right behind me those strange creatures appeared.

**nuclear** / 'nju:.kliɪəʳ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**POWER**

relating to the energy that is released when the nucleus of an atom is divided

**Dictionary examples:**

nuclear **energy/power**

a nuclear power plant

the nuclear industry

**Learner example:**

Anyway, the manager of that centre called me in order to inform me that I would [be doing] research on nuclear power and atoms.

**WEAPONS**

relating to weapons that use nuclear power

**Dictionary examples:**

a nuclear war/attack

nuclear disarmament

**Learner example:**

I think that the car isn't the greatest danger to human life today, because I believe the greatest danger is the nuclear bomb.

**nuisance** / 'nju: .sənts/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

a person, thing, or situation that annoys you or causes problems for you

**Dictionary examples:**

I've forgotten my umbrella – **what a** nuisance!

It's such a nuisance having to rewrite those letters.

I hate to be a nuisance, but could you help me?

Local residents claimed that the noise was causing a **public** nuisance.

**Learner example:**

It's co[m]fortable, fast and it [avoid]s the nuisance of having to take public transport in the rush hour.

**number** / 'nʌm.bəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** number

**Verbs:** *number, outnumber*

**Adjectives:** *innumerable, numerous*

**NOUN**

**a number of *sth***

several

**Dictionary examples:**

There were a number of journalists present at the public meeting.

We've had **quite** a number of complaints about the programme.

**Learner example:**

There are a number of errors in your article.

**nursery** / 'nɜ: .sə.r.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where young children and babies are taken care of while their parents are at work

**Dictionary example:**

Does Jake go to a nursery or a childminder?

**Learner example:**

I enjoy working with children because I was working in a nursery.

**nut** /nʌt/

**NOUN [C]**

the dry fruit of some trees which grows in a hard shell, and can often be eaten

**Dictionary examples:**

a Brazil/cashew nut

Sprinkle some roasted chopped nuts on top.

**Learner example:**

Finally I would like to inform you that one of our students has [an] allergy to all sorts of nuts.

# O

**oak** /əʊk/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a large tree found in northern countries, or the wood of this tree

**Dictionary example:**

an oak table/cupboard

**Learner example:**

There is a very old oak [in the] middle of the garden.

**obey** /əʊ'beɪ/

**VERB** [I or T]

to do what you are told to do by a person, rule, or instruction

**Dictionary examples:**

The soldiers refused to obey (**orders**).

They must obey the **rules** of international law.

People failing to obey the **law** will be fined.

**Learner example:**

I have strict parents who tell me what to do and what not to do every day. If I don't obey them, I'll be punished for sure.

**object**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** objection

**Verbs:** object

**VERB** [I] /əb'dʒekt/

to feel or say that you do not like or do not approve of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

He objects **to** the label 'magician' which he is often given.

Would anyone object **if** we started the meeting now?

No-one objected when the boss said it was time to go home.

**Learner example:**

I would like to object to what the reporter said in his conclusion.

**objection** /əb' dʒek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** objection

**Verbs:** object

**NOUN** [C or U]

when someone says that they do not like or approve of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Our main objection **to** the factory is that it will be noisy.

I **have no** objections if you want to stay an extra day.

**Learner example:**

As far as the film programme [is concerned], I have no objections and feel fairly satisfied.

**objective** /əb' dʒek.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** object, objective

**Adjectives:** objective

**Adverbs:** *objectively*

**NOUN** [C]

something that you are trying to achieve

**Dictionary examples:**

Her **main/prime** objective now is simply to stay in power.

Can the sales force **achieve/meet** its financial objectives?

**Learner example:**

Do you think I [will] have [the right] conditions to do the [diving] course and achieve my objectives?

**ADJECTIVE**

only influenced by facts and not by feelings

**Dictionary example:**

I try to be objective when I criticize someone's work.

**Learner example:**

Friends can be more objective concerning your faults and can give you [a] different point of view.

**obligation** /ˌɒb.lɪˈɡeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** obligation

**Verbs:** oblige

**Adjectives:** *obligatory*

**NOUN** [C or U]

something that you do because it is your duty or because you feel you have to

**Dictionary examples:**

If you have not signed a contract, you are **under no obligation to** pay them any money.

You have a **legal obligation to** ensure your child receives a proper education.

**Learner example:**

I think it would be preferable to do [the trip] [i]n July, which is a holiday period and so I won't have any special obligations.

**oblige** /əˈblaɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** obligation

**Verbs:** oblige

**Adjectives:** *obligatory*

**VERB**

**be obliged to do *sth***

to be forced to do something

**Dictionary example:**

Sellers are not legally obliged to accept the highest offer.

**Learner example:**

Besides, I don't want to wear any protective head-gear, which all the riders are obliged to wear.

**observation** /ˌɒb.zəˈveɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** observation, *observer*

**Verbs:** observe

**Adjectives:** *observant*

**NOUN**

**WATCHING**

[U] when someone watches someone or something carefully

**Dictionary examples:**

The doctor wants to keep him **under** observation for a week.  
She has very good **powers of** observation.

**Learner example:**

But actually it is boring when you're almost always under observation.

**observe** /əb'zɜ:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** observation, *observer*

**Verbs:** observe

**Adjectives:** *observant*

VERB [T]

**WATCH**

to watch someone or something carefully

**Dictionary examples:**

The role of scientists is to observe and describe the world, not to try to control it.  
He spent a year in the jungle, observing how deforestation is affecting local peoples.  
Children learn by observing adults.

**Learner example:**

To support [the] idea [of] mak[ing] a short video about daily life at our school I have spen[t] some time discussing it with other students, observing and anal[y]sing an av[er]age day in our school.

**obsessed** /əb'sest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** obsession

**Adjectives:** obsessed, *obsessive*

ADJECTIVE

**be obsessed by/with *sb/sth***

to think about someone or something all the time

**Dictionary example:**

to be obsessed with money/work

**Learner example:**

While she was walking her brain got more and more obsessed with the idea..... "I have to tell this story!"

**obsession** /əb'ʃeʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** obsession

**Adjectives:** obsessed, *obsessive*

**NOUN** [C or U]

something or someone that you think about all the time

**Dictionary examples:**

an unhealthy obsession **with** death

her chocolate obsession

He's always wanted to find his natural mother but recently it's **become an** obsession.

**Learner example:**

Shopping is an obsession for all of us.

**obtain** /əb'teɪn/ FORMAL

**VERB** [T]

FORMAL to get something

**Dictionary examples:**

to obtain **permission**

First editions of these books are now almost impossible to obtain.

In the second experiment they obtained a very clear result.

Sugar is obtained by crushing and processing sugar cane.

**Learner example:**

Now, he has obtained [a] permit from other countries to plant sugar in their countries.

**occasion** /ə'keɪ.ʒən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** occasion

**Adjectives:** *occasional*

**Adverbs:** occasionally

**NOUN** [C]

PARTICULAR TIME

a time when something happens



**Dictionary examples:**

That was a previous/separate occasion.

We met **on** several occasions to discuss the issue.

I've heard him be rude to her on a number of occasions.

**Learner example:**

On one occasion our teacher left the class.

**occasionally** /ə'keɪ.ʒən.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** occasion

**Adjectives:** *occasional*

**Adverbs:** occasionally

**ADVERB**

sometimes but not often

**Dictionary examples:**

I see him occasionally in town.

Occasionally I'll have a piece of chocolate, but it's quite rare.

**Learner example:**

I will need to use the computer to contact my friend on E-Mail and occasionally listen to a couple of CDs.

**occupy** /'ɒk.jʊ.paɪ/

**VERB [T]****FILL**

to fill or use a place or period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

His book collection occupies most of the room.

All the seats were occupied.

The babies seem to occupy all our **time**.

**Learner example:**

An intelligent solution to this is the bicycle, which can be parked almost everywhere and occupies little space.

**KEEP BUSY**

to keep someone busy or interested

**Dictionary examples:**

On long car journeys I occupy myself with solving maths puzzles.  
The new toys **kept** the kids occupied for hours.

**Learner example:**

So in order to keep myself occupied for a while, I went to the restaurant, except it wasn't open.

**occur** /ə'kʊː/ (-rr-)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *occurrence*

**Verbs:** occur

**VERB [i]**

to happen, often without being planned

**Dictionary examples:**

An accident involving over ten vehicles has occurred in the east-bound lane.  
If any of these symptoms occur while you are taking the medicine, consult your doctor immediately.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, I think that most accidents that occur with cars are due to the irrespons[i]bility of some drivers and I think strong measures should be taken in order to punish them.

**odd** /ɒd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** odd

**Adverbs:** *oddly*

**ADJECTIVE****STRANGE**

strange or unusual

**Dictionary examples:**

Her father was an odd man.  
What an odd thing to say.  
**It struck me as** odd that he hadn't called.  
**That's** odd – I'm sure I put my keys in this drawer and yet they're not here.  
It's a bit odd **that** no-one's seen him.

**Learner example:**

That struck me as odd, since [i]t had never happened before.

**of** /ɒv/

**PREPOSITION**

**JUDGMENT**

used after an adjective when judging someone's behaviour

**Dictionary examples:**

It was very nice of you to think of us.

It was a bit mean of him to mention her weight.

Thank you so much for my present. How thoughtful of you.

**Learner example:**

It was most thoughtful of you to invite us and I warmly appreciate your hospitality.

**off** /ɒf/

**PREPOSITION**

**NEAR**

near to a building or place

**Dictionary example:**

an island off the coast of Spain

**Learner example:**

He spent all night off the coast, (unfinished)

**off duty**

If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is off duty, they are not working.

**Dictionary example:**

What time are you off duty tomorrow?

**Learner example:**

Sometimes I come off duty at ten p.m.

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**FOOD**

If food or drink is off, it is not now fresh and good to eat or drink.

**Dictionary example:**

This milk smells off.

**Learner example:**

Who knows if the food isn't off?

**offence** /ə'fents/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** offence, offender

**Verbs:** offend

**Adjectives:** offensive

**NOUN**

**CRIME**

[C] a crime

**Dictionary examples:**

Driving without a licence is an offence.

a **serious/minor** offence

a **criminal** offence

He **committed** several serious offences.

It's the third time that he's been **convicted of** a drug offence.

**Learner example:**

Finally, using a bike [keeps] you free of any parking problem [or] parking offence and your bike will wait [for] you all day long, [because] it won't be to[w]ed-away!

**UPSET FEELINGS**

[U] when something rude makes someone upset or angry

**Dictionary examples:**

I really didn't mean to **cause/give** any offence – I was just stating my opinion.

Do you think he **took** offence at what I said about his hair?

If you don't mind, I'd rather go on my own – **no** offence, but I think it would be better.

**Learner example:**

Now, about that organisation of yours. What is it actually doing? No offence, I just wonder are you saving nature or just writing articles about it?

**offend** /ə'fend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** offence, offender

**Verbs:** offend

**Adjectives:** offensive

**VERB [T]**

to make someone upset or angry

**Dictionary examples:**

I think she was a bit offended **that** she hadn't been invited to the party.

He looked a offended when you called him middle-aged.

If the sight of a few dirty dishes offends you, then I think you've got problems!

**Learner example:**

I know that she was not offended but I will never forget my stupid question.

**offender** /ə'fɛn.dəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** offence, offender

**Verbs:** offend

**Adjectives:** offensive

**NOUN [C]**

someone who has committed a crime

**Dictionary examples:**

**first-time** offenders

**sex** offenders

**young** offenders

**Learner example:**

The ticket fare is very reasonable, [and] there [are] always police p[a]tro[l]ling around, protecting the people from offenders.

**offensive** /ə'fɛnt.sɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** offence, offender

**Verbs:** offend

**Adjectives:** offensive

**ADJECTIVE**

likely to make people angry or upset

**Dictionary examples:**

This programme contains language that some viewers might find offensive.

He told some really offensive sexist jokes.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sir/Madam, The review on the Westfield Music Festival was both offensive and incorrect.

**offer** /'ɒf.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

**on offer**

available

**Dictionary examples:**

We were amazed at the range of products on offer.  
You should find out about the services on offer.

**Learner example:**

The swimming pool is also on offer [to] tourists. Another advantage of the hotel is that it is not far from the cent[re].

**officer** / 'ɒf.ɪ.səʳ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** officer, *official*

**Adjectives:** official

**Adverbs:** *officially*

NOUN [C]

**MILITARY**

! someone with an important job in a military organization

**Dictionary examples:**

a **naval** officer  
an **army** officer

**Learner example:**

He was an officer in [the] army.

**official** / ə 'fɪʃ.əl /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** officer, *official*

**Adjectives:** official

**Adverbs:** *officially*

ADJECTIVE

**APPROVED**

approved by the government or someone in authority

**Dictionary examples:**

the official **language** of Singapore  
an official **document**  
There is to be an official **inquiry** into the incident.  
The queen will attend the official opening of the theatre in June.

**Learner example:**

I have worked as an official translator in [the] British Embass[y] in Seoul.

**often** / 'ɒf.ən/

**ADVERB**

**NORMAL/TRUE**

If something often happens or is often true, it is normal for it to happen or it is usually true.

**Dictionary examples:**

Brothers and sisters often argue.

Headaches are often caused by stress.

Christmas is often mild in Britain.

**Learner example:**

Very often, people link classical music to Austrian or German [composers], [such] as Mozart or Handel, but rarely to England and genius[es] [such] as Haydn and Purcell.

**on** /ɒn/

**PREPOSITION**

**TOUCH/HIT**

used to show what happens as a result of touching or hitting against something

**Dictionary examples:**

You'll cut yourself on that knife if you're not careful.

I hit my head on the shelf as I was standing up.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly I hit my head on the bed as the man was talking.

**FOOD/FUEL**

used to show something which is used as food or fuel

**Dictionary examples:**

What do frogs live on?

Does this radio run on batteries?

**Learner example:**

All new cars run on unleaded fuel w[h]ich is a benefit to the environment.

**on account of *sth***

because of something

**Dictionary example:**

He doesn't eat any dairy products on account of the diet he is following.

**Learner example:**

On account of its location, it is always busy.

**on behalf of *sb* or on *sb's* behalf**

If you do something on behalf of someone, you do it for them or instead of them.

**Dictionary examples:**

On behalf of the entire company, I would like to thank you for all your work.

Unfortunately, George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf.

**Learner example:**

I am writing on behalf of our college English club members to welcome you [to] our city.

**on balance**

used to give your opinion after you have considered all the facts about something

**Dictionary example:**

On balance, I'd prefer to come straight home.

**Learner example:**

On balance, no matter how important or useful computers may be, they will never replace the pleasure of re-reading familiar pages of your favourite books.

**on condition that**

only if

**Dictionary example:**

I'll come with you on condition that we're back before midnight.

**Learner example:**

I would like to do this on condition that you will not mention my name [on] the website.

**on duty**

If someone such as a doctor or a soldier is on duty, they are working.

**Dictionary example:**

What time are you on duty tomorrow?

**Learner example:**

I was on duty in front of the major's house with another soldier.

**on top of *sth***

in addition to something else that is bad

**Dictionary examples:**

On top of all this bad luck, he lost his mobile phone.

And then, on top of everything else, her car was stolen!

**Learner example:**

On top of everything, the weather was bad and the se[a] was so cold that I couldn't swim.

**on the one hand ... on the other hand**

used when you are comparing two different ideas or opinions



**Dictionary example:**

On the one hand, computer games develop many skills, but on the other, they mean kids don't get enough exercise.

**Learner example:**

On the one hand, I know from my experience that it's much easier in life if you know more about everything, but on the other hand, I'd say that if someone [had given] me a chance (when I was kid) to study what I enjoy[ed], probably I'd have more possibility to develop my skills.

**on offer**

available

**Dictionary examples:**

We were amazed at the range of products on offer.

You should find out about the services on offer.

**Learner example:**

The swimming pool is also on offer [to] tourists. Another advantage of the hotel is that it is not far from the cent[re].

**ADVERB****HAPPENING**

happening or planned

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm busy tomorrow, but I've got nothing on the day after.

I've got a lot on at the moment.

Do you know what's on at the cinema?

Is the party still on **for** tomorrow?

**MOVING FORWARD**

in a way which results in forward movement

**Dictionary examples:**

You cycle on and I'll meet you there.

Move on, please, and let the ambulance through.

**Learner example:**

I had just got [o]n the subway when it stopped and didn't move on.

**WORKING**

working or being used

**Dictionary example:**

The heating has been on all day.

**Learner example:**

For example, the staff shouldn't leave the lights [on] and the heating's on when they don't need to use it.

ADVERB

**for once**

used to mean that something is happening that does not usually happen

**Dictionary example:**

For once, the bus came on time.

**Learner example:**

We would take lots of pictures, and play our own instruments, and if we get lucky enough, we would even touch the very stones and for once be embraced by magic itself.

**(every) once in a while**

sometimes but not often

**Dictionary example:**

We do go to the beach once in a while.

**Learner example:**

She did not say very much except for "oh" and "yes, yes" every once in a while.

CONJUNCTION

as soon as

**Dictionary examples:**

Once I've found somewhere to live I'll send you my address.

Remember that you won't be able to cancel the contract once you've signed.

**Learner example:**

I'll write back soon once I know exactly when I can visit you.

PRONOUN

**one by one**

separately, one after the other

**Dictionary examples:**

One by one the old buildings in the city have been demolished and replaced with modern tower blocks.

They entered the room one by one.

**Learner example:**

So, he decides to investigate his death and he meets Harry's friends, one by one, to [find out] how he died, but they tell him different stories.

## **one at a time**

separately

### **Dictionary example:**

Eat them one at a time.

### **Learner example:**

The story was a horrible one but it had a harmless ending. The mad man kills one at a time, but in the end, the producer of the film says: "Cut, we'll take everything once again."

## **one after another**

(ALSO **one after the other**) many, in a series, especially with very little time between them

### **Dictionary examples:**

They had four children one after another.

She ate the chocolates one after the other until the box was finished.

### **Learner example:**

Little parties organised one after another by [the] represent[ative]s of different countries gave me [an] opportunity to try the French, Spanish or Japanese special[ty]s.

## **DETERMINER**

### **FUTURE TIME**

used to refer to a time in the future which is not yet decided

### **Dictionary examples:**

Why don't we meet for lunch one day next week?

I'd like to go skiing one Christmas.

### **Learner example:**

I would be very glad if Enrico could stay with you one summer.

### **PARTICULAR TIME**

used to refer to a particular occasion while avoiding stating the exact moment

### **Dictionary examples:**

I met him one day in the park.

One night we stayed up talking till dawn.

He was attacked as he was walking home from work late one afternoon.

### **Learner example:**

One afternoon, my mum called me asking what I was doing.

### **SINGLE**

a single thing

### **Dictionary examples:**

Do you think five of us will manage to squeeze into **the** one car?

There's too much data to fit onto **just** one disk.

I think we should paint the bedroom **all** one colour.

**Learner example:**

I would recommend just the one hotel: Riverside Hotel, which offers great value.

**ONLY**

used when saying there is no other person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

He's **the** one person you can rely on in an emergency.

This may be your one **and only** opportunity to meet her.

My final guest on tonight's show needs no introduction. Please welcome **the one and only** Michael Jordan!

**Learner example:**

Often it's the one and only possibility for young children to see wild animals or unknown animals from the other side of the world in real life.

**one way or another**

in some way that is not stated

**Dictionary examples:**

One way or another these bills have to be paid.

Everyone at the party was related in one way or another.

**Learner example:**

All of them made a big difference [to] our personal life and have affected it one way or another.

**one way or the other**

in any way that is possible

**Dictionary example:**

We have to make a decision one way or the other about what needs to be done.

**Learner example:**

Our transportation system nowadays is also very well organised and there is a wide range of buses, subways, etc. with which you can reach your destination one way or the other.

**only** /'əʊn.li/

**ADVERB**

**I only hope (that) ... /I only wish ... (that)**

used to emphasize what you are hoping or wishing for

**Dictionary examples:**

I only hope you know what you're doing.

I only wish that they would keep in touch more regularly.

**Learner example:**

I only hope I can have the chance to see her too.

## not only

used to say that more than one thing is true

### Dictionary examples:

Not only did he turn up late, he also forgot his books.

If this project fails it will affect not only our department, but also the whole organization.

### Learner example:

Not only did she introduce me to her friends but she also introduced me to her brother.

**onto** (ALSO **on to**) / 'ɒn.tu/

## PREPOSITION

### CHANGING SUBJECT

used to show that you are starting to talk about a different subject

### Dictionary example:

How did we get onto this subject?

### Learner example:

Let's move onto another topic!

**open** / 'əʊ.pən/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** opening, *openness*

**Verbs:** open

**Adjectives:** open, *opening*

**Adverbs:** *openly*

## ADJECTIVE

### have/keep an open mind

to wait until you know all the facts before you form an opinion about something or judge someone

### Dictionary example:

We're keeping an open mind about the causes of the fire.

### Learner example:

To listen, to communicate, [and] to have an open mind are a way of life [nowadays].

## NOT COVERED

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] without a roof or cover

**Dictionary example:**

an open courtyard

**Learner example:**

You can hardly find anything more lovely than driving through the Scottish landscape in an open car.

**VERB**

**START OFFICIALLY**

[I or T] If a business or activity opens, it starts officially for the first time, and if you open it, you make it start officially for the first time.

**Dictionary examples:**

That restaurant's new – it only opened last month.

The Olympic Games open tomorrow.

The new hospital will be **officially** opened by the mayor on Tuesday.

**Learner example:**

Well, I reckon that you can take photographs [of] the old castle and also the Classic Museum, which was opened by Queen Victoria 100 years ago.

**opening** / 'əʊ.pən.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** opening, *openness*

**Verbs:** open

**Adjectives:** open, *opening*

**Adverbs:** *openly*

**NOUN**

**CEREMONY**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a ceremony at the beginning of an event or activity

**Dictionary example:**

The **official** opening **of** the new school will take place next month.

**Learner example:**

The festival starts with a huge opening parade.

**BEGINNING**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the beginning of something

**Dictionary example:**

The opening of the novel is amazing.

**operate** / 'ɒp.əreɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** operation, operator

**Verbs:** operate

**VERB**

**MACHINE**

[I or T] If a machine operates, it does what it is designed to do, and if you operate it, you make it do what it is designed to do.

**Dictionary examples:**

You have to be trained to operate the machinery.

These new sewing machines are easy to operate.

How do you operate the remote control unit?

**Learner example:**

Lots of things are operated by computers now like airplanes, elevators, ticket machines, and so on.

**ORGANIZATION**

[I or T] If an organization or business operates, it is working, and if you operate it, you manage it and make it work.

**Dictionary example:**

Our company is operating under very difficult conditions at present.

**Learner example:**

Now we can get to Lampton by a coach service which is operated by ABC Coaches.

**operator** / 'ɒp.əreɪ.tə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** operation, operator

**Verbs:** operate

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON CONTROLLING MACHINE**

someone whose job is to use and control a machine or vehicle

**Dictionary example:**

a computer operator

**Learner example:**

Last year I was working in a printing company as a Macintosh operator.

#### COMPANY

a company that does a particular type of business

#### Dictionary example:

a tour operator

#### Learner example:

If once more we are not satisfied, tour operators organize several types of safari holidays wherever we like.

**opinion** /ə'pɪn.jən/

#### NOUN

##### OF GROUP

[u] the thoughts or beliefs that a group of people have

#### Dictionary examples:

Eventually, the government will have to take notice of **public** opinion.

There is a diverse range of opinion on the issue.

There was a **difference of** opinion as to the desirability of the project.

Opinion is **divided** as to whether the treatment actually works.

Both performances were excellent, it's simply a **matter of** opinion as to whose was better.

#### Learner example:

I would like to add that when it comes to public opinion there is a great variety of different points of view – that is why this article, which asserts that "performers were second-rate" seems to be unfair.

**opponent** /ə'pəʊ.nənt/

#### NOUN [C]

##### SPORT

someone who you compete against in a game or competition

#### Dictionary example:

In the second game, her opponent hurt her leg and had to retire.

#### Learner example:

Carmelita was her opponent in the volleyball final.

##### PERSON WHO DISAGREES

someone who disagrees with an action or belief and tries to change it



**Dictionary examples:**

a political opponent

Leading opponents **of** the proposed cuts in defence spending will meet later today.

**Learner example:**

First of all let me look at the arguments used to support cycling and then at those of its opponents, who prefer travelling by car.

**opportunity** /,ɒp.ə'tju:.nə.ti/

**NOUN****CHANCE OF JOB**

[C USUALLY PLURAL] the chance to get a job

**Dictionary examples:**

**employment/job** opportunities

opportunities **for** young graduates

There are far more opportunities now **for** school leavers than there were fifty years ago.

**Learner example:**

And many people don't have any other job opportunities so they would be stuck with [these] bad jobs.

**take the/this opportunity to do *sth***

to use an occasion to do or say something

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like to take this opportunity to thank all of you.

**Learner example:**

Most of the comments [are] not right at all. I would like to take this opportunity to correct them.

**oppose** /ə'pəʊz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** opposite, *opposition*

**Verbs:** oppose

**Adjectives:** opposite, *opposed*

**Adverbs:** opposite

**VERB [T]**

to disagree with a plan or activity and to try to change or stop it

**Dictionary examples:**

They both opposed the plan.

Most of the local residents opposed the closing of their hospital.

The proposed new examination system has been vigorously opposed by teachers.

**Learner example:**

Some of them were defending the idea that the car is the most lethal object that anybody can have, and others who opposed that idea said that the car is and [will] always be the best invention made by humanity.

**opposite** /'ɒp.ə.zɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *opposite, opposition*

**Verbs:** *oppose*

**Adjectives:** *opposite, opposed*

**Adverbs:** *opposite*

**ADJECTIVE****DIFFERENT**

completely different

**Dictionary examples:**

All the traffic was going in the opposite **direction**.

Police attempts to calm the violence had the opposite **effect**.

**Learner example:**

The uncle had warned her so that she wouldn't interfer[e] with what happened at the inn, but it had the opposite effect on Mary.

**optimistic** /,ɒp.tɪ'mɪs.tɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *optimism, optimist*

**Adjectives:** *optimistic*

**ADJECTIVE**

always believing that good things will happen

**Dictionary example:**

She is optimistic **about** her chances of winning a gold medal.

**Learner example:**

I'm not very optimistic about them being sensitive enough to try to produce [fewer] cars, putting human life before their profits.

**optional** / 'ɒp.ʃən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** option

**Verbs:** *opt*

**Adjectives:** optional

**ADJECTIVE**

If something is optional, you can choose whether to do it, pay it, buy it, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

English is compulsory for all students, but art and music are optional.

**Learner example:**

Refer[r]ing to optional lessons, it was recommended that Speaking and Listening, Computer [Studies] and Business English are suitable for filming.

**or** /ɔː/

**CONJUNCTION**

**CHANGE**

used to change or correct something you have said

**Dictionary examples:**

We told the truth, or most of it.

Rosalind, or Roz to her friends, took the initiative.

Things have been going quite well recently. Or they were, up until two days ago.

**Learner example:**

She is the one [who goes] around with all Rebecca's secrets. Or, almost all the secrets.

**or else**

used to say what will happen if another thing does not happen

**Dictionary example:**

We must be there by six, or else we'll miss the beginning.

**Learner example:**

[He] told me to hurry up, or else I would miss my bus.

**oral** / 'ɔː.rəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

spoken, not written

**Dictionary example:**

an oral **agreement/exam**

**Learner example:**

To sum it up, watching TV improves our oral skills and is a better way of taking notice of the world outside, whereas books improve our writing and reading skills.

**orchestral** /ɔːˈkes.trəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** orchestra

**Adjectives:** orchestral

**ADJECTIVE**

played by, written for or to do with an orchestra

**Dictionary example:**

an orchestral arrangement

**Learner example:**

The lyrics are about life, love, pain and death but the most important thing is how th[ese] lyrics match with the orchestral part of the song.

**order** /ˈɔː.dəʁ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** order, *disorder*

**NOUN****INSTRUCTION**

[c] an instruction that someone must obey

**Dictionary examples:**

The soldiers fired as soon as their commander **gave** the order.

Soldiers must **obey** orders.

**Learner example:**

Today I can still remember my last order: "Put that light out!"

**TIDY**

[u] a situation in which everything is in its correct place

**Dictionary examples:**

I like to put everything **in** order before I go away.

The house was so untidy that she spent the whole day trying to establish some sort of order.

**Learner example:**

Everything was clean and in order.

## VERB

### INSTRUCT

[ɪ] to give someone an instruction that they must obey

#### Dictionary examples:

The management has ordered a cutback in spending.

"Wait over there," she ordered.

They ordered him **to** leave the room.

#### Learner example:

Then, the men ordered him to walk back to the museum as if not[hing] had happened.

**organic** /ɔːˈɡæn.ɪk/

## ADJECTIVE

not using artificial chemicals when keeping animals or growing plants for food

#### Dictionary example:

organic **food/fruit/farms/farmers/vegetables**

#### Learner example:

Also, people care more about what really is in the food they eat and so interest in organic food is increasing.

**organize** (ALSO UK **organise**) /ˈɔː.ɡən.aɪz/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** organization, organizer

**Verbs:** organize

**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized

## VERB [T]

### ARRANGING

to do or arrange something according to a particular system

#### Dictionary example:

The books were organized on the shelves **according to** their size.

#### Learner example:

Now Museums are big, have lots of light and you can find the la[te]st technology in them. They are organized in such a different way.

**organized** (ALSO UK **organised**) / 'ɔ: .gən.aɪzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** organization, organizer

**Verbs:** organize

**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized

**ADJECTIVE**

**PLANNED**

planned or arranged

**Dictionary examples:**

We didn't go on an organized tour.

The letters had been placed in organized piles, one for each letter of the alphabet.

**Learner example:**

Are there any organised trips?

**GOOD AT PLANNING**

describes someone who is able to plan things carefully and keep things tidy

**Dictionary example:**

She's not a very organized person and she always arrives late at meetings.

**Learner example:**

I am also [a] very organised person and extremely healthy.

**organizer** (ALSO UK **organiser**) / 'ɔ: .gən.aɪ.zə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** organization, organizer

**Verbs:** organize

**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized

**NOUN [C]**

someone who plans an event or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

conference/exhibition organizers

There aren't enough seats for all the guests – I must tell the organizers.

**Learner example:**

According to the organisers, they sold over 5,000 tickets.

**origin** /'ɒr.ɪ.dʒɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** origin, original

**Verbs:** *originate*

**Adjectives:** original

**Adverbs:** originally

**NOUN** [C or U]

**CAUSE**

(ALSO **origins**) the cause of something, or where something begins or comes from

**Dictionary examples:**

What's **the** origin **of** that saying?

It's a book about **the** origins **of** the universe.

The furniture was French **in** origin.

**Learner example:**

The cooking [is] base[d] on traditional recipes of Westfalian origin and it is tasty but often very rich!

**original** /ə'reɪdʒ.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** origin, original

**Verbs:** *originate*

**Adjectives:** original

**Adverbs:** originally

**ADJECTIVE**

**PAINTING, ETC.**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] describes a piece of work produced by an artist or writer and not a copy

**Dictionary examples:**

an original drawing/manuscript

Is this an original Rembrandt?

**Learner example:**

The War Theatre is visited daily [by] thou[s]ands of people from all [over] the world because of its fantastic Van Gogh original paintings.

**NOUN** [C]

something that is in the form in which it was first created and has not been copied or changed

**Dictionary example:**

If the painting is an original, it will be very valuable.

**Learner example:**

She was paying him, but not as much as she would need to [to] buy the original.

**originally** /əˈrɪdʒ.ɪ.nə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** origin, original

**Verbs:** *originate*

**Adjectives:** original

**Adverbs:** originally

**ADVERB**

at the beginning or before any changes

**Dictionary example:**

Originally it was a bedroom, but we turned it into a study.

**Learner example:**

I've been living in England for 6 months and I have studied English for 8 years in Sweden, where I was originally born.

**other** /ˈʌð.ə/

**DETERMINER****in other words**

used to introduce an explanation that is simpler than the one given earlier

**Dictionary example:**

He was economical with the truth – in other words, he was lying.

**Learner example:**

We are able to use zoos as a place where we c[an] spend our free time with our children. In other words, it is a good place for the family.

**the other way round/around**

happening in the opposite way

**Dictionary example:**

I thought the older people would be more offended than the young people, but it was the other way round.

**Learner example:**

As you know, I did that the other way round for the States.



## PRONOUN

### others

more ones

#### Dictionary examples:

This one is broken – do you have **any** others?

I only know about this book, but there might be others.

#### Learner example:

In fact, we [might] manage to do some interesting activities such as mountain biking in Sintra, canoeing in Teja, etc. You would be glad to see how many interesting people we [might] meet while doing those activities and any others that you would like to [do].

**otherwise** / 'ʌð.ə.waɪz/

## ADVERB

### NOT INCLUDING

except for what has just been referred to

#### Dictionary examples:

The bike needs a new saddle, **but** otherwise it's in good condition.

The poor sound quality ruined an otherwise splendid film.

#### Learner example:

This seemed the high point of an otherwise dull and disorganised event.

**ought to** / ɔ:t.tu: /

## MODAL VERB

### TRUE

used to say that you expect something to be true or that you expect something to happen

#### Dictionary examples:

She ought to be home by now.

He ought to pass the exam this time.

#### Learner example:

All the students ought to know how famous you are. You are a very well-known writer who was born in Rhodes.

**out** /aʊt/

**ADVERB**

**LIGHT/FIRE**

If a light or fire is out, it is no longer shining or burning.

**Dictionary examples:**

When we got home, all the lights were out.

Is that fire completely out?

**Learner example:**

I looked out through the window to check if the lights were out in the windows of the block of flats next to ours.

**outer** /'aʊ.tə/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

on the edge or surface of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Remove the outer **layers** of the onion.

the outer **lane** of the motorway

outer London

**Learner example:**

Perhaps you could give some consideration to the outer building, like renovation work.

**outline** /'aʊt.laɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**DESCRIPTION**

a short description of the most important ideas or facts about something

**Dictionary examples:**

If you read the minutes of the meeting, they'll give you a **brief/broad** outline **of** what was discussed.

Some novelists start by writing an outline.

**Learner example:**

Perhaps a brief outline of the party will help you to make your decision.

**VERB [T]**

to describe only the most important ideas or facts about something

**Dictionary example:**

At the interview she outlined what I would be doing.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I will briefly outline some personal details.

**out of** / 'aʊt.əv/

**PREPOSITION**

**NO LONGER IN CONDITION**

no longer in a particular condition or situation

**Dictionary example:**

The patient is now out of danger.

**Learner example:**

She told me that D was out of danger and that she will have other information tomorrow.

**BECAUSE OF**

used to show the reason why someone does something

**Dictionary examples:**

I took the job out of **necessity** because we had no money left.

Just out of **interest**, how much did it cost you?

I only went there out of **curiosity**.

**Learner example:**

When the warrior had left, the explorer [explored the cave] out of curiosity and [to] his big surprise found the treasure.

**be out of *sth***

to have no more of something left

**Dictionary example:**

We're nearly out of petrol.

**Learner example:**

By then I was out of money so I start[ed] walking.

**be out of breath**

to be breathing quickly because you have been running, walking fast, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He burst into the room, red-faced and out of breath.

**Learner example:**

I find that shopping is very good exercise too! By the time you have completed the whole High Street, you will be out of breath.

### out of control

If something or someone is out of control, you cannot influence, limit or direct them.

**Dictionary example:**

The car skidded and **went** out of control, crashing into an oncoming truck.

**Learner example:**

I had just driven through Piazza Duomo, when another car came round a corner much too fast, skidded, and went out of control.

### out of nowhere

If someone or something appears out of nowhere, it appears suddenly or unexpectedly.

**Dictionary example:**

The car came out of nowhere and we had to swerve to miss it.

**Learner example:**

I was lying all alone on the beach, then suddenly, out of nowhere, right behind me those strange creatures appeared.

### be out of practice

to not do something well because you have not done it recently

**Dictionary example:**

I didn't play very well today – I'm out of practice.

**Learner example:**

I think playing in the club will be a great opportunity for me so as not to be out of practice.

### out of stock

not available in a shop

**Dictionary example:**

The book is out of stock at the moment.

**Learner example:**

And sometimes the item you are looking for is out of stock.

**outrageous** /aʊt'reɪ.dʒəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *outrage*

**Verbs:** *outrage*

**Adjectives:** outrageous

**ADJECTIVE**

shocking or extreme

**Dictionary examples:**

outrageous behaviour/clothes

That's an outrageous thing to say!

The prices in that restaurant were outrageous.

**Learner example:**

The only negative thing to be said about [this restaurant] is that the prices are outrageous, but [it is] worth every penny.

**outside**

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] / 'aʊt.saɪd/

**NOT IN BUILDING**

not in a building

**Dictionary example:**

an outside light

**Learner example:**

I was going to say to him to turn on the outside light, but seeing his face, I changed my mind.

NOUN / 'aʊt.saɪd/

**the outside**

the outer part or side of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The outside of the house needs painting.

The house looks larger when looked at from the outside.

**Learner example:**

It had been dark in the room since the door was locked from the outside.

**outskirts** / 'aʊt.skɜːts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

the outer area of a city or town

**Dictionary examples:**

There are plans to build a new stadium **on the** outskirts of Liverpool.

They live in Melbourne's south-eastern outskirts.

**Learner example:**

In spite of travelling for hours a day, I prefer staying [o]n the outskirts of London.

**outstanding** /ˌaʊtˈstændɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

excellent and much better than most

**Dictionary examples:**

an outstanding **achievement**

It's an area of outstanding **natural beauty**.

This is an outstanding first novel.

**Learner example:**

Although it was an outstanding festival, I would like to point out some problems [which] happened there.

**oval** /'əʊ.vəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

in the shape of an egg or a slightly flat circle

**Dictionary examples:**

an oval mirror

an oval face

**Learner example:**

It was green, oval and opaque.

**over** /'əʊ.vər/

**PREPOSITION**

**USING**

using

**Dictionary examples:**

They spoke over the phone.

We heard the news over the radio.

**Learner example:**

She laughed over the phone, and said "It's really like you".

**ADVERB**

**DIFFERENT SURFACE**

describes the way an object moves or is moved so that a different part of it is facing up

**Dictionary example:**

She turned another page over.

**Learner example:**

A big truck had turned over and blocked the road and there was no other way for us to go, so we had to wait.

**over and over (again)**

happening or done many times

**Dictionary example:**

I read the article over and over till it made sense.

**Learner example:**

I've been searching in newspapers over and over again and finally after a couple of days I found something.

**all over again**

repeated from the beginning

**Dictionary example:**

We had to start all over again.

**Learner example:**

After that I went back to my home in Ribeirao Preto to begin my routine all over again.

**overall** / ,əʊ.və'ro:l/

**ADVERB; ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

in general rather than in particular, or including all the people or things in a particular group or situation

**Dictionary examples:**

The overall situation is good, despite a few minor problems.

Overall, it has been a good year.

The overall winner, after ten games, will receive \$50,000.

**Learner example:**

Overall these two restaurants are worth [going] to for nice meals.

**overcome** / ,əʊ.və'kʌm/ (**overcame, overcome**)

**VERB [T]****DEAL WITH**

to deal with and control a problem or feeling

**Dictionary examples:**

I admire the way she has overcome her **difficulties/problems** and made a success of her life.  
Eventually he managed to overcome his shyness in class.

**Learner example:**

Trying to overcome my fear, I was slowly going toward the dangerous stranger.

**overlook** / ,əʊ.və'lu:k/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** look

**Verbs:** look, overlook

VERB [T]

SEE FROM ABOVE

to have a view of something from above

**Dictionary examples:**

Our hotel room overlooked the harbour.

The house is surrounded by trees, so it's not overlooked at all.

**Learner example:**

The apartment was very big and there was a balcony which overlooked the beach.

**overseas** / ,əʊ.və'si:z/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

in, from or to other countries

**Dictionary examples:**

We need to open up the overseas markets.

There are a lot of overseas **students** in Cambridge.

Many more people work overseas these days.

**Learner example:**

It is suggested that one of our English as a Foreign Language lessons should be filmed, as there are some 100 overseas students who are from over 30 countries in our school.

**overtake** / ,əʊ.və'teɪk/ (**overtook, overtaken**)

VERB

VEHICLE

[I or T] to go past a vehicle or person that is going in the same direction



**Dictionary examples:**

We were overtaken by a red sports car.

Always check your rear view mirror before you overtake (another car).

**Learner example:**

Of course it is easier [for a bike] to overtake the cars in traffic jams.

**overtime** / 'əʊ.və.taɪm/

**NOUN [U]**

extra time that you work after your usual working hours

**Dictionary example:**

unpaid overtime

**Learner example:**

You can't go on living like this, chasing around and always being press[ur]ed by your work and all this overtime.

**overweight** / ,əʊ.və'weɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** weight

**Verbs:** weigh, *outweigh*

**Adjectives:** overweight

**ADJECTIVE**

too heavy or too fat

**Dictionary example:**

He's still a few pounds overweight.

**Learner example:**

In England the majority of people are either overweight or underweight.

**owe** / əʊ/

**VERB [+ TWO OBJECTS]**

owe *sb* an apology/explanation/favour, etc.

to have to give something to someone because they deserve it

**Dictionary example:**

I think you owe me an explanation/apology.

**Learner example:**

I owe you a favour.

**owing to** /'əʊ.ɪŋ,tu:/

**PREPOSITION**

because of

**Dictionary example:**

The concert has been cancelled owing to low ticket sales.

**Learner example:**

To start with, [it] is a great idea to change rooms because the[y] are too crowded, owing to the fact that there a lot of people.

**owl** /aʊl/

**NOUN [C]**

a bird with a flat face, large eyes, and strong curved nails, which hunts small mammals at night

**Dictionary example:**

We heard an owl hooting in the night.

**Learner example:**

I could hear a[n] owl hooting in the tree nearby.

**oxygen** /'ɒk.sɪ.dʒən/

**NOUN [U]**

a gas that is in the air and that animals need to live

**Dictionary example:**

an oxygen tank

**Learner example:**

Everybody needs oxygen and trees produce oxygen.

# P

**pace** /peɪs/

**NOUN**

**SPEED**

[u] the speed at which someone or something moves or does something

**Dictionary examples:**

a **slow/fast** pace

I don't like the pace **of** modern life.

These changes seem to be happening **at** too fast a pace.

**Learner example:**

I am living at a much faster pace.

**pack** /pæk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pack, package

**Verbs:** pack, unpack

**Adjectives:** packed

**VERB** [I or T]

**pack up** (sth) or **pack** (sth) **up** PHRASAL VERB

to collect all your things together when you have finished doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

I just need a few minutes to pack up my equipment and then we can leave.

I'm about to pack my things up and go home.

I got to the market just as it was closing and everyone was packing up.

**Learner example:**

They packed up all the equipment [and got ready] to leave, because most of them had to attend school the next day.

**NOUN** [C]

**SET OF PRODUCTS**

a set of products or other things that are wrapped up together

**Dictionary examples:**

The **information** pack consists of a brochure and a map.  
I bought a large pack of tissues.

**package** /'pæk.ɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pack, package

**Verbs:** pack, unpack

**Adjectives:** packed

**NOUN [C]**

**PARCEL**

a parcel

**Dictionary examples:**

The postman has just **delivered** a package for you.  
The package was **wrapped** in plain brown paper.

**Learner example:**

It was a call from the post office saying that the package he was waiting [for had arrived].

**GROUP OF THINGS**

a related group of things when they are offered together as a single unit

**Dictionary examples:**

The computer comes with a **software** package.  
This ski package includes flights, hotel accommodation, and a six-day lift pass.

**Learner example:**

Lastly, I need to know if all meals are included in your package.

**packed** /pækt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pack, package

**Verbs:** pack, unpack

**Adjectives:** packed

**ADJECTIVE**

very crowded

**Dictionary examples:**

The hall was packed.  
The bus was packed **with** schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**

If you want to meet and photograph the local people, the place to go is the Wednesday market. It is always packed with farmers, children, older people and so on.

**pain** /peɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pain

**Adjectives:** painful

**NOUN****EMOTIONAL**

[u] sadness or mental suffering caused by an unpleasant event

**Dictionary examples:**

I can't describe the pain I **suffered** when he died.

The parents are still in great pain **over** the death of their child.

**Learner example:**

He had caused me so much pain that I was unable to forgive him anymore.

**be a pain** INFORMAL

to be annoying

**Dictionary examples:**

Having to keep the bikes in the house is such a pain.

My sister was being a real pain.

**Learner example:**

It was really a pain to pay that much for only a box of metal and a screen, but I think it is really going to help me.

**painful** /'peɪn.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pain

**Adjectives:** painful

**ADJECTIVE****EMOTIONAL**

making you feel sad or upset

**Dictionary example:**

The old photograph brought back painful memories.

**Learner example:**

You know, I went through this painful decision just a few months ago, when I started working for a new company that pays me more, but gives me less time for my hobbies.

**pale** /peɪl/

**ADJECTIVE****FACE**

If your face is pale, it has less colour than usual because you are ill or frightened.

**Dictionary example:**

You're looking pale – do you feel ill?

**Learner example:**

Her face was pale and she was feeling that something w[ould] go wrong.

**pancake** /'pæn.keɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a thin, flat food made from flour, milk, and egg mixed together and cooked in a pan

**Dictionary example:**

We had pancakes with lemon.

**Learner example:**

You can't come to Holland without trying the Dutch pancakes, which are much better than the English ones.

**panic** /'pæn.ɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a sudden, strong feeling of worry or fear that makes you unable to think or behave calmly

**Dictionary examples:**

a state of panic

Panic **spread** through the crowd as the wind and rain grew worse.

Carmel was **in** a panic about her exam.

He **got in(to)** a panic that he would forget his lines on stage.

**Learner example:**

All [the] people in the church thought it would be a perfect wedding ceremony, but there were two things missing: the bride and the bridegroom! After [this] was realised, there was panic!

**VERB [I or T] (panicking, panicked, panicked)**

to suddenly feel so worried or frightened that you cannot think or behave calmly, or to make someone feel this way

**Dictionary examples:**

Don't panic! We've got plenty of time.

The sound of gunfire panicked the crowd.

The boss always panics **over/about** the budget every month.

**Learner example:**

David started thinking that a thief may have come [in]to their house. "Don't panic", he told his wife.

**paperwork** / 'peɪ.pə.wɜ:k/

**NOUN [U]**

the part of a job that involves producing reports, writing letters, organizing information, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Many office jobs involve a lot of unnecessary paperwork.

**Learner example:**

As I am good [at] paperwork, I think [it would] be great if I [could] help you in the office.

**parachute** / 'pær.ə.ʃu:t/

**NOUN [C]**

a large piece of special cloth used to cause someone or something it is attached to drop slowly and safely from an aircraft to the ground

**Dictionary example:**

He used a parachute to jump to safety.

**Learner example:**

Those minutes, up in the air, feeling the wind in my face, were fantastic... and then I was terrified when I couldn't open the parachute!

**parade** /pə'reɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

a line of people or vehicles that moves through a public place as a way of celebrating an occasion

**Dictionary example:**

a **victory** parade

**Learner example:**

The festival starts with a huge opening parade.

**parliament** /'pɑ:.lɪ.mənt/

**NOUN [C U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

in some countries, a group of people who make the laws for the country

**Dictionary examples:**

On Tuesday the country's parliament voted to establish its own army.

She was **elected to** Parliament in 1997.

**part** /pɑ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** part

**Adjectives:** partial

**Adverbs:** partly, *partially*

**NOUN**

**have/play a part in *sth***

to be one of the people or things that are involved in an event or situation

**Dictionary example:**

People forget to wash their hands and that plays a part in spreading colds and flu.

**Learner example:**

Technology plays an important part in this situation, because I don't think that adults are playing computer games for Batman or Spiderman, for example, but for the special effec[t]s and the gra[phics].

**MACHINE**

[C] a piece of a machine or vehicle



**Dictionary examples:**

aircraft parts

**spare** parts

**Learner example:**

We were lucky to have some spare parts with us and finally Tom managed to repair [his car].

**partial** / 'pɑ: .ʃəl /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** part

**Adjectives:** partial

**Adverbs:** partly, *partially*

**ADJECTIVE**

not complete

**Dictionary example:**

The general has ordered a partial **withdrawal** of troops from the area.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, I am [very] disappointed and therefore, I believe that I am entitled to a partial refund.

**participate** /pɑ: 'tɪs.i.peɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *participant*

**Verbs:** participate

**VERB [I]**

to take part in or become involved in an activity

**Dictionary example:**

She never participates **in** any of our discussions, does she?

**Learner example:**

So, all the students can participate in different activities.

**particular** /pə 'tɪk.jʊ.ləʳ/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** particular

**Adverbs:** particularly

## ADJECTIVE

### SPECIAL

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] special, or this and not any other

#### Dictionary examples:

She wanted a particular type of olive oil.

Is there any particular restaurant you'd like to go to?

He wouldn't take just any book – he had to have this particular one!

"Why did you ask?" "Oh, no particular reason, just making conversation."

#### Learner example:

Are you a fan of a particular team?

**partner** / 'pɑ:t.nəʳ/

## NOUN [C]

### BUSINESS

one of two or more people who own a business

#### Dictionary examples:

junior/senior partner

My business partner handles international sales.

#### Learner example:

Don't spend the evenings with your business partners, but with your women, children and friends.

**partnership** / 'pɑ:t.nə.ʃɪp/

## NOUN [C or U]

when two people or organizations work together to achieve something

#### Dictionary example:

She's **gone into** partnership with someone she used to work with.

#### Learner example:

I really need the money you're offering, mainly to set up that kindergar[t]en school I've told you about, where I would work in partnership with a friend.

**pass** /pɑ:s/

**VERB**

**pass (the) time**

to spend time doing something

**Dictionary example:**

We passed the time reading and swimming.

**Learner example:**

What's more, I would have to read to pass the time!

**pass a law**

to officially approve of something and make it into a law or rule

**Dictionary example:**

The government passed a law to restrict the sale of guns.

**Learner example:**

I hope the government will pass a law which could [control] all these sort of things.

**NOUN [C]**

**TEST RESULT**

a successful result in an exam

**Dictionary example:**

A pass in this exam is above 60%.

**passage** /'pæs.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN**

**CONNECTING WAY**

[C] a long, narrow space that connects one room or place to another

**Dictionary examples:**

The bathroom's on the right at the end of the passage.

There's a passage to the side of the house, leading to the garden.

**Learner example:**

We saw a big house but it was old and locked. We found a secret passage between the trees and we got inside.

**PART**

[C] a short part of a book, speech, or piece of music

**Dictionary example:**

Several passages **from** the book were printed in a national newspaper before it was published.

**Learner example:**

She would read a passage for us every night before [we fell] asleep.

**passion** / 'pæʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** passion

**Adjectives:** passionate

**Adverbs:** passionately

**NOUN** [C or U]

**LOVE**

a very powerful feeling, for example of sexual attraction, love, hate, anger or other emotion

**Dictionary examples:**

She saw the passion in his eyes.

Football **arouses** a lot of passion in fans.

Politics and philosophy were his **lifelong** passions.

**Learner example:**

Surfing is my passion.

**passionate** / 'pæʃ.ən.ət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** passion

**Adjectives:** passionate

**Adverbs:** passionately

**ADJECTIVE**

having very strong feelings or emotions

**Dictionary examples:**

a passionate **speech**

a passionate **kiss**

The child's mother made a passionate **appeal** for help.

Joe is passionate **about** baseball.

**Learner example:**

I wrote a passionate article about how to protect our environment.

**passionately** / 'pæʃ.ən.ət.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** passion

**Adjectives:** passionate

**Adverbs:** passionately

**ADVERB**

in a way that shows strong feelings or emotions

**Dictionary examples:**

I walked into the room and found them arguing passionately.

Ann has always believed passionately in women's rights.

**Learner example:**

We met in our favourite pub, we kissed each other passionately like the first time, and then we sat down.

**passive** / 'pæs.ɪv/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO ACTION**

letting things happen to you and not taking action

**Dictionary example:**

Women at that time were expected to be passive.

**Learner example:**

Television provides a passive form of entertainment and so just watching it is much easier than reading books which needs concentration.

**past** /pɑːst/

**PREPOSITION; ADVERB**

**AFTER LIMIT**

above a particular age or further than a particular point

**Dictionary examples:**

This meat is past its sell-by date.

She's past the age where she needs a babysitter.

**path** /pɑːθ/

**NOUN** [C]

**ACTIONS**

a set of actions over a period of time, especially ones which lead to a goal or result

**Dictionary examples:**

a **career** path

The path **to** success has many difficulties.

**Learner example:**

Maybe you could talk about your latest book "Murder on Avenue B" or about your path to fame.

**patience** /'peɪ.ʃənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** patience, *impatience*

**Adjectives:** impatient, patient

**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

**NOUN** [U]

the quality of being able to stay calm and not get angry, especially when something takes a long time

**Dictionary examples:**

You have to have such a lot of patience when you're dealing with kids.

In the end, I **lost** my patience and shouted at her.

He's a good teacher, but he doesn't have much patience **with** the slower pupils.

**Learner example:**

I have patience with animals and care [for] them with love.

**patiently** /'peɪ.ʃənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** patience, *impatience*

**Adjectives:** impatient, patient

**Adverbs:** impatiently, patiently

**ADVERB**

in a patient way

**Dictionary example:**

There was a queue of people **waiting** patiently for the bus to arrive.

**Learner example:**

She made her way slowly to the waiting room and patiently waited for the train to arrive.

**pattern** / 'pæt . ən /

**NOUN [C]**

**WAY**

a particular way that something is often done or repeated

**Dictionary examples:**

The pattern **of** family life has been changing over recent years.

Many **behaviour(al)** patterns have been identified in this study of chimpanzees.

**Learner example:**

If the alarm-clock had worked, everything would have follow[ed] its usual pattern but this time I woke up too late.

**GUIDE**

a drawing, shape or set of instructions that helps you to make something

**Dictionary example:**

a **dress/knitting** pattern

**Learner example:**

Approximately three years ago I started to sew my own clothes. I always buy a pattern and follow every instruction given.

**pause** / pɔ : z /

**NOUN [C]**

a short period in which something such as a sound or an activity is stopped before starting again

**Dictionary examples:**

There will be a brief pause **in** the concert while the piano is moved into place.

After a long, awkward pause someone asked a question.

She spoke for three quarters of an hour without a pause.

**Learner example:**

I would like to correct the journalist [by] saying to him that RADIANT played for 1 hour without any pause.

**VERB**

**EQUIPMENT**

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a CD, DVD, etc. stop for a short time by pressing a button

**Dictionary example:**

Can you pause the film there, please?

**Learner example:**

I paused the video I was watching, wondering what that [knocking sound] was.

**paw** /pɔː/

**NOUN [C]**

the foot of an animal that has claws or nails, such as a cat, dog or bear

**Dictionary example:**

I found paw **prints** in the kitchen.

**Learner example:**

My cat is only 2 years old. She is very beautiful with her long [b]ushy tail and soft paws.

**pay** /peɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pay, payment

**Verbs:** pay, repay

**Adjectives:** *payable, underpaid, unpaid*

**VERB (paid, paid)**

**pay *sb/sth* a visit *or* pay a visit to *sb/sth***

to visit a person or place, usually for a short time

**Dictionary example:**

We thought we'd pay Sam a visit while we were in Oxford.

**Learner example:**

P.S: Wherever you decide to go, do not fail to pay me a visit!

**payment** /'peɪ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pay, payment

**Verbs:** pay, repay

**Adjectives:** *payable, underpaid, unpaid*



## NOUN

### AMOUNT PAID

[c] an amount of money paid

#### Dictionary examples:

We need a deposit of £165 followed by twelve monthly payments of £60.

When is the first payment **due**?

#### Learner example:

Now people can buy or sell things from their home. [T]hey don't have to go to the bank, if they want [to] make a payment.

## ACT

[u] the act of paying

#### Dictionary examples:

They will accept payment by credit card.

Usually we ask for payment on receipt of the goods.

#### Learner example:

Finally, we employees have been facing delays on payment of our wages.

**peace** /pi:s/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** peace

**Adjectives:** peaceful

**Adverbs:** peacefully

## NOUN [u]

### NO VIOLENCE

when there is no war, violence or arguing

#### Dictionary examples:

peace **talks**

a peace **agreement**

Now that the war is over may there be **lasting** peace between our nations.

She's very good at **keeping** (the) peace within the family.

#### Learner example:

World peace was being threat[e]ned by the Gulf War, major countries were taking sides and preparing to fight each other, millions of lives were in danger but no one seemed to care enough.

**peaceful** /'pi:s.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** peace

**Adjectives:** peaceful

**Adverbs:** peacefully

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO VIOLENCE**

without violence

**Dictionary example:**

a peaceful **demonstration/protest**

**Learner example:**

Leipzig is well-known in the world because of the begin[ning] of the peaceful revolution in 1989 in Germany.

**peacefully** /'pi:s.fəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** peace

**Adjectives:** peaceful

**Adverbs:** peacefully

**ADVERB**

in a peaceful way

**Dictionary example:**

He died peacefully at home.

**Learner example:**

There were a beautiful bride and a handsome bridegroom who were sleeping peacefully with smiles on their faces.

**peak** /pi:k/

**NOUN [C]**

**HIGHEST POINT**

the highest level or value of something

**Dictionary examples:**

peak **travel times**

Holiday flights **reach** a peak during August.

Here we see an athlete **at** the peak of her fitness and career.

**Learner example:**

The situation gets worse, especially [during] peak hours, when people go to work or school and when they return home.

**peculiar** /pɪˈkjuː.li.ə/

**ADJECTIVE****STRANGE**

unusual and strange, sometimes in an unpleasant way

**Dictionary examples:**

She has the most peculiar ideas.

What a peculiar smell!

It's peculiar **that** they didn't tell us they were going away.

The video on road accidents made me **feel** rather peculiar.

**Learner example:**

Yesterday I had a birthday and my friend Pat suggested that I should visit a fortune-teller. We went along to visit the most peculiar woman I have ever met in my life.

**pedal** /ˈped.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

a part of a machine that you press with your foot to operate or move the machine

**Dictionary examples:**

the **brake** pedal

This sewing machine is operated by a **foot** pedal.

He stood up on the pedals of his **bike** to get extra power as he cycled up the hill.

**Learner example:**

It has a comfortable seat, big pedals and a [w]onderful inscription "RIDER".

**peel** /pi:l/

**VERB****FOOD**

[ɾ] to remove the skin of fruit and vegetables

**Dictionary example:**

Peel and chop the onions.

**Learner example:**

We are a family of four and everybody peels vegetables, does [the] washing-up and makes coffee.

**penalty** / 'pen.ə.l.ti/

**NOUN [C]**

**PUNISHMENT**

a punishment for doing something that is against a law or rule

**Dictionary examples:**

The violation carries a penalty **of** up to three years in prison.

Currently, ticket holders **pay** a penalty equal to 25% of the ticket price when they change their flight plans.

**Learner example:**

Although, the government can [i]ncrease the penalties for neglec[t]ful driving. In this regard, police officers are already paying more attention to drunk drivers.

**SPORT**

an advantage given in some sports to a team or player when the opposing team or player breaks a rule

**Dictionary example:**

The referee **awarded** a penalty **kick**.

**Learner example:**

After twenty more minutes of playing or I should say fighting, none of us could score and finally the match had to be decided by penalties.

**pension** / 'pent.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pension, *pensioner*

**NOUN [C]**

a sum of money paid regularly by the government or a private company to a person who has stopped working because they are old or ill

**Dictionary examples:**

a pension **plan**

a **state/private** pension

He won't be able to **draw** his pension until he's 65.

**Learner example:**

Moreover, you'll have to pay attention to your health, if you don't want to die before [you get] your pension.

**percentage** /pə'sen.tɪdʒ/

**NOUN**

[c] an amount of something, often expressed as a number out of 100

**Dictionary examples:**

What percentage of women return to work after having a baby?

Interest rates have risen by two percentage **points**.

**Learner example:**

If "today's youngster[s]" [are] asked where [they] would like to have lunch, a high percentage of them will probably answer "McDonalds".

**perfect**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** perfect, *imperfect*

**Adverbs:** perfectly

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]** /'pɜː.fɪkt/ SPECIALIZED

**the perfect (tense)**

the tense of a verb that shows action that has happened in the past or before another time or event

**Dictionary examples:**

the **present/past** perfect

In English, the perfect is formed with a form of the verb 'have' and the past participle of the verb – for example, "She has visited Mexico."

**perfectly** /'pɜː.fɪkt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** perfect, *imperfect*

**Adverbs:** perfectly

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize the word that follows

**Dictionary examples:**

To be perfectly honest, I don't care any more.

You know perfectly well what the matter is.

I made it perfectly clear to him what I meant.

I was perfectly happy on my own.

**Learner example:**

I told them I hadn't brought a map because I knew the way perfectly well.

**perform** /pə'fɔ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** performance, performer

**Verbs:** perform

**VERB**

**DO**

[ɾ] FORMAL to do a job or a piece of work

**Dictionary examples:**

Computers can perform a variety of tasks.

The operation will be performed next week.

Most of the students performed well in the exam.

**Learner example:**

The technology of computers can [produce] special effects [i]n films and cartoons, it can also be used to perform some kind[s] of surgery.

**performance** /pə'fɔ:.mənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** performance, performer

**Verbs:** perform

**NOUN**

**HOW SUCCESSFUL**

[u] how successful someone or something is

**Dictionary examples:**

The new suits help swimmers to improve their performance.

**High**-performance cars are the most expensive.

This was a very **impressive** performance by the young player, who scored 12 points within the first 10 minutes.

**Learner example:**

I do some exercises in order to improve my performance in the water.

**permanently** / 'pɜː.mə.nənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** permanent

**Adverbs:** permanently

**ADVERB**

always and forever

**Dictionary examples:**

I seem to be permanently broke.

Michael and his family have settled permanently in Brazil.

**Learner example:**

Although I am not permanently employed, I found it very interesting to help skilled instructors teach other people to swim and surf.

**person** / 'pɜː.sən/ (PLURAL **people**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** person, personality

**Adjectives:** personal, *impersonal*

**Adverbs:** personally

**NOUN [C]**

**in person**

If you do something in person, you go somewhere to do it yourself.

**Dictionary example:**

You have to collect the document in person.

**Learner example:**

I am looking forward [to] meeting you in person.

**personality** / ,pɜː.sən'æl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** person, personality

**Adjectives:** personal, *impersonal*

**Adverbs:** personally

**NOUN**

**CHARACTER**

[c or u] the type of person you are, which is shown by the way you behave, feel and think

**Dictionary examples:**

She has a very warm personality.

He is well qualified for the job, but he does lack personality.

**Learner example:**

I mean, when she dances, she transmits strength and a big personality.

**FAMOUS PERSON**

[c] a famous person

**Dictionary example:**

The show is hosted by a popular TV personality.

**Learner example:**

What is more, you could take part in the festival without paying for it and meet some famous personalities from the world of music.

**personally** /'pɜː.sən.əli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** person, personality

**Adjectives:** personal, *impersonal*

**Adverbs:** personally

**ADVERB****NOT SOMEONE ELSE**

done by or affecting one person and not by someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

These figures should be correct because I've checked them personally.

He believes that parents should be made personally responsible for their children's behaviour.

**Learner example:**

At the end of the concert, when it was after midnight and everyone had already left, the group came up to each of us (who helped out) and thanked us personally!

**persuade** /pə'sweɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *persuasion*

**Verbs:** persuade

**Adjectives:** *persuasive*

**VERB [T]****MAKE SOMEONE BELIEVE**

to make someone believe that something is true



**Dictionary examples:**

Their argument failed to persuade me.

It's no use trying to persuade him **(that)** you're innocent.

**Learner example:**

My friends persuaded me that everythin[g] was going well.

**pessimistic** / ,pes.i'mis.tɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

always believing that bad things are likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

The tone of the meeting was very pessimistic.

The doctors are pessimistic **about** his chances of recovery.

**Learner example:**

In his book, [the] most important thing is his character. He has never been pessimistic, he has never hated his parents.

**petrified** / 'pet.rɪ.faɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely frightened

**Dictionary example:**

I'm petrified **of** spiders.

**Learner example:**

I was petrified as well as confused.

**pharmacist** / 'fɑ:.mə.sɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pharmacist, pharmacy

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is trained to prepare or sell medicines

**Dictionary example:**

The pharmacist gave me some medicine.

**phase** /feɪz/

**NOUN** [C]

a stage or period which is part of a longer period

**Dictionary examples:**

The **first** phase of the project is likely to be completed by August.

We're entering a new phase **in** international relations.

When I was in my early teens I **went through** a phase of only wearing black.

**Learner example:**

Many people disagree about the best phase of a man's life but I defin[i]tely believe that [the] teenage years are the most beautiful of your life and I have many reasons for believing that!

**philosopher** /fɪˈlɒs.ə.fəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** philosopher, philosophy

**Adjectives:** *philosophical*

**NOUN** [C]

someone who studies or writes about the meaning of life

**Dictionary example:**

Plato was a Greek philosopher.

**Learner example:**

He wasn't a teacher, he wasn't a philosopher, but he was a great artist.

**philosophy** /fɪˈlɒs.ə.fɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** philosopher, philosophy

**Adjectives:** *philosophical*

**NOUN**

**STUDY**

[u] the study or writing of ideas about the meaning of life, or a particular set of ideas about the meaning of life

**Dictionary example:**

Descartes is considered by many to be the father of modern philosophy.

**Learner example:**

We have been enthu[sɪ]astic students of history, literature and philosophy for three years now.

**photograph** / 'fəʊ.tə.grɑ:f/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** photo, photograph, photographer, photography

**Verbs:** photograph

**VERB [T]**

to take a picture using a camera

**Dictionary examples:**

I prefer photographing people rather than places.

MacKay was photographed leaving the building.

**Learner example:**

This city is not big as you know, so we don't have m[any] interesting buildings to be photographed.

**physical** / 'fɪz.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** physical

**Adverbs:** physically

**ADJECTIVE**

**BODY**

related to the body

**Dictionary examples:**

physical **exercise/fitness/strength/disabilities**

physical **appearance**

**Learner example:**

Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance and there is a [danger] that our trip would turn out to be a gruelling experience because of physical exhaustion.

**physically** / 'fɪz.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** physical

**Adverbs:** physically

**ADVERB**

in a way that relates to the body or someone's appearance

**Dictionary examples:**

physically **active/fit**

Physically I find him very attractive.

The work is physically **demanding**.

Special holidays are available for physically **disabled** people.

**Learner example:**

Most people believe that team sport[s] help children to become healthier, both mentally and physically, but there are those who have objections to this statement.

**pick** /pɪk/

**VERB [T]****pick on** sb **PHRASAL VERB**

to choose a person and criticize or treat them unfairly

**Dictionary example:**

The other boys pick on him because he's so small.

**Learner example:**

They gave themselves names and acted as gangs rather than just groups of friends, and started picking on younger people, or mem[b]ers of other gang[s], trying to start fights with them.

**pick up** sth or **pick sth up** **PHRASAL VERB**

to learn a new skill or language by practising it rather than being taught it

**Dictionary example:**

When you live in a country you soon pick up the language.

**Learner example:**

I am [a] very good swimmer and I know some basic sailing techniques which I picked up while I was in Canada.

**picture** /'pɪk.tʃəʊr/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** picture

**Adjectives:** picturesque

**NOUN****IDEA**

[USUALLY NO PLURAL] an idea of what something is like

**Dictionary example:**

After watching the news, I had a clearer picture **of** what was happening.

**Learner example:**

The next day we will go round the area so you will have a general picture in your mind.

**TV**

[c] an image seen on a television or cinema screen

**Dictionary example:**

We can't get a clear picture.

**Learner example:**

Another important point for me is that things like listening [to] music or watching TV sounds better and the pictures on TV are being improved, because the machines [are becoming] better.

**picturesque** /ˌpɪk.tʃər'esk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** picture

**Adjectives:** picturesque

**ADJECTIVE**

A picturesque place is attractive to look at.

**Dictionary example:**

the picturesque narrow streets of the old city

**Learner example:**

Poland is a really nice country, with many historical buildings and picturesque places.

**piece** /pi:s/

**NOUN [C]****ART/LITERATURE/MUSIC**

an example of artistic, written or musical work

**Dictionary examples:**

a beautiful piece of music

an orchestral piece

There was an interesting piece on alternative medicine in the newspaper yesterday.

**Learner example:**

My favourite music is an instrumental piece of music by Vangelis.

**be a piece of cake**

INFORMAL to be very easy

**Dictionary example:**

The exam itself was a piece of cake.

**Learner example:**

The article was a piece of cake though I didn't expect to win.

**pile** /paɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

**a pile of/ piles of *sth***

INFORMAL a lot of something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got a pile of things to do today.

He's got piles of money.

**Learner example:**

He was very disappointed, he didn't want to leave but he had to because he had a pile of work waiting for him.

**VERB**

**pile up** PHRASAL VERB

If something unpleasant piles up, you get more and more of it.

**Dictionary example:**

My work's really starting to pile up.

**Learner example:**

My work [has] piled up and I have to carry on.

**pine** /paɪn/ (ALSO **pine tree**)

**NOUN [C or U]**

a tall tree with long, thin leaves shaped like needles

**Dictionary example:**

a pine forest

**Learner example:**

After a few days, we came to a small lake surrounded by pine trees.

**pint** /paɪnt/

**NOUN [C]**

a measure for liquid equal to about half a litre

**Dictionary examples:**

a pint of milk

a pint of beer

**Learner example:**

I thank everybody, hoping we'll see [each other] in the pub where I'll invite you for a pint of beer.

**pitch** /pɪtʃ/

**NOUN**

**SPORTS AREA**

[c] an area painted with lines for playing particular sports, especially football

**Dictionary examples:**

a football/hockey/cricket pitch

Supporters **invaded** the pitch.

**Learner example:**

For example, you can have free access to the football pitch, the basketball court and even to the golf course.

**VERB**

**pitch a tent**

to choose a place for a tent and put it there

**Dictionary example:**

We pitched our tent in a field.

**Learner example:**

After pitching my tent I could not wait to hike the moors.

**pity** /'pɪt.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pity

**Verbs:** *pity*

**Adjectives:** *pitiful*

**NOUN**

**SYMPATHY**

[u] a feeling of sympathy and understanding for someone else's unhappiness or difficult situation

**Dictionary examples:**

The girl stood gazing **in/with** pity at the old lion in the cage.

We **took** pity **on** a couple of people waiting in the rain for a bus and gave them a lift.

**Learner example:**

But the young man insisted so much that I took pity on him and in the end I agreed to help him.

**place** /pleɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, *displacement*

**Verbs:** place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

**NOUN****in place of *sth***

instead of something

**Dictionary example:**

Try adding fruit to your cereal in place of sugar.

**Learner example:**

Both television and books are very important for our education, for our lives, but never one in the place of the other!

**take *sb's* place**

to do something instead of someone else

**Dictionary example:**

If I can't make it to the theatre that night you can take my place.

**Learner example:**

First of all, it had been written that Danny Brook and Tina Truelove were starring, but Danny wasn't there and somebody else took his place.

**in the first place**

at the start of a situation

**Dictionary example:**

Why did you invite her in the first place?

**Learner example:**

In the first place, you were unknown people for me, but now you are my special foreign friends.

**all over the place**

in or to many different places

**Dictionary example:**

There were dirty dishes all over the place.



**Learner example:**

I am thinking of dog-dirt on the pavements, cans all over the place, [and] a lot of disgusting paintings on the walls in the public toilets, the underground and so on.

VERB [T]

place *sth* in/on, etc.

to put something somewhere carefully

**Dictionary example:**

She placed the letter in front of me.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly little Sophie, who was chewing a sweet, lifted the lady's hat, took the sweet out of her mouth and placed it on top of the lady's head.

**plan** /plæn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** plan, planning

**Verbs:** plan

NOUN [C]

**DRAWING**

a drawing of a building, town, area, vehicle, machine, etc. which only shows its shape from above, its size, and the position of important details

**Dictionary examples:**

an architect's plans

a street plan

a seating plan

**Learner example:**

He uses a computer to help him draw 3D plans, ele[c]trical circuit plans and th[at] kind [of thing].

**planning** /'plæn.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** plan, planning

**Verbs:** plan

NOUN [U]

**DECIDING**

the activity of thinking about and deciding what you are going to do or how you are going to do something

**Dictionary example:**

Events like these take months of careful planning.

**Learner example:**

It seems like you have been doing a lot of planning for our trip next week.

**plant** /plɑːnt/

**VERB [T]**

**plant a bomb**

to put a bomb somewhere so that it will explode there

**Dictionary example:**

Rebels had planted several bombs near the base.

**Learner example:**

As a result, [they] accused him of having planted a bomb in the Airport of Recife, in the city where he lived.

**platform** /'plæt.fɔ:m/

**NOUN [C]**

**RAISED SURFACE**

a raised surface for people to stand on that is higher than the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

a **viewing** platform

This brilliant young violinist has appeared on **concert** platforms all round the world.

**Learner example:**

It was dangerous, but I knew I had to do it, bung[ee] jumping! My instructor said 1, 2, 3, and then he said : "Go", so I jumped from the platform where I was standing.

**play** /pleɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** play, player

**Verbs:** play

**VERB**

**play a joke/trick on sb**

to deceive someone in order to make them laugh

**Dictionary examples:**

I played a trick on her and pretended I'd forgotten her birthday.  
She didn't realise they were just playing a joke on her.

**Learner example:**

His best friend John couldn't put up with Pat always revealing his secrets, so decided to play a trick on him.

**play a part in *sth***

to be one of the people or things that are involved in an event or situation

**Dictionary example:**

Alcohol plays a part in around 60% of violent crime.

**Learner example:**

Technology plays an important part in this situation, because I don't think that adults are playing computer games for Batman or Spiderman, for example, but for the special effec[t]s and the gra[phics].

**NOUN****CHILDREN**

[u] when children enjoy themselves with toys and games

**Dictionary example:**

a play area

**Learner example:**

And it has [a] play area for children to enjoy themselves.

**plot** /plɒt/

**NOUN [C]****STORY**

the story of a book, film, play, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The film has a very simple plot.

The plots of his books are basically all the same.

**Learner example:**

A film with a good plot, special effects, sound quality and some computer animations can turn into a real experi[ence] if watched with friends or relatives.

**plug** /plʌg/

VERB

**plug sth in** PHRASAL VERB

to connect a piece of electrical equipment to an electricity supply or to another piece of equipment

**Dictionary example:**

Could you plug the iron in for me?

**Learner example:**

It allows anybody to call from anywhere without hav[ing] to plug it in a wall!

**plumber** /'plʌm.əː/

NOUN [C]

someone whose job is to repair or connect water pipes, and things like toilets and baths

**Dictionary example:**

When is the plumber coming to mend the burst pipe?

**Learner example:**

In the past I worked as a plumber.

**plus** /plʌs/

NOUN [C]

(PLURAL **pluses** or **plusses**) INFORMAL an advantage or a good feature

**Dictionary example:**

Your teaching experience will be a plus in this job.

**Learner example:**

Free accommodation is a plus for me, but there are some points which I want to [find out about].

**point** /pɔɪnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** point

**Verbs:** point

**Adjectives:** *pointless*

## NOUN

### SHARP END

[c] the thin, sharp end of something

#### Dictionary example:

the point of a needle

### IMPORTANT OPINION

[NO PLURAL] an opinion or fact that deserves to be considered seriously, or which other people agree is true

#### Dictionary examples:

"She's always complaining that the office is cold." – "Well, she's **got** a point."

"How are we going to get there if there are no trains?" – "**Good** point."

#### Learner example:

First of all, in your picture you can reveal the style of life of teenagers (I think it is a good point).

### the point

the most important part of what someone says or writes

#### Dictionary examples:

The point is, if you don't claim the money now you might never get it.

I think she **missed** the point of what you were saying.

I thought he was never going to **get to** the point.

#### Learner example:

I'm in a hurry, so I will come directly to the point.

## REASON

[NO PLURAL] the reason for or purpose of something

#### Dictionary examples:

I'd try to explain to her how I feel but there's **no** point because she won't listen.

There's no point **in** inviting her – she never comes to parties.

**What's the** point of studying if you can't get a job afterwards?

#### Learner example:

Obviously, there is no point in saying "famous people have a right to their own live[s]."

## TIME

[c] a particular time or stage in an event or process

#### Dictionary examples:

**At** one point, he seemed to completely forget what he was saying.

**At** that point, a soldier opened fire on the car.

It has **got to** the point **where** I can't bear to speak to him.

If, **at this** point, you decide to leave, that is fine.

**Learner example:**

At one point, I realised that it was 3 a.m. and many people were leaving the disco.

**MATHEMATICS**

[c] the mark (.) that is used to separate the two parts of a decimal

**Dictionary example:**

One mile equals one point six (1.6) kilometres.

**be at/on the point of doing *sth***

to be going to do something very soon

**Dictionary example:**

I was at the point of walking out when he suddenly spoke to me.

**Learner example:**

In fact he simulated his death to escape from the police, who were on the point of catching him for [his] penicillin racket.

**up to a point**

partly

**Dictionary example:**

What he says is true up to a point.

**Learner example:**

I agree up to a point with the statement give[n], but if the journalists [di]dn't follow them, people wouldn't know [so] much about them.

**VERB****point out sth or point sth out PHRASAL VERB**

to tell someone about some information, often because they do not know it or have forgotten it

**Dictionary examples:**

He was planning to book a rock-climbing holiday, till I pointed out **that** Carla is afraid of heights.  
I feel I should point out **how** dangerous it is.

**Learner example:**

I would like to point out some incorrect information.

**point of view** /ˌpɔɪnt.əv'vjuː/

**NOUN [C]****OPINION**

an opinion

**Dictionary examples:**

I can certainly understand her point of view.

You have to be willing to see other people's points of view.

**Learner example:**

That is my point of view.

**WAY OF THINKING**

a way of thinking about a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

**From** the point of view **of** personal savings, the cut in interest rates is bad news.

From a **medical/scientific** point of view, it is an important achievement.

**Learner example:**

In addition, it is not useful to keep animals in cages even from a scientific point of view.

**poison** / 'pɔɪ.zən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** poison

**Adjectives:** poisonous

**NOUN [C or U]**

a substance that can make you ill or kill you if you eat or drink it

**Dictionary example:**

Someone had put poison in her drink.

**Learner example:**

The third day they were in the forest, Pablo was hurt by a piece of wood with poison on it.

**VERB [T]****KILL**

to try to kill someone by giving them a dangerous substance to drink or eat

**Dictionary example:**

He tried to poison his wife.

**Learner example:**

Therefore, Matthew decided to kill Pat. He poisoned Pat by putting poisonous ice-cubes into Pat's wine glass.

**MAKE DANGEROUS**

to put poison or a dangerous substance in something

**Dictionary example:**

They poisoned the city's water supply.

**Learner example:**

Everyday millions of animals die, millions of acres of forest are burnt, millions of gallons of water are poisoned.

**poisonous** / 'pɔɪ.zən.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** poison

**Adjectives:** poisonous

**ADJECTIVE****SUBSTANCE**

very harmful and able to cause illness or death

**Dictionary examples:**

poisonous chemicals

Can you tell the difference between poisonous mushrooms and edible varieties?

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, the people in the future will probably wear clothes to protect themselves from the polluted air and water, the harmful ultra-violet rays from the sun and all the dangerous and poisonous gases or chemicals which [are the] result of a developed country.

**ANIMAL**

A poisonous animal uses poison in order to defend itself.

**Dictionary example:**

a poisonous snake

**Learner example:**

Some of the animals, like poisonous snakes, crocodiles, [and] lions, are kept in special cages.

**polar bear** / ,pəʊl.ə'ber/

**NOUN [C]**

a large, white bear that lives in areas near the North Pole

**Dictionary example:**

Polar bears can be very dangerous.

**Learner example:**

So it's very difficult to create real-life conditions for some animals, for instance for polar bears and eagles.



**policy** /'pɒl.ə.si/

**NOUN** [C]

**PLAN**

a set of ideas or a plan of what to do in particular situations that has been agreed officially by a group of people, a business organization, a government or a political party

**Dictionary examples:**

They believe that the European Community needs a common foreign and security policy.  
What is your party's policy **on** immigration?

**Learner example:**

In fact, more and more countries are [creating] new enviro[n]mental policies.

**politeness** /pə'laɪt.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** politeness

**Adjectives:** impolite, polite

**Adverbs:** politely

**NOUN** [U]

the state of being polite

**Dictionary example:**

We were impressed by their politeness.

**Learner example:**

Moreover, I have other qualities such as politeness, thus I am capable of looking after members of the public.

**pollute** /pə'lu:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pollution

**Verbs:** pollute

**VERB** [T]

to make water, air, soil, etc. dirty or harmful

**Dictionary example:**

We need a fuel that won't pollute the environment.

**Learner example:**

Most of them don't pollute the environment, and they don't create traffic jams on the roads.

**pond** /pɒnd/

**NOUN [C]**

an area of water smaller than a lake, often artificially made

**Dictionary example:**

a duck pond

**Learner example:**

After that, we'll visit "Suizenji-Park" which is a real Japanese Garden with a pond and many kinds of flowers and trees.

**pool** /puːl/

**NOUN**

**LIQUID**

[C] a small area of water or a small amount of liquid on a surface

**Dictionary examples:**

We dipped our feet in a shallow pool by the rocks.

a pool of blood

**Learner example:**

When I came into the kitchen, I saw a pool of blood [o]n the floor.

**poor** /pɔːr/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *poor*

**Adjectives:** *poor, poorly*

**Adverbs:** *poorly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

of very low quality

**Dictionary examples:**

poor health

Last year's exam results were poor.

a poor harvest

**Learner example:**

But the quality of [the] food was poor.

#### NO SKILL

not having much skill at a particular activity

#### Dictionary examples:

Her spelling has always been poor.

Sam's a poor swimmer.

#### Learner example:

Since I was a teenager, I've often drawn and painted but without any kind of teaching, so my tec[h]nique is poor.

#### be poor in *sth*

If something is poor in a particular substance, it has very little of the substance.

#### Dictionary example:

Avoid foods which are high in calories but poor in nutrients.

#### Learner example:

They couldn't avoid a diet poor in vitamins, because of the shortage of food.

**pop** /pɒp/

#### VERB (-pp-)

#### pop in/out/over, etc.

INFORMAL to go to a particular place

#### Dictionary examples:

Doug's just popped out for a few minutes.

I'll pop into the supermarket on my way home.

Why don't you pop **in/over** and see us this afternoon?

#### Learner example:

Who could imagine life without the telephone? Not being able to call your friend and ask if you can pop in for a moment?

**popular** /'pɒp.jʊ.ləː/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** popularity

**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

#### ADJECTIVE

##### GENERAL

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for or involving ordinary people rather than specialists or very educated people

**Dictionary examples:**

popular **entertainment/culture**

The issue was given full coverage in the popular **press**.

**Learner example:**

Due to his studies in Persian folklore and popular culture, he is the progenitor of anthropology in Iran.

**popularity** / ,pɒp.jʊ'ləɪ.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** popularity

**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

**NOUN [ʊ]**

the quality of being liked by many people

**Dictionary example:**

the increasing popularity of organic food

**Learner example:**

We agreed that something had to be done to promote the popularity of local films.

**population** / ,pɒp.jʊ'leɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** population

**Verbs:** *populate*

**NOUN****PEOPLE**

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] all the people living in a particular area, or all the people or animals of a particular type

**Dictionary examples:**

a 9% rise in the prison population

The dolphin population has been seriously affected by tuna fishing.

**Learner example:**

Their yellow and black stripe has a mysterious beauty (which is the main reason for the hug[e] decrease [in the] tiger population).

**portion** / 'pɔː . ʃən /

**NOUN [C]**

**FOOD**

the amount of food served to one person, especially in a restaurant

**Dictionary example:**

The portions are very **generous** in this restaurant.

**Learner example:**

I think you should take [a] packed lunch with you, because the restaurant is far too expensive and the portions are too small.

**portrait** / 'pɔː . trət /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** portrait, *portrayal*

**Verbs:** *portray*

**NOUN [C]**

a painting, drawing, or photograph of someone

**Dictionary examples:**

a portrait **painter**

She's commissioned an artist to paint her portrait/paint a portrait **of** her.

**Learner example:**

Downstairs we can find pictures [by] old masters and a great portrait of the Spanish King Charles the Third.

**posh** / pɒʃ /

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXPENSIVE**

**INFORMAL** (of places and things) expensive and of high quality

**Dictionary examples:**

a posh **hotel**

He takes her to some really posh restaurants.

**Learner example:**

First of all, the 'Kaya' is quite [a] big, posh restaurant [whose] interiors are like [a] traditional Korean house.

**position** /pə'zɪʃ.ən/

**NOUN**

**RANK**

[c] your level of importance in a company or society

**Dictionary examples:**

the position of women in society

Whether or not you're given a car depends on your position **in** the company.

**Learner example:**

Perhaps the style of their dress will indicate their position in society too.

**JOB**

[c] FORMAL a job

**Dictionary example:**

She applied for a position in the firm that I work for.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mr. Greenfield I am writing in response to the advertisement which I saw published in my local newspaper, as I would like to apply for the position you offer.

**positive** /'pɒz.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** positive

**Adverbs:** positively

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

A positive effect is good and makes something better.

**Dictionary example:**

The improved diet has had a positive **effect** on his mood.

**Learner example:**

All the colours and the smell of fresh and dried flowers has such a positive effect on me that life feels great.

**YES**

expressing the answer yes

**Dictionary example:**

We received a positive **answer/response** from the minister.

**Learner example:**

I am looking forward to your positive response.

**CERTAIN**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain that something is true

**Dictionary examples:**

"Are you sure you saw him?" "Absolutely positive."

I'm positive that I switched it off.

**Learner example:**

I'm positive that my experience will be useful in another shop like yours.

**positively** /'pɒz.ə.tɪv.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** positive

**Adverbs:** positively

**ADVERB**

in a good or hopeful way

**Dictionary example:**

I don't respond very positively to being bossed around – it just makes me angry.

**Learner example:**

Modern technology also affects [my life] positively in the lab I work for.

**possession** /pə'zesh.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** possession

**Verbs:** *possess*

**Adjectives:** possessive

**NOUN**

[C USUALLY PLURAL] something that you own or that you are carrying with you at any time

**Dictionary example:**

Please remember to take all your **personal** possessions with you when you leave the aircraft.

**Learner example:**

Talking about using your possessions, can I use your electronic appliances such as computers [and] CD players while you are away?

**possibility** /ˌpɒs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** possibility, *impossibility*

**Adjectives:** impossible, possible

**Adverbs:** possibly

**NOUN**

**OPTION**

[c] something that you can choose to do from a number of options

**Dictionary examples:**

We could take on extra staff – that's one possibility.

"Have you decided what to do?" "No, I'm still considering the various possibilities."

**Learner example:**

Another possibility is to go to the London Transport Museum, which is very close and free for students.

**possible** /ˈpɒs.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** possibility, *impossibility*

**Adjectives:** impossible, possible

**Adverbs:** possibly

**ADJECTIVE**

**whenever possible**

every time it is possible

**Dictionary example:**

I try to use olive oil whenever possible.

**Learner example:**

My friends have always regarded me as a cheerful, active girl, who is glad to help out whenever possible.

**wherever possible**

every time it is possible

**Dictionary examples:**

Wherever possible I use honey instead of sugar.

We try to sell local fruit and vegetables wherever possible.

**Learner example:**

We can work together [in a] number of ways, for e[xample], we can plant trees wherever possible and we can place bins [i]n the necessary areas which will help the public to dispose [of] waste items.



**possibly** /'pɒs.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** possibility, *impossibility*

**Adjectives:** impossible, possible

**Adverbs:** possibly

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIS**

used with 'can' or 'could' for emphasis

**Dictionary examples:**

We'll do everything we possibly can to help.

I couldn't possibly ask you to do that.

**Learner example:**

My opinion is that everyone who possibly can go by bicycle should do that.

**post** /pəʊst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** post

**Verbs:** post

**Adjectives:** *postal*

**NOUN**

**JOB**

[c] a job in a company or organization

**Dictionary examples:**

Teaching posts are advertised in Tuesday's edition of the paper.

She's **held** the post for thirteen years.

They have several **vacant** posts.

**Learner example:**

In addition, I have worked [in] a similar job so I have already gained the experience needed for the post.

**potential** /pəʊ'ten.tʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** potential

**Adjectives:** potential

**Adverbs:** potentially

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

possible when the necessary conditions exist

**Dictionary examples:**

A number of potential **buyers** have expressed interest in the company.

Many potential **customers** are waiting for a fall in prices before buying.

The accident is a reminder of the potential **dangers** involved in oil production.

**Learner example:**

As a potential customer, I need some further information.

**NOUN [U]**

someone's or something's ability to develop, achieve or succeed

**Dictionary examples:**

The region has **enormous** potential **for** economic development.

I don't feel I'm **achieving** my **full** potential in my present job.

You have the potential **to** reach the top of your profession.

I think this room has got a lot of potential.

**Learner example:**

The sheer potential for communication it offers is overwhelming.

**potentially** /pəʊ'ten.tʃəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** potential

**Adjectives:** potential

**Adverbs:** potentially

**ADVERB**

possibly

**Dictionary examples:**

Hepatitis is a potentially **fatal** disease.

This crisis is potentially the most **serious** in the organization's history.

**Learner example:**

One must not ignore [the fact] that mobile phones are potentially harmful: scientific experiments tend to show that microwaves produced by phones may cause cancers and tumo[u]rs.

**pottery** /'pɒt.ər.i/

**NOUN [U]**

**OBJECTS**

plates, bowls, etc. that are made from clay

**Dictionary example:**

They sell pottery and other handmade goods.

**Learner example:**

You can see very precious pottery and take pictures [of] old goods in antique shop[s].

**ACTIVITY**

the activity or skill of making plates, bowls, etc. from clay

**Dictionary example:**

I am doing pottery evening classes.

**Learner example:**

So I suggest we should print new ones with the latest information, for example about our new pottery courses.

**pound** /paʊnd/

**NOUN [C]****WEIGHT**

a unit for measuring weight

**Dictionary examples:**

One pound is approximately equal to 454 grams.

One kilogram is roughly the same as 2.2 lbs.

There are 16 ounces in one pound.

Ann's baby weighed eight and a half pounds at birth.

**VERB [I or T]**

to hit or beat repeatedly with a lot of force, or to crush something by hitting it repeatedly

**Dictionary examples:**

I could feel my heart pounding as I went on stage to collect the prize.

The city was pounded **to** rubble during the war.

He pounded **on** the door demanding to be let in.

**Learner example:**

Tina's heart began to pound when suddenly, she heard her name being called out loud!

**pour** /pɔːr/

**VERB**

**pour into/out/from, etc.**

to flow quickly and in large amounts

**Dictionary example:**

Blood was pouring from my leg.

**Learner example:**

He woke up and cleaned off the blood that poured from his injured eyebrow.

**PHRASAL VERB**

**pour sth out** or **pour out sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

If you pour out your feelings or thoughts, you talk very honestly about what is making you sad.

**Dictionary example:**

She listened quietly while he poured out his troubles.

**Learner example:**

She let me pour out my feelings, a thing I did not do to anyone.

**poverty** /'pɒv.ə.ti/

**NOUN [U]**

the condition of being extremely poor

**Dictionary examples:**

Two million people in the city live in poverty.

He emigrated to Australia to escape the poverty of his birthplace.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I think that our grandparents lived in poverty without amenities.

**power** /paʊə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** power

**Adjectives:** powerful

**Adverbs:** powerfully

## NOUN

### CONTROL

[u] control or influence over people and events

#### Dictionary example:

I've no power **over** him – he does what he wants to.

#### Learner example:

People can't be trusted [with] power. [T]hey will always reach for more.

**powerful** / 'paʊə.fʊl/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** power

**Adjectives:** powerful

**Adverbs:** powerfully

## ADJECTIVE

### EFFECT

having a strong effect on people

#### Dictionary example:

a powerful **effect/influence**

#### Learner example:

The importance of this invention is that the information transmitted on it reaches a lot of people at the same time, so it's a very powerful [method] of co[m]munication in our society.

**powerfully** / 'paʊə.fʊl.i/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** power

**Adjectives:** powerful

**Adverbs:** powerfully

## ADVERB

in a powerful way

#### Dictionary examples:

She kicked the ball so powerfully that it flew over the hedge.

Klaus is a very powerfully-**built** man .

#### Learner example:

Mary moved to her aunt's house, an inn, but she had got married to a strange, powerfully-built man.

**practical** /'præk.tɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** practical

**Adverbs:** practically

**ADJECTIVE**

**REAL**

relating to experience, real situations or actions rather than ideas or imagination

**Dictionary examples:**

Qualifications are important but practical **experience** is always an advantage.

The service offers young people practical **advice** on finding a job.

What's the use of theoretical knowledge that has no practical **application**?

**Learner example:**

Before making up my mind, I would like to gain some experience through practical activities.

**practically** /'præk.tɪk.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** practical

**Adverbs:** practically

**ADVERB**

almost or very nearly

**Dictionary examples:**

She blamed me for practically every mistake in the report.

These changes would cost us practically **nothing**.

It's practically **impossible** for me to get home in less than an hour.

They used to argue all the time and now they've practically **stopped** talking to each other.

**Learner example:**

Today it is used [in] practically all spheres and its influence on people is not unnotic[e]able.

**practice** /'præk.tɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** practice

**Verbs:** practise

**NOUN**

**be out of practice**

to not do something well because you have not done it recently

**Dictionary example:**

I didn't play very well today – I'm out of practice.

**Learner example:**

I think playing in the club will be a great opportunity for me so as not to be out of practice.

**in practice**

in a real situation

**Dictionary example:**

In practice, the new laws have had little effect.

**Learner example:**

When you leave school, you have knowledge but you do not know how to use it in practice.

**praise** /preɪz/

**VERB [T]**

to express admiration or approval about the achievements or characteristics of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

He should be praised **for** his honesty.

My parents always praised me when I did well at school.

He was **highly** praised for his research on heart disease.

**Learner example:**

In fact, my grade was the best in the class and my Math[s] teacher praised me for being so careful and correct.

**prawn** /praʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

a small sea animal which you can eat, and which has a shell and ten legs

**Dictionary example:**

a prawn sandwich

**Learner example:**

Li-Chuong's specialities are sweet and sour pork, prawns and .. rice!

**pray** /preɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prayer

**Verbs:** pray

**VERB [I]**

**HOPE**

to hope for something very much

**Dictionary example:**

We're praying for good weather for tomorrow's cricket match.

**Learner example:**

I am very disappointed with this event and praying that it will happen again next year.

**precious** /'preʃ.əs/

**ADJECTIVE**

**VALUABLE**

rare and very valuable

**Dictionary examples:**

a precious **vase**

a precious **gift**

a precious **metal/stone**

**Learner example:**

I am so sorry because I broke a precious vase you had in your bedroom.

**IMPORTANT**

very important to you

**Dictionary examples:**

a precious **moment/memory**

His books are his most precious **possessions**.

Time is precious – don't waste it.

**Learner example:**

Love is something precious which we all want to have.



**precise** /prɪ'saɪs/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** precise

**Adverbs:** precisely

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXACT**

exact and accurate

**Dictionary examples:**

The precise **location** of the house is a secret.

He caught me at the precise **moment** that I fainted.

**Learner example:**

I would appreciate [it] if you were more precise next time with your report.

**to be precise**

used to give exact details about something

**Dictionary examples:**

We met in 1994 – on October 1st to be precise.

There was a good turnout for the meeting – twelve of us to be precise.

**Learner example:**

It's in Central London, to be precise.

**precisely** /prɪ'saɪ.sli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** precise

**Adverbs:** precisely

**ADVERB**

**EXACT**

exactly

**Dictionary examples:**

The fireworks begin at eight o'clock precisely.

What do you think the problem is, precisely?

**Learner example:**

He was born in the countryside, more precisely in Bourgogne, and he had always lived there.

**FOR EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize what you are saying

**Dictionary examples:**

"You look tired – you should go home and rest." – "I'm going to do precisely that."  
But it's precisely because of the noise that they're thinking of moving.

**Learner example:**

Books may not be interactive, but that's precisely where their advantage is.

**predictable** /prɪˈdɪk.tə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prediction

**Verbs:** predict

**Adjectives:** predictable, unpredictable

**ADJECTIVE**

happening or behaving in a way you expect and not unusual or interesting

**Dictionary example:**

Comets appear at predictable times.

**Learner example:**

When I was younger I read many books. I prefer[r]ed m[y]stery stories, but now [they] are very predictable for me.

**prediction** /prɪˈdɪk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prediction

**Verbs:** predict

**Adjectives:** predictable, unpredictable

**NOUN [C or U]**

when you say what will happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

Please don't ask me to **make** any predictions **about** tomorrow's meeting.  
No one believed her prediction **that** the world would end on November 12.

**Learner example:**

But in case my predictions are right, maybe you should buy a new pair of shorts?

**preferable** /'pref.ə.r.ə.bl̩/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** preference

**Verbs:** prefer

**Adjectives:** preferable

**Adverbs:** preferably

**ADJECTIVE**

better or more suitable

**Dictionary examples:**

Staying at home is preferable **to** going out with someone you don't like.

Surely a diplomatic solution is preferable **to** war.

**Learner example:**

I think it would be preferable to do it [i]n July, which is a holiday period.

**preferably** /'pref.ə.r.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** preference

**Verbs:** prefer

**Adjectives:** preferable

**Adverbs:** preferably

**ADVERB**

if possible

**Dictionary example:**

Water the plants twice a week, preferably in the morning.

**Learner example:**

I think you should spend more time with your friends, preferably in the fresh country air.

**preference** /'pref.ə.r.ənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** preference

**Verbs:** prefer

**Adjectives:** preferable

**Adverbs:** preferably

**NOUN**

[c or u] when you like something or someone more than another person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

We have white and brown bread. Do you **have** a preference?  
 Her preference is **for** comfortable rather than stylish clothes.  
 I have a preference **for** sweet food over spicy.  
 Choosing furniture is largely a matter of **personal** preference.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, those who are in favour of keeping on with traditional education argue that no free [choice] of preferences can be made until one has rec[e]ived a [basic education] involving the study of different fields of knowledge.

**prefix** /'pri:.fiks/

**NOUN [C]**

a letter or group of letters added to the beginning of a word to make a new word

**Dictionary example:**

In the word 'unimportant', 'un-' is a prefix.

**prejudice** /'predʒ.ʊ.dɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prejudice

**Adjectives:** *prejudiced*

**NOUN [C or U]**

an unfair and unreasonable opinion or feeling, especially when formed without enough thought or knowledge

**Dictionary examples:**

Laws against **racial** prejudice must be strictly enforced.  
 He claims that prejudice **against** homosexuals would cease overnight if all the gay stars in the country were honest about their sexuality.

**Learner example:**

What is really amazing is that Biko, who is banned but 'free' of any prejudice, who doesn't discriminate [against] anybody, 'frees' Mr Woods (who is not banned) from his narrow-minded and intolerant views and gives another aim to Woods' life.

**preparation** /,prep.ə'reɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** preparation

**Verbs:** prepare

**Adjectives:** prepared

## NOUN

### preparations

plans or arrangements that you make to prepare for something

#### Dictionary examples:

wedding preparations

We are **making** preparations **to** fly Mr Goodall to the nearest hospital.

Preparations **for** the opening ceremony are well under way.

#### Learner example:

I would really like to help you with the preparations the day before but it's impossible for me to come.

**prepared** /prəˈpeəd/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** preparation

**Verbs:** prepare

**Adjectives:** prepared

## ADJECTIVE

### be prepared to *do sth*

to be willing, or happy to agree to do something

#### Dictionary examples:

Would you be prepared to help me get things ready for the party?

People are not really prepared to talk about these kinds of personal problems.

#### Learner example:

I'm prepared to offer quite a lot in order to give the animals a better life.

## MADE EARLIER

done or made earlier

#### Dictionary example:

The spokesperson read a prepared statement.

#### Learner example:

More fast-food and prepared meals are available than a few years ago.

**presence** / 'prez. ənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presence, present

**Verbs:** present

**Adjectives:** present

**Adverbs:** *presently*

**NOUN**

**IN A PLACE**

[NO PLURAL] when someone or something is in a place

**Dictionary examples:**

She was anxious about the presence **of** so many people.

The presence **of** pollen in the atmosphere causes hay fever in some people.

He's usually quite polite **in** my presence.

The document was signed **in the** presence **of** two witnesses.

**Learner example:**

Your presence here at the club would be really benefic[ial] for the students.

**present**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presence, present

**Verbs:** present

**Adjectives:** present

**Adverbs:** *presently*

**VERB [T]** /prɪ 'zent/

**GIVE**

to give, provide or make known

**Dictionary examples:**

The winners were presented **with** medals.

The documentary presented us **with** a balanced view of the issue.

He presented the report **to** his colleagues at the meeting.

**Learner example:**

It had to be realistic, so when we finished we presented it to the directors of my school.

**TV/RADIO**

to introduce a television or radio show

**Dictionary example:**

She presents the late-night news.

**PLAY/FILM**

to show a new play or film

**Dictionary example:**

The school is presenting 'West Side Story' this term.

**Learner example:**

I am writing to complain about the organization of the musical show that the Circle Theatre presented.

**presentation** /,prez.ən'teɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** present, presentation, presenter

**Verbs:** present

**NOUN**

**CEREMONY**

[C or U] an occasion when prizes, qualifications, etc. are formally given to those who have won or achieved them or the act of giving them

**Dictionary example:**

The presentation of prizes and certificates will take place in the main hall.

**presenter** /prɪ'zen.təʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** present, presentation, presenter

**Verbs:** present

**NOUN [C]**

someone who introduces a television or radio show

**Dictionary examples:**

a news/sports presenter

children's television presenters

**Learner example:**

Suddenly, a news presenter came on with a unusual message.

**preserve** /prɪ'zɜ:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *preservation*

**Verbs:** preserve

**VERB [T]**

to keep something the same or prevent it from being damaged or destroyed

**Dictionary examples:**

to preserve the environment

We want to preserve the **character** of the town while improving the facilities.

**Learner example:**

It is a fundamental necessity for everybody to try to do something in order to preserve the health of our planet.

**presidency** /'prez.ɪ.dənt.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presidency, president

**Adjectives:** presidential

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

the job of being president, or the period when someone is a president

**Dictionary examples:**

He has announced that he is running for the presidency.

She **won** the presidency by a wide margin.

**Learner example:**

His presidency finished in 1384 (2005), but Iranians will never forget him.

**presidential** /,prez.ɪ'den.tʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presidency, president

**Adjectives:** presidential

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

relating to the president of a country

**Dictionary example:**

a presidential **candidate**

**Learner example:**

Anyway, now Laura was counting to 10 as her brother was putting a bomb in the presidential car.



**press** /pres/

**NOUN**

**the press**

newspapers and magazines, or the people who write them

**Dictionary examples:**

the **local/national** press

press **reports**

**Learner example:**

I helped them with most of the practical arrangements, [such] as meetings with the press, dinners and so on.

**pressure** /'preʃ.əʃ/

**NOUN**

**MAKE SOMEONE DO**

[u] when someone tries to make someone else do something by arguing, persuading, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

**public/political** pressure

Teachers are **under** pressure to work longer hours.

Pressure **to** abandon the new motorway is increasing.

The government is facing pressure **from** environmental campaigners.

He only asked her **under** pressure **from** his wife.

**Learner example:**

I understand that you must work a lot because of the pressure from your boss, but I will in spite of that warn you and ask you to think over the situation.

**put pressure on *sb***

to try to force someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**

They're putting pressure on me to make a decision.

**Learner example:**

She puts a lot of pressure on me and beli[e]ves that I can do it in the same way as she did.

**PROBLEMS**

[c or u] a difficult situation that makes you feel worried or unhappy

**Dictionary examples:**

She's got a lot of pressure **on** her at work just now.

Be nice to him – he's been **under** a lot of pressure recently.

Can you work well **under** pressure?

the pressures **of** work

**Learner example:**

I have two younger sisters so I think I can cope with the pressure [of] helping out in the summer camps.

**presumably** /prɪˈzjuː.mə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *presumption*

**Verbs:** *presume*

**Adverbs:** presumably

**ADVERB**

used to say what you think is the likely situation

**Dictionary examples:**

They can presumably afford to buy a bigger apartment.

Presumably he just forgot to send the letter.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I would recommend depart[ing] at 8 o'clock because it will presumably be less crowded than at 10 o'clock.

**pretend** /prɪˈtend/

**VERB [I]**

to behave as if something is true when it is not

**Dictionary examples:**

She's not really hurt – she's only pretending.

He pretended (**that**) he didn't mind, but I knew that he did.

Were you just pretending **to** be interested?

Of course I was angry – I can't pretend **otherwise**.

**Learner example:**

Be calm or at least pretend you are.

**pretty** /'prɪt.i/

**ADVERB** INFORMAL

**pretty much/well**

almost

**Dictionary examples:**

I've pretty much finished here.

She knows pretty well everything there is to know on the subject.

**Learner example:**

You can pretty much tell your mother any problem you have and she'll try her best to help you out.

**prevention** /prɪ'vent.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prevention

**Verbs:** prevent

**Adjectives:** *preventive*

**NOUN** [U]

when you stop something from happening or stop someone from doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

**crime** prevention

The organization is committed to disease prevention and education.

**Learner example:**

I think prevention is the best medicine.

**priceless** /'praɪs.ləs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** price

**Verbs:** *price*

**Adjectives:** priceless

**ADJECTIVE**

**VALUABLE**

very valuable

**Dictionary example:**

a priceless **antique/painting**

**Learner example:**

She had five unique paintings [by] Van Gogh which were priceless.

**pride** /praɪd/

**NOUN [U]**

**SATISFACTION**

a feeling of satisfaction at your achievements or the achievements of your family or friends

**Dictionary examples:**

She felt a great **sense of** pride as she watched him accept the award.

The whole community **takes** pride **in** the school.

**Learner example:**

I take pride in you and your patience.

**RESPECT FOR YOURSELF**

the respect that you feel for yourself

**Dictionary example:**

She has too much pride to accept any help.

**Learner example:**

Not only did I lose £50, but also some pride and self-respect.

**primarily** /praɪ'mer.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** primary

**Adverbs:** primarily

**ADVERB**

mainly

**Dictionary example:**

She's known primarily as a novelist but she also writes poetry.

**Learner example:**

"The Vagabond Dog" – one of his best short stories – is primarily naturalistic.

**primary** /'praɪ.mə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** primary

**Adverbs:** primarily

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

most important

**Dictionary example:**

Her primary responsibility is to train new employees.

**Learner example:**

You can listen to music and generally use it for fun but the primary reason that computer[s] were invented was for communication.

**prime minister** /,praɪm'mɪn.ɪ.stəʳ/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

the leader of the government in some countries

**Learner example:**

Yesterday I heard that animal rights activists have met the prime minister: maybe the situation will change.

**principal** /'prɪn.tɪ.pəl/

**NOUN [C]**

the person in charge of a school or college

**Dictionary example:**

She is principal of a London school.

**Learner example:**

Another thing you need to be aware of is that the teachers, the Principal and the whole class will be invited and we want this party to be a success because we deeply respect Mr Brown.

**print** /prɪnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** printer, *print*

**Verbs:** print

VERB [T]

BOOKS/NEWSPAPERS

to produce books, newspapers, magazines, etc., usually in large quantities, using machines

**Dictionary example:**

Fifty thousand booklets have been printed for the exhibition.

**Learner example:**

We should also have a more efficient tourist service – it [is] years since we last printed brochures of our town!

INCLUDE WRITING

to include a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**

They printed his letter in Tuesday's paper.

**Learner example:**

Please take this into consideration and print a corrected version of the article.

**priority** /praɪˈɒr.ə.ti/

NOUN [C or U]

something that is very important and must be dealt with before other things

**Dictionary examples:**

The management did not seem to consider office safety to be a priority.

My **first/top** priority is to find somewhere to live.

You have to learn to **get** your priorities **right/straight**.

Banks normally **give** priority **to** large businesses when deciding on loans.

Official business requirements obviously **take/have** priority **over** personal requests.

**Learner example:**

We need to show films [that are] enjoyable for all kinds of people, always giving priority to the quality.

**privacy** /ˈprɪv.ə.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** privacy

**Verbs:** *privatize*

**Adjectives:** private

**Adverbs:** privately

**NOUN [U]**

the right to be alone and do things without other people seeing or hearing you

**Dictionary examples:**

I hate sharing a bedroom – I never get any privacy.

The new law is designed to protect people's privacy.

**Learner example:**

Well, it seems that a young, modern and successful man can have no privacy at all.

**private** /'praɪ.vət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** privacy

**Verbs:** *privatize*

**Adjectives:** private

**Adverbs:** privately

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT OFFICIAL**

controlled or paid for by a person or company and not by the government

**Dictionary examples:**

private **education/healthcare**

a private **doctor/dentist**

**Learner example:**

I have been working as an English teacher for small children at a private school for three years.

**in private**

in a place where nobody else can hear you or see what you are doing

**Dictionary example:**

The meeting was held in private.

**Learner example:**

I agree that th[is] should be in private.

**privately** /'praɪ.vət.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** privacy

**Verbs:** *privatize*

**Adjectives:** private

**Adverbs:** privately

**ADVERB**

in secret, or with only one or two other people present

**Dictionary examples:**

She spoke privately with the manager.

Despite his public support, privately he was worried.

**Learner example:**

I'll pick you up from the station so we will have the opportunity to chat privately.

**pro** /prəʊ/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL pros)****the pros and cons**

the advantages and disadvantages of something

**Dictionary example:**

We discussed the pros and cons of buying a bigger house.

**Learner example:**

But balancing the pros and cons, music is good.

**probable** /'prɒb.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *probability*

**Adjectives:** probable

**Adverbs:** probably

**ADJECTIVE**

likely to be true or likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

The probable cause of death was heart failure.

An election in June seems increasingly probable.

It is probable **that** share prices will fall still further.

**Learner example:**

Surely the older you are, the less probable it is that you'll choose a bike.

**procedure** /prəʊ'si:.dʒəʔ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** procedure, process

**Verbs:** process



NOUN [C or U]

the official or usual way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

The company has new procedures **for** dealing with complaints.

You must **follow** correct procedure at all times.

**Learner example:**

Despite being [a] disorganised procedure, it was successful and many people wanted to attend next year's festival.

**process** / 'prəʊ.ses/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** procedure, process

**Verbs:** process

NOUN [C]

**ACTIONS**

a series of actions that you take in order to achieve a result

**Dictionary examples:**

the peace process

Increasing the number of women in top management jobs will be a slow process.

This decision may delay the process **of** European unification.

The party has begun the **painful** process of rethinking its policies and strategy.

Going to court to obtain compensation is a long process.

**Learner example:**

But the situation is getting worse because of the decisions of the European Union, which is trying to unif[y] the education of Europe without respecting the wishes of the students who are trying to stop this process.

**CHANGES**

a series of changes that happen naturally

**Dictionary examples:**

the ageing process

It's all part of the learning process.

**Learner example:**

Th[ese] events are not only to entertain students, but they are also a part of the learning process, as by communicating with each other students learn the language.

VERB [T]

to deal with documents in an official way

**Dictionary example:**

Visa applications take 28 days to process.

**produce**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

**Verbs:** produce, *reproduce*

**Adjectives:** productive, *unproductive*

VERB [T] /prəˈdju:s/

**CAUSE**

to cause a reaction or result

**Dictionary examples:**

The prime minister's speech produced an angry response from the opposition.

Her remarks produced an awkward silence.

If used on delicate skin, this cream may produce a stinging sensation.

**Learner example:**

I was fascinated by the perfection of the classic[al] sculptures: they were perfectly proportioned, every part was functional to the beauty of the whole sculpture. It's really different [to] looking at them in a book! I suggest everybody [should go and] look at them: it produces a magic effect!

**producer** /prəˈdju:.səː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

**Verbs:** produce, *reproduce*

**Adjectives:** productive, *unproductive*

NOUN [C]

**FILM, ETC.**

someone who controls how a film, play, programme, or musical recording is made

**Dictionary example:**

a film/Hollywood/movie/record producer

**Learner example:**

I'm sure they are going to be very interested in your first steps as an actor, but also in your later career as a film producer.

**production** /prəˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

**Verbs:** produce, *reproduce*

**Adjectives:** productive, *unproductive*

**NOUN**

**MAKING**

[ʊ] when you make or grow something

**Dictionary examples:**

Sand is used in the production **of** glass.

The company's new model will be **going into** production early next year.

**Learner example:**

More people can enjoy music than before, because of [the] mass production of recorded music.

**AMOUNT**

[ʊ] the amount of something that is made or grown by a country or a company

**Dictionary examples:**

We need to **increase** production by 20%.

Swedish industrial production has **fallen** steadily this year.

Wheat production has risen over the years.

**Learner example:**

He became famous because he did a lot of things in this country in a year, like giv[ing] them a good education, [and] increas[ing] their production.

**FILM/MUSIC**

[c or ʊ] when someone controls how a film, play, programme, or musical recording is made

**Dictionary example:**

She's hoping to get into television production.

**Learner example:**

Indeed, Northwood cinema enables people to discover films from all over the world – from a small Brazilian production to a 3 hour Bollywood movie.

**productive** /prəˈdʌk.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, *productivity*, *reproduction*

**Verbs:** produce, *reproduce*

**Adjectives:** productive, *unproductive*

## ADJECTIVE

### USEFUL

producing a good or useful result

#### Dictionary example:

We had a very productive meeting and sorted out a lot of problems.

#### Learner example:

Some people think that by keeping animals in [a] zoo we can observe them, and try to understand the way they [live]; of course, you can learn things, but it would be more productive to observe them when they are free.

### LARGE AMOUNT

producing a large amount of goods, food, work, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

productive **land**

a productive **worker**

#### Learner example:

When the weather is good, I am in the appropriate mood to be productive at work.

**profession** /prəˈfeʃ.ən/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** profession, professional

**Adjectives:** professional, *unprofessional*

## NOUN

### PEOPLE

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the people who do a type of work considered as a group

#### Dictionary example:

The medical profession has expressed concern about the new drug.

#### Learner example:

One day, [when] I had an exam, the examiner asked me questions about the legal profession.

**professional** /prəˈfeʃ.ən.əl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** profession, professional

**Adjectives:** professional, *unprofessional*

## ADJECTIVE

### JOB

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to a job that needs special training or education

#### Dictionary examples:

Chris, you're a nurse, so can I ask your professional **opinion** on bandaging ankles?

You should get some professional **advice** about your finances.

#### Learner example:

I want to play safe by saying that I am not an architect, therefore I am not able to give professional advice.

## NOUN [C]

### PAID

someone who earns money for doing a sport or activity which most other people do as a hobby

#### Dictionary example:

a rugby professional

#### Learner example:

Finally, I wondered whether it would be possible to explain how long it take[s] an amateur to become a professional. Despite know[ing] almost nothing about tennis I would like to win a championship in the future.

**profile** / 'prəʊ.faɪl/

## NOUN [C]

### DESCRIPTION

a short description of a person, organization, etc., giving the main details about them

#### Dictionary examples:

He's updated his Facebook profile.

We include a photograph and short profile of all the candidates.

#### Learner example:

I hope [the] above information suits the profile of [the] person you are looking for [for] the job.

**profit** / 'prɒf.ɪt/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** profit

**Adjectives:** profitable

**NOUN [C or U]**

money that you get from selling goods or services for more than they cost to produce or provide

**Dictionary examples:**

She **makes** a big profit from selling waste material to textile companies.

Company profits are **down** on last year's figures.

He sold his house **at a** huge profit.

**Learner example:**

Also, supermarket owners have put in a vast amount of money to find out the best way to [display] goods in order to get the most profit.

**profitable** / 'prɒf.ɪ.tə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** profit

**Adjectives:** profitable

**ADJECTIVE**

**MONEY**

resulting in or likely to result in a profit or an advantage

**Dictionary example:**

Over the years it has developed into a highly profitable business.

**Learner example:**

It is [a] very profitable business.

**programme** / 'prəʊ.grəm/

**NOUN [C]**

**PLAN**

a plan of events or activities with a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

The college offers an excellent social programme.

**Learner example:**

First of all I have to say that the school social programme was the best and I really enjoyed it.

**programming** / 'prəʊ.græm.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** program, programming, *programmer*

**NOUN** [U]

when someone writes computer programs

**Dictionary example:**

We learned how to do programming.

**Learner example:**

I'm very keen on programming and I have made a lot of small utility programs for both Mac and PC.

**progress**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** progress, *progression*

**Verbs:** progress

**Adjectives:** progressive

**NOUN** [U] / 'prəʊ.gres/

**in progress**

happening or being done now

**Dictionary example:**

Repair work is in progress on the south-bound lane of the motorway and will continue until June.

**Learner example:**

[In] the lower part of your advertisement, it also said there was a theatre restaurant, [but] in fact, it was closed because internal decoration was in progress.

**VERB** [I] /prə'gres/

**IMPROVE**

to improve or develop in skills, knowledge, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

My Spanish never really progressed **beyond** the stage of being able to order drinks at the bar.

**Learner example:**

I have to warn you that I'm not an expert in terms of musical basics, but I'm eager to learn them because I know no-one can progress without learning them; so the main job will be to do that.

**progressive** /prəʊ'gres.ɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** progress, *progression*

**Verbs:** progress

**Adjectives:** progressive

**ADJECTIVE**

**MODERN**

thinking or behaving in a new or modern way

**Dictionary examples:**

progressive **ideas/attitudes**

a progressive school

**Learner example:**

I hear [that] some progressive companies don't really approve of company cars and are trying to keep them to [a] minimum.

**prohibit** /prəʊ'hɪb.ɪt/

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

to officially forbid something

**Dictionary examples:**

Motor vehicles are prohibited **from** driving in the town centre.

The government introduced a law prohibiting tobacco advertisements on TV.

Parking is **strictly** prohibited between these gates.

**Learner example:**

Perhaps we should prohibit the traffic and create a new cheap bus service for the inhabitants and the tourists.

**project** /'prɒdʒ.ekt/

**NOUN [C]**

**WORK**

a carefully planned piece of work that has a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**

a scientific **research** project

My next project is decorating the kitchen.

Her latest project is a film based on the life of a nineteenth-century artist.



**Learner example:**

It is also related to my research project.

**promise** /'prɒm.ɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** promise

**Verbs:** promise

**Adjectives:** *promising*

**VERB**

**promise to be *sth***

If something promises to be good, exciting, etc., people expect that it will be good, exciting, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

It promises to be a really exciting game.

**Learner example:**

I'm looking forward to start[ing] this trip with you and Chris. It promises to be very exciting!

**NOUN [C]**

**keep/break a promise**

to do/not do what you said that you would do

**Dictionary example:**

If I make a promise, I like to keep it.

**Learner example:**

In addition, you didn't keep your promise.

**promote** /prə'məʊt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** promotion

**Verbs:** promote

**VERB [T]**

**ADVERTISE**

to advertise something

**Dictionary example:**

The band is promoting their new album.

**Learner example:**

At that moment I and a large number of people behind me discovered that I was talking to a person made out of wax. [It] was there to promote the museum.

**promotion** /prə'məʊ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** promotion

**Verbs:** promote

**NOUN****ADVERTISEMENT**

[c or u] activities to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**

a **sales** promotion

They're giving away free T-shirts as a special promotion.

Obviously as sales manager he'll be very involved in the promotion and marketing of the product.

**Learner example:**

There are different kinds of jobs people do during the festival, e.g. some organisational work, doing promotion for the different events or sell[ing] tickets for the concerts.

**JOB**

[c or u] when someone is given a more important job in the same organization

**Dictionary examples:**

Did Steve **get** the promotion he wanted?

The job offers excellent promotion **prospects**.

**Learner example:**

I would like to congratulate you [o]n your promotion.

**prompt** /prompt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** prompt

**Adverbs:** promptly

**ADJECTIVE**

done or acting quickly and without waiting, or arriving at the correct time

**Dictionary examples:**

prompt **payment**

a prompt **reply**

His prompt action certainly saved my life.

**Learner example:**

I look forward to your prompt reply.

**promptly** /'prɒpt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** prompt

**Adverbs:** promptly

**ADVERB**

quickly, without delay, or at the arranged time

**Dictionary examples:**

We'll have to leave fairly promptly if we want to catch that train.

We try to answer readers' letters as promptly as we can.

She promised she'd keep it secret and promptly went and told Ben!

**Learner example:**

It provides a business lunch which is not very expensive and is served promptly.

**proof** /pru:f/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** proof

**Verbs:** prove

**NOUN [U]**

a fact or a piece of information that shows something exists or is true

**Dictionary examples:**

She showed us her passport as proof **of** her identity.

Do they have any proof **that** it was Hampson who stole the goods?

Keep your receipt as proof **of** purchase.

**Learner example:**

The smile of a child is the best proof of the utility of zoos.

**proper noun** /'prɒp.əˌnaʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

a word or group of words that is the name of a person or place and always begins with a capital letter

**Dictionary example:**

'London' is a proper noun.

**property** /'prɒp.ə.ti/

**NOUN**

**BUILDING**

[c or u] a building or area of land

**Dictionary examples:**

He owns a number of properties in the centre of London.

The notice said '**Private** Property, Keep Off.'

**Learner example:**

Every shopkeeper and houseowner should ma[i]ntain their property, looking after gardens and plants that s[u]rround it, trying to keep rub[b]ish out of sight.

**proposal** /prə'pəʊ.zəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** proposal, *proposition*

**Verbs:** propose

**Adjectives:** proposed

**NOUN [C]**

**PLAN**

a suggestion for a plan

**Dictionary examples:**

a proposal to raise taxes

The proposal **for** a new sports hall has been rejected.

There has been an angry reaction to the government's proposal **to** reduce unemployment benefit.

There was anger at the proposal **that** a UN peacekeeping force should be sent to the area.

**Learner example:**

I would like you to consider my proposal [and] give me [your] response as soon as possible.

**MARRY**

when someone asks someone to marry them

**Dictionary example:**

As a young woman, she received several proposals.

**Learner example:**

After this, things went perfectly well, and Mary accepted his proposal to marry him.

**propose** /prəˈpəʊz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** proposal, *proposition*

**Verbs:** propose

**Adjectives:** proposed

**VERB**

**SUGGEST**

[ɾ] to suggest a plan or action

**Dictionary examples:**

I propose **that** we delay our decision until we have more information.

proposed **changes**

**Learner example:**

I think [the] most important [thing] is that you understand our language. So I propose that you [attend] a school for the first two month[s].

**propose to do *sth***

to intend to do something

**Dictionary example:**

They propose to cycle across Europe.

**Learner example:**

I propose to build a new hotel following the traditional architecture of the village.

**MARRY**

[ɪ] to ask someone to marry you

**Dictionary example:**

He proposed **to** me on my birthday.

**Learner example:**

First he caught everybod[y's] attention and straightaway he proposed marriage to her.

**proposed** /prəˈpəʊzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** proposal, *proposition*

**Verbs:** propose

**Adjectives:** proposed

**ADJECTIVE**

suggested as an idea or plan

**Dictionary example:**

The proposed road would cut right through the forest.

**Learner example:**

I will need information about the price of the proposed vacation.

**prospect** / 'prɒs.pɛkt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prospect

**Adjectives:** *prospective*

**NOUN**

**POSSIBILITY**

[c or u] the possibility that something good might happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

Is there any prospect **of** the weather improving?

Job prospects **for** graduates in the sciences are good.

We've been warned that there is **a** prospect **of** flooding due to the heavy rains.

**Learner example:**

With our effort, I am sure things will be realize[d] and the prospect is [bright].

**sb's prospects**

the possibility of being successful

**Dictionary example:**

The course will improve his **career** prospects.

**Learner example:**

I could learn many things from picking fruit and vegetables and improve my job prospects.

**protection** /prə'tek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** protection

**Verbs:** protect

**Adjectives:** protective

**NOUN [U]**

the act of protecting or state of being protected

**Dictionary examples:**

This coat doesn't provide any protection **against** the rain.

Their tent **gave/offered** little protection **against** the severe storm.

New legislation still does not offer adequate protection **for** many endangered species.

**Learner example:**

I prefer to be accommodated in a log cabin because it gives better protection against the weather and I can sleep much better in it.

**protective** /prə'tek.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** protection

**Verbs:** protect

**Adjectives:** protective

**ADJECTIVE**

**GIVING PROTECTION**

giving protection

**Dictionary examples:**

protective **clothing**

a protective **mask**

**Learner example:**

Besides, I don't want to wear any protective head-gear, which all the riders are obliged to wear.

**protest** /'prəʊ.test/

**NOUN [C or U]**

when people show that they disagree with something by standing somewhere, shouting, carrying signs, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a public protest **against** the war

a **peaceful/violent** protest

**Learner example:**

I believe that we could force the authorities to do something for us by joining [together] in a very big protest.

**VERB** /prə'test/

**protest (about/against/at sth)**

to show that you disagree with something by standing somewhere, shouting, carrying signs, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

They're on strike to protest against job losses.

Students were protesting about cuts to the education budget.

**Learner example:**

Undoubtedly, the human rights' defenders would protest.

**COMPLAIN**

[ɪ or ɪ] to say something forcefully or complain about something

**Dictionary examples:**

A lot of people protested **about** the new working hours.

They protested bitterly **to** their employers, but they wouldn't listen.

A young girl was crying, protesting **that** she didn't want to leave her mother.

**Learner example:**

I'd also like to point out that although the service is pleasant, it's a bit slow, which often makes the customers impatient and leads them to protest.

**proud** /praʊd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** proud

**Adverbs:** proudly

**ADJECTIVE**

**be too proud (to do *sth*)**

to not be able to do something, especially ask for help, because you are too embarrassed

**Dictionary example:**

He's too proud to ask you for any money.

**Learner example:**

She didn't want people to see her like this. She was too proud, too proud...

**proudly** /'praʊd.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** proud

**Adverbs:** proudly

**ADVERB**

in a way that shows you are pleased about something you have done, something you own, or someone you know

**Dictionary examples:**

He proudly held out his trophy for us to admire.

There were photographs of all her children proudly displayed on the mantelpiece.



**Learner example:**

"Congratulations Alison!" her mum said proudly.

**prove** /pru:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** proof

**Verbs:** prove

**VERB [T]**

**RESULT**

to show a particular result or quality after a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

The operation proved a complete success.

The new treatment has proved **to be** very effective.

**Learner example:**

John proved to be a good friend and I really thank him for what he did for me.

**provided (that)** /prə'vaɪd.ɪd.ðæt/ (ALSO **providing (that)**)

**CONJUNCTION**

if, or only if

**Dictionary example:**

He's welcome to come along, provided that he behaves himself.

**Learner example:**

Finally, provided that you have some money to spend, you can always have a great time strolling through shopping halls.

**psychological** /ˌsaɪ.kəl'ɒdʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology

**Adjectives:** psychological

**Adverbs:** psychologically

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to the human mind and feelings

**Dictionary examples:**

psychological **problems**

He claims that the constant aircraft noise has a bad psychological **effect** on the residents.

We are concerned with the physical and psychological **well-being** of our employees.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, taking up team sports [is important] for school children as they are provided with important psychological and social [experiences] vital for their lives.

**psychologically** /ˌsaɪ.kəlˈɒdʒ.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology

**Adjectives:** psychological

**Adverbs:** psychologically

**ADVERB**

in a way that is connected to a person's psychological state

**Dictionary example:**

psychologically disturbed

**Learner example:**

It makes us like robots and [we] feel bad psychologically, because we want to be different and free [to wear what we want].

**psychologist** /saɪˈkɒl.ə.dʒɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology

**Adjectives:** psychological

**Adverbs:** psychologically

**NOUN [C]**

someone who studies the human mind and human emotions and behaviour, and how different situations have an effect on them

**Dictionary examples:**

a **child** psychologist

an **educational** psychologist

**Learner example:**

Some psychologists claim that forcing pupils to study subjects they don't like can be frustrating for them or even reduce their intellectual potential.

**psychology** /saɪˈkɒl.ə.dʒi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** psychologist, psychology

**Adjectives:** psychological

**Adverbs:** psychologically

**NOUN** [U]

the scientific study of the way the human mind works and how it influences behaviour, or the influence of a particular person's character on their behaviour

**Dictionary examples:**

She studied psychology at Harvard.

a lecturer in psychology

**child** psychology

the psychology **of** the soldier

**Learner example:**

I think it would be a nice experience for me because I am studying psychology.

**public** /ˈpʌb.lɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** publicity

**Adjectives:** public

**Adverbs:** *publicly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**PEOPLE**

relating to or involving people in general, rather than being limited to a particular group of people

**Dictionary examples:**

Public **opinion** has turned against him.

Is it really **in the public interest** to publish this information?

We need to increase public **awareness** of the disease.

The results will not be **made** public until tomorrow.

We will not **go** public with the results until tomorrow.

**Learner example:**

I would like to add that when it comes to public opinion there is a great variety of different points of view – that is why this article, which asserts that ,performers were second-rate" seems to be unfair.

**NOUN**

**in public**

in a place where other people, especially people you do not know, can hear you and see what you are doing

**Dictionary example:**

He shouldn't behave like that in public.

**Learner example:**

This shyness makes it hard for me to speak in public, or even to go out with my friends as often as I should.

**publication** / ,pʌb.lɪ'keɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** publication, publisher

**Verbs:** publish

**NOUN**

**BOOK, ETC.**

[c] a book, magazine, newspaper or document in which information or stories are published

**Dictionary example:**

Our latest publication is a magazine for surfers.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sir, I am taking the opportunity to write to you [as] I used your publication "The Student Tourist Guidebook" during my last trip to Lampton.

**PRINTING**

[u] the act of making information or stories available to people in a printed form

**Dictionary examples:**

The brochure will be ready for publication in September.

Will you arrange the publication **of** the names of the winners?

When is the publication **date**?

**Learner example:**

First, I would like to thank you for the publication of [this] article.

**publicity** /pʌb'lis.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** publicity

**Adjectives:** public

**Adverbs:** *publicly*

**NOUN** [U]

advertising or information about someone or something in the newspaper, on television, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

**bad/good** publicity

We've planned an exciting publicity **campaign** with our advertisers.

The pop group's arrival by hot-air balloon was just a publicity **stunt**.

**Learner example:**

We could also prepare a special publicity campaign because we want all the people in Britain [to] know how wonderful our town is.

**publisher** /'pʌb.lɪ.ʃə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** publication, publisher

**Verbs:** publish

**NOUN** [C]

a company or person who prepares and prints books, newspapers, magazines, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He works for a publisher in Edinburgh.

**Learner example:**

I suggest that the music publisher should organise more concerts for us and give us more chances to listen [to] "real music" not just tapes.

**pudding** /'pʊd.ɪŋ/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a sweet dish that is usually eaten as the last part of a meal

**Dictionary examples:**

We've got apple pie **for** pudding.

a sticky toffee pudding

**Learner example:**

The pudding was delicious.

**pull** /pʊl/

VERB

**pull *yourself* along/up, etc.**

to take hold of something and use effort to move your body forwards or up

**Dictionary example:**

She pulled herself up the stairs, holding onto the rail.

**Learner example:**

Rollo and the police ran after him and then Rollo fired wounding Harry, who started to pull himself up the stairs to a manhole above his head and then he died.

**punch** /pʌntʃ/

NOUN [C]

when you hit someone or something with your fist

**Dictionary example:**

a punch on the nose

**Learner example:**

He gave me a punch and we started to fight.

VERB [T]

to hit someone or something with your fist

**Dictionary example:**

He punched him **in** the stomach.

**Learner example:**

She start[ed] crying and she punched me!

**punishment** /'pʌn.ɪʃ.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** punishment

**Verbs:** punish

NOUN [C or U]

when someone is punished

**Dictionary examples:**

He had to stay in his bedroom as a punishment for fighting.

Many people think that the death penalty is too severe a punishment **for** any crime.

**Learner example:**

I was punished, nearly expelled, but Pat didn't receive any punishment.

**purchase** / 'pɜː .tʃəs / FORMAL

**VERB [T]**

to buy

**Dictionary examples:**

Tickets must be purchased two weeks in advance.

She purchased her first house **with** the money.

**Learner example:**

Of course I was able to purchase a second-hand one but I thought that it was a good investment to have a new computer with up-to-date software.

**NOUN**

**THING BOUGHT**

[c] something that you buy

**Dictionary examples:**

How do you wish to pay for your purchases?

a major purchase

**Learner example:**

The other day I was standing in a large department store waiting to pay for a couple of films for my camera when the assistant announced that the computer which controlled the till had stopped working. So there we were: a shop full of customers, money at the ready, waiting to make our purchases.

**ACT OF BUYING**

[c or u] the act of buying something

**Dictionary examples:**

New restrictions have been placed on the purchase **of** guns.

A house is the most expensive purchase that most people ever **make**.

No purchase is necessary for you to enter this competition.

This product may be frozen. If required, freeze on **day of** purchase.

**Learner example:**

Report on the purchase of English videos

**pure** /pʒʊəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *purity*

**Adjectives:** pure

**Adverbs:** *purely*

**ADJECTIVE**

**EMPHASIS**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize that a feeling, quality, or state is completely and only that thing

**Dictionary examples:**

**pure** coincidence

Her face had a look of pure delight.

**Learner example:**

It switches your mind off and stre[t]ches all your muscles at the same time. It's pure refreshment!

**push** /pʊʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** push

**Verbs:** push

**Adjectives:** *pushy*

**VERB**

**push (sb) for sth/to do sth**

to try hard to achieve something or to make someone do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Local residents are pushing for the road to be made wider.

We had to push them to accept our terms, but they finally agreed to the deal.

**Learner example:**

Governments should push young artists to get involve[d] in their work.

**push yourself**

to make yourself work very hard in order to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**

She really pushed herself when she was at school.

**Learner example:**

Don't push yourself too hard and remember to drink more water.



**put** /pʊt/

**VERB [T] (putting, put, put)**

**CAUSE**

to cause someone or something to be in a particular condition or situation

**Dictionary examples:**

What's put you in such a bad mood?

I'm not prepared to put my children at risk.

I'm looking forward to putting my ideas into practice.

He's putting me under pressure to change my mind.

The terrorists were put on trial six years after the bombing.

**Learner example:**

If we put my plan into practice, we can help to resolve the city's financial problems and reduce local taxes.

**put an end to *sth***

to cause something to stop

**Dictionary example:**

We must put an end to this violence.

**Learner example:**

That is all I can say about [what] I have seen [o]n my last visit to the zoo, and in my opinion the authorities have to do something in order to put an end to it.

**put pressure on *sb***

to try to force someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**

They're putting pressure on me to make a decision.

**Learner example:**

She puts a lot of pressure on me and beli[e]ves that I can do it in the same way as she did.

**puzzled** /'pʌz.ld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** puzzle

**Verbs:** *puzzle*

**Adjectives:** puzzled

**ADJECTIVE**

confused because you do not understand something

**Dictionary examples:**

He had a puzzled **look** on his face.

I'm a bit puzzled **that** I haven't heard from Liz for so long.

**Learner example:**

To the editor, I am puzzled by the report which appeared on yesterday's page 2, concerning the Westfield Music Festival.

**pyjamas** /pəˈdʒɑːməz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

soft loose clothing which is worn in bed and consists of trousers and a type of shirt

**Dictionary example:**

I need a new **pair of** pyjamas.

**Learner example:**

The horrible embarrassing moment was about to happen. Smiling, the clerk said : "Sorry madams, you are in pyjamas"

# Q

**qualified** /'kwɒl.ɪ.faɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** qualification

**Verbs:** qualify, *disqualify*

**Adjectives:** qualified, *unqualified*

**ADJECTIVE**

**HAVING SKILLS**

having the skills, qualities or experience that you need in order to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

John is really the best qualified **to** make that decision.

I'm not really qualified **to** give advice on the subject.

**Learner example:**

I don't think that anyone else in my country is qualified to take over his seat.

**qualify** /'kwɒl.ɪ.faɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** qualification

**Verbs:** qualify, *disqualify*

**Adjectives:** qualified, *unqualified*

**VERB**

**PASS EXAMS**

[ɪ or ʌ] to pass the exams that allow you to do a particular job

**Dictionary examples:**

She hopes to qualify **as** a lawyer at the end of the year.

He qualified **in** medicine in 1992.

This course qualifies you **to** teach in any secondary school.

**BE ALLOWED**

[ɪ or ʌ] If you qualify for something, you are allowed to do it or have it.

**Dictionary examples:**

To qualify **for** the competition you need to be over 18.

She doesn't qualify **for** maternity leave because she hasn't been in her job long enough.

**Learner example:**

If you think I qualify for the job, you can contact me [at] the a[d]dress written above.

**SPORT**

[I] to succeed in getting into a competition or in reaching a particular stage in a competition

**Dictionary examples:**

Nigeria were the first team to qualify **for** the World Cup.

Both sides **failed to** qualify.

**Learner example:**

I left the stadium disappointed, fear[ing] that Portugal would not qualify for the World Championships once more.

**quality** /'kwɒl.ə.ti/

**NOUN**

**CHARACTER**

[C] a part of someone's character

**Dictionary examples:**

**leadership** qualities

He has a lot of **good** qualities but being organized isn't one of them.

She's a woman of great **personal** qualities.

I don't think he has the right qualities **to** be a teacher.

**Learner example:**

Moreover, I have other qualities such as politeness, [and] I feel pleased when helping people, thus I am capable of looking after members of the public.

**quantity** /'kwɒn.tə.ti/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**LARGE AMOUNT**

a lot of something

**Dictionary example:**

I'm just amazed at the quantity of food that gets eaten.

**Learner example:**

What surprised me was the quantity of incorrect figures reported in your article.

**quarrel** /'kwɒr.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

an argument

**Dictionary examples:**

She **had** a quarrel **with** her neighbour.

They had a quarrel **about/over** money a few months back.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes, we can have quarrels with our parents who refuse to support our ideas.

**VERB [I]**

to argue

**Dictionary example:**

I was always quarrelling **with** my brother.

**Learner example:**

In spite of that, I found it difficult to forgive her as she had hurt my feelings; that's why the only thing I could tell her since we had quarrelled was: "It serves you right, I'll hate you for the rest of your life!"

**query** /'kwɪə.ri/

**NOUN [C]**

a question

**Dictionary example:**

If you have any queries **about** your treatment, the doctor will answer them.

**Learner example:**

If you have any further queries, please contact me [on] 01-234567.

**question** /'kwes.tʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** question

**Verbs:** question

**Adjectives:** *questionable*

**NOUN**

**PROBLEM**

[C] a situation or problem that needs to be dealt with or considered

**Dictionary examples:**

This **raises** the question of teacher pay.

Two important questions **arise** from this debate.

**Learner example:**

Then it raises an important question: "[Do] museums provide enough to interest young people?"

**DOUBT**

[ʊ] doubt or uncertainty

**Dictionary examples:**

There's **no** question that this was an accidental fire.

There's no question **about** whose fault it is.

Whether children are reading fewer books is **open to** question.

This latest report **calls into** question the safety of the drug.

His ability has never been **in** question.

**Learner example:**

There's no question that it was absolutely great!

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]****ASK**

to ask a person about something, especially officially

**Dictionary examples:**

Several men were questioned by police yesterday **about** the burglary.

68% of those questioned in the survey thought noise levels had increased.

**Learner example:**

A total of 60 per cent of those questioned suggested that we should find sponsorship for all activities. 30 per cent of those questioned said that there are not enough seats in the reception area.

**EXPRESS DOUBT**

to feel or express doubt about something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm not for a moment questioning your decision.

I'm just questioning **whether** we need the extra staff.

**Learner example:**

It may sound funny, but mud, gravel and snow lying on the school's floors is not a nice sight, so we change our shoes without questioning that rule.

**queue** /kjuː/

**VERB [I] (ALSO queue up)**

to wait in a line of people, often to buy something

**Dictionary examples:**

We had to queue for three hours to get in.

Dozens of people were queueing up **to** get tickets.

**Learner example:**

I queued for at least an hour because the ticket machine broke down.

**quiet** /kwaɪət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** quiet

**Adjectives:** quiet

**Adverbs:** quietly

**NOUN** [U]

when there is little or no noise

**Dictionary example:**

She needs a bit of **peace and** quiet.

**Learner example:**

At least if you were working in a museum, you would probably have some peace and quiet.

**quite** /kwaɪt/

**ADVERB****not quite**

almost but not completely

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm not quite sure that I understand this.

The colours almost match but not quite.

He didn't get quite **enough** votes to win.

**Learner example:**

The student cafe has a welcoming atmosphere and most people said it was nice to sit and to drink coffee [there]. [T]he only problem is that there are not quite enough tables and chairs for everyone at busy times.

## R

**racial** /'reɪ.ʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** race, racism, *racist*

**Adjectives:** racial, *racist*

**Adverbs:** *racially*

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to people's race

**Dictionary examples:**

a racial minority

racial **discrimination/prejudice**

racial **conflict/tension**

racial **equality**

**Learner example:**

It also prevent[s] us from pre-judging foreign people, which is very important in a community where racial discrimination is common.

**racism** /'reɪ.sɪ.zəm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** race, racism, *racist*

**Adjectives:** racial, *racist*

**Adverbs:** *racially*

**NOUN [U]**

the belief that other races of people are not as good as your own, or the unfair treatment of people because they belong to a particular race

**Dictionary example:**

The authorities are taking steps to **fight/tackle** racism in schools.

**Learner example:**

If we were all tolerant, racial segregation wouldn't exist. Hopefully racism [is tending] to disappear [now].



**rage** /reɪdʒ/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**ANGER**

very strong anger that you cannot control

**Dictionary examples:**

My main feeling was one of rage.

I was frightened because I had never seen him **in** such a rage before.

He **flew into a** rage over the smallest mistake.

**Learner example:**

However, they flew into [a] rage when one of Paul's friends was poisoned by [the] food, after having dinner in the hotel restaurant.

**rainbow** /'reɪn.bəʊ/

**NOUN** [C]

a half circle of seven colours that you see in the sky when rain is falling and the sun is shining

**Dictionary examples:**

We could see a rainbow.

The butterfly's wings were shimmering with **all the colours of the** rainbow.

**Learner example:**

[In the future,] clothes design will be comfortable, practical, nice to look at and in all the colours of the rainbow because people will move [around] a lot and be happy and therefore require practical and colourful clothing.

**raise** /reɪz/

**VERB** [T]

**raise a question/subject, etc.**

to start talking about a subject that you want other people to consider

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd like to raise the subject of staffing levels.

I thought I'd raise the issue **with** Sally at the meeting.

**Learner example:**

Then it raises an important question: "[Do] museums provide enough to interest young people?"

## MONEY

to collect money from different people in order to do a particular thing

### Dictionary example:

They were raising **money** for charity.

### Learner example:

What I liked the most about it is not the fact that we raised a lot of money, but that we enjoyed an amazing show in which I took [an] active part.

## CHILD

[OFTEN PASSIVE] to take care of a child until he or she is completely grown

### Dictionary examples:

Her parents died when she was a baby so she was raised by her grandparents.

She raised the **family** on her own.

### Learner example:

I was born and raised on a Greek island called Evia.

**range** /reɪndʒ/

## NOUN

### AMOUNT

[C] the amount or number between a particular set of limits

### Dictionary examples:

The **price** range is from \$100 to \$200.

The product is aimed at young people in the 18–25 **age** range.

### Learner example:

The age range of the club is from eighteen to thirty years old and our club has different nationalities.

### MOUNTAINS

[C] a line of hills or mountains

### Dictionary example:

The country is divided by a huge mountain range.

### Learner example:

I wish I knew more about the volcanoes, earthquakes, and mountain ranges all over the world.

## VERB

range from *sth* to *sth*/between *sth* and *sth*

to have an upper and a lower limit in amount, number, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Dress sizes range from petite to extra large.

Prices range between \$50 and \$250.

**Learner example:**

It offers lots of fabulous things ranging from drinks to modern music.

**rape** /reɪp/

**VERB [T]**

! to force someone to have sex when they do not want to

**Dictionary example:**

She was pulled from the car and raped.

**Learner example:**

I thought that they wanted to rape me.

**NOUN [C or U]**

! the crime of forcing someone to have sex when they do not want to

**Dictionary examples:**

He had **committed** several rapes.

He was convicted of rape.

**Learner example:**

Last month the police caught a man for rape and he confessed [to] several other crimes.

**rapid** /'ræp.ɪd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** rapid

**Adverbs:** rapidly

**ADJECTIVE**

fast or sudden

**Dictionary example:**

The 1990s were a period of rapid **change/growth**.

**Learner example:**

With the rapid development of technology, shopping [on] the Internet is becoming very popular.

**rapidly** /'ræp.ɪd.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** rapid

**Adverbs:** rapidly

**ADVERB**

quickly or suddenly

**Dictionary example:**

Prices have increased rapidly in the last few months.

**rate** /reɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rate, *rating*

**NOUN [C]**

**HOW MANY**

how often something happens, or how many people something happens to

**Dictionary examples:**

the **rate of** unemployment

The **birth** rate has fallen.

The drug has a high **success/failure** rate.

**Learner example:**

The topic[s] we have in mind are – why people commit a crime, why the crime rate has risen in Britain, [and] of course [some discussion] about your latest novel.

**PAYMENT**

a fixed amount of money given for something

**Dictionary examples:**

the **interest** rate

Rates **of pay** are very low.

**Learner example:**

I think it would be a good thing to help the [restaurant] by either giving them a subsidy or lending [them] money at a low rate.

**rather** /'rɑː.ðə/

**ADVERB**

**MORE EXACTLY**

used to change something you have just said and make it more correct

**Dictionary example:**

She'll go to London on Thursday, **or** rather, she will if she has to.

**Learner example:**

The food – or rather, leftovers – that she gave him was barely enough to feed a baby.

**raw** /rɔː/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NATURAL**

in the natural state

**Dictionary examples:**

raw sugar

raw **materials**

**Learner example:**

Finally, I think the designers will make use of the raw materials and create an innovative look for all of us.

**ray** /reɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

**BEAM**

a narrow beam of light, heat, etc. travelling in a straight line from its place of origin

**Dictionary examples:**

A ray **of** sunshine shone through a gap in the clouds.

Light rays bend as they pass from air to water.

**Learner example:**

She just couldn't see any way of finding her camping equipment in the basement, where there was not even a single ray of light to guide her.

**razor** /'reɪ.zəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of equipment with a sharp blade used for removing hair from the face, legs, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Did you pack a razor?

**Learner example:**

Oh yes, she could vividly remember the last time he hurt her, only then it was with a razor.

**reach** /ri:tʃ/

**VERB**

**reach a decision/agreement/conclusion, etc.**

to make a decision/agreement/conclusion, etc. about something

**Dictionary examples:**

She reached the conclusion that there was no more she could do.

We'll inform you when a decision has been reached.

**Learner example:**

After having thought about this video, I reached the following conclusions: we must film the lessons which are the most important and the activities which take a great part [of the] day at school.

**LEVEL**

[ɾ] to get to a particular level, situation, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The temperature is expected to reach 30°C today.

He's just reached the grand **age** of 95.

They easily reached their **target/goal** of raising £100,000.

I've reached the **point** where I can't take any more.

**Learner example:**

My dad ha[s] already reached the age of 60.

**STRETCH**

[ɪ or ɾ] to stretch out your arm in order to get or touch something

**Dictionary examples:**

He reached **for** the phone and knocked over a glass.

The child reached **down/out/over** and picked up the kitten.

He reached **out** and grabbed her arm.

Can you reach me (**down**) that book?

**Learner example:**

So when I reached out my hand, I suddenly felt another hand.

**can/can't/could, etc. reach (sth)**

to be able to touch or take something with your hand

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you get that book down for me – I can't reach.

She's grown so tall that she can reach the door handle now.

**Learner example:**

Then I looked around my car and saw my handbag. I could hardly reach it but after some effort I got it.

**TELEPHONE**

[r] to speak to someone on the telephone

**Dictionary example:**

You can reach him at home.

**Learner example:**

I have been trying to reach him the whole day but I didn't get any answer.

**NOUN [u]**

**DISTANCE**

the distance that can be travelled, especially easily

**Dictionary example:**

We live (**easy**) reach of the station.

**Learner example:**

Our city, Sardab, is located just two kilometers from [the] Caspian Sea, [and] it is within easy reach [of] the capital of our province.

**TOUCH**

Someone's reach is the distance within which they can stretch out their arm and touch something.

**Dictionary examples:**

I like to keep a notebook and pencil **within** reach.

The top shelf is **out of** reach.

Make sure that you keep all medicines **out of** the reach **of** children.

**react** /ri'ækt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reaction

**Verbs:** react

VERB [I]

SAY OR DO

to say, do, or feel something because of something else that has been said or done

**Dictionary examples:**

He reacted angrily **to** her comments.

She called him all sorts of names, but he didn't react.

**Learner example:**

I reacted quickly and without panic.

**reaction** /riˈæk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reaction

**Verbs:** react

NOUN [C]

CAUSED BY SOMETHING

something you say, feel, or do because of something that has happened

**Dictionary examples:**

What was his reaction **to** the news?

Reactions **to** the proposal have been mixed.

I love to watch people's reactions when I say who I am.

There has been a widespread reaction **against** the government's proposed tax increases.

**Learner example:**

Her reaction made it all worthwhile. She burst into tears and thanked us. That was an experience that I'll never forget.

BAD EFFECT

an unpleasant effect resulting from eating particular things or taking particular drugs

**Dictionary examples:**

A number of people have **had a** bad reaction **to** this drug.

Some people have an **allergic** reaction to seafood.

**Learner example:**

There is one more thing that you have to note: two girls have [an] allergic reaction to nuts, so please make sure that our lunch is nut-free!



**read** /ri:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reader, reading, *read*, *readership*

**Verbs:** read

**VERB (read, read)**

**read out** sth or **read** sth **out** PHRASAL VERB

to read something and say the words aloud so that other people can hear

**Dictionary example:**

He read out the names of all the winners.

**Learner example:**

Michael sat in his favourite chair while his wife read out what had happened.

**read over/through** sth or **read** sth **over/through** PHRASAL VERB

to read something from the beginning to the end, especially to find mistakes

**Dictionary example:**

I read over my essay to check for errors.

**Learner example:**

I thought my eyes were deceiving me [so] I read the letter over again.

**readily** /'red.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *readiness*

**Adjectives:** ready

**Adverbs:** readily

**ADVERB**

**EASILY**

quickly and easily

**Dictionary example:**

Information is readily **available** on the Internet.

**WILLINGLY**

willingly and without stopping to think

**Dictionary examples:**

He readily **admits** to having problems himself.

He readily **agreed** to help.

**Learner example:**

Drinking alcohol won't do you any good. There are a lot of friends who [would] readily help you if you decided to give it up.

**real** /rɪəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

**Adverbs:** really, *realistically*

**ADJECTIVE****IMPORTANT**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] being the most important or the main thing

**Dictionary examples:**

The real problem, of course, is money.

The real difficulty was the language, because my children don't speak English.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays people work most of the time with their computers, [and] the internet give[s] them the op[p]ortunity to download whatever they want, even books, but the real problem is that they do not have the time to read them.

**FOR EMPHASIS**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize a noun

**Dictionary examples:**

She was a real help.

It's a real pain he's not available tomorrow.

**Learner example:**

In the advertisement it says "your perfect evening out", but it was a real disappointment.

**for real**

taken seriously, not pretended

**Dictionary example:**

I thought it was just a practice, but apparently it was for real.

**Learner example:**

You know I am a Casanova, but this time I know [it] is for real.

**realistic** /ˌrɪəˈlɪs.tɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

**Adverbs:** really, *realistically*

ADJECTIVE

ACCEPTING SITUATION

accepting the true facts of a situation and not basing decisions on things that will not happen

**Dictionary examples:**

Let's **be** realistic – we're not going to finish this by Friday.

We have to be realistic **about** how much we can afford to pay.

It isn't realistic **to** expect people to work for so little money.

**Learner example:**

We must be realistic, my friend. Eighty kilometres is a pretty long distance.

**reality** /rɪˈæl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

**Adverbs:** really, *realistically*

NOUN

FACTS

[u] the way things or situations really are and not the way you would like them to be

**Dictionary examples:**

Listening to music is my **escape from** reality.

Sooner or later you have to **face up to** reality.

He may seem charming but **in** reality he's actually an unpleasant person.

**Learner example:**

Finally, your report talks about an audience of less than 2,000 although we were in reality more than 5,000.

**the reality/realities of *sth***

the truth about an unpleasant situation

**Dictionary example:**

the harsh realities of life

**Learner example:**

Besides we all know the realities of the modern world.

**become a reality**

to start to happen or exist

**Dictionary example:**

New jobs could become a reality by next month.

**Learner example:**

You have made my dream become a reality.

**rear** /rɪəː/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

at the back of something

**Dictionary example:**

There's a sticker on the rear **door/window**.

**Learner example:**

In his rear mirror he saw that all [the] lights on the airfield [were] on again.

**rearrange** /ˌriː.ə'reɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** arrangement

**Verbs:** arrange, rearrange

**VERB [T]**

to change the order or position of things

**Dictionary example:**

I've rearranged the **furniture** in my office.

**Learner example:**

Maybe you could rearrange the café to be more classical.

**reason** /ˈriː.zən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reason, *reasoning*

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, *unreasonably*

## NOUN

### RIGHT

[u] something that makes it right for you to think or do something

#### Dictionary examples:

I think we have reason **to** be concerned.

There is **every** reason to believe the project will be finished on time.

She suddenly hit him **for no** reason.

#### Learner example:

Animals in zoos are in captivity and not in their natural habitat. They live captured there for no reason, as we could learn about them from books or documentaries [instead].

**reasonable** / 'ri: .zən .ə .bl /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** reason, *reasoning*

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, *unreasonably*

## ADJECTIVE

### FAIR

fair and showing good judgment

#### Dictionary examples:

It's not reasonable to expect people to work such long hours.

If you tell him what happened, I'm sure he'll understand – he's a reasonable man.

#### Learner example:

In my opinion, reasonable rules are important for us but be[ing] too strict will bring stress, w[hi]ch causes kids [to] be afraid of many things.

### BASED ON FACTS

based on facts that can be explained

#### Dictionary example:

There will be a reasonable **explanation** for all of this.

#### Learner example:

I hope you will be able to offer me [a] reasonable explanation [for] these mistakes and report correct information in your newspaper.

**reasonably** /'ri:.zən.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reason, *reasoning*

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, *unreasonably*

**ADVERB**

**reasonably good/successful/well, etc.**

good/successful/well, etc. enough but not very good or very well

**Dictionary example:**

I did reasonably well at school but not as well as my sister.

**Learner example:**

I noticed the sound system wasn't perfect, but it was reasonably good.

**GOOD JUDGMENT**

in a fair way, showing good judgment

**Dictionary example:**

Stop shouting and let's discuss this reasonably.

**rebel**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rebel, *rebellion*

**Verbs:** rebel

**Adjectives:** *rebellious*

**NOUN [C]** /'reb.əl/

! someone who fights against the government in their country, especially a soldier

**Dictionary examples:**

The rebels took over the capital and set up a new government.

Rebels seized control of the airport.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly, the police came [o]nto [the train], and killed all [the] rebels.

**VERB [I]** /rɪ'bel/ (-II-)

to refuse to obey rules that you disagree with or do not like

**Dictionary example:**

Children often rebel **against** eating certain foods – Rory won't eat vegetables.

**Learner example:**

His brother was never kind with her and she always wanted to rebel.

**rebuild** /ˌrɪːˈbɪld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** builder, building

**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**VERB [T] (rebuilt, rebuilt)**

**IMPROVE**

to make a situation succeed again after something bad caused it to fail

**Dictionary examples:**

The country was still struggling to rebuild its economy after the war.

They had to rebuild their lives after the accident.

**Learner example:**

Since more and more people in our modern society have been living in a [highly] urbanized environment and they are isolated from the rest of nature, I think it is vital to make every effort to rebuild healthy relationships with nature.

**recall** /rɪˈkɔːl/

**VERB [I or T]**

to remember something

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't recall arranging a time to meet.

Can you recall **what** happened that night?

I recall **that** he promised to send the document.

**Learner example:**

Right now, I can't recall much of that phone call.

**receipt** /rɪˈsiːt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist

**Verbs:** receive

**Adjectives:** *receptive*

**NOUN**

**RECEIVING**

[U] FORMAL the act of receiving something

**Dictionary example:**

Items must be returned within fourteen days of receipt.

**reception** /rɪˈsep.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist

**Verbs:** receive

**Adjectives:** *receptive*

**NOUN**

**PARTY**

[C] a formal party that is given to celebrate a special event or to welcome someone

**Dictionary example:**

a **wedding** reception

**Learner example:**

Next month, I have to fly to London to attend a friend's wedding reception.

**recession** /rɪˈseɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a period when the economy of a country is not successful and conditions for business are bad

**Dictionary examples:**

The latest report confirms that the economy is **in** recession.

The country is now in the **deepest** recession for over 40 years.

**Learner example:**

Now in Japan the recession is getting worse and unemployment [is] increasing.

**reckon** /ˈrek.ən/

**VERB** [I or T]

**THINK**

to think that something is probably true

**Dictionary examples:**

I reckon he's going to leave.

How much do you reckon it's going to cost?

He reckons **that** he earns more in a week than I do in a month.

**Learner example:**

What do you reckon about the idea?



**recognize** (ALSO UK **recognise**) / 'rek.əg.naɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *recognition*

**Verbs:** recognize

**VERB [T]**

**ACCEPT**

to accept that something is legal, true or important

**Dictionary examples:**

She recognized **that** she had been partly to blame.

The international community has refused to recognize the newly independent nation state.

Smoking is recognised **as** a leading cause of lung cancer.

**Learner example:**

Martins hero-worshipped Lime until the moment when he was forced to recognize that his best friend was the worst racketeer imaginable.

**recommend** / ,rek.ə'mend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** recommendation

**Verbs:** recommend

**VERB [T]**

**ADVISE**

to advise someone that something should be done

**Dictionary examples:**

The report recommended **that** tourists avoid the region.

I recommend writing your feelings down on paper.

She has been recommended **for** promotion.

**Learner example:**

I recommend that you apply to work [at the festival] and you will have a great time!

**recommendation** / ,rek.ə.men'deɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** recommendation

**Verbs:** recommend

**NOUN**

**ADVICE**

[c] a piece of advice about what to do in a particular situation

**Dictionary examples:**

The report **makes** the recommendation **that** more prisons should be built.

It's my recommendation that this factory be closed immediately.

**Learner example:**

I hope my recommendations are helpful, and I [hope] you have a great time!

**SUITABLE**

[c or u] a suggestion that someone or something is good or suitable for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

I bought this book **on** Andy's recommendation.

**Learner example:**

The Chef's recommendation is Bulgogi made by beef.

**record**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** record, recording

**Verbs:** record

**VERB** /rɪˈkɔːd/

**STORE INFORMATION**

[ɾ] to write down information or store it on a computer so that it can be used in the future

**Dictionary example:**

He recorded **details** of their conversation in his diary.

**Learner example:**

Another way to [highlight] the importance of books is to consider them as the "depots" of wisdom and knowledge that exist and ha[ve] been recorded since the beginning of History.

**NOUN** /ˈrek.ɔːd/

**INFORMATION**

[c or u] information that is written on paper or stored on computer so that it can be used in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

**medical/dental** records

My teacher **keeps** a record **of** my absences.

This summer has been the hottest **on** record.

**Learner example:**

First of all, using [a] computer is most important for me because I can store my personal records such as [my] diary or expenses and I [can] send e-mail[s] to my friends who live abroad.

**recording** /rɪˈkɔː.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** record, recording

**Verbs:** record

**NOUN**

**PROCESS**

[u] the process or business of putting sounds, especially music, onto a disc, magnetic tape, etc., using electronic equipment

**Dictionary example:**

a recording **studio**

**Learner example:**

I loved to sing and I decided to visit all the recording companies.

**recover** /rɪˈkʌv.əʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** recovery

**Verbs:** recover

**VERB**

**SITUATION**

[i] If a system or situation recovers, it returns to the way it was before something bad happened.

**Dictionary example:**

The economy was quick to recover after the election.

**Learner example:**

Lots of effort ha[s] been put in and finally our economy [is] recover[ing].

**recovery** /rɪ'kʌv.ər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** recovery

**Verbs:** recover

**NOUN**

[U NO PLURAL] when you feel better or happier again after an illness, injury, or period of sadness

**Dictionary example:**

She only had the operation last month but she's **made a** full recovery.

**Learner example:**

I was sorry to hear that you were ill, and my family and I send you our best wishes for a speedy recovery.

**recreation** /ˌrek.rɪ'ei.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** recreation

**Adjectives:** *recreational*

**NOUN** [C or U]

activities that you do for enjoyment when you are not working

**Dictionary examples:**

Emma's only **form of** recreation seems to be shopping.

a recreation **area/centre**

**Learner example:**

[Is] there any gym or other recreation facilities available in [the] Magnet Hotel?

**rectangular** /rek'tæŋ.gjʊ.ləː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *rectangle*

**Adjectives:** rectangular

**ADJECTIVE**

shaped like a rectangle

**Dictionary example:**

a rectangular patch of grass

**Learner example:**

Between Rossio and the river there [is] a commercial district laid out in a rectangular pattern, where you can go shopping.

**red** /red/

**ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)**

**go red**

If someone goes red, their face becomes red because they are embarrassed or angry.

**Dictionary example:**

He kissed her on the cheek and she went bright red.

**Learner example:**

When Paul saw the girl who had blond hair and bluish eyes, his face suddenly went red.

**reduction** /rɪˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reduction

**Verbs:** reduce

**NOUN [C or U]**

when something is reduced

**Dictionary examples:**

a reduction **in** traffic

huge **price** reductions

**Learner example:**

As for the prices, they are reasonable and you can have a reduction if your group is over 16 people.

**redundant** /rɪˈdʌn.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *redundancy*

**Adjectives:** redundant

**ADJECTIVE**

**JOB**

having lost your job because your employer no longer needs you

**Dictionary example:**

Half the workforce has been **made** redundant because of the decline in sales.

**Learner example:**

She had been made redundant and now, she has no job, no money, no friends and no home.

**refer** /rɪˈfɜː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** referee, reference

**Verbs:** refer

**VERB (-rr-)**

**refer to** sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**

**TALK OR WRITE**

to talk or write about someone or something, especially briefly

**Dictionary examples:**

She didn't once refer to her son.

He always referred to his father as 'the old man'.

**Learner example:**

In your book you refer to the 'Hotel Astrid' but they decided to close it last year.

**referee** /ˌref.əˈriː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** referee, reference

**Verbs:** refer

**NOUN [C]**

a person who is in charge of a sports game and who makes certain that the rules are followed

**Dictionary example:**

I think the referee made the wrong decision.

**Learner example:**

Due to my back injur[y], I could not train and play with my team, so it would be a good idea to be a referee.

**reference** /ˈref.əˈr.ənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** referee, reference

**Verbs:** refer

**NOUN**

**with/in reference to** *sth*

FORMAL relating to something

**Dictionary example:**

I am writing with reference to your letter of 15 March.

**Learner example:**

I'm writing with reference to the advertisement I saw on the college noticeboard concerning some jobs during [the period] 18–23 March, when there is the International Sports Competition.

**NAME/BOOK TITLE**

[c] a name or book title, etc. in a book or other piece of writing that tells you where information came from

**Dictionary example:**

There's the usual list of references at the back of the book.

**Learner example:**

I have information, and historical reference[s] [in] my collection, and I will be glad to share it with other members.

**LETTER**

[c] a letter that is written by someone who knows you, to say if you are suitable for a job or course

**Dictionary example:**

My old headteacher said he would **write/give** me a reference.

**Learner example:**

I am enclosing references from my ex-managers.

**reflect** /rɪ'flekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reflection

**Verbs:** reflect

**VERB****IMAGE**

[ɪ] If a surface such as a mirror or water reflects something, you can see the image of that thing in the mirror, water, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He saw himself reflected **in** the shop window.

**Learner example:**

We could see a little from the light coming from the moon that [was] reflected in a mirror.

**SHOW**

[ɪ] to show or be a sign of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The statistics reflect a change in people's spending habits.

The town's economic success is reflected in its shiny new buildings.

**Learner example:**

Your description of the people, their everyday life, their characters and their friendliness reflects that you really had an excellent time here.

**reflection** /rɪ'flek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reflection

**Verbs:** reflect

**NOUN**

**IMAGE**

[C] the image of something in a mirror, on a shiny surface, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I saw my reflection in the window.

**Learner example:**

Have you seen your reflection in a mirror?

**refugee** /ˌref.jʊ'dʒi:/

**NOUN [C]**

! someone who has been forced to leave their country, especially because of a war

**Dictionary examples:**

a refugee **camp**

Thousands of refugees fled across the border.

**Learner example:**

This year I think I'd rather go to a refugee camp to organise a program for children.

**regain** /rɪ'geɪn/

**VERB [T]**

to get something back again

**Dictionary examples:**

The government has regained **control** of the capital.

It was several hours before he regained **consciousness**.



**Learner example:**

He regained his health in a month, and helped police to capture the loan gang.

**regard** /rɪ'gɑ:d/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** regard

**Adverbs:** *regardless*

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

**CONSIDER**

to think of someone or something in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**

She is generally regarded **as** one of the greatest singers this century.

The plans were regarded **with** deep suspicion.

**Learner example:**

Certainly, riding a bicycle is regarded as a healthy way of travel[ing] and I do agree with it.

**as regards *sth***

used to introduce a subject

**Dictionary example:**

As regards payment, you will receive £300 per week plus accommodation.

**Learner example:**

As regards accommodation, we would like to stay in a hotel or a Bed and Breakfast, not at a campsite.

**NOUN [U] FORMAL**

**in/with regard to *sth***

**FORMAL** relating to something

**Dictionary example:**

I am writing with regard to your letter of 24 June.

**Learner example:**

I am writing to you with regard to the International Arts Festival that was held recently.

**regional** /'ri:.dʒən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** region

**Adjectives:** regional

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to a particular area in a country or the world

**Dictionary example:**

a regional **accent/dialect**

**Learner example:**

Among these events, you'll be able to visit the annual regional food festival, in which you'll enjoy some delicious meals [and] stupendous cakes.

**regret** /rɪˈɡret/

**VERB [T] (-tt-)**

**SORRY TO SAY**

**FORMAL** used to say that you are sorry that you have to tell someone about a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

We regret **to** inform you that the application has been refused.

The council regrets **that** the money is no longer available.

**Learner example:**

Dear editor, I regret to inform you about some untru[e] information which w[as] given in [the] last issue of your magazine.

**NOUN [C or U]**

a feeling of sadness about a situation, often something that you wish you had not done

**Dictionary examples:**

I left school at 16, but I've had a great life and I **have no** regrets.

My **only** regret is that we didn't invite James.

The manager **expressed** regret at the number of staff reductions.

It is **with deep/great** regret that I announce Steve Adam's resignation.

**Learner example:**

Anyway, it was too late for regrets.

**regular** /ˈreg.jʊ.ləː/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** irregular, regular

**Adverbs:** regularly

## ADJECTIVE

### SAME TIME/SPACE

repeated with the same amount of time or space between one thing and the next

#### Dictionary examples:

I suggested that we meet **on a** regular **basis**.

Plant the seedlings **at** regular **intervals**.

#### Learner example:

I'm willing to take care of your telescopes and to carry out [a] service on them at regular intervals so that they will work perfectly for many years.

**regulation** /ˌreg.jʊˈleɪ.ʃən/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** regulation

**Verbs:** *regulate*

## NOUN

### RULE

[C] an official rule that controls how something is done

#### Dictionary examples:

**building/safety/traffic** regulations

There are various **rules and** regulations governing the procedure.

#### Learner example:

I would like the government to impose strict rules and regulations on capturing animals.

**rehearsal** /rɪˈhɜː.səl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** rehearsal

**Verbs:** *rehearse*

## NOUN [C or U]

a time when all the people involved in a play, dance, etc. practise in order to prepare for a performance

#### Dictionary example:

We only had one rehearsal before the show.

#### Learner example:

I helped to organise the rehearsals of the different group[s] who were going to play in the concert.

**reject** /rɪˈdʒekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *rejection*

**Verbs:** reject

**VERB [T]**

**NOT ACCEPT**

to refuse to accept or agree with something

**Dictionary examples:**

The United States government rejected the **proposal**.

The **appeal** was rejected by the High Court.

The prime minister rejected the suggestion that it was time for him to resign.

**Learner example:**

[S]he rejected the proposal for a long, long time, [but] she finally married the Crown Prince 6 years ago.

**JOB/COURSE**

to refuse to accept someone for a job, course, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

She applied to Cambridge University but was rejected.

He applied for a job as a chef, but he was rejected.

**PERSON**

to not give someone the love or attention they were expecting

**Dictionary example:**

She felt rejected by her husband.

**Learner example:**

"So you're Michael, the mis-understood artist, rejected by his family and friends," the man growled.

**related** /rɪˈleɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative

**Verbs:** *relate*

**Adjectives:** related, *relative*, *unrelated*

**Adverbs:** *relatively*

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAMILY**

If people are related, they belong to the same family.

**Dictionary examples:**

Of course Elise and Linda are related **to** each other – they're cousins.  
 We're related **by marriage** only.

**Learner example:**

Although they're related to each other, they have rather different characters.

**CONNECTED**

connected

**Dictionary examples:**

We discussed unemployment and related **issues**.  
 There's been an increase in criminal activity related **to** drugs.

**Learner example:**

It is also related to my research project.

**relation** /rɪˈleɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative

**Verbs:** *relate*

**Adjectives:** related, *relative*, *unrelated*

**Adverbs:** *relatively*

**NOUN****relations**

the way in which two people or groups of people feel and behave towards each other

**Dictionary examples:**

Relations **between** the couple are said to be strained.  
 Britain enjoys friendly relations **with** Canada.

**Learner example:**

The second [film] is 'Alice' directed by the world's most respected man within the movie bu[sɪ]ness – of course Woody Allen. Again the good old fellow is totally fascinated by people in general, human relations and reactions.

**CONNECTION**

[c or u] a connection between two or more things

**Dictionary example:**

The relation **between** smoking and lung cancer is well established.

**Learner example:**

Another drawback is the relation between space and time.

### in relation to *sth*

when compared with something

#### Dictionary example:

Salaries are low in relation to the cost of living.

#### Learner example:

I think television has several advantages but also disadvantages in relation to books.

### in relation to *sth*

about or relating to something

#### Dictionary example:

I'd like to ask you something in relation to what you said earlier.

#### Learner example:

In relation to last month's social program, the sightseeing tour of London was d[i]vine, although we didn't get to see the entire city.

**relationship** /rɪˈleɪ.ʃən.ʃɪp/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative

**Verbs:** *relate*

**Adjectives:** related, *relative*, *unrelated*

**Adverbs:** *relatively*

NOUN [C]

#### CONNECTION

the way in which two things are connected

#### Dictionary example:

the relationship **between** sunburn **and** skin cancer

#### Learner example:

The relationship between mind and body has been proved by scientists.

**relatively** /ˈrel.ə.tɪv.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative

**Verbs:** *relate*

**Adjectives:** related, *relative*, *unrelated*

**Adverbs:** *relatively*

## ADVERB

### relatively good/bad/cheap, etc.

quite good/bad/cheap, etc. when compared to other similar things

#### Dictionary examples:

Eating out is relatively cheap.

Students will find the course relatively easy.

#### Learner example:

First of all, the most favo[u]rable time for me to travel is July, because I am in the final year of University, so I have to attend classes for a thesis almost throughout the year apart from July, when I can take a relatively long summer holiday.

**relaxed** /rɪˈlæksɪd/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** relaxation

**Verbs:** relax

**Adjectives:** relaxed, relaxing

## ADJECTIVE

### SITUATION

A relaxed situation or place is comfortable and informal.

#### Dictionary example:

There was a very relaxed **atmosphere** at the party.

#### Learner example:

I love this place because [it] has a relaxed atmosp[h]ere and all the staff [are] very friendly.

**release** /rɪˈliːs/

## VERB [T]

### MAKE FREE

to allow a prisoner to be free

#### Dictionary examples:

Six hostages were released shortly before midday.

He was released **from** prison last week.

#### Learner example:

It all began when I was released from jail, after a two year conviction [for] jewel theft.

## RECORD/FILM

to make a record or film available for people to buy or see

### Dictionary example:

The band's latest album will be released next week.

### Learner example:

He has recently released a new CD on which he spent a lot of time and real[l]y made an effort.

## NOUN

[c] a musical recording which is made available for the public to buy

### Dictionary example:

Her latest release, a song about doomed love, she wrote herself.

### Learner example:

[This department store] provide[s] the latest cds and dvds, so you are always up to date and never miss new releases.

**relevant** /'rel.ə.vənt/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** *relevance*

**Adjectives:** relevant

## ADJECTIVE

related or useful to what is happening or being talked about

### Dictionary examples:

relevant **information**

Education should be relevant **to** children's needs.

### Learner example:

I had studied psychology but I couldn't find a job relevant to my studies.

**relief** /rɪ'li:f/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** relief

**Verbs:** *relieve*

**Adjectives:** relieved

## NOUN

### GOOD FEELING

[U NO PLURAL] the good feeling that you have when something unpleasant stops or does not happen



**Dictionary examples:**

It'll be such **a** relief when these exams are over.

"James can come tonight." "Well, **that's a** relief!"

I felt such a **sense of** relief when we finished the project.

**Learner example:**

She heard a[n] ambulance siren [in] the distance and with a sigh of relief, she lost consciousness.

**relieved** /rɪˈliːvd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** relief

**Verbs:** *relieve*

**Adjectives:** relieved

**ADJECTIVE**

happy that something unpleasant has not happened or has ended

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm just relieved **that** she's safe and well.

I heard a noise and was relieved **to** find that it was only a cat.

**Learner example:**

She actually felt extremely relieved.

**religious** /rɪˈlɪdʒ.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** religion

**Adjectives:** religious

**ADJECTIVE**

**OF RELIGION**

relating to religion

**Dictionary examples:**

religious education

religious paintings

**Learner example:**

Last but not least, I think people need religious and spiritual support and [the] family has to be protected and preserved.

**PERSON**

having a strong belief in a religion

**Dictionary examples:**

He's a very religious man.

They are both **deeply** religious.

**Learner example:**

The majority of us are Catholics or very religious.

**rely** /rɪˈlaɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *reliability, reliance, self-reliance*

**Verbs:** rely

**Adjectives:** reliable, unreliable, *reliant, self-reliant*

**VERB**

**rely on/upon** sb/sth **PHRASAL VERB**

**NEED**

to need someone or something in order to be successful, work correctly, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Families rely more on womens' earnings than before.

The success of this project relies on everyone making an effort.

**Learner example:**

Another thing is that [people] rely on modern medicine more and more.

**TRUST**

to trust someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I know I can rely on you to help me.

British weather can never be relied on.

**Learner example:**

People rely on me as I always keep m[y] promises.

**remain** /rɪˈmeɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** remains

**Verbs:** remain

**Adjectives:** remaining

## VERB

### **remain a secret/mystery, etc.**

to continue to be a secret/ mystery, etc.

#### **Dictionary examples:**

The exact date of the wedding remains a secret.

The true location of the treasure remains a mystery.

#### **Learner example:**

The tragic death of Pat Johnson was a fact..... Her secret remained a secret.

### **remain at/in/with, etc.**

FORMAL to stay in the same place

#### **Dictionary examples:**

She will remain at her mother's until I return.

The doctor ordered him to remain in bed for a few days.

#### **Learner example:**

Max went with me while the others remained in the room.

## CONTINUE TO EXIST

[I] to continue to exist, especially after other things or people have gone

#### **Dictionary examples:**

Only a few hundred of these animals remain today.

After the flood, nothing remained of the village.

#### **Learner example:**

Of course, India must have changed a lot since Jules Verne wrote his book, but I think that its charm remains.

**remaining** /rɪ'meɪ.nɪŋ/

#### **Word family:**

**Nouns:** remains

**Verbs:** remain

**Adjectives:** remaining

## ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

continuing to exist when other things or people have gone or been dealt with

#### **Dictionary example:**

Mix in half the butter and keep the remaining 50g for later.

#### **Learner example:**

So I decided to do nothing for the remaining week. I stayed at the beach and spent time swimming, reading and relaxing.

**remains** /rə'meɪnz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** remains

**Verbs:** remain

**Adjectives:** remaining

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

pieces or parts of something which continue to exist when most of it has been used, destroyed or taken away

**Dictionary examples:**

The remains **of** lunch were still on the table.

We visited the remains **of** a 12th-century monastery.

**Learner example:**

With old castles, historical remains, [and] wonderful views, it seems to be extremely interesting.

**remark** /rɪ'mɑ:k/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** remark

**Verbs:** remark

**Adjectives:** remarkable

**Adverbs:** *remarkably*

**VERB [T]**

to say something that shows your opinion or states a fact

**Dictionary examples:**

He remarked **that** she was looking thin.

She remarked **on** how attractive he was.

**Learner example:**

Besides, as Chris remarked, this route may be very difficult.

**NOUN [C]**

something that you say, showing your opinion about something or stating a fact

**Dictionary examples:**

He **made** a remark about her clothes.

Her remarks **on** the employment question led to a heated discussion.

**Learner example:**

The man was surprised at her remark and double-checked it reluctantly.

**remarkable** /rɪ'mɑː.kə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** remark

**Verbs:** remark

**Adjectives:** remarkable

**Adverbs:** *remarkably*

**ADJECTIVE**

very unusual or noticeable in a way that you admire

**Dictionary examples:**

He is a truly remarkable man.

He has a remarkable memory.

**Learner example:**

It is a remarkable piece of literature, which portrays deep feelings of love and hate, depicts strong and unique characters, [and] reveals eternal concerns with good and bad, life and death.

**remedy** /'rem.ə.di/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR AN ILLNESS**

something that makes you better when you are ill

**Dictionary examples:**

a flu remedy

an effective herbal remedy **for** headaches

**Learner example:**

But it is [debatable] [whether] animals are held to widen our human understanding and to create new remedies to cure people from illnesses or if they are [kept] just to amuse people.

**FOR A PROBLEM**

something that solves a problem

**Dictionary example:**

The remedy **for** the traffic problem is to encourage people to use public transport.

**Learner example:**

You should give your deputy more work, and have more free time, which I think is the best remedy in you[r] case.

**remote** /rɪ'məʊt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAR AWAY**

far away

**Dictionary examples:**

It was a remote mountain village with no electricity supply.

His voice sounded remote.

**Learner example:**

She grew up in a remote area in the North East of Thailand.

**remove** /rɪ'mu:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** movement

**Verbs:** move, remove

**Adjectives:** moving

**VERB [T]**

**TAKE OFF**

to take something off

**Dictionary examples:**

Liz removed her jacket and hung it on a chair.

Carefully remove the lid, then stir the paint.

**Learner example:**

After, I was drenched to the skin and I had to remove all my clothes before going [in]to the restaurant, I let you imagine how ashamed I was when I went in[to] the restaurant completely naked!

**renew** /rɪ'nju:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *renewal*

**Verbs:** renew

**Adjectives:** *renewable*

**VERB [T]**

to arrange to continue an official agreement that was going to end soon

**Dictionary examples:**

I've decided not to renew my **membership** of the tennis club this year.  
I forgot to renew my season ticket.

**Learner example:**

As I had never been abroad before, I hurriedly went to an office where we can apply for a passport or renew it.

**repay** /rɪˈpeɪ/ (repaid, repaid)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pay, payment

**Verbs:** pay, repay

**Adjectives:** payable, underpaid, unpaid

**VERB [T]****MONEY**

to pay back money that you have borrowed

**Dictionary example:**

He had to sell his car to repay the **loan**.

**Learner example:**

We could make a deal, so that I could repay my debts.

**KINDNESS**

to do something kind for someone who has done something to help you

**Dictionary example:**

What can I do to repay you for your kindness?

**Learner example:**

It's always a pleasure to see you and I hope I'll be able to repay your hospitality if you ever come to visit us in Cambridge.

**replace** /rɪˈpleɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, *displacement*

**Verbs:** place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

**VERB [T]****BE USED INSTEAD**

to start to be used instead of the thing or person that is being used now

**Dictionary examples:**

This system will replace the old one.

Tourism has replaced agriculture as the nation's main industry.

**Learner example:**

We felt very disappointed when we discovered that Danny had been replaced by an unknown and really bad actor.

**replacement** /rɪˈpleɪs.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, *displacement*

**Verbs:** place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

**NOUN****THING OR PERSON**

[c] the thing or person that replaces something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

The agency sent a replacement **for** the secretary who resigned.

It's not going to be easy to **find** a replacement for you.

**Learner example:**

But the people responsible for the concert did their best to find [a] replacement.

**represent** /ˌrep.rɪˈzent/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** representative, *representation*

**Verbs:** represent

**VERB [T]****BE**

to be equal to something

**Dictionary examples:**

In practice the figure represents a 10% pay cut.

The cancellation of the new road project represents a victory for protesters.

**Learner example:**

It [means] rec[y]cling 90% of the office material that we usually use. This represents a profit to the company which [would be] given to the employees, so they are motivated.

**COMPETITION**

to be the person from a country, school, etc. that is in a competition



**Dictionary example:**

He was chosen to represent France at the Olympics.

**Learner example:**

I was very fond o[f] swimming so I was glad that I was the one to be picked to represent my swimming team at that particular comp[e]tition.

**BE SYMBOL**

to be a sign or symbol of something

**Dictionary example:**

The crosses on the map represent churches.

**Learner example:**

I think the sea represents life and the sacrifice[s] we [make].

**representative** / ,rep.rɪ'zen.tə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** representative, *representation*

**Verbs:** represent

**NOUN [C]**

someone who speaks or does something officially for another person or group of people

**Dictionary example:**

The firm has two representatives in every European city.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mr Robertson, My name is ... and I am a student representative.

**reputation** / ,rep.jʊ'teɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reputation

**Adjectives:** *reputable*

**NOUN [C or U]**

the opinion that people have about someone or something based on their behaviour or character in the past

**Dictionary examples:**

The company **has** a worldwide reputation **for** quality.

Both hotels **have** a **good** reputation.

He quickly **earned** a reputation **as** an entertaining speaker.

**Learner example:**

My country has a great reputation for food.

**require** /rɪˈkwaɪəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** requirement

**Verbs:** require

VERB [T]

**require *sb* to do *sth***

FORMAL to officially demand that someone does something

**Dictionary example:**

You are required by law to produce a valid passport.

**Learner example:**

It may occur in the future that they are required to posses[s] knowledge of something they didn't study at school in order to get a job.

**requirement** /rɪˈkwaɪə.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** requirement

**Verbs:** require

NOUN [C]

something that you must do, or something you need

**Dictionary examples:**

A good degree is a minimum requirement **for** many jobs.

Valid insurance is a **legal** requirement.

Students who fail to **meet** the requirements **of** the course will fail.

college **entrance** requirements

**Learner example:**

If you have any more requirements, please don't hesitate to contact me.

**research**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** research, researcher

**Verbs:** research

**VERB** [I or T] /rɪ'sɜ:tʃ/

to study a subject in detail or to try to find information about a subject

**Dictionary examples:**

He spent several years researching a rare African dialect.

She's researching possible cures for malaria.

He went online to research flights and hotels.

**Learner example:**

I had to write an article [called] Protect our Environment so I researched and studied a lot about it using [the] Internet and [the] library to find suitable details.

**researcher** /rɪ'sɜ:tʃ.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** research, researcher

**Verbs:** research

**NOUN** [C]

someone who does research as a job

**Dictionary example:**

Researchers uncovered new facts about his family.

**Learner example:**

As researchers find out more about animals, we learn more about them and because of this we learn more about the world.

**reserve** /rɪ'zɜ:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reservation

**Verbs:** reserve

**NOUN**

**AREA**

[C] an area of land where animals and plants are protected

**Dictionary example:**

We visited a huge reserve in Kenya.

**Learner example:**

As soon as we reached Nakuru two days later, we entered the game reserve to have a look around before it got dark.

**resident** /'rez.ɪ.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resident, *residence*

**Adjectives:** residential, *resident*

**NOUN [C]**

someone who lives in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**

a resident **of** the UK/Australia

**Local** residents were angry at the lack of parking spaces.

**Learner example:**

We will have less anxious residents in cities, who will not hurry to go to work or will not be late home or at the office.

**residential** /,rez.ɪ'den.tʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resident, *residence*

**Adjectives:** residential, *resident*

**ADJECTIVE**

**WHERE PEOPLE LIVE**

A residential area has only houses and not offices or factories.

**Dictionary example:**

It's a largely residential **area** with one or two shops.

**Learner example:**

'Varta' is situated in a quiet residential area and could be called 'a family restaurant'.

**resign** /rɪ'zaɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *resignation*

**Verbs:** resign

**VERB [I or T]**

**LEAVE JOB**

to officially tell your employer that you are leaving your job

**Dictionary examples:**

She resigned **as** headteacher.

Two directors have resigned **from** the company.

**Learner example:**

So Laura stepped into her boss'[s] office, wished him a Merry Christmas and resigned.

**resist** /rɪˈzɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *resistance*

**Verbs:** resist

**Adjectives:** *irresistible*

**VERB**

**NOT DO**

[ɪ or ʊ] to stop yourself from doing something that you want to do

**Dictionary examples:**

I can't resist chocolate.

I just can't resist reading other people's mail.

**Learner example:**

How do we resist all these nice snacks, and stay slim?

**resource** /rɪˈzɔ:s/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** resource

**Adjectives:** *resourceful*

**NOUN [C]**

something useful that a country, person, or organization has which they can use

**Dictionary examples:**

**natural** resources

Britain's mineral resources include oil, coal and gas deposits.

**Learner example:**

With all the resources on the Net, I don't need to go to the library as often as I used to.

**respect** /rɪˈspekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** respect, *disrespect*

**Verbs:** respect

**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, *disrespectful*, *respectful*

**Adverbs:** *respectfully*

## NOUN

### in this respect/in many respects

in a particular way, or in many ways

#### Dictionary example:

The school has changed in many respects.

#### Learner example:

How's your friend Mike? He is in many respects better than [a] computer, isn't he? (Teasing you again, sorry).

### with respect to *sth* FORMAL

relating to a particular thing

#### Dictionary example:

I am writing with respect to your letter of 24 June.

#### Learner example:

With respect to the ages of the members, they are between fifteen and twenty years old.

## VERB [T]

### ACCEPT IMPORTANCE

If you respect someone's rights, customs, wishes, etc. you accept their importance and are careful not to do anything they would not want.

#### Dictionary example:

If you decide to do otherwise we will, of course, respect your **wishes**.

#### Learner example:

But the situation is getting worse because of the decisions of the European Union, which is trying to unif[y] Europe[an] education without respecting the wishes of the students, who are trying to stop this process.

**respectable** /rɪˈspek.tə.bəl/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** respect, *disrespect*

**Verbs:** respect

**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, *disrespectful*, *respectful*

**Adverbs:** *respectfully*

## ADJECTIVE

### GOOD BEHAVIOUR

behaving in a socially acceptable way or looking socially acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

a respectable family  
a respectable hotel

**Learner example:**

But no [o]ne could think of a respectable doctor poisoning two of his patients, which is what he actually did.

**respected** /rɪˈspek.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** respect, *disrespect*

**Verbs:** respect

**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, *disrespectful*, *respectful*

**Adverbs:** *respectfully*

**ADJECTIVE**

admired by people because of your knowledge, achievements, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a **highly** respected doctor/politician  
He is very **well** respected in the business world.

**Learner example:**

Looking at Pele's life, we discover that he was a respected man who did his [be]st to help others and his country.

**respond** /rɪˈspɒnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** response

**Verbs:** respond

**VERB [I]**

to say or do something as a reaction to something that has been said or done

**Dictionary examples:**

To every question, he responded "I don't know."  
I asked her what the time was, but she didn't respond.  
The government has responded by sending food and medical supplies to the region.  
How did she respond **to** the news?  
The police respond **to** emergencies in just a few minutes.

**Learner example:**

The two men didn't respond so David closed the door.

**response** /rɪˈspɒnts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** response

**Verbs:** respond

**NOUN** [C or U]

**ANSWER**

an answer or reaction to something that has been said or done

**Dictionary examples:**

Responses **to** our advertisement have been disappointing.

The President's comments provoked an angry response **from** students.

Her proposals met with an enthusiastic response.

**Learner example:**

[The telephone] is an easy way to contact others, better than writing a letter and waiting for a response.

**in response to**

as an answer to

**Dictionary example:**

I'm writing in response to your letter of 14 February.

**Learner example:**

I am writing in response to your advertisement, which appeared in the newspaper on November the 23rd, looking for a person to work at weekends in your cafe.

**responsibility** /rɪˌspɒnt.səˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** responsibility

**Adjectives:** irresponsible, responsible

**NOUN** [C or U]

**DUTY**

something that it is your job or duty to deal with

**Dictionary examples:**

The head of the department has various additional responsibilities.

It is your responsibility **to** make sure that your homework is done on time.

She **takes** her responsibilities as a nurse very **seriously**.

Jenny, you **have** responsibility **for** clearing up the room after the class.

**Learner example:**

It is the country's responsibility to supply the schools with everything needed.



### take/accept/claim responsibility for *sth*

to say that you have done something or caused something to happen, especially something bad

#### Dictionary example:

No one has yet claimed responsibility for yesterday's bomb attack.

#### Learner example:

Sometimes he just take[s] all the responsibility for the projects, which he should not do, at least not alone.

**responsible** /rɪˈspɒnt.sə.bəl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** responsibility

**Adjectives:** irresponsible, responsible

#### ADJECTIVE

### be responsible for *sth/doing sth*

to be the person who caused something to happen, especially something bad

#### Dictionary example:

Who was responsible for the accident?

#### Learner example:

Sometimes walkers are also responsible for accidents, mainly when they are in a hurry.

#### GOOD JUDGMENT

showing good judgment and able to be trusted

#### Dictionary examples:

a hardworking and responsible employee

Let's stay calm and try to behave like responsible adults.

Many big companies are now becoming more responsible **about** the way they operate.

#### Learner example:

I know it is a great responsibility looking after them but I think I am reliable and responsible.

#### IMPORTANT

A responsible job is important because you have to make decisions that affect other people.

#### Dictionary example:

It's a very responsible job, being a teacher.

#### Learner example:

[The] people who I admire in today's world are journalists. In my opinion, they have a very responsible job.

**rest** /rest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rest

**Verbs:** rest

**Adjectives:** *restless*

**VERB**

**rest your eyes/feet/legs, etc.**

to stop using your eyes/feet/legs, etc. for a while because they are tired

**Dictionary example:**

He looked away from the computer screen to rest his eyes.

**restore** /rɪ'stɔːr/

**VERB [T]**

**REPAIR**

to repair and clean something old

**Dictionary examples:**

The badly neglected paintings have all been carefully restored.

He restores antique furniture.

**Learner example:**

For example, the old church could be restored, to be as beautiful as it used to be.

**result** /rɪ'zʌlt/

**VERB**

**result in sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

to cause a particular situation to happen

**Dictionary example:**

The fire resulted in damage to their property.

**Learner example:**

It has resulted in a lack of repair services.

**retired** /rɪˈtaɪəd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** retirement

**Verbs:** retire

**Adjectives:** retired

**ADJECTIVE**

having stopped working, often because you are old

**Dictionary examples:**

Both my parents are retired.

He is a retired airline pilot.

**Learner example:**

This person is a retired soldier who fought during World War II.

**retirement** /rɪˈtaɪə.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** retirement

**Verbs:** retire

**Adjectives:** retired

**NOUN [C or U]**

**LEAVING JOB**

when you leave your job and stop working, usually because you are old

**Dictionary examples:**

Many teachers over the age of 50 are **taking early** retirement.

What is the normal retirement **age** in this country?

**Learner example:**

Dear Pamela, I really like you and am happy [about] our sharing the same office but I'm afraid that, because of your way of life, you will never reach the age of retirement.

**LIFE PERIOD**

the period of your life after you have stopped working

**Dictionary example:**

We wish you a long and happy retirement.

**Learner example:**

Before my retirement, I spent some 11 years in the U.S., Germany and Switzerland where I learn[ed] a lot about the different culture[s] and people's customs and manners.

**return** /rɪˈtʊ:n/

**VERB**

**return to *sth***

to start doing an activity again or talking about something again

**Dictionary examples:**

I returned to **work** three months after Susie was born.

We keep returning to the same **subject**.

**Learner example:**

[In] August I must return to school, so I can only go to California in July.

**HAPPEN AGAIN**

[I] to happen again or start to exist again

**Dictionary example:**

You must go to the doctor if the pain returns.

**Learner example:**

This made her calm down all of a sudden, and her voice returned.

**NOUN**

**in return**

in exchange for something or as a reaction to something

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like to give them something in return **for** everything they've done for us.

**Learner example:**

I had a great time and in return I'd love to invite you to live at my house, while you are in Poland.

**reveal** /rɪˈvi:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *revelation*

**Verbs:** reveal

**VERB [T]**

**TELL**

to give someone a piece of information that is surprising or that was previously secret

**Dictionary examples:**

He was jailed for revealing secrets to the Russians.

It was revealed in this morning's papers **that** the couple intend to marry.

**Learner example:**

I immediately knew that something was wrong so I had a word with Pat. She denied having revealed my secret.

**revenge** /rɪˈvendʒ/

**NOUN** [U]

something that you do to punish someone who has done something bad to you

**Dictionary examples:**

He's made life very difficult for me but I'll **get/take** my revenge.

He was looking **for** revenge **against** those who had helped oust him from his leadership position.

**Learner example:**

Lew Kuan Yee had sworn revenge against Michael, the detective who had sent him behind bars.

**reverse** /rɪˈvɜːs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *reversal, reverse*

**Verbs:** reverse

**Adjectives:** *irreversible, reversible*

**VERB****DRIVE BACKWARDS**

[I or ɪ] to drive a vehicle backwards

**Dictionary examples:**

I hate reversing **into** parking spaces.

She reversed the car into the parking space.

**Learner example:**

Inch by inch, I reversed and went forward, reversed and went forward... too far!

**review** /rɪˈvjuː/

**VERB** [T]**GIVE OPINION**

to give your opinion in a report about a book, film, television programme, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

He reviews films for the Times.

**revise** /rɪˈvaɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** revision

**Verbs:** revise

**VERB**

**CHANGE**

[r] to change something so that it is more accurate or better than before

**Dictionary example:**

His publishers made him revise his manuscript three times.

**Learner example:**

I advi[s]e you to revise your schedule.

**revolution** /ˌrev.əˈluːʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** revolution

**Verbs:** *revolt*

**Adjectives:** revolutionary

**NOUN**

**POLITICS**

[c or u] a change in the way a country is governed, usually to a different political system and often involving violence or war

**Dictionary example:**

The French Revolution changed France from a monarchy to a republic.

**Learner example:**

It's supposed to be read as a study [of] the Soviet dictatorship during the October revolution and beyond into the Cold War era.

**CHANGE**

[c] a very important change in the way that people do things

**Dictionary examples:**

a technological revolution

Penicillin produced a revolution in medicine.

**Learner example:**

The technological revolution taking place today can be directly linked to the amazing evolution of our communication abilities throughout th[e]se last years.

**revolutionary** /ˌrev.əˈluː.ʃən.ər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** revolution

**Verbs:** *revolt*

**Adjectives:** revolutionary

**ADJECTIVE**

**CHANGE**

completely different from what was done before

**Dictionary example:**

The twentieth century brought about revolutionary **changes** in our lifestyles.

**Learner example:**

Maybe my ideas are too revolutionary but ... I think in this way Torino would be NICER!

**POLITICS**

involved in or relating to a revolution

**Dictionary example:**

a revolutionary **leader/movement**

**reward** /rɪˈwɔːd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reward

**Verbs:** reward

**Adjectives:** *rewarding*

**VERB [T]**

to give someone a reward

**Dictionary examples:**

She was rewarded **for** her bravery.

The company rewarded him **for** his years of service **with** a gold watch.

**Learner example:**

She was so happy afterwards and was even rewarded with a medal.

**rewrite** /riˈraɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** writer, writing

**Verbs:** rewrite, write

**Adjectives:** written

VERB [T]

to write something again in order to improve it

**Dictionary example:**

I had to rewrite my essay.

**Learner example:**

I trust you will give this matter your immediate atten[t]ion and rewrite your report using the information given.

**rhythm** /ˈrɪð.əm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rhythm, *rhyme*

**Verbs:** *rhyme*

NOUN [C or U]

a regular, repeating pattern of sound or movement

**Dictionary examples:**

He beat out a jazz rhythm on the drums.

I've got no **sense of** rhythm, so I'm a terrible dancer.

She lay back in the boat, feeling the gentle rhythm of the waves.

**Learner example:**

From then on I have been suffering from high blood pressure and disturbances of the rhythm of the heart-beat.

**rib** /rɪb/

NOUN [C]

one of the curved bones in the chest

**Dictionary example:**

He cracked a rib in the accident.

**Learner example:**

I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg, sore ribs and a couple of scars.

**rich** /rɪtʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *riches*, *richness*

**Verbs:** *enrich*

**Adjectives:** rich



ADJECTIVE

FOOD

Rich food has a lot of fat, oil or eggs in it.

**Dictionary example:**

a rich sauce

**Learner example:**

The cooking [is] bas[ed] on traditional recipes of Westfalian origin and it is tasty but often very rich!

CONTAINING A LOT

containing a lot of something that is important or valuable

**Dictionary examples:**

The region is rich **in** minerals and coal deposits.

Both foods are rich **in** Vitamin C.

The country has vast oil reserves and rich deposits of other minerals.

**Learner example:**

Their lessons are valuable, rich in knowledge and fun[n]y.

**rid** /rɪd/

ADJECTIVE

**get rid of *sth***

to end something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**

I can't seem to get rid of this headache.

**Learner example:**

[The] first step is to get rid of smoking.

**ridiculous** /rɪ'dɪk.jʊ.ləs/

ADJECTIVE

very silly

**Dictionary examples:**

I've never heard anything so ridiculous.

I'd **look** ridiculous in a hat like that.

It's a ridiculous **idea/suggestion**.

**Learner example:**

So, it is just ridiculous to hear that there were fewer than 2000 people there.

**right** /raɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** right

**Adjectives:** right

**Adverbs:** right, rightly

**ADJECTIVE**

**MORALLY ACCEPTABLE**

fair or morally acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

It's **not** right to criticize him behind his back.

Someone had to tell him – I think you **did the** right thing.

**Learner example:**

Was he doing the right thing or he was just making matters worse?

**ADVERB**

**CORRECTLY**

correctly

**Dictionary example:**

He **guessed** right most of the time.

**NOUN**

**BEHAVIOUR**

[u] morally correct behaviour

**Dictionary example:**

I've tried to teach them the difference between right **and** wrong.

**Learner example:**

He was raised not knowing the difference between right and wrong.

**LAW**

[c] something that the law allows you to do

**Dictionary examples:**

**the** right to free speech

**the** right to vote

**Learner example:**

To sum up, famous people are the same as we are, and we all have the right to lead a private life and no right to break into their privacy.

**rightly** /'raɪt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** right

**Adjectives:** right

**Adverbs:** right, rightly

**ADVERB**

in a correct way

**Dictionary examples:**

He is rightly **concerned** about the situation.

They quite rightly complained to the manager.

**Learner example:**

If I remember rightly, there were over 5,000.

**ring** /rɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**CIRCLE**

something that is the shape of a circle

**Dictionary example:**

The children sat in a ring around the teacher.

**Learner example:**

It is forced to jump into a ring of fire, if it does not want to do it, it will be hit.

**SOUND**

the sound a bell makes

**Dictionary example:**

The ring of the doorbell woke him up.

**Learner example:**

Walking down the street, he heard a noise: just the ring of the clock tower.

**rip** /rɪp/ (-pp-)

VERB [I or T]

TEAR

to tear quickly and suddenly, or to tear something quickly and suddenly

**Dictionary examples:**

His new trousers ripped when he bent down.

She ripped her dress getting off her bike.

He excitedly ripped **open** the parcel.

**Learner example:**

While I was walking I step[p]ed on my dress and ripped it.

**ripe** /raɪp/

ADJECTIVE

FRUIT, ETC.

developed enough and ready to be eaten

**Dictionary examples:**

ripe fruit

Those bananas aren't ripe yet – they're still green.

**Learner example:**

There w[ere] a lot of beautiful, ripe, red strawberries [and] I couldn't resist pick[ing] one of them.

**rise** /raɪz/

VERB [I] (rose, risen)

INCREASE

to increase in level

**Dictionary examples:**

rising temperatures

Prices rose **by** 10 percent.

Inflation is rising **by** 2.1% a month.

**Learner example:**

Also, due to global warming, sea levels might rise and [the] risk of flooding will also rise.

NOUN [C]

**INCREASE**

an increase in the level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

a sudden temperature rise

a 5% rise **in** inflation

August has seen a large rise in the number of unemployed.

**Learner example:**

There is also a steady rise in underweight [girls] among young girls of today.

**risk** /rɪsk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** risk

**Verbs:** risk

**Adjectives:** risky

NOUN

**BAD POSSIBILITY**

[C or U] the possibility of something bad happening

**Dictionary examples:**

the risk **of** heart disease

There is a **slight** risk **that** the blood could have become infected.

We want clean rivers and lakes, where you can swim without risk **to** your health.

It's a **low/high**-risk strategy.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays, everything is a risk, even at home we are in danger.

**at risk**

being in a situation where something bad is likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

All houses within 100 metres of the seas are at risk **of** flooding.

Releasing these prisoners **puts** the public at risk.

**Learner example:**

Lives are at risk!

**take a risk**

to do something although something bad might happen because of it

**Dictionary example:**

This time I'm not taking any risks – I'm going to get insured.

**Learner example:**

He had to take a risk if he wanted to save his love, Anne.

**VERB [T]**

**DO SOMETHING**

If you risk something bad, you do something although that bad thing might happen.

**Dictionary example:**

"It's dangerous to cross here." "I'll just have to risk it."

**Learner example:**

You shouldn't risk damaging your health.

**POSSIBLY LOSE**

If you risk something important, you cause it to be in a dangerous situation where you might lose it.

**Dictionary examples:**

He risked his **life** to save me.

She risked her job by giving me that information.

**Learner example:**

If she had gone home by taxi, she would have not risked her life.

**risky** /'rɪs.ki/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** risk

**Verbs:** risk

**Adjectives:** risky

**ADJECTIVE**

dangerous because something bad might happen

**Dictionary examples:**

It's risky **to** buy a car without some good advice.

Investing in shares is always a risky **business**.

**Learner example:**

[Cycling on] this road is a bit risky and demanding so I would agree with Chris [o]n that point.

**robbery** /'rɒb.ə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** robbery

**Verbs:** rob

NOUN [C or U]

! the crime of stealing from somewhere or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bank** robbery

The gang admitted they had **committed** four recent robberies.

He is in prison for **armed** robbery.

**Learner example:**

We were fed up with our lives and all the problems we had [so] one of us decided to organize a bank robbery. [At] first we laughed at him because it was such a silly idea but finally it was the only solution for us to become rich.

**rocket** /'rɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

**VEHICLE**

a tube-shaped device containing fuel and an engine that pushes a vehicle into space

**Dictionary example:**

They launched a rocket yesterday.

**Learner example:**

[With] computers, you can control machines [or] a rocket [or] a satellite.

**role** /rəʊl/

NOUN [C]

**PURPOSE**

the job someone or something has in a particular situation

**Dictionary examples:**

What is his role in this project?

This part of the brain **plays an** important role **in** learning.

Six people have been put on trial for their role **in** the demonstrations.

**Learner example:**

In fact, computers play an important role in the office.

**roll** /rəʊl/

**VERB**

**roll (*sth*) across/around/over, etc.**

to move somewhere by turning in a circular direction, or to make something move this way

**Dictionary examples:**

The ball rolled through the goalkeeper's legs.

She rolled over onto her side.

The vase rolled off the edge of the table and smashed.

**TURN OVER**

[ɾ] to turn something around itself to make the shape of a ball or tube

**Dictionary examples:**

He was rolling a **cigarette**.

He rolled the clay **into** a ball in his hands.

As I got closer, the hedgehog rolled itself **up into** a ball.

**roll down/in/off, etc.**

to move somewhere smoothly

**Dictionary examples:**

Tears rolled down her face.

His car started rolling down the drive.

**Learner example:**

By this time, the rest of us were laughing so [hard that] tears were rolling down our cheeks.

**NOUN [C]**

**TUBE**

a piece of film, paper or cloth that is rolled into the shape of a tube

**Dictionary examples:**

a roll of carpet

a **toilet** roll

**roommate** /'ru:m.meɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who you share a room, apartment, etc. with

**Dictionary example:**

He was my roommate while we were at college.



**Learner example:**

I was a student and lived together in a flat with my roommate Claudia.

**root** /ru:t/

**NOUN [C]**

**PLANT PART**

the part of a plant that grows under the ground and gets water and food from the soil

**Dictionary example:**

These plants have really **deep** roots.

**Learner example:**

I have gathered over three hundred species: flowers, roots, leaves and others.

**roots**

where someone or something originally comes from

**Dictionary example:**

the roots **of** modern jazz

**Learner example:**

I think people should know where our European pop and rock music has its roots.

**rope** /rəʊp/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FOR TYING**

very thick string made from twisted thread

**Dictionary examples:**

We tied the boat to a post with a length of rope.

a **coil of** rope

**Learner example:**

A few moments later she took out a rope from her backpack.

**rotten** /'rɒt.ən/

**ADJECTIVE**

Rotten vegetable or animal substances are decaying.

**Dictionary example:**

rotten **eggs/fruit**

**Learner example:**

I'll tell you something – my freezer still smells of rotten fish.

**rough** /rʌf/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** rough

**Adverbs:** roughly

**ADJECTIVE**

**SEA/WEATHER**

If the sea or weather is rough, there is a lot of strong wind and sometimes rain.

**Dictionary example:**

The boat sank in rough **seas** off the Swedish coast.

**Learner example:**

I went to the seaside but I was not allowed to bathe for they said that the sea was too rough.

**DIFFICULT**

difficult or unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**

She's having a rough **time** at work.

**Learner example:**

He did the mountain-route last year and he says that even he had a rough time.

**roughly** /'rʌf.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** rough

**Adverbs:** roughly

**ADVERB**

**NOT EXACTLY**

approximately

**Dictionary examples:**

There has been an increase of roughly 2.25 million.

Roughly **speaking**, it's 2.25 million.

We have roughly the same tastes.

**Learner example:**

These are very special cases and roughly speaking, confined to one thing.

**round** /raʊnd/

**ADVERB**

**round and round**

moving in a circle without stopping

**Dictionary example:**

We drove round and round trying to find the hotel.

**Learner example:**

It's not fun to look at an animal who is bored and only walks round and round.

**NOUN [C]**

**first/second/third/final, etc., round**

the first/second/third/final, etc. stage in a competition

**Dictionary example:**

He was beaten in the first round.

**Learner example:**

At five o'clock in the afternoon, the second round of the games [will begin].

**row<sup>1</sup>** /rəʊ/

**NOUN [C]**

**in a row**

one after another without a break

**Dictionary example:**

He's just won the tournament for the fifth year in a row.

**Learner example:**

Maradona was the captain of the team, and since he arrived, the team won three championships in a row.

**VERB [I or T]**

to move a boat or move someone in a boat through the water using oars

**Dictionary example:**

We rowed to the other side of the lake.

**Learner example:**

In the end, they had to row all the way back to the beach and it was very late when they got home.

**row<sup>2</sup>** /rəʊ/

**NOUN [C]**

a loud, angry argument

**Dictionary examples:**

My parents often **have** rows.

a **blazing** row

**Learner example:**

The sun was shining, the birds w[ere] singing and all the people were happy, but I was very angry because I [had] had a row with my husband.

**royal** /'rɔɪ.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to a queen or king and their family

**Dictionary examples:**

the royal family

a royal visit

**Learner example:**

Chris, Anne and I wanted to visit the royal palace.

**rub** /rʌb/

**VERB [T] (-bb-)**

**PRESS WITH HANDS**

to press your hand or a cloth on a surface and move it backwards and forwards

**Dictionary examples:**

She rubbed her hands together to warm them.

He rubbed himself dry with a towel.

Rub the stain with a damp cloth.

**Learner example:**

Paul suddenly saw something. A kind of shadow. He rubbed his eyes but there was nothing.

**rub *sth* into/on, etc.**

to move a substance backwards and forwards over a surface so that it covers it and goes into it

**Dictionary examples:**

I rubbed some suntan oil on her back.

Rub the butter into the flour.

**rubber** / 'rʌb.ə/

**NOUN**

**SUBSTANCE**

[ʊ] a strong material that bends easily, originally produced from the juice of a tropical tree, and used to make tyres, boots, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

shoes with rubber soles

**Learner example:**

Worst [ɒf] all it seems to me is the way some zoos are regarded as places of entertainment like [a] circus, where the people are encouraged to laugh at animals whe[n] they 'perform their funny tricks' like eating bananas, swinging from rubber tyres and so on.

**rubbish** / 'rʌb.ɪʃ/

**NOUN [ʊ]**

**BAD QUALITY**

INFORMAL something that is of bad quality

**Dictionary example:**

There's so much rubbish on TV.

**Learner example:**

I was t[aught] to believe that recorded music was rubbish compar[ed] to live music.

**rude** / ru:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *rudeness*

**Adjectives:** rude

**Adverbs:** *rudely*

## ADJECTIVE

### WORDS/JOKES

Rude words or jokes relate to sex or going to the toilet.

#### Dictionary example:

He taught his little sister a lot of rude words.

#### Learner example:

She just wanted to shout rude words when finally she recognised her father... standing in front of her.

**ruin** /'ru: .ɪn/

## VERB [T]

to spoil or destroy something completely

#### Dictionary examples:

They were late and the dinner was ruined.

Her injury ruined her chances of winning the race.

Huge modern hotels have ruined this once unspoilt coastline.

#### Learner example:

But she didn't keep her promise and she ruined my life.

**rule** /ru:l/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** rule, ruler, *ruling*

**Verbs:** rule

## NOUN

### USUAL WAY

[NO PLURAL] the usual way something is

#### Dictionary examples:

an **exception** to the rule

I visit my parents on Sunday, **as a rule**.

#### Learner example:

As a rule, children who ride bikes change their bike[s] for cars [when they are older] and are pre[pa]red a little [for] how to behave on the road.

## VERB

### CONTROL SOMEWHERE

[ɪ or ʊ] to be in control of somewhere, usually a country

#### Dictionary example:

They were ruled for many years by a dictator.

#### Learner example:

In the late 60s when Greece was ruled by a military government, many young students fled abroad to escape its cruelty.

### INFLUENCE SOMEONE

[ʊ] to influence someone's thoughts or actions

#### Dictionary example:

His life is ruled by the demands of his job.

#### Learner example:

Our Earth has grown overcrowded and every inch of our life is ruled by computers.

**rumour** / 'ru: .məʳ/

## NOUN [C or U]

a fact that a lot of people are talking about although they do not know if it is true

#### Dictionary examples:

Rumours are going round the school about Mr Mason and his assistant.

Someone has been **spreading** rumours about me.

I **heard** a rumour that you were leaving.

#### Learner example:

However, the press shouldn't create rumours and hunt those people like animals.

**run** / rʌn/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** run, runner, running

**Verbs:** run

## VERB (running, ran, run)

### TRAVEL

[ɪ] If trains or buses are running, they are available to travel on.

**Dictionary examples:**

Trains are still running, despite the snow.

A bus runs three times a day into town.

Buses are running an hour **late**, because of an earlier accident.

**Learner example:**

There is an easy way to get to the college: a service bus runs every 15 minutes, [and] the journey takes only 20 minutes.

**LIQUID**

[l] If liquid runs somewhere, it flows.

**Dictionary examples:**

Tears ran down her face.

Have you got a tissue? My nose is running.

**Learner example:**

The warm urine ran through my underwear, [down] my legs and white socks, into my shoes and floated out on the floor.

**USE COMPUTER**

[ɹ] If you run a computer program, you use it on your computer.

**Dictionary example:**

Did you run a virus check this morning?

**Learner example:**

At this point the computer is unable to run any program.

**NOUN [C]****SPORT**

in cricket or baseball, a single point

**Dictionary example:**

to score a run

**Learner example:**

I liked the competition because both the teams played well and they scored good runs

**in the long run**

at a time that is far away in the future

**Dictionary example:**

It seems a lot of effort but I'm sure it's the best solution in the long run.

**Learner example:**

It costs a lot of money, but in the long run, it [is] worth [it].



**rural** /'rʊə.rəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to the countryside and not to towns

**Dictionary example:**

The area is still very rural and undeveloped.

**Learner example:**

I live in a rural area far from any village, town, or city.

**rush** /rʌʃ/

**VERB**

**HURRY**

[I or T] to hurry or move quickly somewhere, or to make someone or something hurry or move quickly somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

We had to rush to catch the bus.

We rushed **out** into the street to see what all the noise was.

The UN has rushed medical supplies **to** the disaster area.

**Learner example:**

I rushed to Tom's house, and when I reached it, he received me with a weird smile on his face.

**rush to do *sth***

to do something quickly and enthusiastically

**Dictionary example:**

His friends rushed to congratulate him after the ceremony.

**Learner example:**

I was very happy and rushed to talk to them.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

**HURRY**

when you have to hurry or move somewhere quickly

**Dictionary examples:**

Slow down! What's the rush?

Why is it always such a rush to get ready in the mornings?

Everyone seemed to be **in a** rush.

He was in a rush **to** get home.

**Learner example:**

That's because we are always stressed and always in a rush.

**rush hour** / 'rʌʃ .əvəθər/

**NOUN** [C or U]

the time when a lot of people are travelling to or from work and so roads and trains are very busy

**Dictionary examples:**

the **morning/evening** rush hour

I always try to travel outside the rush hours.

**Learner example:**

During rush hours, you often see cars lined up with just one person inside, each car polluting the environment.

**rusty** / 'rʌs.ti/

**ADJECTIVE**

**METAL**

Rusty metal has rust on its surface.

**Dictionary example:**

a rusty car/nail

**Learner example:**

It was very rusty but I repainted it and now it looks like a new bike.

**SKILL**

If a skill you had is now rusty, it is no longer good because you have forgotten it.

**Dictionary example:**

My French is a bit rusty.

**Learner example:**

However, I am rather "rusty" [at] using the morse code as well as using the codes of communication.

# S

**sack** /sæk/

## VERB [T]

to tell someone to leave their job, usually because they have done something wrong

### Dictionary examples:

They sacked her **for** being late.

He **got** sacked from his last job.

### Learner example:

What's more, I was sacked from my workplace.

## NOUN

### the sack

When someone gets the sack or is given the sack, they are told to leave their job.

### Dictionary example:

He got the sack from his last job.

### Learner example:

My sister was working in a very good company in Rio and she got the sack, so she decided to go to Spain.

**sadly** /'sæd.li/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** sadness

**Verbs:** *sadden*

**Adjectives:** sad

**Adverbs:** sadly

## ADVERB

### NOT HAPPY

in an unhappy way

### Dictionary example:

"He's gone away for six months," she said sadly.

**Learner example:**

Alice quickly got in the car and waved sadly at her parents while Natalie drove off.

**NOT SATISFACTORY**

in a way that is not satisfactory

**Dictionary examples:**

Sadly, the treatment doesn't work for all patients.

If you think she'll let you do that, you're sadly **mistaken**.

**Learner example:**

Some forms of entertainment which were popular decades ago have, sadly, disappeared.

**sadness** /'sæd.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sadness

**Verbs:** *sadden*

**Adjectives:** sad

**Adverbs:** sadly

**NOUN [U]**

being sad

**Dictionary example:**

Her sadness at her grandfather's death was obvious.

**Learner example:**

What can be more real than when your lover is gone or taken away, your own soul is also alone, bitter and dark and there is nothing else than feelings of rev[e]nge, anger, frustration and sadness?

**safety** /'seɪf.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** safety

**Adjectives:** safe, *unsafe*

**Adverbs:** safely

**NOUN [U]****BEING SAFE**

the state of being safe, or a place or situation where someone or something is safe

**Dictionary examples:**

food/road safety

The hostages were led to safety.

**For** your (comfort and) safety, we recommend you keep your seat belt loosely fastened during the flight.

Journalists may enter the danger zone but unfortunately we cannot **guarantee** their safety.

As the gunman opened fire, they all **ran/dived for** safety behind trees.

Police are **concerned for** the safety **of** the five-year-old.

He was led to **a place of** safety.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, using a centre for shopping is a better idea because we [are safer there] and nowadays safety is important for many reasons.

**sail** /seɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sailing, sailor

**Verbs:** sail

**VERB****MOVE ON WATER**

[ɪ] When a boat or a ship sails, it travels on the water.

**Dictionary examples:**

The ship was sailing **to** China.

The boat sailed **along/down** the coast.

As the battleship sailed **by/past**, everyone on deck waved.

**Learner example:**

I started the film and we could all see a ship sailing towards the camera.

**sake** /seɪk/

**NOUN**

**for the sake of *sb/sth*; for *sb's/sth's* sake**

in order to help or bring advantage to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

Please do it, for David's sake.

Their parents only stayed together for the sake of the children.

I hope for both our sakes that you're right!

You should act on his advice, for your **own** sake.

For the sake of convenience, they combined the two departments.

For safety's sake, you shouldn't swim alone.

**Learner example:**

You should let your hair down once in a while, for your own sake, and for the sake of your family.

**sale** /seɪl/

**NOUN****SELL**

[C or U] the act of selling something, or the time when something is sold

**Dictionary examples:**

The sale of alcohol is now banned.

The building company gets 10% commission on each house sale.

I haven't **made** a sale all morning.

**Learner example:**

We had arranged to meet him at the Ritz restaurant in order to deal [with] the sale of some products.

**sales**

the number of items sold

**Dictionary example:**

Our sales have doubled this year.

**Learner example:**

You should know that they are getting a marked increase in sales.

**salon** /'sæ.lɒn/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where women have their hair cut and put in a style

**Dictionary example:**

My hairdresser opened her own salon.

**Learner example:**

I had an appointment at my hairdresser's and late as usual I parked outside the salon on a narrow dead-end-street where it was forbidden to park.

**salty** /'sɒ:l.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** salt

**Adjectives:** salty

**ADJECTIVE**

tasting of or containing salt

**Dictionary example:**

Is the soup too salty?

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, [the] Western one gave [good] service but [the] food was oily and salty.

**same** /seɪm/

**PRONOUN**

**the same**

not changed

**Dictionary examples:**

After all these years you look **exactly** the same – you haven't changed a bit.

Charles is just the same **as** always.

**Learner example:**

Prices are the same as in the golden days, but the atmosphere is friendlier and the linen-draped white tables look inviting.

**ADVERB**

**the same**

in the same way

**Dictionary examples:**

We treat all our children the same.

I need some time to myself, the same **as** anybody else.

**sample** /'sɑ:m.pəl/

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF GROUP**

a small number of people from a larger group that is being tested or considered

**Dictionary examples:**

a **random** sample **of** voters

a nationally **representative** sample **of** 200 schools

**Learner example:**

This report is based on a sample of over 50 students.

**SMALL AMOUNT**

a small amount of something that shows you what it is like

**Dictionary examples:**

a **free** sample of chocolate

She brought in some samples **of** her work.

samples **of** carpet/curtain material

**satellite** / 'sæt.əl.aɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of equipment that is sent into space around the Earth to receive and send signals or to collect information

**Dictionary examples:**

The World Cup was transmitted around the world **by** satellite.

satellite **television/TV**

a TV/weather satellite

**Learner example:**

To balance this, technology has developed a lot in the last decades and now people can have wild animal[s] inside their homes, [even though] they may be locked up on a CD-Rom or coming in a wave format through the satellite dish.

**satisfaction** / ,sæt.ɪs 'fæk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** *satisfactorily*

**NOUN [U]**

**FEELING**

a pleasant feeling which you get when you receive something you wanted, or when you have done something you wanted to do



**Dictionary examples:**

She looked at the finished painting **with** satisfaction.

She got/obtained great satisfaction **from/out of** helping other people.

For me, job satisfaction is more important than the money.

She **had** the satisfaction **of** knowing that she'd done everything she could.

**Learner example:**

Whatever it [is], it must give us satisfaction.

**satisfactory** / ,sæt.ɪs'fæk.tər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** *satisfactorily*

**ADJECTIVE**

good enough

**Dictionary examples:**

We hope very much to find a satisfactory **solution** to the problem.

The teachers seem to think his work is satisfactory.

**Learner example:**

The service is satisfactory.

**satisfy** / 'sæt.ɪs.fai/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** *satisfactorily*

**VERB [T]****PLEASE**

to please someone by giving them what they want or need

**Dictionary examples:**

They have 31 flavours of ice-cream – enough to satisfy everyone!

Come on, satisfy my **curiosity**, what happened last night?

**Learner example:**

But how can anyone satisfy a wealthy woman like her without giving her an expensive present?

**save** /seɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** savings, *saving*

**Verbs:** save

**VERB**

**save a goal**

to prevent a player from scoring a goal

**Dictionary example:**

He saved two goals in the last minute of the game.

**savings** /'seɪ.vɪŋz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** savings, *saving*

**Verbs:** save

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the money which you keep in an account in a bank or similar financial organization

**Dictionary example:**

He spent all his savings on an expensive car.

**Learner example:**

I also spent all my savings [o]n executive-looking clothes.

**say** /seɪ/

**VERB [T] (said, said)**

**be said to be**

used to show that many people believe something about something

**Dictionary example:**

Drinking plenty of water is said to be good for your skin.

**Learner example:**

On our way around the lake we would have [the] possibility of visiting a huge medieval castle which is said to be haunted.

**it goes without saying**

If something goes without saying, it is obvious or generally accepted.

**Dictionary example:**

It goes without saying that smoking is harmful to your health.

**Learner example:**

It goes without saying that I will participate!

**scale** /skeɪl/

**NOUN**

**SIZE**

[NO PLURAL] the size or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

We don't yet know the scale of the problem.

Nuclear weapons cause destruction **on** a massive scale.

My parents used to entertain friends **on a large/small** scale.

**Learner example:**

He leads an evil trade: they [carry out] smuggling on a grand scale and use the inn as a store.

**MEASURE**

[c] a set of numbers, amounts etc., used to measure or compare the level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

the Centigrade/Fahrenheit scale

How would you rate his work **on a scale of** 1 to 5?

**Learner example:**

In brief, I think it would be a very good idea to create a new scale of [salaries] based on our needs, in which doctors would be [higher] than professional footballers.

**COMPARISON**

[c or u] how the size of things on a map, model, etc. relates to the same things in real life

**Dictionary examples:**

a scale of 1:50 000

This map is **large** scale.

Is the bridge drawn **to** scale?

He was building a scale **model** of Concorde.

**Learner example:**

My f[ri]end gave me a 1/72 scale kit of "Supermarine Spitfire" for my birthday.

**scales**

a piece of equipment for measuring weight

**Dictionary example:**

kitchen/bathroom scales

**scandal** / 'skæn.dəl/

**NOUN** [C or U]

something that shocks people because they think it is morally wrong

**Dictionary examples:**

a **financial/political** scandal

Their affair **caused/created** a scandal in the office.

If there is the slightest **suggestion/hint** of scandal, the public will no longer trust us.

It's a scandal **(that)** children could be treated in this way.

**Learner example:**

Among them are the increasingly popular reality shows and all the daily news about gossip and scandal.

**scar** /skɑːr/

**NOUN** [C]

**ON SKIN**

a permanent mark left on the body from a cut or other injury

**Dictionary examples:**

an ugly scar

That burn will **leave** a nasty scar.

**Learner example:**

David is a tall man with black curly hair, black eyes, a big nose, [a] beard and a scar on his neck.

**scene** /siːn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** scene, scenery

**Adjectives:** *scenic*

**NOUN**

**VIEW**

[C] a view or picture of a place, event, or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

Lowry painted street scenes.

scenes of everyday life

There were scenes **of** great joy as the hostages were re-united with their families.

**Learner example:**

I like especially the scene of the garden with snow in winter.

**PLACE**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a place where an unpleasant event has happened

**Dictionary examples:**

The police arrived to find a scene **of** horrifying destruction.

Evidence was found at the scene **of the crime**.

**Learner example:**

She managed to recreate the scene of the crime, saying that she had swallowed a fish bone.

**the club/gay/music, etc. scene**

all the things connected with a particular way of life or activity

**Dictionary example:**

She's well known on the jazz scene.

**Learner example:**

Both of them are about the gay and lesbian scene.

**scent** /sent/

**NOUN [C]**

a pleasant smell

**Dictionary example:**

the **sweet** scent of orange blossom

**Learner example:**

Flowers are in bloom and their scent triggers my romantic mood.

**schedule** /'ʃed.ju:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** schedule

**Verbs:** schedule

**Adjectives:** scheduled

**NOUN [C]**

a plan that gives events or activities and the times that they will happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**

I have a very **busy** schedule today.  
Will the work be completed **on** schedule?  
Everything went **according to** schedule.

**Learner example:**

Firstly, the programme beg[a]n exactly on schedule and the first group were KING CUP, not TORRENTS.

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

to arrange that an event or activity will happen at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**

The **meeting** has been scheduled **for** tomorrow afternoon.  
The train is scheduled **to** arrive at 8.45, but it's running twenty minutes late.

**Learner example:**

My flight is scheduled to arrive at the airport at 10 o'clock in the morning.

**scheduled** /'ʃed.ju:ld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** schedule

**Verbs:** schedule

**Adjectives:** scheduled

**ADJECTIVE****PLANNED**

planned to happen at a particular time or on a particular date

**Dictionary example:**

This programme will be broadcast half an hour later than the scheduled time.

**Learner example:**

The scheduled time for the arrival is 5.15 pm.

**FLIGHT**

travelling at a regular time each day or week

**Dictionary example:**

a scheduled **flight**

**scheme** /ski:m/

**NOUN [C]**

an official plan or system

**Dictionary examples:**

a **training/housing/play** scheme

a **pension/savings** scheme

There's a new scheme in our town **for** recycling plastic bottles.

Class sizes will increase **under** the new scheme.

**Learner example:**

I reject any other possibilities like building a tunnel or a by-Pass, because compared to the Park and Ride scheme, they would be much too expensive.

**scientifically** /ˌsaɪən'tɪf.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** science, scientist

**Adjectives:** scientific

**Adverbs:** scientifically

**ADVERB**

using scientific methods

**Dictionary example:**

scientifically proven

**Learner example:**

It is scientifically pro[v]en and well-known that the gas [releas]ed by cars is toxic and quite dangerous to the environment – specially to the ozone layer.

**scratch** /skrætʃ/

**VERB****RUB SKIN**

[ɪ or ʌ] to rub your skin with your nails, often to stop it itching

**Dictionary examples:**

My skin was so itchy, I was scratching all night.

He was scratching (**at**) his mosquito bites.

Hannah scratched her head thoughtfully.

**HURT/DAMAGE**

[ʌ] to make a slight cut or long, thin mark with a sharp object on a surface or on your skin

**Dictionary examples:**

I scratched myself on the roses.

We scratched the paintwork trying to get the bed into Martha's room.

People have been scratching their names **on** this rock for years.

**Learner example:**

How can this ridiculous man accuse me of scratching his new car, thought Laura.

**RUB SURFACE**

[ɪ] to rub a hard surface with a sharp object, often making a noise

**Dictionary example:**

The dog's scratching **at** the door – he wants to be let in.

**Learner example:**

Something scratched at the door.

**NOUN [C]**

a slight cut or a long, thin mark made with a sharp object

**Dictionary example:**

I've got all these scratches on my arm from the cat.

**Learner example:**

I should like to join one of those courses to become more 'professional' in how to repair a scratch on the side [of the boat] or a hole in the sail.

**script** /skɪpt/

**NOUN****WORDS**

[C] the words written for and spoken in a film, play, broadcast or speech

**Dictionary example:**

Bruce Robinson wrote the script **for** 'The Killing Fields'.

**Learner example:**

I didn't get involved that much in writing a script because it was very hard and the director wrote most of it but the main idea of the background of the stage was m[ine], and I am very proud of it.

**seal** /si:l/

**NOUN [C]**

an animal with smooth fur that eats fish and lives near the sea



**Dictionary example:**

We could see seals swimming near the coast.

**Learner example:**

After leaving the Orkney Islands, we went by boat to [the] Shetland Islands, because we wanted to observe the grey seals with their pups that were [o]n the northwest coast.

**search** /sɜːtʃ/

**VERB****POLICE**

[ɾ] If the police search a place or a person, they look to see if they are hiding anything illegal, such as drugs.

**Dictionary examples:**

They were searched at the airport.

The men were searched **for** drugs and then released.

**Learner example:**

The undercover [patrol] searched our car rather roughly, looking for drugs.

**NOUN****FIND ANSWER**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you try to find an answer to a problem

**Dictionary example:**

the search **for** happiness

**Learner example:**

Hemingway fought in the Spanish Civil war and in World War II, always [i]n the search for answers to questions like "... what defines a man", or "... what happens to us in critical situations".

**season** /'siː.zən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** season

**Adjectives:** seasonal

**NOUN [C]****in season**

If vegetables or fruit are in season, they are available and ready to eat.

**Dictionary example:**

Asparagus is in season at the moment.

**Learner example:**

They celebrate Halloween in October when pumpkins are in season, that's why in the decorations they include them very often; most of the people carve the pumpkins and put some lights inside.

**seasonal** /'si:.zən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** season

**Adjectives:** seasonal

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to or happening during a particular period in the year

**Dictionary examples:**

seasonal vegetables

seasonal farm work

**Learner example:**

I am a student and during my summer holiday I prefer to do some seasonal work.

**seat** /si:t/

**VERB****be seated**

to be sitting down

**Dictionary example:**

The director was seated on his right.

**Learner example:**

A big pink elephant was seated near me.

**second** /'sek.ənd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** secondary

**Adverbs:** secondly

**ADVERB****IN LIST**

used to talk about the second in a series of things

**Dictionary example:**

Second, they failed to send written warning.

**Learner example:**

Second, the pedestrian area in the commercial centre has to grow, wh[ich] would make this part of the town more pleasant for walking and would improve the opportunities [for] the shops.

**secondly** /'sek.ənd.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** secondary

**Adverbs:** secondly

**ADVERB**

used for introducing the second reason, idea, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I want two things: firstly, more money, and secondly, better working hours.

**Learner example:**

Secondly, I didn't know that you were working in [an] organization which [is] trying to save wildlife, but it sounds very ex[c]iting.

**secret** /'si:.krət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** secret

**Adjectives:** secret

**Adverbs:** secretly

**NOUN****the secret**

the best way of achieving something

**Dictionary examples:**

That's the secret to making a good cocktail.

So what's the secret **of** your success?

**Learner example:**

The secret of this diet is that you have to be very optimist[ic].

**in secret**

without telling other people

**Dictionary example:**

For years they met in secret.

**Learner example:**

We met in secret when Mary was busy.

**secure** /sɪˈkjʊə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** security, *insecurity*

**Adjectives:** secure, *insecure*

**ADJECTIVE**

**SAFE**

safe from danger or harm or not likely to end

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't feel that the house is secure.

Her promotion has made her position in the company more secure.

The museum has been promised £22 million by the government, so its future is relatively secure.

**Learner example:**

I think homes in the future will be more secure.

**CONFIDENT**

confident about yourself and the situation that you are in

**Dictionary example:**

I need to feel secure in a relationship.

**Learner example:**

First of all, you feel secure because you know that all the members of the family love you.

**see** /si:/ (seeing, saw, seen)

**VERB**

**INFORMATION**

[ɪ] to find out information

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll just see what time the train gets in.

Let's see whether there is an early performance on Saturday.

**Learner example:**

I have looked in my calendar to see what time would be the best for you to come here.

**CONSIDER**

[ɪ] to imagine or think about something or someone in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**

She didn't see herself **as** brave.

It was easy to see the gift **as** a sort of bribe.

As I see **it/things/the situation**, we'll have to get extra help.

**Learner example:**

If I compare the members of my family with these qualities, then I have to say that I don't see them as my best friends.

**seed** /si:d/

**NOUN**

**PLANT**

[c] a small round or oval object produced by a plant that a new plant can grow from

**Dictionary examples:**

**Sow** the seeds about 3 cm deep.

This chemical will stop the seeds from **sprouting**.

**Learner example:**

[For] several years, I have been very interested in flowers, fresh, dried and artificial and also different kinds of seeds.

**seek** /si:k/ FORMAL (sought, sought)

**VERB [T]**

**TRY TO FIND**

to try to find or get something

**Dictionary examples:**

"Are you actively seeking jobs?" she asked.

Hundreds of dissidents are seeking **refuge/asylum** in the US embassy.

Legal advice should be sought before you take any further action.

**Learner example:**

I am seeking employment and [am] interested in your offer.

**seem** /si:m/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** seem

**Adverbs:** *seemingly*

VERB

**It seems...**

used for saying that something appears to exist or be true

**Dictionary examples:**

It seems **that** the restaurants close early here.

It seems **to me** that she's in the wrong job.

**Learner example:**

It seems to me that you are wrong again.

**seize** /si:z/

VERB [T]

**HOLD**

to take hold of something quickly and firmly

**Dictionary example:**

I seized his arm and made him turn to look at me.

**Learner example:**

Besides, I think that the wild beasts have the right to live free and seize their prey in order to feed themselves.

**seize a chance/opportunity**

to do something quickly in order to use an opportunity

**Dictionary example:**

You need to seize every opportunity.

**Learner example:**

So we seize the opportunity to go to the sea.

**seldom** /'sel.dəm/

ADVERB

not often

**Dictionary example:**

We seldom go out in the evenings.

**Learner example:**

Alice was a quiet girl, she seldom talked, but he just couldn't stop talking.

**selection** /səˈlek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** selection

**Verbs:** select

**Adjectives:** *selective*

**NOUN**

**ACT OF CHOOSING**

[U] when someone or something is chosen

**Dictionary examples:**

the selection **process**

We need to **make** a selection from these applicants.

Success is achieved by the careful selection **of** projects.

**Learner example:**

The selection of films and plays was well made, but I would have appreciate[d] [it] if there had been more.

**THINGS CHOSEN**

[C] a group of people or things that has been chosen

**Dictionary examples:**

Most schools would have a good selection of these books in their libraries.

The larger shops are able to stock a **wide** selection of goods.

**Learner example:**

There is a good selection of bar food.

**self-confidence** /ˌselfˈkɒn.fɪ.dənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence

**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident

**Adverbs:** confidently

**NOUN** [U]

being self-confident

**Dictionary example:**

Since she left home, her self-confidence has grown.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, the reason for it is that not many people know how to prepare for [an] interview and gain self-confidence.

**self-confident** /ˌself ˈkɒn.fɪ.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** confidence, self-confidence

**Adjectives:** confident, self-confident

**Adverbs:** confidently

**ADJECTIVE**

feeling sure about yourself and your abilities

**Dictionary example:**

He's a very self-confident young man.

**Learner example:**

So when the day c[a]me, she felt much more self-confident and determined than before.

**sell** /sel/ (sold, sold)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** seller

**Verbs:** sell

**VERB**

**A LOT**

[I or T] to be bought in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**

His last book sold eight million copies.

**Learner example:**

The single with her new song sold more than 15 million copies, now she was a powerfull star.

**semicolon** /ˌsem.iˈkəʊ.lɒn/

**NOUN [C]**

a mark (;) used to separate parts of a sentence, or items in a list which already has commas

**Dictionary example:**

Use a semicolon to separate the groups of items in your list.



**semi-final** / ,sem.i'fai.nəl/

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

one of the two games in a sports competition that are played to decide who will play in the final game

**Dictionary examples:**

Who's in the semi-finals?

She's the youngest player ever to **get through to** a semi-final.

**Learner example:**

One Sunday morning we had to play the cup semi-final against [our] great rival.

**seminar** / 'sem.i.nɑːr/

**NOUN [C]**

a meeting of a group of people with a teacher or expert for training, discussion, or study of a subject

**Dictionary examples:**

I **attended** practically every lecture and seminar when I was a student.

I'm **giving** a seminar **on** the latest developments in genetic engineering next week.

a seminar **room**

**Learner example:**

I also need this job because I need money to attend some seminars.

**send** / send/ (**sent, sent**)

**VERB [T]**

**MAKE GO**

to make someone go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

We're sending the children **to** stay with my parents for a couple of weeks.

The commander has asked us to send reinforcements.

They've sent their son (**away**) to school in Scotland.

He was trying to explain but she became impatient and sent him away.

**Learner example:**

We should buil[d] more schools because we only have one, so we have to send our children away and none of us like that.

**senior** /'si:.ni.əʳ/

## ADJECTIVE

### MORE IMPORTANT

having a more important job or position than someone else

#### Dictionary examples:

a senior **executive**

We work in the same team but she's senior **to** me.

a senior government minister

#### Learner example:

She is also extrao[r]dinary in that she graduated from Harvard University and Tokyo University and used to work for the Ministry of the Foreign Affairs as a senior civil servant.

### OLDER

relating to people who are older

#### Dictionary example:

You can't use a senior ticket during the rush hour – you have to pay full fare.

#### Learner example:

When I got to the tickets desk before the show to buy my ticket I asked for a senior discount, and the woman told me there were no discounts available as I read on the advertising.

**sensation** /sen'seɪ.ʃən/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** sensation

**Adjectives:** *sensational*

## NOUN

### PHYSICAL

[C or U] a physical feeling, or the ability to physically feel things

#### Dictionary examples:

a burning sensation

I had no sensation **of** pain whatsoever.

The disease causes a loss of sensation in the fingers.

#### Learner example:

When I fel[l] into the water, I was shocked. I couldn't move my right leg, the sensation was horrible.

### FEELING/IDEA

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a strange feeling or idea that you cannot explain

**Dictionary example:**

I had the odd sensation **(that)** someone was following me.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly I had the sensation that something was wrong.

**EXCITEMENT**

[NO PLURAL] a lot of excitement, surprise or interest

**Dictionary example:**

Their marriage caused a sensation.

**Learner example:**

In the poetry, she expressed her sad feeling, thinking of her brother who was in China as a soldier. It caused a sensation.

**sense** /sents/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nonsense, sense, *sensibility*

**Verbs:** *sense*

**Adjectives:** sensible, *senseless*

**Adverbs:** *sensibly*

**NOUN**

**GOOD JUDGMENT**

[U] good judgment, especially about practical things

**Dictionary examples:**

I hope they'll **have the (good) sense/have enough sense to** shut the windows before they leave.

There's no sense **in** waiting – the next train isn't for two hours.

**Learner example:**

People should have the sense to dispose [of] all the waste properly.

**ABILITY**

[NO PLURAL] the ability to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

He's got a good sense **of direction** and hardly ever uses a map.

good **business sense**

**Learner example:**

Animals are part of nature so they must be free [to] go where their sense of direction [leads them].

**NATURAL ABILITY**

[C] one of the five natural abilities of sight, hearing, touch, smell, and taste

**Dictionary examples:**

With her keen sense **of** smell, she could tell if you were a smoker from the other side of the room.  
My cold is so bad I've **lost** my sense **of** smell/taste.

**Learner example:**

You can enjoy a flight with all your five senses.

**make sense**

to have a meaning or reason that you can understand

**Dictionary example:**

He's written me this note but it doesn't make **any** sense.

**Learner example:**

Eighty kilometres in the mountains just to [look at] views doesn't make any sense to me.

**make sense**

to be a good thing to do

**Dictionary example:**

It makes sense **to** buy now while prices are low.

**Learner example:**

Therefore it make[s] sense to use the innovation[s].

**MEANING**

[c] one of the possible meanings of a word or phrase

**Dictionary examples:**

They are not immigrants, at least not in any sense that I understand.

The packaging is green – in both senses of the word.

Security defined **in the broad/broadest** sense **of** the term means getting at the root causes of trouble and helping to reduce regional conflicts.

**Learner example:**

The Empress was an ideal lady in every sense of the word.

**sensitive** / 'sent.sɪ.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *sensitivity*

**Adjectives:** sensitive, *insensitive*

**ADJECTIVE****UPSET**

easily upset by the things people say or do

**Dictionary examples:**

Her reply showed that she was very sensitive **to** criticism.

He was very sensitive **about** his scar and thought everyone was staring at him.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays we are not so sensitive.

**REACTING**

able to react very quickly and easily

**Dictionary examples:**

These scales are very sensitive.

He has a very sensitive nose.

**Learner example:**

I am very sensitive to noise, especially at night, and tend to catch a cold even in summer.

**EASILY DAMAGED**

easy to damage and needing to be protected

**Dictionary example:**

I have very sensitive skin.

**SUBJECT**

A sensitive subject or situation needs to be dealt with carefully in order to avoid upsetting people.

**Dictionary examples:**

Sex education and birth control are sensitive **issues**.

The stolen car contained military documents described as very sensitive.

**Learner example:**

I knew that I could not cry and shout because it was too important and sensitive [a] problem for us.

**KIND**

able to understand what people are feeling and deal with them in a way that does not upset them

**Dictionary examples:**

I want a man who's kind and sensitive.

Representatives of the company claim their plan will be sensitive **to** local needs.

In the movie, he plays a concerned and sensitive father trying to bring up two teenage children on his own.

**Learner example:**

One thing Bobby is good at is that he is bright and sensitive enough to protect you.

sentence / 'sen.tənts/

NOUN [C]

PUNISHMENT

a punishment that a judge gives to someone who has committed a crime

**Dictionary examples:**

He got a **heavy/light** sentence.

The offence **carries** a **jail/prison/life/5-year** sentence.

**Learner example:**

This is even worse th[a]n a real life sentence.

VERB [T]

to give a punishment to someone who has committed a crime

**Dictionary example:**

He was sentenced **to** life imprisonment.

**Learner example:**

Soon afterwards he gets imprisoned again and is sentenced to death. Sydney takes his place and is executed instead of him.

separate

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** separation

**Verbs:** separate

**Adjectives:** separate, *inseparable*

**Adverbs:** separately

ADJECTIVE / 'sep.ə.r.ət/

NOT RELATED

not affecting or related to each other

**Dictionary examples:**

I've asked him to turn his music down on three separate **occasions**.

I have my professional life and my private life and I try to **keep** them **separate**.

Three youths have been shot and killed in separate incidents this month.

**Learner example:**

She went to Lisbon, and we [ended up] living separate li[v]es.

VERB / 'sep.ə.r.ɪt/

DIVIDE

[I or T] to divide into parts, or to make something divide into parts

**Dictionary examples:**

I separated the class **into** three groups.

The north and south of the country are separated **by** a mountain range.

You can get a special device for separating egg whites **from** yolks.

The top and bottom sections are quite difficult to separate.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, more bins ought to be put in the centre [to] encour[a]ge people to separate their rubbish more carefully.

**MOVE APART**

[I or T] to move apart, or to make people move apart

**Dictionary examples:**

I shall separate you two if you don't stop talking.

Somehow, in the rush to get out of the building, I got separated **from** my mother.

Perhaps we should separate now and meet up later.

**Learner example:**

I noticed that there w[ere] some [people] fighting, and we tried to separate them.

**HUSBAND/WIFE**

[I] to start to live in a different place from your husband or wife because the relationship has ended

**Dictionary example:**

My parents separated when I was four.

**Learner example:**

But his parents separated and John didn't see h[is] mother again, as well as his sister, after that day.

**separately** /'sep.ər.ət.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** separation

**Verbs:** separate

**Adjectives:** separate, *inseparable*

**Adverbs:** separately

**ADVERB**

not together

**Dictionary examples:**

Detectives interviewed the men separately.

I tend to wear the jacket and skirt separately rather than as a suit.

I think we'd better deal with these two points separately.

**Learner example:**

They were living separately and missing each other.

**separation** / ,sep.ə'r'eɪ.jən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** separation

**Verbs:** separate

**Adjectives:** separate, *inseparable*

**Adverbs:** separately

**NOUN** [C or U]

**APART**

when two or more people or things are separated

**Dictionary examples:**

During the war, many couples had to face long periods of separation.

After many years, the government finally abandoned its apartheid system of racial separation.

**Learner example:**

One of the most important project[s] is the separation of the rubbish and I think that it has worked, but it could work better.

**NOT LIVE TOGETHER**

the decision of two people who were married or living together to stop living together

**Dictionary example:**

They decided on a trial separation.

**Learner example:**

We lived for a time in peace but our happiness ceased because of his jealousy and fear [of losing] me, which was the cause of our daylong quarrels. There was no solution apart from separation.

**series** / 'sɪə.rɪz/ (PLURAL **series**)

**NOUN** [C]

**THINGS**

several things or events of the same type that come one after the other

**Dictionary examples:**

He's had a series of tests at the hospital but they can't find anything wrong.

She gave a series of lectures at Warwick University last year on contemporary British writers.



**Learner example:**

The aim of this report is [to] make a series of suggestions on which lessons and other activities should be filmed.

**BOOKS**

a set of books published by the same company which deal with the same subject

**Dictionary example:**

They do a series **on** architecture throughout the ages.

**Learner example:**

We read all of Poirot and [the] [Miss] Marple series.

**serious** /'sɪə.ri.əs/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** serious

**Adverbs:** seriously

**ADJECTIVE****NEEDING ATTENTION**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] needing or deserving your complete attention

**Dictionary examples:**

That's an interesting job offer – I'd give it some serious consideration if I were you.

We've got some serious talking to do, you and me.

**Learner example:**

I think it would be worthwhile to give serious thought to these animals.

**seriously** /'sɪə.ri.ə.sli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** serious

**Adverbs:** seriously

**ADVERB****NOT JOKING**

in a way that shows that you are not joking

**Dictionary examples:**

Seriously now, did he really say that or are you just being silly?

You're not seriously thinking of leaving, are you?

**Learner example:**

Seriously, Tom, I have noticed that you get angry very easily since your examinations started.

### take *sb/sth* seriously

to consider a person, subject or situation to be important or dangerous and worth your attention or respect

#### Dictionary examples:

The police have to take any terrorist threat seriously.

You don't take anything seriously, do you? It's all one big joke to you.

She wants to be taken seriously as an actress.

These young actors take themselves so seriously!

#### Learner example:

I hope you take my suggestions seriously.

**servant** / 'sɜː.vənt/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** servant, service

**Verbs:** serve

**Adjectives:** self-service

#### NOUN [C]

someone who works and lives in someone else's house doing their cooking and cleaning, especially in the past

#### Dictionary example:

They employed more than 50 servants.

#### Learner example:

In this book, the author [includ]es a detailed description of [the] two main characters: the rich English master PHILEAS FOGG and his French servant PASSEPARTOUT.

**service** / 'sɜː.vɪs/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** servant, service

**Verbs:** serve

**Adjectives:** self-service

#### NOUN

##### EXTRA MONEY

[u] an amount of money charged for serving a customer in a restaurant, which is often paid directly to the waiter

#### Dictionary examples:

There is a 10% service **charge** included in the bill.

Does the bill include service?

**Learner example:**

The thing which annoyed me the most was [that] they have a 20% service charge, but I refused to pay it because there w[as] no service.

**GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT**

[c] a government department that is responsible for a particular area of activity

**Dictionary examples:**

the diplomatic service

the security services

**Learner example:**

I was employed in the security service.

**ARMED FORCES**

[c or u] the armed forces, or work done in the armed forces

**Dictionary examples:**

He joined the air force in 1964 and spent ten years **in** the service.

Most of my family were in the services.

All men under thirty-five were told to report for **military** service within three days.

Service personnel are subject to the Official Secrets Act.

**Learner example:**

He finished his military service, and now he was on his way to his family, who had been waiting for him for a long time.

**set** /set/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** setting

**Verbs:** set

**VERB (setting, set, set)**

**EQUIPMENT**

[ɾ] to make a piece of equipment ready to be used

**Dictionary examples:**

The heating is set **to** come on at 5.00 p.m.

Have you set the video recorder?

I usually set my watch **by** the time signal on the radio.

He set the alarm **for** 7.00 a.m.

**Learner example:**

I had forgotten to set the alarm clock the previous night and by the time I got up it was already 9 o'clock.

## BE IN PLACE

[T USUALLY PASSIVE] if something is set somewhere, it is in that place or position

### Dictionary examples:

The campsite is set in the middle of a pine forest.

Our house is set back from the road.

### Learner example:

The camp is set in a beautiful place in the heart of nature, with lots of opportunities to get out of the camp if you want to.

## CONDITION

[T] to cause something or someone to be in the stated condition or situation

### Dictionary examples:

It is believed that the building was set **on fire** deliberately.

She set **fire to** her neighbour's house.

After years in prison, the men who had wrongfully been found guilty of the bombing were finally set **free**.

### Learner example:

A modern zoo must be [like] a forest, without cages, and the animals must be set free.

## ACHIEVE

to give someone something to do or achieve

### Dictionary examples:

Our teacher has set us a lot of **homework**.

He's set himself the **goal/target** of making his first million by the time he's 30.

### Learner example:

I suggest it [would] be a good idea to set more projections next year.

## set an example

to do something in a good way so that other people might try to copy you

### Dictionary example:

Try to set a good example to the children.

### Learner example:

It sets a good example for other museums.

## set a record

to establish the best achievement so far in a sport or competition

### Dictionary example:

Bolt has set a new world **record**.

## NOUN [C]

### TENNIS

a part of a game of tennis

**Dictionary example:**

They won in **straight** sets.

**Learner example:**

Finally we managed to win the [second] set so we were equal.

**FILM/PLAY**

the place where a film or play is performed or recorded, and the pictures, furniture, etc. that are used

**Dictionary examples:**

a **film** set

a stage set

a set designer

They first met **on** the set of 'Star Wars'.

**Learner example:**

Her father, John, was a stuntperson and he died in an unfortunate accident while he was perform[ing] [o]n a film set.

**setting** / 'set . ɪŋ /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** setting

**Verbs:** set

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

**POSITION**

the position of a house or other building

**Dictionary example:**

Their cottage is in a beautiful rural setting.

**Learner example:**

[It is] a beautiful setting with old architecture, trees and glittering water.

**BOOK/FILM, ETC.**

the time and the place in which the action of a book, movie, play, etc. happens

**Dictionary example:**

The play has its setting in a wartime prison camp.

**Learner example:**

The setting of "The Third Man" is Vienna after the Second World War.

**settle** /'set.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *settlement*

**Verbs:** settle

**VERB**

**LIVE**

[I] to start living somewhere that you are going to live for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**

After they got married, they settled **in** Brighton.

He travelled around Europe before finally settling in Rome.

**Learner example:**

I can understand why you have decided to settle near the Loire Valley, which is one of the greatest part[s] of France.

**DECIDE**

[T] to decide or arrange something

**Dictionary examples:**

Right, that's settled. We're going to Spain.

They haven't yet settled **when** the wedding is going to be.

"The tickets are £40 each." "Well, **that** settles **that** then – I can't afford that much."

I'd like to get this matter settled **once and for all**.

The details of the contract have not yet been settled.

**Learner example:**

I really hope it will not take you long to settle the matter.

**seventy** /'sev.ən.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your seventies**

to be aged between 70 and 79

**Dictionary example:**

Both my parents are in their seventies.

**Learner example:**

After some minutes, an old man in his late seventies opened the door and told us in his trembling voice that Daisy wasn't at home.

**the seventies**

the years from 1970–1979

**Dictionary example:**

I grew up in the seventies.

**Learner example:**

The nineties is, indeed, a reverse of the seventies.

**severe** /sə'viəɹ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *severity*

**Adjectives:** severe

**Adverbs:** severely

**ADJECTIVE****BAD**

extremely bad

**Dictionary examples:**

a severe chest infection/leg injury/toothache

This is a school for children with severe learning difficulties.

In parts of Africa there is a severe food/water shortage.

There is expected to be a severe frost tonight.

**Learner example:**

Their life was a severe financial struggle, and Tom's dream was to run somewhere far away.

**STRICT**

a severe person is unfriendly or very strict

**Dictionary examples:**

She had her hair tied back in a severe style.

The teacher was a small, severe man.

**Learner example:**

Jane Eyre is sen[t] away to [a] school for orphans. [...] The atmosphere in school is no better, with little food and severe teachers.

**severely** /sə'viə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *severity*

**Adjectives:** severe

**Adverbs:** severely

**ADVERB**

very seriously

**Dictionary examples:**

Their daughter was severely injured in a car accident.

severely disabled

Job opportunities are severely limited/restricted at the moment.

**Learner example:**

In spite of trying to repair it, it is still severely damaged.

**sexual** /'sek.ju.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sex

**Adjectives:** sexual, sexy

**ADJECTIVE****SEX**

! relating to the activity of sex

**Dictionary examples:**

a sexual **relationship**

Most people remember their first sexual experience.

**Learner example:**

Before continuing with the story I would like to remind [you] that having sexual relationships was common to everybody in Brave New World.

**sexy** /'sek.si/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sex

**Adjectives:** sexual, sexy

**ADJECTIVE**

attractive or exciting in a sexual way

**Dictionary examples:**

sexy underwear

He's very sexy.

**Learner example:**

Richard was only wearing Levis Jean[s] and a white T shirt but looked so sexy and handsome.

**shade** /ʃeɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shade, shadow



## NOUN

### COLOUR

[c] a colour, especially when referring to how dark or light it is

#### Dictionary example:

a pale/dark shade of grey

#### Learner example:

Not only was it a beautiful day but the sky was a magnificent shade of blue as well.

**shake** /ʃeɪk/

### Word family:

**Verbs:** shake

**Adjectives:** *shaken*

### VERB (shook, shaken)

#### FEAR

[I] If you are shaking, your body makes quick short movements, or you feel as if it is doing so, because you are frightened or nervous.

#### Dictionary examples:

She was shaking as she opened the letter.

Her voice shook as she spoke about the person who attacked her.

I was shaking **in** my **shoes/boots** about having to tell Dad what I'd done.

I was shaking **like a leaf** before my exam.

#### Learner example:

She understood that it was absolutely foolish of her to stand [t]here shaking with fear.

### shake your head

to move your head from side to side to mean 'no'

#### Dictionary example:

I asked him if he wanted to come and he just shook his head.

#### Learner example:

He just looked at me shaking his head and got into his car and drove off.

**shallow** / ' ʃæl . əʊ /

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT DEEP

not deep

**Dictionary examples:**

The stream was quite shallow so we were able to walk across it.  
She told her children to stay in the shallow end (of the swimming pool).  
Fry the onions in a shallow pan.  
These beech trees have shallow roots.

**Learner example:**

A heavy body plunged into the shallow water of harbo[r] No 14.

**shape** /ʃeɪp/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**in good/bad, etc. shape**

in good/bad, etc. health or condition

**Dictionary example:**

She runs every day so she's in great shape.

**Learner example:**

I am of the opinion that if you are in good shape and the distance is not too much, you should leave the car at home and use the bike.

**keep in shape**

to stay healthy and physically strong

**Dictionary example:**

It's important to keep in shape.

**Learner example:**

We want to keep in shape, and we are interested in a gym – do you have one or is there one close to there?

**share** /ʃeə/

**VERB** [I or T]

**DO TOGETHER**

If two or more people share an activity, they each do some of it

**Dictionary examples:**

Shall we share the driving?  
We shared the preparation for the party **between** us, so it wasn't too much work.

**Learner example:**

Ask your employer and other colle[a]gues to share the work.

**NOUN [C]**

**PART**

a part of something that has been divided

**Dictionary examples:**

The total bill comes to £80, so our share is £20.

We must make sure that everyone gets equal shares **of** the food.

The party's share **of** the vote fell from 39% to 24%.

She's not doing her share **of** the work.

We must all accept some share **of** the responsibility.

**sharp** /ʃɑ:p/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *sharpen*

**Adjectives:** sharp

**Adverbs:** sharply, *sharp*

**ADJECTIVE**

**a sharp rise/increase/drop, etc.**

a sudden and very large increase or reduction in something

**Dictionary examples:**

a sharp drop in temperature

a sharp decline in the standard of living

There was a sharp **rise/increase** in the number of flu cases.

**Learner example:**

If you have in mind my recommendations you will see a sharp increase in the number of students.

**MIND**

quick to notice and understand things

**Dictionary example:**

a sharp mind

**Learner example:**

She is an elderly woman who seems to be very weak but with an extrem[e]ly sharp mind.

**sharply** /'ʃɑ:.pli/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *sharpen*

**Adjectives:** sharp

**Adverbs:** sharply, *sharp*

**ADVERB**

quickly and suddenly

**Dictionary examples:**

Inflation has **risen/fallen** sharply.

His health **improved/deteriorated** sharply this week.

**Learner example:**

In the last few years, the trend of owning a mobile phone has increased sharply.

**shed** /ʃed/

**NOUN [C]**

a small building, usually made of wood, used for storing things

**Dictionary examples:**

a garden shed

a tool/bicycle shed

**Learner example:**

It was hidden in a shed that hardly anybody ever entered.

**shell** /ʃel/

**NOUN [C or U]**

the hard outer covering of some creatures and of eggs, nuts, or seeds

**Dictionary examples:**

Brazil nuts have very hard shells.

A piece of shell fell into the cake mixture.

the shell of a snail/crab/tortoise

a shell necklace

**Learner example:**

Mainly I collect books, postcards, dolls, silver bracelets and sea shells.

**shelter** /'ʃel.təʳ/

**NOUN****PLACE**

[c] a place that protects you from bad weather or danger

**Dictionary example:**

an bomb shelter

**Learner example:**

We all ran to hide [in] the little shelter we had built.

**PROTECTION**

[u] protection from bad weather or danger

**Dictionary example:**

We **took** shelter from the rain in a doorway.

**Learner example:**

John told me it was a [place] where we could find shelter.

**shift** /ʃɪft/

**NOUN**

**WORK**

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a period of work in a place such as a factory or hospital, or the people who do that work

**Dictionary examples:**

As the **night** shift leave/leaves, the **day** shift arrive/arrives.

Are you on the **night** shift or the **day** shift?

**Learner example:**

I worked there in two shifts, in the mornings and in the evenings, for approximately 8–10 hours a day.

**shiver** /'ʃɪv.ə/

**VERB [I]**

to shake because you are cold or frightened

**Dictionary examples:**

She shivered **with** cold.

The poor dog – it's shivering!

**Learner example:**

She was shivering not only because of the cold, but also because she had no idea what she was going to tell him.

**shock** /ʃɒk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shock

**Verbs:** shock

**Adjectives:** shocked, shocking

**VERB** [I or T]

to surprise and upset someone

**Dictionary examples:**

The advertisements were designed to shock – that was the whole point of the campaign.

I think it shocks him **to** hear women talking about sex.

The news of the accident shocked the family **deeply**.

**Learner example:**

They hardly could believe it, although that American woman always wants to shock them...

**shooting** /'ʃuː.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shooting

**Verbs:** shoot

**NOUN** [C or U]

! when a gun is fired, or when someone is injured or killed by a bullet from a gun

**Dictionary examples:**

We heard some shooting in the night.

There have been a number of shootings in the capital this week.

**Learner example:**

He liked shooting very much and once [he went] [in]to the forest he didn't come back.

**shopkeeper** /'ʃɒp,kiː.pəː/

**NOUN** [C]

someone who owns or manages a small shop

**Dictionary example:**

Local shopkeepers say business is good at the moment.

**Learner example:**

One of the major disadvantages is that the shopkeepers would have to work [until] midnight or perhaps on bank holidays.

**short** /ʃɔ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, *short*

**Verbs:** *shorten*

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, *short*

**ADJECTIVE**

**NAME**

describes a name that is used as a shorter form of a name

**Dictionary examples:**

Her name's Jo – it's short **for** Josephine.

Her name's Josephine, or Jo **for** short.

**Learner example:**

There is even a strange disease called Chronic Fatigue Syndrom[e] (CFS for short).

**shortage** /'ʃɔ:.tɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, *short*

**Verbs:** *shorten*

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, *short*

**NOUN [C]**

when there is not enough of something

**Dictionary examples:**

There's a shortage **of** food and shelter in the refugee camps.

The long hot summer has led to serious water shortages.

**Learner example:**

Due to a shortage of teachers in summer I can [only] take holiday in July.

**shortly** /'ʃɔ:t.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, *short*

**Verbs:** *shorten*

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, *short*

## ADVERB

### SOON

#### soon

##### Dictionary example:

We will shortly be arriving in King's Cross Station.

##### Learner example:

I look forward to hear[ing] from you shortly.

**short-term** / ,ʃɔ:t'tɜ:m/

## ADJECTIVE

lasting a short time, or relating to a short period of time

##### Dictionary examples:

short-term **memory**

a short-term weather forecast

##### Learner example:

Setting up restricted areas for animals is a nice idea, but due to the overall pol[l]ution, [it is] only a short-term solution.

**short term** / 'ʃɔ:t,tɜ:m/

## NOUN

### in the short term

over a period of time that only continues for a short way into the future

##### Dictionary example:

We need to save money in the short term.

##### Learner example:

You should think in the long term and you shouldn't try to [achieve] all your goals in the short term.

**shot** / ʃɒt/

## NOUN [C]

### WEAPON

! when a bullet is fired from a gun



**Dictionary example:**

He **fired** four shots at the car as it drove off.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly he heard a shot and the lights went out.

**SPORT**

when someone tries to score points in sports such as football by hitting or throwing the ball

**Dictionary examples:**

And that was a great shot by Lineker!

Nadal's forehand shot down the line won him the match.

**Learner example:**

I enjoy this sport because it forces me to improve my self control when playing: if I miss a shot, I have to stay very calm because it's the best way to achieve the next shot.

**FILM**

a photograph

**Dictionary example:**

I **got/took** some really good shots of the harbour at sunset.

**Learner example:**

[A] few months ago I had [the] chance to work abroad and see some of the Middle Eastern countries, where I took a lot of good shots.

**should** /ʃʊd/

**MODAL VERB****why should/shouldn't...?**

used to ask or give the reason for something, especially when you are surprised or angry about it

**Dictionary examples:**

He wants me to give him my old car, but why should I?

Why shouldn't she get a new car if she wants one?

**Learner example:**

And personally I say "why should I read something in a book which I can watch on TV?"

VERB (showed, shown)

PROVE

[ɾ] If numbers, results, facts, etc. show something, they prove that it is true.

Dictionary examples:

Research shows **that** 40% of the programme's viewers are aged over 55.

Sales figures showed a significant increase last month.

She has shown herself (**to be**) a highly competent manager.

His diaries show him **to have been** an extremely insecure person.

The diaries show (**that**) he was very insecure.

Our research has shown (us) **how** little we know about this disease.

Learner example:

Experiments have even shown some astonishing results, that apes for example have the same abilities as humans.

EXPRESS

[ɾ] to express a feeling so that other people are able to notice it

Dictionary examples:

He finds it difficult to show affection.

She showed enormous courage when she rescued him from the fire.

You should show your parents more respect/show more respect **to** your parents.

Learner example:

I think a face can show so much and some day I [hope] I could be[come] a photographer.

NOUN [C]

PUBLIC EVENT

an event at which a group of similar things are brought together for the public to see

Dictionary examples:

a **fashion/flower** show

There were some amazing new cars at the **motor** show.

They put on a show **of** his work at the National Museum of American Art.

Learner example:

I do not know if it is possible to make any change[s], but we saw an ad in "Time Out" magazine last week about a fashion show which we would like to see.

**shower** /ʃaʊəː/

VERB

**WASH**

to wash standing under a shower

**Dictionary example:**

We all showered before breakfast.

**Learner example:**

Singing is a hobby of mine but unfortunately I can only do it when I'm showering or cleaning up my flat.

**shrink** /ʃrɪŋk/

VERB [I or T] (**shrank, shrunk**)

to become smaller, or to make something smaller

**Dictionary examples:**

Your sweater will shrink if you wash it at too high a temperature.

The company's profits have shrunk **from** £5.5 million **to** £1.25 million.

**Learner example:**

After 5 seconds I started shrinking until I was as small as the smallest toe on my foot.

**shut** /ʃʌt/

VERB [I or T] (**shutting, shut, shut**)

**shut (sth) down** or **shut down (sth)** PHRASAL VERB

If a business or organization shuts down or someone shuts it down, it closes.

**Dictionary example:**

The company plans to shut down four factories and cut 10 000 jobs.

**Learner example:**

A great [number] of zoos ought to be shut down.

**shut (sb) up** PHRASAL VERB INFORMAL

to stop talking or making a noise, or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**

I wish you'd shut up for a moment and listen to what the rest of us have to say.

Just shut up and get on with your work!

My dad never stops talking. It's impossible to shut him up!

**Learner example:**

You must still remember that time we walked along the street, singing blues and rock, it's incredible the way that people shouted at us to shut up.

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**keep your mouth shut**

INFORMAL to not talk about something

**Dictionary example:**

If you don't keep your mouth shut, there'll be trouble.

**Learner example:**

She made every effort to keep her mouth shut but it disturbed her to be the only one to know the truth, apart from her brother.

**sick** /sɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sickness

**Adjectives:** sick

**ADJECTIVE**

**be sick of *sth***

INFORMAL to be bored with or annoyed about something that has been happening for a long time

**Dictionary example:**

I'm sick of people telling me how to run my life.

**Learner example:**

Michael was sick of seeing the same story happen all over again.

**sickness** /'sɪk.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sickness

**Adjectives:** sick

**NOUN [U]**

when you are ill

**Dictionary examples:**

There's a lot of sickness around this winter.

She's had three weeks off for sickness this year.

**Learner example:**

The simpl[e] joy and happiness will help you to feel in good shape and keep away any sickness.

**side** /saɪd/

**NOUN****PART OF SITUATION**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] part of a situation that can be considered or dealt with separately

**Dictionary example:**

She looks after the financial side of things.

**Learner example:**

Finally, I think for me the most important [thing] is to enjoy life – don't be worried [about] little things and always find the funny side of each situation.

**CHARACTER**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a part of someone's character

**Dictionary example:**

She has a very practical side.

**Learner example:**

In fact the film describes the actions of this politi[c]ian, also saying something not very "Politically Correct", but true: he reveals that no one is always good, everyone has a dark hidden side.

**side by side**

If two things or people are side by side, they are next to each other.

**Dictionary example:**

We sat side by side on the sofa.

**Learner example:**

It is not rare to see two people walking side by side, both talking on the phone.

**from side to side**

If something moves from side to side, it moves from left to right and back again repeatedly.

**Dictionary example:**

swinging from side to side

**Learner example:**

I began to understand it when I went [to] Kenya in 1986, because I had the wonderful chance to look at the animals in their natural [surroundings], without being in a cage, walking nervously from side to side.

#### OPPOSING GROUP

[C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] one of the people or groups who are arguing, fighting, or competing

##### Dictionary examples:

Whose side is he **on**?

Whenever we argue he always **takes** Alice's side .

This is a war which neither side can win.

Don't be angry with me – I'm **on** your side.

##### Learner example:

I hope you'll be on my side.

#### OPINION

[C] a way of considering something, especially when there is disagreement about it

##### Dictionary examples:

There are at least two sides **to** every question.

I've listened to your side **of the story**, but I still think you were wrong to do what you did.

##### Learner example:

This shows the other side of technology.

sigh /saɪ/

#### VERB [I]

to breathe out slowly and noisily, often because you are annoyed or unhappy

##### Dictionary examples:

She sighed deeply and sat down.

"I wish he was here," she sighed.

##### Learner example:

Having solid ground beneath her feet again she sighed with relief for having survived this adventure.

#### NOUN [C]

the sound that is made when someone sighs

##### Dictionary example:

He read the letter and gave a deep sigh.

##### Learner example:

I entered the house with a deep sigh!

NOUN

**the sight of *sb/sth***

when you see someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

The sight of so much blood had shocked him.

The child laughed **at the sight of** the clockwork toy.

She hated/loathed **the sight of** her former husband.

**Learner example:**

Just think; drinking our cold beers against the sight of the pounding waves and feeling the wind on our faces.

AREA SEEN

[U] the area that it is possible for you to see

**Dictionary examples:**

You should always **keep sight of** your bags while you're at the airport.

I dare not let the children **out of** my sight in this park.

The police officer was hidden **out of** sight behind a tree.

The castle came **into** sight as we went round a bend in the road.

We're looking for a house which is **within** sight **of** the mountains.

**Learner example:**

Dear Editor, This morning when I opened my newspaper, my eyes caught sight of an article called "Failure of festival", and I read it.

**at first sight**

when you first see or hear about something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

It may, at first sight, seem a surprising choice.

It was love at first sight!

**Learner example:**

Nowadays shopping is considered one of the most enjoyable activities, especially if you are a woman and you are out to buy clothes. At first sight it is, but shopping is not always enjoyable.

NOUN [C]

MARK

a written or printed mark which has a standard meaning

**Dictionary examples:**

+ and – are mathematical signs.

£ is the sign for the British pound.

**no sign of *sb/sth***

If there is no sign of someone or something, you cannot see them.

**Dictionary examples:**

By eight o'clock, there was still no sign of Janne.

She said she'd left the book on the table, but there's no sign of it.

**Learner example:**

He was supposed to come on Wednesday just like you told me but there was no sign of him.

**signal** /'sɪɡ.nəl/

**NOUN [C]**

**ACTION**

a movement, light, or sound which gives information, or tells people what to do

**Dictionary examples:**

At a signal from their teacher, the children all held up their flags.

Don't move until I **give** the signal.

The firework was a signal **that** the festival had started.

The police officer **gave** us a signal **to** stop.

The signal **for** a race to start is often the firing of a gun.

**Learner example:**

The signal was given. We started side by side but soon I overtook him.

**WAVE**

a series of light waves or sound waves which are sent to a radio, television, mobile phone, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I can't get a phone signal here.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand you can face problems with signal transmission.

**significant** /sɪɡ'nɪf.ɪ.kənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *significance*

**Adjectives:** significant, *insignificant*

**Adverbs:** significantly



## ADJECTIVE

important or noticeable

### Dictionary examples:

There has been a significant increase in the number of women students in recent years.

These measures will save a significant amount of money.

The talks between the USA and Russia were very significant **for** the relationship between the two countries.

### Learner example:

One of the most significant invention[s] is [the] computer.

**significantly** /sɪg'nɪf.ɪ.kənt.li/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** *significance*

**Adjectives:** significant, *insignificant*

**Adverbs:** significantly

## ADVERB

in a way that is easy to see or by a large amount

### Dictionary example:

My piano playing has improved significantly since I've had a new teacher.

### Learner example:

Also, with today's machines, factories have significantly increased their production.

**silence** /'saɪ.lənts/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** silence

**Adjectives:** silent

**Adverbs:** silently

## NOUN

### PERIOD OF TIME

[c or u] a period of time in which there is complete quiet or no speaking

### Dictionary example:

There were long silences during the discussion.

### Learner example:

The progress of the story is very slow, but the author is descri[b]ing hard conditions, hard characters [and] long silences, which is quite t[y]pical of his way [of writing].

**silent** / 'saɪ.lənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** silence

**Adjectives:** silent

**Adverbs:** silently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO SPEAKING**

without talking

**Dictionary examples:**

She whispered a silent prayer that her wounded brother would not die.

The police officer told the criminal that he had **the right to remain** silent.

The minister was silent **on/about** his plans for the future.

Arthur has always been the **strong, silent type**.

**Learner example:**

When they were there, Aunt Patience was obliged by her husband to go to her room and remain silent.

**silently** / 'saɪ.lənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** silence

**Adjectives:** silent

**Adverbs:** silently

**ADVERB**

without making any noise

**Dictionary examples:**

She wept silently as she read the letter.

He silently vowed to take revenge.

**Learner example:**

After waiting silently for two minutes, she dropped the phone.

**similarity** / ,sɪm.ɪ'lær.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** similarity

**Adjectives:** similar

**Adverbs:** *similarly*

**NOUN** [C or U]

when two things or people are similar, or a way in which they are similar

**Dictionary examples:**

I can see the similarity **between** you and your mother.

The book bears several striking similarities **to** last year's bestseller.

**Learner example:**

Another similarity between the two was their appearance.

**simple** /'sɪm.pəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *simplicity, simplification*

**Verbs:** *simplify*

**Adjectives:** simple

**Adverbs:** simply

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPORTANT**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to describe the one important fact, truth, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

We didn't go swimming for the simple reason that the water was too cold.

**Learner example:**

I'm very fond of working with animals, and the simple reason is that I'm plan[n]ing to become a vet.

**simply** /'sɪm.pli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *simplicity, simplification*

**Verbs:** *simplify*

**Adjectives:** simple

**Adverbs:** simply

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize what you are saying

**Dictionary examples:**

We simply don't have the time.

You look simply beautiful in that dress.

The hunger in parts of Africa is terrible – there's (**quite**) simply no other word for it.

**Learner example:**

It's said that most of the centre's sports facilities are very expensive, [but] that is simply not true.

**ONLY**

only

**Dictionary example:**

A lot of people miss out on this opportunity simply because they don't know about it.

**Learner example:**

I am very interested in fashion, simply because it is a style, an attitude, a way of life.

**NOT COMPLICATED**

in a way which is not complicated or difficult to understand

**Dictionary example:**

He explained it as simply as he could, but the class still didn't understand.

**Learner example:**

Try to organize your work as simply as possible.

**simultaneously** /ˌsɪm.əl'teɪ.ni.əs.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** *simultaneous*

**Adverbs:** simultaneously

**ADVERB**

at the same time

**Dictionary example:**

Two children answered the teacher's question simultaneously.

**Learner example:**

The floods of information pour towards you and go through your brain simultaneously.

**since** /sɪnts/

**ADVERB**

from a time in the past until a later time or until now

**Dictionary examples:**

Emma went to work in New York a year ago, and we haven't seen her since.

He started working for the company when he left school, and has been there **ever** since.

I've **long** since forgotten any Latin I ever learned.

**Learner example:**

It was my grandmother who introduced me to teddy bears and she wanted me to love them as she did. When she died, I got all her bears and have been taking care of them ever since.

**single** /'sɪŋ.gəl/

**ADJECTIVE****ONE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] only one

**Dictionary examples:**

There was a single light in the corner of the room.

**Not a** single person offered to help her.

You haven't been listening to a single word I've been saying.

**Learner example:**

The night was calm and not a single sound was disturbing her.

**sink** /sɪŋk/

**VERB (sank, sunk)****FALL**

[I] to move or make something move to a lower position or level

**Dictionary examples:**

The sun glowed red as it sank slowly below the horizon.

Student numbers have sunk considerably this year.

**Learner example:**

Dora's face grew pale and she sank [into] a chair.

**sir** /sɜːr/ FORMAL

**NOUN****Dear Sir**

a way of beginning a formal letter to a man whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**

Dear Sir, I am writing to...

**Learner example:**

Dear Sir or Madam, With reference to your advertisement in the Wall Street Journal [...]

**sister-in-law** /'sɪs.tər.in.lɔː/

**NOUN [C]** (PLURAL **sisters-in-law**)

a woman married to your brother, or the sister of your husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**

My sister-in-law is a great cook.

**Learner example:**

So, I and a sister-in-law had to stay with our little sons without any entertainment at the hotel.

**sit** /sɪt/ (**sitting, sat, sat**)

**VERB [I]**

**TEST/EXAM**

to take a test or exam

**Dictionary example:**

I had to sit an exam the next day.

**Learner example:**

Visiting you in July is just perfect because schools will have closed and I will have already sat my exams at the English school.

**sixty** /'sɪk.sti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your sixties**

to be aged between 60 and 69

**Dictionary example:**

I took up yoga in my sixties.

**Learner example:**

She is in her middle sixties, but still very active and lively.

**the sixties**

the years from 1960 through 1969

**Dictionary example:**

I still love all that music from the sixties.

**Learner example:**

Another problem is the demoli[t]ion of old houses that took place during the sixties.

**skeleton** /'skel.ə.tən/

**NOUN [C]**

the structure made of all the bones in the body of a person or animal

**Dictionary examples:**

We found an old sheep skeleton up on the cliffs.

Her long illness reduced her to a skeleton.

**Learner example:**

In the USA, they enjoy dressing up in costumes, most of the time as skeletons, wi[t]ches or ghosts.

**skilful** /'skɪl.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skill

**Adjectives:** skilful, skilled

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD AT**

good at doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

a skilful artist

Police officers have to be skilful drivers.

**Learner example:**

Indeed they were very popular, because five very skilful and talen[t]ed teachers did the courses.

**skilled** /skɪld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skill

**Adjectives:** skilful, skilled

**ADJECTIVE**

having the abilities needed to do an activity or job well

**Dictionary examples:**

a **highly** skilled photographer

My mother is very skilled **at/in** dressmaking.

**Learner example:**

I know you [need] some skilled people to build the boat and therefore I hope I can join your club to help you.

**skin** /skɪn/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**FRUIT**

the outer layer of a fruit or vegetable

**Dictionary example:**

a banana/potato skin

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, I didn't notice the banana skin, which was lying on the pavement next to me.

**skip** /skɪp/

**VERB** [T]

**NOT DO**

to not do something that you usually do or that you should do

**Dictionary example:**

I think I'll skip lunch today – I'm not very hungry.

**Learner example:**

He felt a bit sick and so he skipped the meal.

**slam** /slæm/

**VERB** (–mm–)

**CLOSE**

[ɪ or ʊ] to close with great force, or to make something close with great force

**Dictionary examples:**

The wind made the door/window slam (shut).

Close the door carefully, don't slam it.

**Learner example:**

Once the door slammed behind her, the tears came...

**slam *sth* down/onto/into, etc.**

to put something somewhere or to hit something with great force



**Dictionary examples:**

She slammed **the phone down**.

He slammed the **on** when a child ran in front of his car.

He stopped suddenly, and the car behind slammed into him.

**Learner example:**

Then he slammed down the receiver.

**slap** /slæp/

**VERB [T] (-pp-)**

to hit someone with the flat, inside part of your hand

**Dictionary examples:**

She slapped his face.

She slapped him **across** the face.

His friends slapped him **on the back** when he said he was getting married .

**Learner example:**

She shouted and slapped my face.

**slash** /slæʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

a mark (/) used in writing to separate words or numbers, often to show a choice of connection

**Dictionary example:**

Visit our website, [bbc.co.uk/radio4](http://bbc.co.uk/radio4).

**slave** /sleɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** slave, *slavery*

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is owned by someone else and has to work for them

**Dictionary example:**

I'm tired of being **treated like a slave**!

**Learner example:**

I know you're lazy sometimes but don't worry you don't have to work [like] a slave.

**slice** /slaɪs/

**VERB [T]**

to cut something into thin, flat pieces

**Dictionary examples:**

Slice the mushrooms thinly and fry in butter.

Could you slice me a very thin piece of cake/slice a very thin piece of cake for me?

**slide** /slaɪd/

**VERB (slid, slid)**

**slide (*sth*) across/down/along, etc.**

to move smoothly over a surface, or to make something move smoothly over a surface

**Dictionary examples:**

He likes sliding on the ice.

He slid the letter into his pocket.

We've got one of those doors in the kitchen that slides open.

**Learner example:**

I slid down the slope and when trying to brake, the brakes locked.

**slight** /slaɪt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** slight

**Adverbs:** slightly

**ADJECTIVE**

small and not important

**Dictionary examples:**

a slight improvement

We're having a slight problem with our computer system.

I haven't the slightest **idea** what he's talking about.

**Learner example:**

To conclude, today's way of eating is not really healthy, but we can notice a slight improvement.

**slightly** /'slɑ:t.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** slight

**Adverbs:** slightly

**ADVERB**

a little

**Dictionary examples:**

She's slightly taller than her sister.

I'm slightly upset she forgot my birthday.

**Learner example:**

Even at night, it will take you only slightly longer to get from A to B, provided you are near the city centre.

**slope** /sləʊp/

**NOUN [C]**

a surface or piece of land that is high at one end and low at the other

**Dictionary examples:**

There's a **steep** slope to climb before we're at the top.

a **mountain/ski** slope

**Learner example:**

During [the] daytime, we all went up to the slopes for skiing.

**slow** /sləʊ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** slow

**Adjectives:** slow

**Adverbs:** slowly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT EXCITING**

not exciting

**Dictionary example:**

I find his films very slow.

**Learner example:**

The begin[n]ing of the movie is slow, but the last hour is incredible.

VERB [ɪ or ʊ]

**slow** (sb/sth) **down/up** or **slow down/up** (sb/sth) PHRASAL VERB

to become slower, or to make someone or something become slower

**Dictionary examples:**

Slow down, you two, you're walking too fast!

If I run with Christina she tends to slow me down.

We slowed up when we saw the police.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly a car slowed down not far from him.

**slow down** PHRASAL VERB

If someone slows down, they become less active.

**Dictionary example:**

The doctor told me I should slow down and not work so hard.

**Learner example:**

First of all, you must slow down at work or better yet, take a holiday for a week or two.

**smash** /smæʃ/

VERB

[ɪ or ʊ] to break into a lot of pieces with a loud noise, or to make something break into a lot of pieces with a loud noise

**Dictionary examples:**

Rioters ran through the city centre smashing **windows** and looting shops.

She dropped her cup and watched it smash **to pieces** on the stone floor.

**Learner example:**

Then the two men tried to smash the door [down].

**smell** /smel/

VERB (smelled or smelt, smelled or smelt)

ABILITY

[ɪ] to have the ability to notice or discover that a substance is present by using your nose

**Dictionary examples:**

Humans can't smell as well as dogs.

What I hate most about having a cold is not being able to smell.

NOUN

ABILITY

[ʊ] the ability to notice smells

**Dictionary examples:**

Smell is one of the five senses.

Dogs have a very good **sense of** smell.

UNPLEASANT

[c] an unpleasant smell

**Dictionary example:**

I wish I could get rid of that smell in the bathroom.

**Learner example:**

People who were on the bus wondered where that smell came from.

**smoker** / 'sməʊ.kəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** smoke, smoker, smoking

**Adjectives:** non-smoking, *smoky*

NOUN [c]

someone who smokes tobacco regularly

**Dictionary example:**

a **cigarette/pipe** smoker

**Learner example:**

You can go for a walk, (which is good for you), eat well-balanced food and try not to smoke (if you are a heavy smoker).

**smoothly** / 'smu:ð.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** smooth

**Adverbs:** smoothly

ADVERB

WITHOUT PROBLEMS

without any problems or difficulties

**Dictionary examples:**

Everything was **going** smoothly before Darren arrived.

All the machinery was **running** smoothly.

**Learner example:**

I hope everything goes smoothly.

**sneeze** /sni:z/

**VERB [I]**

When you sneeze, air and often small drops of liquid suddenly come out of your nose and mouth in a way you cannot control.

**Dictionary example:**

Cats make him sneeze – I think he's allergic to them.

**Learner example:**

We were sneezing all the time and had a fever.

**snore** /snɔ:ɾ/

**VERB [I]**

to breathe in a very noisy way while you are sleeping

**Dictionary example:**

He was snoring so much it kept me awake.

**Learner example:**

You know, we can live together as long as you don't snore like you did last time.

**so** /səv/

**ADVERB**

**if so**

if this is the case

**Dictionary example:**

It might rain this afternoon. If so, we'll have to have the party indoors.

**Learner example:**

Will you be in time for dinner? If so, I'll cook your favourite dish.

**so as to**

in order to

**Dictionary example:**

I always keep fruit in the fridge so as to keep insects off it.

**Learner example:**

I could come on 8th July so as to be there on Tim's birthday.

**soak** /səʊk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** soak

**Adjectives:** soaked, soaking

**VERB [I or T]****PUT IN LIQUID**

If you soak something, or let it soak, you put it in a liquid for a period of time.

**Dictionary examples:**

Soak the bread in the milk.

He left the pan in the sink to soak.

**Learner example:**

I was just enjoying [the] warm sand, soaking my feet in cold water, when his shadow obscured the sun.

**PHRASAL VERB**

**soak up** sth or **soak sth up** PHRASAL VERB  
to enjoy the effects of an experience

**Dictionary examples:**

We arrived early at the festival to soak up the atmosphere.

I spent two weeks in Greece soaking up the sun.

**Learner example:**

I like a lazy rest, so I took advantage of [the] sunny weather and sandy beach and soaked up the sun all day long.

**soaked** /səʊkt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** soak

**Adjectives:** soaked, soaking

**ADJECTIVE**

completely wet

**Dictionary example:**

My shirt was soaked.

**Learner example:**

Now it is a pleasure to drive in a warm and dry car, looking at the soaked bicycle riders as you quickly drive by them.

**soaking** / 'səʊk.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** soak

**Adjectives:** soaked, soaking

**ADJECTIVE**

completely wet

**Dictionary examples:**

You're soaking – why didn't you take an umbrella?

The dog was soaking **wet**.

**Learner example:**

Then we arrived at the camp, and we were soaking wet.

**sob** / sɒb/

**VERB [I] (-bb-)**

to cry in a noisy way

**Dictionary example:**

We found her sobbing in a corner.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly one of our group member[s] started to sob.

**so-called** / ,səʊ'kɔ:ld/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**NOT AS NAMED**

used to show that you think a word that is used to describe someone or something is wrong

**Dictionary example:**

It was one of his so-called friends who supplied him with the drugs that killed him.

**Learner example:**

This so-called "Perfect Evening" was so disappointing, as well as discouraging [us from] coming to your Circle Theatre again.



#### KNOWN AS

used to show that this is an informal, little known, or new name that something or someone is known as

#### Dictionary example:

Married taxpayers are hit hard by the so-called marriage penalty.

#### Learner example:

There are lots of so-called workaholics who suffer from heart-attacks, high-blood-pressure or general nervousness.

**social** / 'səʊ.ʃəl /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** society, *socialism*, *socialist*

**Verbs:** socialize

**Adjectives:** sociable, social, *anti-social*

#### ADJECTIVE

##### SOCIETY

relating to society and the way people live

#### Dictionary examples:

social **classes/groups**

social **trends/change/equality/justice/differences**

#### Learner example:

There are ecological, technical, and social problems.

**socialize** (ALSO UK **socialise**) / 'səʊ.ʃəl.aɪz /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** society, *socialism*, *socialist*

**Verbs:** socialize

**Adjectives:** sociable, social, *anti-social*

#### VERB [I]

to spend time enjoying yourself with other people

#### Dictionary examples:

I tend not to socialize **with** my colleagues.

I hope Adrian's actually doing some work at college – he seems to spend all his time socializing!

#### Learner example:

With reference to the accom[m]odation I would rather stay in [a] tent because I think it is the best way to socialize.

**society** /sə'saɪ.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** society, *socialism*, *socialist*

**Verbs:** socialize

**Adjectives:** sociable, social, *anti-social*

**NOUN**

**ORGANIZATION**

[C] an organization for people who have the same interest or aim

**Dictionary examples:**

an amateur dramatic society

the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds

**Learner example:**

I read an article about the "Riding Society of Warlingham" in the local newspaper and I was fascinated by its ideas.

**softness** /'sɒft.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** softness

**Adjectives:** soft

**Adverbs:** softly

**NOUN [U]**

the quality of being soft

**Dictionary example:**

Just feel the softness of the baby's skin!

**Learner example:**

The room has only a few lamps and the furniture is worn down and has lost its softness.

**soil** /sɔɪl/

**NOUN [C or U]**

the top layer of earth that plants grow in

**Dictionary example:**

light/heavy/sandy soil

**Learner example:**

Many couples with young children and old people prefer fresh grass and natural soil to concrete and cement in a city.

**solar** / 'səʊ.ləː/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

relating to, or involving the sun

**Dictionary examples:**

solar **energy**

a solar cell/panel

solar heating

**Learner example:**

It will save a lot of electricity as solar energy is used.

**solid** / 'sɒl.ɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HARD**

hard and firm, without holes or spaces

**Dictionary examples:**

solid **ground/rock**

a solid object

a solid structure

**Learner example:**

Having solid ground beneath her feet again she sighed with relief for having survived this adventure.

**STRONG**

strong and not easily broken or damaged

**Dictionary example:**

solid furniture

**Learner example:**

[If] you have an accident, you have less chance [of] get[ting] hurt if you are sitting in [a] big, solid vehicle.

**solo** / 'səʊ.ləʊ/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB**

done alone by one person only

**Dictionary examples:**

a solo **performance/flight**

to **sail/fly** solo

He used to play with a group but now he has **gone** solo/has a solo **career**.

**Learner example:**

They all started with a solo car[er].

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL solos)**

a piece of music for one person or one instrument

**Dictionary examples:**

a trumpet solo

Parker's solo on 'A Night in Tunisia' was so amazing that the pianist backing him simply stopped playing.

**Learner example:**

They were amazing, the drummer was so fast – when he was playing the drum solo, I couldn't even see his hands and his drum sticks.

**some** /sʌm/

**DETERMINER****LARGE AMOUNT**

a large amount or number of something

**Dictionary examples:**

It'll be some time before we meet again.

It was some years later when they next met.

We discussed the problem at some length.

**Learner example:**

It's some years ago now, sixteen years I think.

**somehow** /'sʌm.haʊ/

**ADVERB****REASON NOT CLEAR**

for a reason which is not clear

**Dictionary example:**

I know what we're doing is legal, but somehow it doesn't feel right.

**Learner example:**

I did not know who was talking to me but somehow I knew that it must be an urgent matter. Why else [w]ould a stranger wake me in the middle of the night?

**somewhere** / 'sʌm.weə<sup>r</sup>/

**ADVERB**

**somewhere around/between, etc.**

approximately

**Dictionary examples:**

Somewhere between 900 and 1100 minor crimes are reported in this city every week.

It will take us somewhere between three and four hours to get to Madrid.

The company's annual turnover is somewhere around £70.7 million.

**Learner example:**

The gathering will take place somewhere betwe[e]n the first and second week of the month, so you can come somewhere around then.

**son-in-law** / 'sʌn.in.lɔ:/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL sons-in-law)**

your daughter's husband

**Dictionary example:**

My son-in-law helped me mend the fence.

**soon** / su:n/

**ADVERB**

**sooner or later**

used to say that you do not know exactly when something will happen, but you are certain that it will happen

**Dictionary example:**

Sooner or later she's going to realize what a mistake she's made.

**Learner example:**

Anyway I think that sooner or later you will have problems with your heart or stomach.

**sophisticated** /sə'fɪs.tɪ.keɪ.tɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITH EXPERIENCE**

well-educated and having experience of the world or knowledge of culture

**Dictionary examples:**

She was slim, svelte and sophisticated.

I don't suppose I have any books that would suit your sophisticated tastes.

He was older than me and from London and I thought him very sophisticated.

**Learner example:**

Her conversation was very sophisticated.

**ADVANCED**

A sophisticated machine or system is very advanced and works in a clever way.

**Dictionary examples:**

I think a more sophisticated approach is needed to solve this problem.

These are among the most sophisticated weapons in the world.

**Learner example:**

These days we can use [a] computer, television [or other] sophisticated equipment.

**sorry** /'sɒr.i/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**SAYING NO**

used to show politeness when refusing something or disagreeing

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm sorry but I think you've made a mistake.

I'm sorry, I can't agree.

I'm sorry, but I just don't think it's a good idea.

Sorry, you can't go in there.

**Learner example:**

I am sorry, but I completely disagree with the comments you have [made about] the festival.

**sort** /sɔ:t/

**NOUN**

**sort of** INFORMAL

used to describe something approximately

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a sort of pale orange colour.

They were sort of waving.

**Learner example:**

I sort of felt like I had done my part to make the concert a suc[c]ess.

**VERB [T]**

**ORDER**

to arrange things into different groups or types or into an order

**Dictionary examples:**

Paper, plastic and cans are sorted for recycling.

I'm going to sort these old books **into** those to be kept and those to be thrown away.

You can use the computer to sort the newspaper articles alphabetically, **by** date, or **by** subject.

**soul** /səʊl/

**NOUN**

**SPIRIT**

! [c] the part of a person which is not their body, which some people believe continues to exist after they die

**Dictionary example:**

She suffered greatly while she was alive, so let us hope her soul is now at peace.

**Learner example:**

Finally, two very old and serious aunts, a friend of the[irs], my Grandma and a [retired] couple from our neighbourhood were ready to call any soul from heaven to talk to us.

**PERSON**

[c] INFORMAL a person

**Dictionary example:**

I didn't see a soul when I went out.

**Learner example:**

Unlike a year ago, she did not tell a soul.

**sound** /saʊnd/

**VERB**

**sound angry/happy/rude, etc.**

to seem angry, happy, rude, etc. when you speak

**Dictionary examples:**

He sounded very depressed when we spoke on the telephone yesterday.

At the press conference, he sounded at his most relaxed.

**Learner example:**

He sounded so excited!

**soundtrack** /'saʊnd.træk/

**NOUN [C]**

the music used in a film or a television programme

**Dictionary example:**

The film's soundtrack includes music by Bob Marley.

**Learner example:**

The first time I heard it was in a movie, named "8 Mile". This song was the soundtrack of that movie.

**source** /sɔːs/

**NOUN [C]**

**COME FROM**

where something comes from

**Dictionary examples:**

a source **of** heat/energy/light

Oranges are a good source **of** vitamin C.

Experts are trying to track down the source of the contamination in the water supply.

We walked up the river to its source in the hills.

Money is often a source of tension and disagreements in young married couples.

**Learner example:**

Fish is a great source of vitamins.



**space** /speɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** space

**Adjectives:** *spacious*

**NOUN**

**AREA AROUND**

[ʊ] that which is around everything that exists and which is continuous in all directions

**Dictionary examples:**

He was absent-mindedly **staring/gazing into** space.

Virtual Reality aims to give us artificial worlds to explore, outside normal space and time.

**Learner example:**

Just think of this one example when you go to visit a zoo and you see the elephant or the tiger or lion walking up and down and up and down in their "prison" and staring into space.

**sparkling** /'spɑː.klɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SHINING**

shining brightly because of reflected light

**Dictionary example:**

sparkling diamonds

**Learner example:**

Finally, my college is not far from the coast, where you [will] find beautiful beaches and the sparkling, blue sea.

**speak** /spi:k/ (**spoke, spoken**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** speaker, speech

**Verbs:** speak

**Adjectives:** *speechless*

**VERB**

**generally/personally, etc. speaking**

used to explain that you are talking about something in a general/personal, etc. way

**Dictionary example:**

Well, generally speaking, it's quicker if you take the train.

**Learner example:**

Generally speaking, the best way to keep fit is to live a healthy life.

**IN PUBLIC**

[I] to make a speech to a large group of people

**Dictionary example:**

She was invited to speak at a conference in Madrid.

**Learner example:**

[O]n behalf of all its members, I would like to invite you to speak at one of our meetings.

**special** / 'speʃ . ə l /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** specialist, *speciality*

**Verbs:** specialize

**Adjectives:** special

**Adverbs:** specially

**ADJECTIVE****special attention/care/treatment**

treatment that is better than usual

**Dictionary example:**

I don't expect special treatment – I just want to be treated fairly.

**Learner example:**

As you know, an Austin Healey needs special treatment.

**specialist** / 'speʃ . ə l . ɪ st /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** specialist, *speciality*

**Verbs:** specialize

**Adjectives:** special

**Adverbs:** specially

**NOUN [C]**

someone who has a lot of experience, knowledge, or skill in a particular subject

**Dictionary examples:**

a software specialist

She's a specialist **in** modern French literature.

She's a specialist **in** childhood illnesses.

a leading cancer/eye specialist

**Learner example:**

Now, fully equipped and powerful computers can be so small and mobile that some specialists predict that new devices will replace [the] book.

**specialize** (ALSO UK **specialise**) / 'speʃ.əl.aɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** specialist, *speciality*

**Verbs:** specialize

**Adjectives:** special

**Adverbs:** specially

**VERB [I]**

to spend most of your time studying one particular subject or doing one type of business

**Dictionary examples:**

She's hired a lawyer who specializes **in** divorce cases.

a restaurant that specialises **in** seafood

I enjoy working in general medicine, but I hope to be able to specialize in the future.

**Learner example:**

Some specialise in acting and others [work] back stage like adjusting the sound or light and preparing the outfits.

**species** / 'spi:.ʃi:z/ (PLURAL **species**)

**NOUN [C]**

a group of plants or animals which share similar characteristics

**Dictionary examples:**

Mountain gorillas are an **endangered** species.

Over a hundred species **of** insect are found in this area.

**Learner example:**

Then I wrote an article about saving endangered species.

**specific** /spə'sɪf.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *specification*

**Verbs:** specify

**Adjectives:** specific

**Adverbs:** *specifically*

**ADJECTIVE**

**PARTICULAR THING**

used to refer to a particular thing and not something general

**Dictionary examples:**

English for specific purposes

The disease seems to be specific **to** certain types of plant.

Is there anything specific you want from the shops?

**Learner example:**

We need to see animals, study them, and in some cases find out why specific types of animals can't live in the nature which we have spoiled.

**specify** /'spes.ɪ.faɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *specification*

**Verbs:** specify

**Adjectives:** specific

**Adverbs:** *specifically*

**VERB [T]**

to state or describe something clearly and exactly

**Dictionary examples:**

He said we should meet but didn't specify a time.

The peace treaty clearly specifies the terms for the withdrawal of troops.

The newspaper report did not specify **how** the men were killed.

My contract specifies **(that)** I must give a month's notice if I leave my job.

The loan must be repaid within a specified period/by a specified date.

**Learner example:**

You did not specify what kind of work you are supposed to do either in a restaurant or in a museum.

**spectator** /spek'teɪ.təʳ/

NOUN [C]

someone who watches an event, sport, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

They won 4–0 in front of over 40 000 cheering spectators.

**Learner example:**

At midnight sharp, fireworks covered the concert hall and I, as well as the rest of [the] spectators, felt the excitement and delight I've never felt before.

**speech** /spi:tʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** speaker, speech

**Verbs:** speak

**Adjectives:** *speechless*

NOUN

FORMAL TALK

[C] a formal talk given usually to a large number of people on a special occasion

**Dictionary examples:**

I had to **give/make** a speech at my brother's wedding.

The Governor of New York **delivered** a rousing speech to the national convention.

He gave the **after-dinner** speech .

Did you hear her **acceptance** speech at the Oscars ceremony?

**Learner example:**

I suggest that if you want to invite someone to give a speech, you have to invite athletes.

**speed** /spi:d/

NOUN

MOVEMENT

[U] very fast movement

**Dictionary examples:**

I get a real thrill from speed.

He put on a sudden burst of speed.

Both cars were travelling **at** speed when the accident happened.

**Learner example:**

Every summer I go to watersports because I like water. I'm very good at swimming and I like the speed of some watersports.

**spirit** / 'spɪr.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** spirit

**Adjectives:** spiritual

**Adverbs:** *spiritually*

**NOUN**

**WAY OF FEELING**

[NO PLURAL] the way people think and feel about something

**Dictionary examples:**

The players have a very strong **team** spirit.

As rock musicians in the 1960s, they were very much part of the spirit **of the age/times**.

We acted **in** a spirit **of** cooperation.

**Learner example:**

In addition to [that], you should invite athletes who have experience in sports to speak about team spirit and the role that sports [have] in our life.

**in good/high/low, etc. spirits**

feeling good/excited/unhappy, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The whole class was in good spirits that day.

**Learner example:**

I was in high spirits until I got my paper back.

**GHOST**

! [c] a form of a dead person such as a ghost

**Dictionary example:**

an evil spirit

**Learner example:**

I thought the house could have ghosts or spirits and because of this, I tried to convince myself that it ha[d] been [my] imagination, but suddenly the lights went out.

**spiritual** /'spɪr.ɪ.tʃu.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** spirit

**Adjectives:** spiritual

**Adverbs:** *spiritually*

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to deep feelings and beliefs, especially religious beliefs

**Dictionary example:**

Traditional ways of life fulfilled both economic and spiritual needs.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to get in contact with the amazing spiritual life in [India]. There is no other country in the world with so many different religions and sects.

**splash** /splæʃ/

**VERB**

**LIQUID**

[ɪ or ʊ] If a liquid splashes or you splash a liquid, drops of it hit or fall on something.

**Dictionary examples:**

Water was splashing from a hole in the roof.

Unfortunately some paint splashed **onto** the rug.

She splashed her face with cold water.

**Learner example:**

But in some towns we stayed [in], there were public swimming pools so we could even splash in the water.

**splash about/around/through, etc.**

to move in water so that drops of it go in all directions

**Dictionary example:**

The children splashed about in the puddles.

**Learner example:**

So we were splashing around and then went to dry ourselves.

**NOUN [C]**

**SOUND**

the sound of something falling into or moving in water

**Dictionary example:**

They sat listening to the splash of raindrops on the lake.

**Learner example:**

[M]y friend, the mechanic Alex, heard a strang[e] noise, a very powerful splash in the sea, [and] a lot of water came into the boat.

**split** /splɪt/

**VERB (splitting, split, split)**

**DIVIDE**

[ɪ or ʊ] (ALSO **split up**) to divide into smaller parts or groups, or to divide something into smaller parts or groups

**Dictionary examples:**

The prize was split **between** Susan and Kate.

Split the aubergines **in** half and cover with breadcrumbs.

The teacher split the children **into** three groups.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion we might just split a full-time salary.

**sponsor** /ˈspɒn.səː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sponsor, *sponsorship*

**Verbs:** sponsor

**VERB [T]**

to give money to someone to support an activity, event, or organization, sometimes as a way to advertise your company or product

**Dictionary examples:**

The team is sponsored by JVC, so the players wear the letters JVC on their shirts.

Eva said she was doing a ten-mile walk for charity and asked if I'd sponsor her **for** £1 a mile.

**Learner example:**

The whole [event] is organized by university students and is sponsored by local firms.

**NOUN [C]**

a person or organization that gives money to support an activity, event, etc

**Dictionary example:**

All the major theatres now have sponsors, especially **for** high-cost productions.

**Learner example:**

Last but not least I am also very keen o[n] supporting the club in general, like finding a sponsor or becoming a member of the board.



**spot** /spɒt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** spot

**Verbs:** spot

**Adjectives:** *spotless*

**NOUN [C]**

**PLACE**

a place

**Dictionary example:**

This looks like a nice spot for a picnic.

**Learner example:**

Lake Frene is just a lake, there's nothing to do and it's a crowded spot.

**SKIN**

an unpleasant, small, red mark on your skin

**Dictionary example:**

He suffered badly with spots as a teenager.

**VERB [T] (-tt-)**

to see or notice something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I've just spotted Malcolm – he's over there, near the entrance.

If you spot any mistakes in the article just mark them with a pencil.

The police spotted him driving a stolen car.

I soon spotted **what** was wrong with the printer.

The policewoman spotted **that** I hadn't got my seat belt on and signalled me to stop.

**Learner example:**

It is very easy to spot because there is a big sign [for] the hotel next to the building.

**spray** /spreɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

liquid in a container which forces it out in small drops

**Dictionary examples:**

hair spray

spray paint

**Learner example:**

Actually, there was an attempt to cut down on using and producing sprays which destroy the ozon[e] layer.

VERB [T]

to force liquid out of a container in many small drops

**Dictionary examples:**

The fields are sprayed **with** pesticides.

She sprayed a little perfume on her wrists.

Vandals had sprayed graffiti on the wall.

**Learner example:**

I quickly helped [the] others to decorate the hall – we blew up as many balloons as we c[ould] and sprayed them with gold and silver.

**spread** /spred/

VERB (spread, spread)

GRADUALLY AFFECT

[I] to gradually affect a larger area

**Dictionary examples:**

The fire spread very rapidly because of the strong wind.

It started off as cancer of the liver but it spread **to** other areas of the body.

**Learner example:**

It seemed that the fire might spread more.

INFORMATION

[I or T] If information spreads, or if someone spreads it, it is communicated to many people.

**Dictionary examples:**

News of his victory spread quickly.

Have you been spreading **gossip** about them again?

**Learner example:**

The news spread all over the village.

COVER AREA

[I or T] (ALSO **spread out**) to cover an area

**Dictionary examples:**

The suburbs spread for miles in every direction.

Our offices are spread (out) over a very wide area.

**Learner example:**

It has about 500 [in]habitants, who live in 128 houses, which are spread over a big area.

## NOUN

### MOVEMENT

[U NO PLURAL] when something moves to cover a larger area or affect a larger number of people

#### Dictionary examples:

Jazz records fostered the spread **of** American culture.

More should be done to stop the spread **of** this disease.

#### Learner example:

It is true that these days people have much more choice in entertain[ment], the spread of computers and video games is just one example.

**spreadsheet** /'spred.ʃi:t/

## NOUN [C]

a chart produced on a computer which helps you to do business calculations and planning

#### Dictionary example:

She prepared a spreadsheet with the new sales information.

#### Learner example:

I would be very interested in joining your club, in order to learn how to use basic software like word processing, spreadsheet or database software.

**squash** /skwɒʃ/

## VERB

### CRUSH FLAT

[ɾ] to crush something into a flat shape

#### Dictionary example:

He accidentally sat on her hat and squashed it.

### PUSH INTO

[ɪ T OFTEN PASSIVE] to push someone or something into a small space

#### Dictionary example:

The kids were all squashed **into** the back seat.

#### Learner example:

My idea of fun is not getting up at seven o'clock in the morning to take a bus where we are squashed by lots of rude people we don't even know.

**squeeze** /skwi:z/

VERB [T]

PRESS

to press something firmly

**Dictionary examples:**

She squeezed his hand and said goodbye.

Cut the lemon in half and squeeze the juice into the bowl.

Once he had finished cleaning the floor, he squeezed the cloth **out**.

He reloaded the gun, took aim and then squeezed the **trigger**.

**Learner example:**

It must have been nine o'clock and I was there, sitting [i]n my armchair, squeezing a cushion in my arms.

**stab** /stæb/

VERB [T] (-bb-)

to push a knife into someone

**Dictionary examples:**

She was stabbed **in** the arm.

The victim had been stabbed **to death**.

**Learner example:**

She raised the knife high in the air and stabbed it right into her stomach.

**stage** /steɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

PART

a period of development, or a particular time in a process

**Dictionary examples:**

The project is **in** its final stages and should be completed by August.

They did the last stage of their journey on foot.

Our marriage is going through a difficult stage at the moment.

Their youngest child is **at** the stage **where** she can say individual words but not full sentences.

I'm not tired at the moment but I will need a rest **at some** stage during the walk.

**At this** stage, most children are able to read simple words.

Andrew spends all his spare time playing with his computer but it's probably **just** a stage he's **going through**.

**Learner example:**

At that stage of our holiday, we stayed quiet [for] some days in order to rest a bit after all those hours of driving.

**stain** /steɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

a dirty mark on something that is difficult to remove

**Dictionary examples:**

a blood/grass stain

You can remove a red wine stain from a carpet by sprinkling salt over it.

**Learner example:**

I realised that I had a stain on my trousers.

**stamp** /stæmp/

**VERB**

**MARK**

[ɾ] to put a mark on an object either by printing on it or pushing into it with a small tool

**Dictionary examples:**

It is necessary to stamp your passport.

Every carton of yoghurt is stamped **with** a sell-by date.

**Learner example:**

There was only a small sign stamped on the door, saying that it was "closed for repairs".

**stand** /stænd/

**VERB (stood, stood)**

**stand (sth) in/against/by, etc. sth**

to be in or to put something in a particular place or position

**Dictionary examples:**

His walking stick stood by the door.

You'll have to stand the sofa on its end to get it through the door.

The room was empty except for a wardrobe standing in one corner.

**Learner example:**

As he stepped forward I knelt down and pulled his leg, so that he fell over and hit a small table standing beside the sofa.

**standard** / 'stæn.dəd/

**NOUN**

**QUALITY**

[c or u] a level of quality, especially a level that is acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

a **high** standard of service

low **safety** standards

His work was **below** standard.

She **sets** very high standards for herself.

This essay is not **of** an acceptable standard – do it again.

**Learner example:**

In conclusion, I hope that my ideas will help to improve [the] standards of this café and will bring more customers [in] the future.

**standard of living**

how much money and comfort someone has

**Dictionary example:**

a **low/high** standard of living

**Learner example:**

I think we would have a better standard of living if we had this situation.

**ADJECTIVE**

usual rather than special, especially when thought of as being correct or acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

White is the standard colour for this model of refrigerator.

These are standard **procedures** for handling radioactive waste.

The metre is the standard unit for measuring length in the SI system.

**Learner example:**

It should be a standard price.

**stare** /steəːr/

**VERB [I]**

to look at someone or something for a long time and not move your eyes

**Dictionary examples:**

Don't stare **at** people like that, it's rude.

Chuck sat quietly for hours staring into the distance, thinking of what might have been.

**Learner example:**

David had seen her once before in a park, staring at him.

**start** /stɑ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** start

**Verbs:** start, *restart*

**VERB [I or T]**

**BUSINESS**

(ALSO **start up**) If a business or other organization starts, or if someone starts one, it is created and starts to operate.

**Dictionary examples:**

She started her own software company.

A lot of new restaurants have started up in the region.

**Learner example:**

It was the first time in many years he had the opportunity or time to think over his situation and life. He had started his company fifteen years ago and had been successful.

**SWITCH ON**

If you start a machine or an engine, you switch it on, and if a machine or engine starts, it begins to work.

**Dictionary examples:**

The car wouldn't start.

Do you know how to start the lawn mower?

**Learner example:**

The car would not start and it was impossible to get a taxi because it was Saturday evening, so the only thing we could do was to run all the way to the school.

**to start with**

used before saying the first thing in a list of things

**Dictionary example:**

To start with, we need better computers. Then we need more training.

**Learner example:**

There is some information I should tell you about. To start with, the T.V repairman didn't come on Wednesday morning as expected.

**starving** /'stɑ:v.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *starvation*

**Verbs:** *starve*

**Adjectives:** starving

**ADJECTIVE****ILL/DYING**

ill or dying because there is not enough food

**Dictionary example:**

starving people

**Learner example:**

What shocked me most was the misery and poverty: thousands of homeless people roaming the streets starving and cold.

**HUNGRY**

INFORMAL very hungry

**Dictionary example:**

I'm absolutely starving.

**Learner example:**

I've always been greedy, but [at] that moment, while my Chemistry teacher was explaining a difficult lesson, I was really starving.

**state** /steɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** statement

**Verbs:** state

**NOUN [C]****CONDITION**

the condition that something or someone is in



**Dictionary examples:**

The building is in a terrible state.

She was found wandering in a confused state (**of mind**).

Give me the keys – you're in no fit state to drive.

After the accident I was in a state **of shock**.

I came home to an unhappy state **of affairs**.

The kitchen was in its original state, with a 1920s sink and stove.

**Learner example:**

Some people say TV can be harmful because it keeps our mind in a passive state.

**VERB [T] FORMAL SLIGHTLY**

to officially say or write something

**Dictionary examples:**

Our warranty clearly states the limits of our liability.

Union members stated (**that**) they were unhappy with the proposal.

Please state **why** you wish to apply for this grant.

Children in the stated areas were at risk from a lack of food, the report said.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mr Thomas, I've read your advertis[e]ment in [the] last issue of "The Traveller", [where] you state that you are looking for people to work on your campsites with English-speaking tourists.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

provided, created or done by the state

**Dictionary examples:**

state education/industries

state control

state funding/pensions

**Learner example:**

In general, the rules at private schools are much [strict]er than the ones at state schools.

**statement** / 'steɪt.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** statement

**Verbs:** state

**NOUN [C]****THING SAID**

something that someone says or writes officially

**Dictionary examples:**

The government is expected to **issue** a statement about the investigation **to** the press.  
He produced a signed statement from the prisoner.  
We were not surprised by their statement **that** the train services would be reduced.

**Learner example:**

Dear Editor Referring to your article of today, I want to correct some statements [made].

**statistics** /stə'tis.tiks/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** statistics, *statistic*

**Adjectives:** *statistical*

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a collection of facts in the form of numbers that shows information about something

**Dictionary examples:**

Statistics **show/suggest** that women live longer than men.  
According to **official** statistics, the Japanese work longer hours than workers in most other industrialized countries.

**Learner example:**

According to statistics based on the questionnair[e], the majority of students feel the most enthusiasm for [their] English class.

**stay** /steɪ/

**VERB [I]****stay out** PHRASAL VERB

to not come home at night, or to go home late

**Dictionary examples:**

Our cat usually stays out at night.  
My mum won't let me stay out **late**.

**Learner example:**

Firstly, I like it so much because we have no school and we can stay out for as long as we want.

**stay over** PHRASAL VERB

to spend the night somewhere instead of returning to your home or continuing your journey

**Dictionary example:**

Why don't you stay over and drive back in the morning?

**Learner example:**

We stay[ed] over in a hotel and the next morning Tom brought me home.

**stay up** PHRASAL VERB

to go to bed later than usual

**Dictionary example:**

We stayed up (late) to watch a film.

**Learner example:**

In Vegas, we were staying up all night gambling.

**steadily** /'sted.əli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** steady

**Adverbs:** steadily

**ADVERB**

at a gradual, regular rate

**Dictionary example:**

Prices have increased steadily since the war.

**Learner example:**

In the past people didn't read books all the time. Neither did their kids at school. Today they read even less books but the number of copied and read articles or book extracts ha[s] increased steadily.

**steady** /'sted.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** steady

**Adverbs:** steadily

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRADUAL**

happening at a gradual, regular rate

**Dictionary examples:**

The procession moved through the streets at a steady pace.

Orders for new ships are rising, after several years of steady decline.

Over the last 10 years, he has produced a steady **flow/stream** of articles and papers.

Progress has been **slow but** steady.

**Learner example:**

There is also a steady rise in underweight [young girls] today.

## STILL

still and not shaking

### Dictionary examples:

You need steady hands to be a dentist.

Make sure you hold the ladder steady.

### Learner example:

I know very well you have steady nerves but what is strong can turn weak as well.

**steam** /sti:m/

## NOUN [U]

### GAS

the hot gas that is produced when water boils

### Dictionary examples:

Steam rose from the simmering stew.

a steam engine

the age of steam

The pump is driven **by** steam.

### Learner example:

I've been interested in trains, in particular steam trains, since my childhood.

**steel** /sti:l/

## NOUN [U]

a very strong metal made from iron, used for making knives, machines, etc.

### Dictionary examples:

steel pipes

a stainless steel sink

### Learner example:

The object that I would choose is without any doubt my Katana, my Japanese Sword. It is a weapon that reminds me of my childhood games. I also like the form, and the cool steel of the blade.

**steer** /stɪəː/

VERB

CONTROL DIRECTION

[ɪ or ɪ] to control the direction of a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**

She carefully steered the car around the potholes.

This car is very easy to steer.

**Learner example:**

After an hour she could keep [her] balance but she still had problems steering, but that didn't matter.

**steering wheel** /'stɪər.ɪŋ,wɪ:l/

NOUN [C]

a wheel that you turn to control the direction of a vehicle

**Dictionary example:**

He took both hands off the steering wheel.

**Learner example:**

After leaving your house on Monday morning, I gripped the steering wheel, fixed my eyes firmly on the road, and bravely drove my way up to Scotland.

**step** /step/

NOUN [C]

STAGE

one of the things that you do to achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**

What's the **next** step in the programme?

We must stay one step **ahead** of our competitors.

Most people believe that the decision to cut interest rates was a step **in the right direction**.

The President **took** the unusual step **of** altering his prepared speech in order to condemn the terrorist attack.

**Learner example:**

We'd like to know how it feels to be in the film business, how you started and the steps you've taken to be where you are now.

**stepfather** /'step,fɑ:ð.əʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

the man who is married to your mother but is not your father

**Dictionary example:**

His stepfather gave him a job.

**Learner example:**

Once, Matthew told Pat that he was mistreated by his stepfather in his childhood.

**stepmother** /'step,mʌð.əʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

the woman who has married your father but is not your mother

**Dictionary example:**

My stepmother is only a few years older than me.

**Learner example:**

He made up his mind to defeat them, and asked his stepmother for some kibidango, one of [the] traditional snacks in Japan.

**stick** /stɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** stick

**Adjectives:** sticky, stuck

**VERB (stuck, stuck)**

**stick (*sth*) in/into/through, etc.**

If something sharp sticks into something, it goes into it, and if you stick something sharp somewhere, you push it into something.

**Dictionary example:**

The nurse stuck the needle into his arm.

**Learner example:**

The body of his boss's wife lay on the ground, a knife stuck in her heart.

**stiff** /stɪf/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HARD**

hard and difficult to bend

**Dictionary examples:**

stiff cardboard

a stiff collar

His clothes were stiff with dried mud.

**DIFFICULT TO MOVE**

not easy to move

**Dictionary examples:**

The handle on this door is rather stiff.

My knee is rather stiff this morning.

**Learner example:**

She tried to sit up straight and quickly realised all her muscles were stiff from non activity.

**ADVERB**

**bored/scared/worried, etc. stiff**

extremely bored/scared/worried, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The lecture was awful – I was bored stiff!

**Learner example:**

Squeaky noises coming out from the deep corners of my house frightened me. I [was] scared stiff.

**still** /stɪl/

**ADVERB**

**better/worse still**

even better/worse

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll meet you at the theatre. No, better still, let's meet in a pub and have a drink first.

I'm worried that his car has broken down, or worse still, that he's had an accident.

**Learner example:**

To my mind, the best place to do the painting is my bedroom, because you'll have plenty of space to work, and, better still, we won't bother anybody.

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT MOVING

not moving

#### Dictionary examples:

Children find it difficult to **sit/stand/stay** still for very long.

I can't brush your hair if you don't **keep/hold** still.

#### Learner example:

I'd like to have my dog painted, too, but I'm afraid that'll be impossible because it won't stay still!

**stimulate** /'stim.jʊ.leɪt/

## VERB

### ENCOURAGE

[ɾ] to encourage something to grow, develop or become active

#### Dictionary example:

The government plans to cut taxes in order to stimulate the economy.

#### Learner example:

This would hopefully stimulate the opening of several outdoor cafés downtown that we need as alternative meeting points for adults and youngsters.

### MAKE EXCITED

[ɪ or ɾ] to make someone excited and interested about something

#### Dictionary examples:

The film was intended to stimulate and amuse.

Good teachers should ask questions that stimulate students **to** think.

#### Learner example:

I really enjoy watching [the] movies which are provided in your theatre because all [the] movies that I have seen are thought-provoking enough to stimulate our interest.

**stock** /stɒk/

## NOUN [ʊ]

### SHOP

all the goods that are available in a shop



**Dictionary examples:**

We're expecting some new stock in this afternoon.

This shop sells its old stock at a very low prices.

We'll be getting our new stock **in** on Friday.

**Learner example:**

In [the] fashion industry, [a] sale begins at the end of each season and just lasts a short time, because those [shop] owners want to make room for new stock.

**in stock/out of stock**

available/not available in a shop

**Dictionary example:**

The book is out of stock at the moment.

**Learner example:**

And sometimes the item you are looking for is out of stock.

**stool** /stu:l/

**NOUN [C]**

a seat that does not have a back or arms

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bar/kitchen/piano** stool

a three-legged stool

**Learner example:**

Despite being provided with a machine which gives out hot and cold drinks, the cafeteria does not contain any table, stool or chair.

**stop** /stɒp/

**VERB (-pp-)****stop over** PHRASAL VERB

to stop somewhere for a short period of time when you are on a long journey

**Dictionary example:**

We stopped over in Los Angeles for two nights on the way to New Zealand.

**stopover** / 'stɒp.əv.vəʔ/

**NOUN** [C]

a short stop between parts of a journey, especially a plane journey

**Dictionary example:**

The plane tickets include a two-night stopover in Singapore.

**Learner example:**

We both thought that it was a good idea to have that stop-over at your place as it was on our route to Norway anyhow.

**storage** / 'stɔ:.rɪdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** storage

**Verbs:** store

**NOUN** [U]

when you put things in a safe place until they are needed

**Dictionary example:**

We've had to build some cupboards to give us more storage **space**.

**Learner example:**

I think that is [what] our futur[e] home will be like, [with] lots of clever storage, [and] probably a few robots to do all the chores like washing up, hoovering and cleaning the windows.

**store** /stɔ:ʔ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** storage

**Verbs:** store

**VERB** [T]

**KEEP**

to put or keep things in a special place for use in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

I stored my possessions **in** my mother's house while I was living in Spain.

I've stored my thick sweaters and jackets **(away)** until next winter.

**Learner example:**

Then we can just go to the fridge where all the fresh food is stored ready to eat.

## COMPUTER

to keep information on a computer

### Dictionary example:

The data is stored **on** a hard disk and backed up on a CD.

### Learner example:

First of all, using [a] computer is important for me because I can store my personal records such as [my] diary or expenses.

**storey** /'sto:ri/

## NOUN [C]

a level of a building

### Dictionary examples:

a three-storey house

Their new house has four storeys including the basement.

### Learner example:

It is a one-storey building in [the] Russian style with one, rather small, room with a bar and 10 tables.

**stormy** /'sto:mi/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** storm

**Adjectives:** stormy

## ADJECTIVE

### WEATHER

If it is stormy, the weather is bad with a lot of wind and rain.

### Dictionary examples:

a stormy **night**

stormy **seas**

### Learner example:

It was a cold and stormy night.

**story** /'sto:ri/

**NOUN [C]**

**REPORT**

a report in a newspaper or on a news broadcast of something that has happened

**Dictionary example:**

The main story in the papers today is the president's speech.

**Learner example:**

If someone famous goes to a pub, he should be careful what he drinks, because he could find an interesting story about his alcoholism in [the] newspapers tomorrow.

**straight** /streit/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HONEST**

honest

**Dictionary example:**

a straight answer

**Learner example:**

I'm asking you to give us a reasonable and straight reply.

**LEVEL**

in a position that is level or vertical

**Dictionary example:**

That shelf's not straight.

**ADVERB**

**sit up/stand up straight**

to sit or stand with your body vertical

**Dictionary example:**

Stand up straight and put your shoulders back!

**Learner example:**

She tried to sit up straight and quickly realised all her mus[c]les were stiff from non activity.

**come/get straight to the point**

to say what you want to immediately and directly

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll come straight to the point, we've run out of money.  
Can you get straight to the point? We need to go home!

**Learner example:**

I will come straight to the point, Mark. I think you're just killing yourself with your work.

**straightforward** /ˌstreɪt'fɔː.wəd/

**ADJECTIVE**

easy to do or understand

**Dictionary example:**

Just follow the signs to Bradford – it's very straightforward.

**Learner example:**

The question of whether we should keep animals in zoos is not as straightforward as it may seem at first.

**strain** /streɪn/

**NOUN****PRESSURE**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL OR U] pressure put on something by a bad situation or by too much weight or force

**Dictionary examples:**

All those books **put** a strain **on** the shelf and it broke!  
Excess weight **puts** a lot of strain **on** the heart.

**Learner example:**

I think I certainly could live without watching television for a week, but it would put a tremendous strain on my everyday life because I find watching TV relaxing and I like being swept by the flood of information that you watch and listen to without really paying attention to it.

**WORRY**

[C or U] when you feel nervous and worried about something

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a lot better than she was but she's still not ready to face the **stresses and** strains of a job.  
He's been **under** a lot of strain recently.

**Learner example:**

[Our dog] helps us in our everyday life and [relieves the] stresses and strains.

## VERB

### INJURE

[ɪ] to injure part of your body by using it too much

#### Dictionary examples:

I think I've strained a muscle.

Don't read in the dark or you'll strain your eyes.

#### Learner example:

I went to the optician's to have my eyes checked and he said I had some trouble with my eyesight, so he advised me to wear glasses and not to strain my eyes.

**strangely** /'streɪndʒ.li/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** stranger

**Adjectives:** strange

**Adverbs:** strangely

## ADVERB

in a way that is unusual, unexpected or difficult to understand

#### Dictionary examples:

She was strangely calm.

Strangely **enough**, I'm not feeling very hungry.

#### Learner example:

Strangely enough this has not happened yet to zoos.

**strategy** /'stræt.ə.dʒi/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** strategy

**Adjectives:** *strategic*

**Adverbs:** *strategically*

## NOUN [C]

a plan that you use to achieve something

#### Dictionary examples:

the government's economic strategy

a military strategy

a long-term strategy

We're working on new strategies **to** improve our share of the market.

**Learner example:**

My strategy was simple: all the players had got [a] lot [of] experience, [so] I thought that the only chance to win [wa]s to bluff it out.

**stream** /stri:m/

NOUN [C]

**a stream of *sth***

a continuous flow of things or people

**Dictionary examples:**

There has been a **steady** stream of phone calls from worried customers.

I had a **constant** stream of visitors while I was ill.

**Learner example:**

This teahouse is packed throughout [the] day with workers and retired people, who come to sip tea, talk, and watch the endless stream of passers-by in the old city of China.

**strength** /streŋθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly

NOUN

STRONG

[ʊ] the ability to do things that need a lot of physical effort or power

**Dictionary examples:**

upper body strength

It's a sport that requires great **physical** strength.

**Learner example:**

First of all, we must start [by] running [for] thirty minutes per day to improve our physical strength.

**strengthen** /'streŋ.θən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly

**VERB** [I or T]

to become stronger or make something become stronger

**Dictionary examples:**

exercises to strengthen the leg muscles

The experience only strengthened his belief in God.

**Learner example:**

Using the bike keeps your body in good shape – the daily exercise is good for your heart [and] your lungs, and strengthen[s] your muscles.

**stress** /stres/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** stress

**Verbs:** stress

**Adjectives:** stressed, stressful

**NOUN**

**PRONUNCIATION**

[c or u] when you say one part of a word more strongly than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**

The meaning of a sentence often depends on stress and intonation.

When 'insert' is a verb, the stress is **on** the second syllable, but when it is a noun, the stress is **on** the first syllable.

**VERB**

**EMPHASIZE**

[ɪ] to emphasize something in order to show that it is important

**Dictionary examples:**

I stressed **that** this was our policy.

She stressed **the importance of** timing.

**Learner example:**

I would like to stress that very often famous people become reserved, bad-tempered and angry with the world for interfering [with] their lives.



## PRONOUNCE

[ɾ] to say one part of a word more strongly than the rest

### Dictionary example:

In the word 'engine', you should stress the first syllable.

**stretch** /stretʃ/

## VERB

### MAKE BIGGER

[ɪ or ɾ] to become longer or wider, or to pull something so that it becomes longer or wider

### Dictionary examples:

Don't pull my sweater – you'll stretch it.

The top had stretched in the wash.

### BODY

[ɪ or ɾ] to make your body or part of your body straighter and longer

### Dictionary examples:

"I'm so tired," she said, yawning and stretching.

It's a good idea to stretch before you take any serious exercise.

Stretch your arms above your head.

### Learner example:

First of all cycling is a sport so you have the possibility to move your body, to stretch your joints and to strengthen your muscles.

**strict** /strikt/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** strict

**Adverbs:** strictly

## ADJECTIVE

### RULE

If a rule, law, etc. is strict, it must be obeyed.

### Dictionary examples:

She gave me strict **instructions** to be there by ten.

We need stricter **controls** on air pollution.

We follow very strict **guidelines** on the use and storage of personal details on computers.

Do you think stricter **laws** would help reduce automobile accidents?

**Learner example:**

I would like the government to impose strict rules and regulations on capturing animals.

**BEHAVIOUR**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] always behaving in a particular way because of your beliefs

**Dictionary examples:**

a strict Hindu/Muslim/Christian/

She's a strict **vegetarian** and doesn't eat poultry or fish.

**Learner example:**

When organising our lunch, please note that seven of us are strict vegetarians.

**strictly** /'strikt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** strict

**Adverbs:** strictly

**ADVERB**

**EXACTLY**

exactly or correctly

**Dictionary examples:**

That's not strictly **true**.

Strictly **speaking**, we're not allowed to give you any advice.

**Learner example:**

Strictly speaking, we don't think about the future when the subject is nature because we think that it's eternal.

**strictly forbidden/prohibited**

used to emphasize that something is not allowed

**Dictionary example:**

The use of cameras is strictly forbidden.

**Learner example:**

Eric was going to [have] serious problems, because smoking was strictly forbidden in this school.

**strike** /straɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *striker*

**Verbs:** strike

**Adjectives:** striking

## VERB

### THINK

[ɾ] If a thought or idea strikes you, you suddenly think of it.

**Dictionary example:**

It struck **me** that I had forgotten to order the champagne.

**Learner example:**

Sitting there, waiting, I began to think and an idea struck m[e].

### **what struck me/the first thing that struck me...**

used when talking about a very obvious quality that you noticed when you first saw or met someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

What struck me about Cole was how grown-up he seemed for a seven-year-old.

The first thing that struck me about Emma was her extraordinary beauty.

**Learner example:**

What strikes me most is the way she is dealing with other people.

### STOP WORK

[ɪ] to stop working for a period of time because you want more money, better working conditions, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Train drivers are threatening to strike **over** pay.

**Learner example:**

The town['s] transport workers have started to strike."

**striking** / 'straɪ.kɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *striker*

**Verbs:** strike

**Adjectives:** striking

### ADJECTIVE

easily noticed

**Dictionary examples:**

There are striking **similarities** between the two cases.

There's a striking **resemblance** between them.

**Learner example:**

The most striking thing was the fact that I filed it.

**string** /strɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**ROPE**

[c or ʊ] very thin rope used for tying things

**Dictionary examples:**

a parcel tied with string

a ball/piece of string

**Learner example:**

In only two days, our relationship was like a strong string that [can] never be cut.

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT**

[c] a piece of wire that is part of a musical instrument

**Dictionary example:**

guitar/violin strings

**Learner example:**

[T]he guitarist, who ha[d] just broken one string of his guitar, began to dr[i]nk some alcohol.

**stroke** /strəʊk/

**NOUN [C]**

**ILLNESS**

a sudden problem in your brain that changes the flow of blood and makes you unable to move part of your body

**Dictionary example:**

She **suffered/had** a stroke which left her unable to speak.

**Learner example:**

I'm sure there's a high risk [of] a heart at[t]ack or a stroke if you go on the way you [are going] now.

**VERB [T]**

to gently move your hand over a surface

**Dictionary examples:**

Stroke the dog if you like, it won't bite.

He stroked her hair.

She lovingly stroked Chris's face with the tips of her fingers.

**Learner example:**

And do not forget to stroke your cat!

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD QUALITY**

of a good quality or level and likely to be successful or effective

**Dictionary examples:**

a strong economy

They're a very strong team.

She's the strongest candidate we've interviewed for the post.

**Learner example:**

My reason for applying for this trip is that I am very interested in meeting people from different countries and as I have a strong background in languages I would be very helpful in the communication field.

**DETERMINED**

A strong feeling, belief, or opinion is felt in a very deep and serious way.

**Dictionary example:**

She has strong **opinions/views** about religion.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays the importance of family life is a matter which arouses fierce[ly] strong passions.

**PERSONALITY**

If a person or their personality is strong, they are confident and able to deal with problems well.

**Dictionary examples:**

All my aunts were strong women.

He has a strong **personality**, but don't let him bully you.

**Learner example:**

Mary was a strong and intelligent woman. She was stronger and her personality was more developed than her aunt['s].

**strongly** /'strɒŋ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly

**ADVERB**

very much or in a very serious way

**Dictionary examples:**

They strongly **believe** their children should make choices for themselves.

Many locals are strongly **opposed** to the development.

**Learner example:**

I strongly disagree with the statement saying that "At school, students should only study what they enjoy".

**structure** /'strʌk.tʃə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** structure

**Verbs:** *restructure*

**Adjectives:** *structural, structured*

**NOUN**

**WAY PARTS ARE ARRANGED**

[c or u] the way that parts of something are arranged or put together

**Dictionary examples:**

the grammatical structure **of** a sentence

They have a very old-fashioned management structure.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, as far as the Greek language is concerned, I think it would be very hard for you and for everybody to learn it because of its difficult and very complicated grammar, vocabulary and structure.

**struggle** /'strʌg.ɫ/

**VERB [i]**

**TRY HARD**

to try very hard to do something difficult

**Dictionary examples:**

He's been struggling **to** pay off his debts.

Fish struggle **for** survival when the water level drops in the lake.

**Learner example:**

Think about the people in the poor countries! They struggle to survive.

**FIGHT**

to fight someone when they are holding you

**Dictionary example:**

He struggled **with** his attacker who then ran off.

**Learner example:**

I bit his hand and ran to the phone. He reached me and we struggled for 10 minutes.

**NOUN [C]****EFFORT**

[USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you try very hard to do something difficult

**Dictionary examples:**

It was a real struggle to stay awake during the film.

The people of this country will continue in their struggle **for** independence.

She never **gave up the** struggle **to** have her son freed from prison.

**Learner example:**

Their life was a severe financial struggle, and Tom's dream was to run somewhere far away.

**FIGHT**

a physical or mental fight

**Dictionary examples:**

a struggle **with** an armed robber

the struggle **between** good and evil

Clearly there will be a **power** struggle within the party.

**Learner example:**

My friend started to walk into the water when suddenly a crocodile grabbed her leg. After a long struggle, she managed to get herself up on land.

**stubborn** / 'stʌb.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *stubbornness*

**Adjectives:** stubborn

**ADJECTIVE**

determined not to change your ideas, plans, etc., although other people want you to

**Dictionary examples:**

He can be very stubborn sometimes.

They have massive rows because they're both so stubborn.

**Learner example:**

Anyway, Alex was too stubborn to give up and it was like talking to a brick wall.

**stuck** /stʌk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** stick

**Adjectives:** sticky, stuck

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

NOT MOVE

not able to move anywhere

**Dictionary examples:**

This door seems to be stuck – can you help me push it open?

My key **got** stuck in the lock.

Seven of us were stuck **in** the lift for over an hour.

I hate being stuck behind a desk – I'd rather work outside.

**Learner example:**

You want to go to your job, to an important appoi[n]tment or to the hospital because you have a health problem and you are always stuck in traffic.

**studio** /'stju:.di.əv/ (PLURAL **studios**)

NOUN [C]

ART

a room where an artist, designer or photographer works

**Dictionary example:**

She has a studio at the back of the house where she does her painting.

**Learner example:**

I'll be very happy [if] you can give me a chance to use the camp's art studio and [hope] you'll be able to prepare some materials like oil paints, canvas and bru[s]hes for me.



**study** /'stʌd.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** student, study

**Verbs:** study

**NOUN**

**LEARNING**

[u] when you learn about a subject, usually at school or university

**Dictionary example:**

the study of English literature

**Learner example:**

Everyone had to [include] the study of many disciplines.

**EXAMINING**

[c] when someone examines a subject in detail in order to discover new information

**Dictionary examples:**

a five-year study of the relationship between wildlife and farming

Some studies have suggested a link between certain types of artificial sweetener and cancer.

**Learner example:**

But, as a recent study [by] scientists has shown, the [grow]ing lack of ozon[e] is also due to the [emissions] produced by all the private cars.

**VERB**

**EXAMINE**

[ɪ or ɪ] to examine a subject in detail in order to discover new information

**Dictionary example:**

Researchers have been studying **how** people under stress make decisions.

**Learner example:**

In zoos, they are not just shown to the public: scientist[s] study their behaviour [so] as to understand what the particular animal real[l]y needs to survive.

**LOOK AT**

[ɪ] to look at or read through something very carefully

**Dictionary examples:**

I want time to study this contract thoroughly before signing it.

He studied her face for signs of guilt.

**Learner example:**

The first thing I did when I arrived there was to study the city map, and then I went out for a walk.

**stunning** /'stʌn.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

very beautiful or attractive

**Dictionary examples:**

a stunning dress

a stunning view over the bay of Saint Tropez

She's absolutely stunning.

**Learner example:**

I think that it would be ideal for you to go there and take some pictures of it since the architecture is absolutely stunning!

**style** /stɑɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** style

**Adjectives:** stylish

**NOUN**

**QUALITY**

[u] the quality of being attractive and fashionable or behaving in a way which makes people admire you

**Dictionary example:**

She's got style.

**Learner example:**

But when he came back, his popularity was increased. That's reasonable, because he's got style, he is authentic and brill[i]ant.

**subject**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** subject

**Verbs:** *subject*

**Adjectives:** *subjective*

**NOUN [C]** /'sʌb.dʒɪkt/

**change the subject**

to start talking about a different subject

**Dictionary example:**

I'd tried to explain the situation, but he just changed the subject.

**Learner example:**

Well, changing the subject, I accidentally broke your beautiful vase. I'm really sorry, I'll try to find [another] vase that looks similar.

**submit** /səb'mɪt/ (-tt-)

**VERB****GIVE**

[ɾ] to send a document, plan, etc. to someone so that they can consider it

**Dictionary examples:**

Applications must be submitted before January 1st.

The developers submitted building plans **to** the council for approval.

**Learner example:**

According to my friends and professors, I am hardworking and never fail to submit my essays on [time].

**substance** /'sʌb.stənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** substance

**Adjectives:** substantial

**Adverbs:** *substantially*

**NOUN****MATERIAL**

[C or U] a solid, liquid, or gas

**Dictionary examples:**

an **organic/chemical** substance

a **dangerous** substance

What sort of substance could withstand those temperatures?

**Learner example:**

Chemical substances are added to our food.

**substantial** /səb'stæn.ʃəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** substance

**Adjectives:** substantial

**Adverbs:** *substantially*

## ADJECTIVE

large in amount

### Dictionary examples:

a substantial **sum** of money

The first draft of his novel needed a substantial **amount** of rewriting.

The findings show a substantial difference between the opinions of men and women.

### Learner example:

The taxis: Considerin[g] that you are willing to spend quite a substantial amount of money, this is the best transport one can get.

**substitute** / 'sʌb.stɪ.tju:t/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** substitute, *substitution*

**Verbs:** substitute

## VERB [T]

to use someone or something instead of another person or thing

### Dictionary examples:

You can substitute oil **for** butter in this recipe.

Dayton was substituted **for** Williams in the second half of the match.

### Learner example:

[M]y opinion is that we shouldn't substitute one for the other, but read one and watch [the] other.

## NOUN [C]

a thing or person that is used instead of another thing or person

### Dictionary examples:

Tofu can be used as a meat substitute in vegetarian recipes.

Vitamins should not be used as a substitute **for** a healthy diet.

### Learner example:

I had been looking forward to seeing his performance for ages, so as soon as I realized there was a substitute on the stage, I was really disappointed.

**suburb** / 'sʌb.ɜ:b/

## NOUN [C]

an area on the edge of a large town or city where people who work in the town or city often live

**Dictionary examples:**

Box Hill is a suburb of Melbourne.

We drove from middle-class suburbs to a very poor inner-city area.

**Learner example:**

Peterhof is only a small suburb of St. Petersburg and it is not famous [for] its nightlife.

**subway** / 'sʌb.weɪ /

**NOUN [C]**

a passage under a road or railway for people to walk through

**Dictionary example:**

We could take the subway.

**Learner example:**

I began to walk along that narrow and dark subway.

**successful** / sək 'ses .fəl /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** success

**Verbs:** succeed

**Adjectives:** successful, unsuccessful

**Adverbs:** successfully, *unsuccessfully*

**ADJECTIVE****WORK**

having achieved a lot or made a lot of money through your work

**Dictionary examples:**

a successful businesswoman

a successful career

He runs a very successful computer business.

**Learner example:**

I would like to finish by asking Mr. Smith to talk a bit about his life and his successful career.

**POPULAR**

very popular

**Dictionary examples:**

a successful film

He's the author of several **hugely** successful children's books.

**Learner example:**

I suppose the facts about your film career, especially about your first film and [your] most successful film would be pretty interesting [as well].

**successfully** /sək'ses.fəl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** success

**Verbs:** succeed

**Adjectives:** successful, unsuccessful

**Adverbs:** successfully, *unsuccessfully*

**ADVERB**

in a way that is successful

**Dictionary example:**

A number of patients have been successfully treated with the new drug.

**Learner example:**

As you can see, I managed to do the project successfully.

**such** /sʌtʃ/

**DETERMINER****REFER TO PERSON/THING**

used to refer to something or someone that you were just talking about, or something or someone of that type

**Dictionary examples:**

It's difficult to know how to treat such cases.

I tried to tell her in such **a way that** she wouldn't be upset.

**Learner example:**

Moreover we can plan different events where we invite people who aren't members [and] we can use such events [to bring in] new members.

**no such thing**

used to emphasize that something does not exist

**Dictionary example:**

There's no such thing as ghosts!

**Learner example:**

But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

**sudden** / 'sʌd.ən/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** sudden

**Adverbs:** suddenly

**ADJECTIVE**

done or happening quickly and unexpectedly

**Dictionary examples:**

His sudden death at the age of 53 came as a terrible shock to her.

There was a sudden change in their plans.

And Angie's leaving work in two weeks? It's a bit sudden, isn't it.

**Learner example:**

After arriving in Vienna, Martins was really shocked when he got to know about his friend's sudden death.

**NOUN**

**all of a sudden**

suddenly and unexpectedly

**Dictionary example:**

All of a sudden, he came bursting in through the door.

**Learner example:**

All of a sudden, a weird creature popped into his dream.

**suffer** / 'sʌf.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suffering, *sufferer*

**Verbs:** suffer

**VERB**

**FEEL PAIN**

[I] to experience pain or unpleasant emotions

**Dictionary examples:**

She really suffers in the winter when it's cold and her joints get stiff.

I think he suffered quite a lot when his wife left him.

If you're not happy with it, you should complain. Don't just suffer **in silence**.

**Learner example:**

I am sure it w[ould] suffer living in a small flat in a big city, with no park nearby to go [to] every day for a walk.

## EXPERIENCE

[ɪ or ɪ] to experience something bad

### Dictionary examples:

The party suffered a crushing **defeat** in the last election.

Twenty-five policemen suffered minor **injuries** during the protest.

The city suffered another **blow** last month with the closure of the local car factory.

If you will insist on eating three helpings of dessert, I'm afraid you'll have to suffer **the consequences!**

When you're working such long hours, it's almost inevitable that your marriage will start to suffer.

### Learner example:

I think that if we don't do more than we are doing now, we will suffer the consequences and it'll be too late to do something about it.

**suffering** /'sʌf.ər.ɪŋ/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** suffering, *sufferer*

**Verbs:** suffer

## NOUN [ʊ]

when someone experiences pain or unpleasant emotions

### Dictionary example:

The war will cause widespread **human** suffering.

### Learner example:

There had been too much suffering for days, months, years.

**sufficient** /sə'fɪʃ.ənt/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** sufficient, *insufficient*, *self-sufficient*

**Adverbs:** *sufficiently*

## ADJECTIVE

as much as is necessary

### Dictionary examples:

This recipe should be sufficient **for** five people.

It was thought that he'd committed the crime but there wasn't sufficient evidence **to** convict him.

### Learner example:

To resolve that, try to have a sufficient amount of sleep so that both your body and mind will keep fit.



**suffix** /'sʌf.ɪks/

**NOUN** [C]

a group of letters that you add to the end of a word to make another word

**Dictionary example:**

The suffix '-ness' added to the end of the word 'sweet' forms the word 'sweetness', changing an adjective into a noun.

**suggest** /sə'dʒest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suggestion

**Verbs:** suggest

**VERB** [T]

**SEEM TRUE**

to make something seem likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**

There's no absolute proof, but all the evidence suggests **(that)** he's guilty.

Something about what he said suggested that he wasn't happy.

**Learner example:**

So animals cannot be [as] unhappy as the topic suggests.

**suicide** /'suː.ɪ.saɪd/

**NOUN** [C or U]

! when you intentionally kill yourself

**Dictionary examples:**

to **attempt/commit** suicide

The suicide rate among men between the ages of 16 and 25 has risen alarmingly.

Many suicides occur in prisons.

**Learner example:**

The savage thinks he can change it but fails and commits suicide by hanging himself.

**suit** /su:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *suitability*

**Verbs:** suit

**Adjectives:** suitable, unsuitable

**Adverbs:** suitably

**VERB [T]**

**BE RIGHT**

to be convenient or suitable for a particular person, situation or occasion

**Dictionary examples:**

We could go now or this afternoon – whatever time suits you best.

The city lifestyle seems to suit her – she's certainly looking very well.

"How about eight o'clock outside the cinema?" "That suits me **fine**."

**Learner example:**

If you find it difficult to arrange your visit for these two dates, please let us know which other Sunday would suit you most.

**LOOK ATTRACTIVE**

to make someone look more attractive

**Dictionary examples:**

You should wear more red – it suits you.

Short skirts don't really suit me – I haven't got the legs for them.

**Learner example:**

They usually wear casual clothes such as jeans, T-shirts and trainers, because they believe that th[ese] kind[s] of clothes suit them best.

**suitably** /'su:.tə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *suitability*

**Verbs:** suit

**Adjectives:** suitable, unsuitable

**Adverbs:** suitably

**ADVERB**

in a way that is acceptable or right

**Dictionary examples:**

a suitably qualified person

Was he dressed suitably?

**Learner example:**

Nevertheless, a lot of people think animals are not suitably looked after – they have to live in small [space]s and, moreover, the weather [is] often rather different from [w]hat animals are used to.

**sum** /sʌm/

**VERB**

**sum up** (sth/sb) or **sum** (sth/sb) **up** PHRASAL VERB

to describe briefly the most important facts or characteristics of something

**Dictionary example:**

The purpose of the conclusion is to sum up the main points of your essay.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, young people are interested in many things but in my opinion, music, TV and clothes are issues about which they care more than others.

**summary** /'sʌm.ər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** summary

**Verbs:** *summarize*

**NOUN [C]**

a short, clear description that gives the main facts or ideas about something

**Dictionary example:**

He **gave** a brief summary of events.

**Learner example:**

Below is a summary of the most relevant points and recommendations.

**sunlight** /'sʌn.laɪt/

**NOUN [U]**

the light from the sun

**Dictionary example:**

The garden was bathed in sunlight.

**Learner example:**

There are many sources of light in this world such as sunlight, moonlight, [and] candle light. [...] Nowadays, the electric light has becom[e] part of our lives, especially [at] night.

**superb** /su: 'pɜ:b/

**ADJECTIVE**

excellent

**Dictionary examples:**

He is a superb dancer.

Taylor scored a superb goal at the end of the first half.

**Learner example:**

My homemade pizzas are superb, although I say it myself, and I would like to make one for the two of us.

**supernatural** /,su: .pə 'nætʃ.ə r.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

used to describe things that cannot be explained by our knowledge of science or nature

**Dictionary example:**

supernatural **powers/forces**

**Learner example:**

The book consists of six completely different 'ghost stories' which involve ghosts and supernatural phenomena, something that attracts young readers.

**NOUN**

**the supernatural**

things that cannot be explained by our knowledge of science or nature

**Dictionary example:**

She's very interested in the supernatural.

**supervise** / 'su: .pə .vaɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *supervision, supervisor*

**Verbs:** supervise

**VERB [I or T]**

to watch a person or activity to make certain that everything is done correctly, safely, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The UN is supervising the distribution of aid by local agencies in the disaster area.  
The children play while two teachers supervise.

**Learner example:**

Our main activity will be to supervise the 8 to 12 year [old]s during those activities.

**supplier** /sə'plaɪ.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** supplier, supply

**Verbs:** supply

**NOUN [C]**

a person or company that provides something that people want or need

**Dictionary example:**

They used to be a leading supplier **of** military equipment.

**Learner example:**

I have been employed by the Swedish fruit supplier "Northern Fruit Corp." for the last 6 years.

**supply** /sə'plaɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** supplier, supply

**Verbs:** supply

**NOUN [C or U]**

an amount of something that is available for use

**Dictionary examples:**

a supply **of** water

Our food supplies were running out.

In London, demand for cheap housing far outstrips supply.

**Learner example:**

Please send me a list of [the] clothes [needed] and/or supplies.

**VERB [T]**

to provide things that people want or need, often over a long period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

to supply food/drugs to people

Electrical power is supplied by underground cables.

Three people have been arrested for supplying arms **to** the terrorists.

At the beginning of term, students are supplied **with** a list of books that they are expected to read.

**Learner example:**

I would be able to supply you with [a] reference from my employer.

**support** /sə'pɔ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** support, supporter

**Verbs:** support

**Adjectives:** *supportive*

**VERB [T]**

**AGREE**

to agree with an idea, group, or person

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you support their **views** on nuclear weapons?

The majority of people in the town strongly support the plans for a new sports centre.

**Learner example:**

I support this idea because I believe that [it] is the [only] way to stop the traffic in cities.

**ENCOURAGE**

to give encouragement or financial help to someone or something because you want them to succeed

**Dictionary examples:**

I think it's important to support local businesses by buying locally.

The drug company is supporting cancer research.

**Learner example:**

These films are more attractive for older viewers and support the local film business.

**NOUN [U]**

**AGREEMENT**

agreement with an idea, group or person

**Dictionary examples:**

Environmental groups are fast gaining support among young people.

Is there much public support **for** the proposal?

Support **for** the party leader has declined in recent weeks.

I signed a petition **in** support **of** the human rights campaign.

**Learner example:**

Dear Julian, I wanted to tell you that you have my moral support.

## MONEY

the money someone needs in order to buy food and clothes and pay for somewhere to live

### Dictionary example:

He is dependent on his father for support.

### Learner example:

Re[cei]ving my pocket money las[t] week, I was thinking what would happen if I lo[st] my father's support.

**supporter** /sə'pɔː.tər/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** support, supporter

**Verbs:** support

**Adjectives:** *supportive*

## NOUN [C]

### OF IDEA/PERSON, ETC.

someone who supports a particular idea, group or person

### Dictionary example:

He is one of the Prime Minister's **strongest** supporters within industry.

### Learner example:

According to supporters of Animal Rights, people wouldn't like being kept in zoos.

**suppose** /sə'pəʊz/

### Word family:

**Verbs:** suppose

**Adverbs:** *supposedly*

## VERB

### be supposed to be *sth*

to be expected to be something, especially because of a rule, agreement, etc.

### Dictionary examples:

The children are supposed to be at school by 8.45 a.m.

What are you doing out of bed? You're supposed to be asleep!

### Learner example:

It was supposed to be a surprise... I had been in London for [a] long time.

**be supposed to be *sth***

to be considered by many people to be something

**Dictionary example:**

The scenery is supposed to be fantastic.

**Learner example:**

I knew that he had booked a table for two in one of [the] most expensive restaurants in town, where the food was supposed to be excellent.

**be supposed to do *sth***

If you are supposed to do something, the rules say that you should do it.

**Dictionary examples:**

You're supposed to pay by the end of the month.

You're not supposed to smoke in here.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, the organizer came to me and let me know that I was not supposed to sell anything in that area.

sure /ʃʊːr/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** ensure

**Adjectives:** sure, unsure

**Adverbs:** surely

**ADJECTIVE****be sure of *sth***

to be confident that something is true

**Dictionary example:**

He'll win this year, I'm sure of it.

**Learner example:**

I think that I [would be a] really useful person for your company. I'm sure of it.

**be sure of *yourself***

to be confident of your own abilities, qualities, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

She seems a bit more sure of herself since she got a job.

**Learner example:**

He is a tall, dark man who walks with confidence and is sure of himself because of his success [i]n the world of business.



**surely** /'ʃʊ:.li/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** ensure

**Adjectives:** sure, unsure

**Adverbs:** surely

**ADVERB**

**LIKELY**

used to show that you believe something is very likely

**Dictionary example:**

Surely they'd have called us by now to say they're not coming.

**Learner example:**

Surely you are interested in how we spent the rest of our holiday?

**EXPRESS SURPRISE**

used to express surprise that something has happened or is going to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

Surely you don't expect me to believe that?

Surely he wasn't expecting us to pay the whole amount?

**Learner example:**

Surely it doesn't mean that they have learnt the exciting news?

**surface** /'sʊ:.fɪs/

**NOUN**

**TOP**

[c] the top or outside part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The sun was reflected on the surface of the water.

Tropical rainforests used to cover 10% of the Earth's surface.

The marble has a smooth, shiny surface.

Neil Armstrong was the first person to set foot **on** the surface **of** the moon.

**Learner example:**

When we came back to the surface we just looked like real miners.

**PERSON**

[NO PLURAL] what someone or something seems to be like when you do not know much about them

**Dictionary example:**

On the surface, he seemed very pleasant.

**Learner example:**

Miss Marple on the other hand is an old, nervous but gentle lady on the surface but inside that head of hers there is a brain [as] sharp as a knife, cutting through the mysteries she [is] involved in.

**surgery** /'sɜ:.dʒəri/

**NOUN**

**PLACE**

[c] a place where doctors or other medical workers treat people

**Dictionary example:**

What time does the surgery open?

**Learner example:**

As she walked into the doctor's surgery, she began to explain her problem to the doctor and that she couldn't stand the idea of lice inhabiting her head.

**OPERATION**

[u] when a doctor cuts your body open and repairs or removes something

**Dictionary examples:**

heart surgery

The patient **had/underwent** surgery **on** his heart.

He made a good recovery after surgery **to** remove a brain tumour.

**Learner example:**

My mother had to go through gall-stone surgery in Finland, where she was spending her holiday.

**surprise** /sə'praɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surprise

**Verbs:** surprise

**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising

**Adverbs:** surprisingly

**NOUN**

**FEELING**

[u] the feeling that you get when something happens that you did not expect

**Dictionary examples:**

He looked at her **in/with** surprise.

He agreed to everything, **(much) to my** surprise.

**Learner example:**

He stared at me in surprise and didn't say anything.

**surrounding** /sə'raʊnd.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surroundings

**Verbs:** surround

**Adjectives:** surrounding

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

in a position around something

**Dictionary example:**

A lot of the children at the school do not live in the town, but come in from the surrounding countryside.

**Learner example:**

If all of you would help by using these facilities, our village could be very attractive to people from surrounding villages, which could be very good for the economy of our village.

**surroundings** /sə'raʊn.dɪŋz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surroundings

**Verbs:** surround

**Adjectives:** surrounding

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the place where someone or something is and the things that are in it

**Dictionary examples:**

beautiful/pleasant surroundings

Have you got used to your new surroundings?

Some butterflies blend in with their surroundings so that it's difficult to see them.

**Learner example:**

The larger animals who [are]n't threaten[e]d should li[v]e in their natural surroundings.

**survey** /'sɜ:.veɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

an examination of opinions, behaviour, etc., made by asking people questions

**Dictionary examples:**

A recent survey **found/showed** that 58% of people did not know where their heart is.

They are **conducting/carrying out/doing** a survey.

**Learner example:**

I have made a little survey on the subject of my report and I have [found] that most of the pupils of our school consider that the region and the area around [the] school should be filmed first.

**survival** /sə'veɪ.vəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** survival, survivor

**Verbs:** survive

**NOUN [U]**

when someone or something continues to live or exist, especially after a difficult or dangerous situation

**Dictionary examples:**

The doctors told my wife I had a 50/50 chance of survival.

His main concern is to ensure his own political survival.

**Learner example:**

For many animals zoos are [their] only hope for survival: for example, [the] Chinese panda or white eagle.

**survive** /sə'veaɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** survival, survivor

**Verbs:** survive

**VERB [I or T]**

to continue to live or exist, especially after almost dying or being destroyed

**Dictionary examples:**

The baby was born with a heart problem and only survived for a few hours.

These plants cannot survive in very cold conditions.

The front passengers were lucky to survive the accident.

The family are struggling to survive **on** very little money.

**Learner example:**

They struggle to survive.

**survivor** /sə'vaɪ.vəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** survival, survivor

**Verbs:** survive

**NOUN [C]**

someone who continues to live after almost dying because of an accident, illness, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Rescuers have given up hope of finding any more survivors.

He was the **sole** survivor **of** the plane crash.

She's a cancer survivor/a survivor **of** cancer.

**Learner example:**

We were the only survivors.

**suspect** /sə'spekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion

**Verbs:** suspect

**Adjectives:** suspicious

**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**VERB [T]**

**THINK LIKELY**

to think that something is probably true, or is likely to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

They suspected (**that**) he was lying.

I suspect she won't come – she's very busy.

"Do you think she'll have told them?" "I suspect **not/so**."

**Learner example:**

He apologised, but he had some family problems and in fact he couldn't come. I suspect that's his mother – he didn't [say] clearly.

**THINK GUILTY**

to think that someone may have committed a crime or done something bad

**Dictionary examples:**

No one knows who killed her, but the police suspect her husband.  
The police suspect him **of** carrying out two bomb attacks.

**Learner example:**

But other people were suspected of having killed them.

**NOUN** [C] / 'sʌs.pɛkt/

someone who may have committed a crime

**Dictionary example:**

He's the **prime** suspect in the murder case.

**Learner example:**

He had never thought that Doctor Quimper might [have] been a suspect, as well.

**suspend** /sə 'spend/

**VERB** [T]

**NOT ALLOW**

to not allow someone to go to work or school for a period of time because they have done something wrong

**Dictionary examples:**

She was suspended **from** school for fighting.  
He was suspended for four matches after arguing with the referee.

**Learner example:**

The director decided to suspend the girl because she had be[en] rude.

**suspicion** /sə 'spɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion

**Verbs:** suspect

**Adjectives:** suspicious

**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**NOUN**

**BELIEF**

[C] a belief or idea that something may be true

**Dictionary example:**

I **have** a suspicion **that** he only asked me out because my brother persuaded him to.

**Learner example:**

I asked my mother what had happened and she confirmed my suspicions.

**suspicious** /səˈspɪʃ.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion

**Verbs:** suspect

**Adjectives:** suspicious

**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**ADJECTIVE**

**SEEMING WRONG**

making you feel that something illegal is happening or that something is wrong

**Dictionary examples:**

suspicious **behaviour/circumstances**

His wife became suspicious after finding blood in their car.

The fire at the bank is being treated as suspicious.

It's a bit suspicious **that** no one knows where he was at the time of the murder.

There's a suspicious-**looking** van parked at the end of the road.

**Learner example:**

Talking to Calloway made Martins very suspicious, because he [had] always thought of him as a nice and decent person.

**NOT TRUSTING**

not trusting someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

Many of them remain suspicious **of** journalists.

My mother has a very suspicious nature.

He gave me a suspicious look.

**Learner example:**

Paul was suspicious and asked her if she was alright. [Jane] replied with a yes, but she looked nervous. She went quickly upstairs and came back holding a baby in her arms. She told him that this baby was theirs.

**suspiciously** /səˈspɪʃ.ə.sli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** suspect, suspicion

**Verbs:** suspect

**Adjectives:** suspicious

**Adverbs:** suspiciously

**ADVERB**

in a way that shows that you do not trust someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

He looked at her suspiciously.

He sniffed the soup suspiciously.

**Learner example:**

The old man, who was going upstairs, stopped and looked at us very suspiciously.

**swallow** /'swɒl.əv/

**VERB****EAT**

[ɪ or ɪ] to move your throat in order to make food or drink go down

**Dictionary examples:**

My throat is so sore that it really hurts when I swallow.

The snake swallowed the bird **whole**.

**Learner example:**

When Mrs McGillicuddy was upstairs, she swallowed a fish bone.

**swan** /swɒn/

**NOUN [C]**

a large, white bird with a long neck which lives on lakes and rivers

**Dictionary example:**

We saw two swans gliding down the river with their signets.

**Learner example:**

The ugly duckling became a beautiful swan.

**swear** /sweə<sup>r</sup>/ (**swore, sworn**)

**VERB****RUDE WORDS**

[ɪ] to use language which people think is rude or offensive



**Dictionary examples:**

It was a real shock, the first time I heard my mother swear.  
When the taxi driver started to swear **at** him, he walked off.

**Learner example:**

When I heard the ringing of the phone I became so furious that as soon as I answered the phone, I started swearing at it.

**PROMISE**

[ɪ or ɪ] to make a serious promise

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't know anything about what happened, I swear **(it)**.  
She swore **(that)** she didn't know what had happened to the money.  
New gang members must swear **to** obey the gang leaders at all times.  
In some countries, witnesses in court have to swear **on** the Bible.

**Learner example:**

That day I swore to myself that I would never trust anybody again.

**sweat** /swet/

**NOUN [U]**

the salty colourless liquid that comes through your skin when you are hot, nervous or ill

**Dictionary examples:**

The sweat was pouring off me ten minutes into the game.  
By the time we'd climbed to the top of the hill, we were covered in sweat.  
She wiped the **beads of** sweat from her forehead.

**Learner example:**

Pearls of sweat appeared on her foreh[e]ad.

**VERB [I]**

to produce liquid through your skin because you are hot, nervous or ill

**Dictionary examples:**

The room was hot and I was starting to sweat.  
The prisoners were sweating with fear.

**Learner example:**

I began to sweat and my fear changed to panic when we opened a door.

**sweep** /swi:p/

**VERB (swept, swept)**

**CLEAN**

[ɾ] to clean the floor using a brush

**Dictionary examples:**

I've swept the **floor**.

He swept **up** the pieces of broken glass.

**Learner example:**

I found your watch yesterday, while I was sweeping the floor.

**be/get swept along/away, etc.**

to be pushed or carried along in a forceful way

**Dictionary examples:**

Many trees were swept away in the flood.

They got swept along by the crowd.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly, we were swept away by an avalanche.

**swing** /swɪŋ/

**VERB [ɪ or ɪ] (swung, swung)**

to move smoothly backwards and forwards, or to make something do this

**Dictionary example:**

He walked briskly along the path swinging his rolled-up umbrella.

**Learner example:**

When Mary ent[e]red the bar, the room was empty and there was a rope swinging from a beam.

**NOUN [C]**

a chair hanging on two ropes that children sit on and swing backwards and forwards

**Dictionary example:**

Jake wanted me to push him on the swing.

**Learner example:**

Do you remember the swing by the big tree in my garden?

**switch** /swɪtʃ/

**VERB [I]**

to change from one thing to another

**Dictionary examples:**

She started studying English at college, but switched **to** Business Studies in her second year.  
He's just switched jobs.

**Learner example:**

For many years I had created my system under MS-DOS (Disk Operating System), but two years ago I switched and since the[n] I've worked with Unix.

**swollen** /'swɒl.ən/

**ADJECTIVE**

larger than usual

**Dictionary example:**

a bruised, swollen face

**Learner example:**

I cried almost all day and wanted to go home as quick[ly] as possible but suddenly, someone took a photograph of me with swollen eyes.

**sword** /sɔ:d/

**NOUN [C]**

a weapon with a long sharp metal blade and a handle, used especially in the past

**Dictionary example:**

He rode towards me, waving his sword in the air.

**Learner example:**

I took the ancient sword in my hands and felt the power flow through my veins.

**syllable** /'sɪl.ə.bəl/

**NOUN [C]**

a word or part of a word that has one vowel sound

**Dictionary example:**

The word "tiger" has two syllables.

**Learner example:**

I stressed the wrong syllable in the word "gamos" = marriage in Greek.

**symbol** / 'sɪm.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** symbol

**Adjectives:** *symbolic*

**NOUN [C]**

a sign, shape or object which is used to represent something else

**Dictionary examples:**

A heart shape is the symbol of love.

The wheel in the Indian flag is a symbol **of** peace.

**Learner example:**

This was the first time it arrived and it was a point of hope for all the friends of nature and particularly for the World Wildlife Fund, wh[o] have chosen the panda [as their] symbol.

**sympathetic** / ,sɪm.pə'tet.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sympathy

**Verbs:** *sympathize*

**Adjectives:** sympathetic

**ADJECTIVE**

**PROBLEMS**

showing that you understand and care about someone's problems

**Dictionary examples:**

He suffers from back trouble too, so he was very sympathetic **about** my problem.

She was very sympathetic when I told her about my situation.

**Learner example:**

Nobody wants to talk to him apart from Alice, she feels sympathetic and understands him.

**sympathy** / 'sɪm.pə.θi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sympathy

**Verbs:** *sympathize*

**Adjectives:** sympathetic

NOUN [U]

CARING

when you show that you understand and care about someone's problems

**Dictionary examples:**

The president has sent a message of sympathy to the relatives of the dead soldiers.

I don't have much sympathy **for** her – I think she's brought her troubles on herself.

**Learner example:**

No matter how sensitive or impassive one's attitude towards animals is, after having thought it over thoroughly most of us feel deep sorrow and sympathy for the poor creatures kept in cages.

**symptom** / 'sɪmp.təm/

NOUN [C]

ILLNESS

a physical feeling or problem which shows that you have a particular illness

**Dictionary examples:**

He's complaining of all the usual flu symptoms – a high temperature, headache and so on.

He's been HIV-positive for six years, but just recently he's started to **develop** the symptoms of AIDS.

**Learner example:**

We asked her what had happened and she told us she had some w[ei]rd symptoms so she went for an examination to see what was wrong. She finally discovered that... she was pregnant!

**system** / 'sɪs.təm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** system

**Adjectives:** *systematic*

**Adverbs:** *systematically*

NOUN [C]

METHOD

a way or method of doing things

**Dictionary examples:**

the American **legal** system

the public transport system

We'll have to work out a proper filing system.

**Under** our education system, you're supposed to be able to choose the type of schooling that your child receives.

the metric system of measuring and weighing

**Learner example:**

You will have the possibility to get to know our political system.

# T

**tabloid** /'tæb.lɔɪd/

## NOUN [C]

a type of popular newspaper with small pages which has many pictures and short simple reports

### Dictionary example:

She writes for one of the tabloids.

### Learner example:

A famous person has no private life. [T]here [is] always gossip [i]n magazines and tabloids about the la[te]st hot love stories among the stars.

## ADJECTIVE

relating to tabloids

### Dictionary examples:

the tabloid press

a tabloid newspaper

**tackle** /'tæk.əl/

## VERB

### DEAL WITH

[T] to try to deal with a problem or to speak to someone about something bad that they have done

### Dictionary examples:

new ways to tackle **crime**

There are many ways of tackling this **problem**.

Have you tackled him **about** his attitude?

### Learner example:

I've [found] some information because all these problems must be tackled now.

### SPORT

[I or T] to try to get the ball from someone in a game such as football

**Dictionary example:**

He successfully tackled his opponent.

**Learner example:**

Always keep on learning different ways of passing, shooting and tackling, as there is no [end] [to] learning a new way.

**tail** /teɪl/

**NOUN [C]****ANIMAL**

the long, narrow part that sticks out at the back of an animal's body

**Dictionary example:**

The dog **wagged** its tail excitedly.

**Learner example:**

She is very beautiful with her long [b]ushy tail and soft paws.

**take** /teɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *undertaking*

**Verbs:** take, *undertake*

**VERB [T] (took, taken)****take milk/sugar, etc.**

to usually have milk/sugar, etc. in your tea or coffee

**Dictionary example:**

I've forgotten – do you take milk in your tea?

**REMOVE NUMBER**

to remove one number from another number

**Dictionary example:**

If you take 4 **from** 12 you get 8.

**GRAMMAR**

to need or be followed by another word or structure in order to be grammatically correct

**Dictionary example:**

This sense of the verb 'give' takes two objects.



**can't take *sth***

to not be able to deal with an unpleasant situation

**Dictionary example:**

We argue all the time and I can't take it any more.

**Learner example:**

In the end, when Laura couldn't take it anymore, she decided to end her suffering by taking her life.

**take *sth/sb* seriously**

to consider a person, subject or situation to be important or dangerous and worth your attention or respect

**Dictionary example:**

We take any threats to national security very seriously.

**Learner example:**

Don't take everything so seriously otherwise you'll probably end up as an old maid and I don't think you want that.

**take pleasure/pride/an interest, etc.**

to have a particular, good feeling about something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

He takes great pleasure in cooking.

I have always taken an interest in local history.

**Learner example:**

The amazing thing about him is that he takes pride in his appearance and the image others have of him.

**take account of *sth***

to consider something when judging a situation

**Dictionary example:**

A good architect takes account of the building's surroundings.

**Learner example:**

I hope you will take account of our request.

**take into account *sth***

to consider something when judging a situation

**Dictionary example:**

I think you have to take into account **the fact that** he's a good deal younger than the rest of us.

**Learner example:**

Taking into account all these arguments, I also think, like many people, that keeping animals in zoos is cruel and unnecessary.

**take advantage of *sb/sth***

to treat someone or something badly in order to get what you want

**Dictionary example:**

I think she takes advantage of his good nature.

**Learner example:**

There will always be the threat of those men who take advantage of animals' inferior status.

**take your breath away**

If something takes your breath away, you feel surprise and admiration because it is so beautiful or exciting.

**Dictionary example:**

The view from the window took my breath away.

**Learner example:**

The landscape just takes your breath away sometimes.

**take charge**

to take control of or make yourself responsible for something

**Dictionary example:**

I was happy to let her take charge **of** the holiday arrangements.

**Learner example:**

I am 21 years old which means that I can take charge of school children.

**take control**

to start to rule or govern an area

**Dictionary example:**

The dictator took control of the country in 1933.

**Learner example:**

In the first part of the story animals take control of a farm in England.

**take a deep breath**

to fill your lungs with air

**Dictionary example:**

Take a deep breath and relax.

**Learner example:**

But if you took a deep breath after reading the question, don't worry.

**take *sb's* word for it**

to believe what someone says without any proof

**Dictionary example:**

Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

**Learner example:**

Naturally we had to take his word for it.

**take *sb/sth* for granted**

to not show that you are grateful for someone or something, and forget that you are lucky to have them

**Dictionary example:**

Most of us take our freedom for granted.

**Learner example:**

So don't take the telephone for granted, but keep in mind that our modern way of life is mainly due to its invention.

**take it for granted**

to believe that something is true without checking or thinking about it

**Dictionary example:**

I took it for granted **that** we'd be invited to the wedding.

**Learner example:**

I have taken it for granted that you will arrive for dinner.

**take the/*this* opportunity to do *sth***

to use an occasion to do or say something

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like to take this opportunity to thank all of you.

**Learner example:**

Most of the comments [are] not right at all. I would like to take this opportunity to correct them.

**take *sb's* place**

to do something instead of someone else

**Dictionary example:**

If I can't make it to the theatre that night you can take my place.

**Learner example:**

First of all, it had been written that Danny Brook and Tina Truelove were starring, but Danny wasn't there and somebody else took his place.

**tale** /teɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

a story, especially one which is not true or is difficult to believe

**Dictionary examples:**

He **told** the most amazing tales about his life in India.

She told me some tale about missing the bus to explain her lateness.

**Learner example:**

She knows everything about Prague's history and many local stories and tales.

**talk** /tɔ:k/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** talk, *talks*

**Verbs:** talk

**Adjectives:** *talkative*

**VERB [I]**

**DISCUSS**

to discuss something with someone, often to try to find a solution to a disagreement

**Dictionary example:**

The two sides have agreed to talk.

**Learner example:**

I decided to talk to him and try to solve the problem.

**LECTURE**

to give a lecture on a subject

**Dictionary example:**

The next speaker will be talking about endangered insects.

**Learner example:**

We think that the best topic you could talk about is your latest book, you could try to develop the subject, explain to the members how to become a writer, from where and how do you get your ideas, and the subjects of your book.

**NOUN**

**TO GROUP**

[c] when someone speaks to a group of people about a particular subject

**Dictionary examples:**

He **gave** a talk **about/on** his visit to Bolivia.

I went to a few interesting talks.

**Learner example:**

Dear Tom, It was very nice to hear from you again and it's really kind of you to give a talk to our Cinema Club.

**tan** /tæn/

**NOUN [C]**

when your skin is brown from being in the sun

**Dictionary example:**

She had a lovely tan.

**Learner example:**

If you want to get a tan, this is the place to be.

**tap** /tæp/

**NOUN [C]**

**KNOCK**

a gentle knock or touch, or the noise made by knocking something gently

**Dictionary examples:**

I felt a tap on my shoulder.

There was a tap at the door.

**Learner example:**

While she was teaching, I fel[l] asleep and two minute[s] later I felt a tap [o]n my back.

**VERB [I or T]**

to knock or touch something gently

**Dictionary example:**

I tapped **on** the window to try to get her attention.

**Learner example:**

She lit up the whole stage when she danced, as she tapped her feet in r[h]ythm with the music.

**target** /'tɑː.ɡɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**OBJECT/PERSON SHOT AT**

something or someone that you attack, shoot at, try to hit, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a **military** target

I had four shots but I didn't even **hit** the target.

Any major airport or station is potentially a **terrorist** target.

Foreign businesses in the region have become a target **for** attacks.

**Learner example:**

Paul Rebere, a famous professional assassin, had been in that room for two hours now, waiting for his target to show up.

**AIM**

something that you intend to achieve

**Dictionary example:**

If you want to lose weight, you have to **set** yourself a target.

**Learner example:**

My target is to be a professional tennis player but I need to work hard for it.

**task** /tɑːsk/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of work, especially something unpleasant or difficult

**Dictionary examples:**

We usually ask interviewees to **perform** a few simple tasks on the computer just to test their aptitude.

The government now faces the difficult task **of** restructuring the entire health service.

**Learner example:**

To be honest, the task we were given was incredibly easy.

**taste** /teɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** taste

**Verbs:** taste

**Adjectives:** tasty, *tasteful*, *tasteless*

**NOUN**

**WHAT YOU LIKE**

[c or u] the particular things you like, such as styles of music, clothes, decoration, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

You **have** very **good** taste!

I don't like his taste **in** music.

She has very expensive tastes.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, the variety of films you show cover all kinds of tastes.

#### SHORT EXPERIENCE

[NO PLURAL] a short experience of something different

##### Dictionary example:

This was my first taste **of** freedom.

##### Learner example:

Before you catch your plane, your group could visit our nice city and have a taste of our culture.

#### ABILITY

[U] the ability to experience different flavours in your mouth

##### Dictionary example:

When you've got a cold you often lose your **sense of** taste.

**tease** /ti:z/

#### VERB [I or T]

to laugh at someone or say unkind things about them, either because you are joking or because you want to upset them

##### Dictionary examples:

I used to hate being teased **about** my red hair when I was at school.

I was only teasing, I didn't mean to upset you.

##### Learner example:

Ginny's classmates were always teasing her [about] her clothing.

**teaspoon** /'ti:.spu:n/

#### NOUN [C]

a small spoon that is used for mixing drinks and measuring small amounts of food, or the amount this spoon can hold

##### Dictionary example:

Add two teaspoons of salt.

##### Learner example:

Lastly, thank you for asking me what I'd like from the USA, because I am a very serious collector of teaspoons with different countries' flags on [them].

**technical** / 'tek.nɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** technique, *technician*

**Adjectives:** technical

**Adverbs:** *technically*

ADJECTIVE

SCIENCE/INDUSTRY

relating to the knowledge, machines or methods used in science and industry

**Dictionary example:**

a few technical **problems**

**Learner example:**

Instead, due to some technical problems, it began at 20:15.

PRACTICAL SKILL

relating to practical skills and methods that are used in a particular activity

**Dictionary example:**

As a dancer she had great technical **skill**.

**Learner example:**

Federer glides over the court as if it's the easiest thing, [and] apart from his technical and physical skills he is a great personality.

**technological** / ,tek.nə'lədʒ.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** technology

**Adjectives:** technological

**Adverbs:** *technologically*

ADJECTIVE

relating to, or involving, technology

**Dictionary example:**

Technological **advances/developments** in computing and telecommunications will reduce the need for many people to travel to work.

**Learner example:**

I think that the more technological developments we have, the more comfortable lives we enjoy.



**telecommunications** / ,tel.ɪ.kə,mju:.nɪ'keɪ.fənz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the sending and receiving of messages over distance, especially by telephone, radio and television

**Dictionary example:**

the telecommunications industry

**Learner example:**

Accompanied by the success of these telecommunications companies, a lot of jobs have been created.

**telescope** / 'tel.ɪ.skəʊp/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of equipment, in the shape of a tube, that makes things which are far away look bigger or nearer

**Dictionary example:**

a very powerful telescope

**Learner example:**

I just laugh when he tries to convince me of their existence, once he even told me that he saw a spaceship in the sky while he was observing the stars with his telescope.

**tell** /tel/ (told, told)

**VERB**

**can tell**

to know or recognize something from what you hear, see, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

You could tell that he was tired.

You can never tell whether Hajime's being serious or not.

**Learner example:**

I could tell it was the voice of a man, but I failed to identify it.

**UNDERSTAND FROM**

[ɾ] If something tells you something, it gives you information.

**Dictionary example:**

What does the survey tell us **about** the lives of teenagers?

**Learner example:**

We have all seen the reports which tell us about the problems of pollution from cars.

**temper** / 'tem.pə˞/

**NOUN**

**ANGER**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone becomes angry very quickly

**Dictionary examples:**

She **has** a real temper.

He's got a really **bad** temper.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, the behaviour of the old lady is somewhat [rude] and sometimes, through her bad temper, she offends the customers.

**lose *your* temper**

to suddenly become angry

**Dictionary example:**

The children behaved so badly that I lost my temper.

**Learner example:**

Yesterday, I must confess, I lost my temper with my son.

**temporarily** / ,tem.pə'rer.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** temporary

**Adverbs:** temporarily

**ADVERB**

for a short time

**Dictionary example:**

This office is closed temporarily for redecoration.

**Learner example:**

We can work temporarily [for] up to 6 months.

**tempt** /tempt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** temptation

**Verbs:** tempt

**VERB [T]**

**be tempted**

to want something or to want to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

"Did you apply for that job?" "Well, I was very tempted but in the end I decided not to."  
I was tempted **to** resign after my boss was so rude to me.

**Learner example:**

I am tempted to start taking tennis lessons at your sport[s] club if it's possible.

**temptation** /temp'teɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** temptation

**Verbs:** tempt

**NOUN [C or U]**

a feeling that you want to do or have something, although you know you should not

**Dictionary examples:**

In these situations, there is a huge temptation **to** lie.

As a young actress, she managed to **resist** the temptation to move to Hollywood.

**Learner example:**

I felt the irresistible temptation to meet new people and feel some freedom.

**tend** /tend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *tendency*

**Verbs:** tend

**VERB**

**tend to do *sth***

to often do a particular thing or be likely to do a particular thing

**Dictionary examples:**

I tend to wear dark colours.

July and August tend to be our busiest months.

**Learner example:**

When something is not enjoyable, we tend not to do it.

**tense** /tents/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tension

**Adjectives:** tense

**ADJECTIVE****NERVOUS**

nervous, worried, and not able to relax

**Dictionary example:**

She was very tense as she waited for the interview.

**Learner example:**

Beyond the fact you feel tired and tense, I'm afraid that if you keep on working this way, you'll get [serious] health problems in the future.

**SITUATION**

A tense situation makes you feel nervous and worried.

**Dictionary example:**

There were some tense moments in the second half of the game.

**Learner example:**

There was a tense atmosphere.

**tension** /'tent.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tension

**Adjectives:** tense

**NOUN****FEELING**

[u] a feeling that you are nervous, worried, and not relaxed

**Dictionary example:**

You could feel the tension in the room as we waited for our exam results.

**Learner example:**

Today's world is also known for stress and tension.

**BETWEEN PEOPLE/GROUPS**

[c or ʊ] a feeling of fear or anger between people, groups or countries who do not trust each other

**Dictionary examples:**

**ethnic/racial** tension

There are growing tensions between the two countries.

**Learner example:**

I was only eight years old but yet I could feel the tension between my parents.

**term** /tɜ:m/

**NOUN**

**WORD**

[c] a word or phrase that is used to refer to a particular thing, especially in a technical or scientific subject

**Dictionary examples:**

a **legal/medical/scientific/technical** term

'Without let or hindrance' is a legal term which means 'freely'.

**Learner example:**

Extreme overworking can [even] lead to death and that was discovered and confirmed by Jap[a]nese doctors who created a special medical term for the [illness] caused by overworking.

**terminal** /'tɜ:.mɪ.nəl/

**NOUN [C]**

a building where you can get onto an aircraft, bus, or ship

**Dictionary example:**

Your flight to Perth will leave from Terminal 4.

**Learner example:**

The Hotel that I booked for your group is the Moat House Hotel in Feltham, from Heathrow Terminal 3 [where] you will arrive on 29th of June, the best way to go there is to catch the minibus No 32.

**terms** /tɜ:mz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**RULES**

the rules of an agreement

**Dictionary examples:**

your terms of employment

**Under the terms of** their contract, employees must give 3 months' notice if they leave.

**Learner example:**

So we would be very grateful to get some information about the club and the terms of membership.

**in ... terms/in terms of *sth***

used to explain which part of a problem or situation you are referring to

**Dictionary examples:**

In financial terms, the project was not a success.

In terms of quality control, the company has made great improvements.

**Learner example:**

In terms of accommodation, they [provide] it all which is good, but unfortunately you have to share your room with another person, which is not so good if you're shy or something like that.

**terrace** /'ter.əs/

**NOUN [C]**

a flat area outside a house, restaurant, etc. where you can sit

**Dictionary example:**

We had our drinks on the terrace.

**Learner example:**

I enjoyed the evenings sitting on your terrace listening to your interesting stories about your childhood.

**terribly** /'ter.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** terrible

**Adverbs:** terribly

## ADVERB

### VERY BADLY

very badly

#### Dictionary example:

I slept terribly last night.

#### Learner example:

Although he s[a]ng quite well, he danced terribly and that spoiled part of the show.

**terrify** /'ter.ə.fai/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist

**Verbs:** terrify

**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying

### VERB [T]

to frighten someone very much

#### Dictionary example:

The idea of parachuting out of a plane terrifies me.

#### Learner example:

Instead my thoughts drifted away and started to terrify me once more.

**terrifying** /'ter.ə,fai.ɪŋ/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist

**Verbs:** terrify

**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying

### ADJECTIVE

extremely frightening

#### Dictionary example:

It was a terrifying experience.

#### Learner example:

That was the most terrifying thing I have ever seen.

**territory** /'ter.ɪ.tər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** territory

**Adjectives:** *territorial*

**NOUN**

**COUNTRY'S LAND**

[c or u] land that is owned or controlled by a particular country

**Dictionary examples:**

He was shot down in enemy territory.

The UN is sending aid to the **occupied** territories.

**Learner example:**

In a way, Sweden is a unique country because it has never had any wars on its territory and avoided the harmful effects of any conquer[or]s.

**PERSON'S/ANIMAL'S LAND**

[c or u] an area that an animal or person thinks belongs to them

**Dictionary example:**

Cats like to protect their territory.

**Learner example:**

I think that man [shouldn't] take animals out of their own territory.

**terror** /'ter.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist

**Verbs:** terrify

**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying

**NOUN [U or L]**

a feeling of being very frightened

**Dictionary examples:**

They fled from the city **in** terror.

I will never forget the look of terror in her face.

**Learner example:**

I froze with terror.



**terrorism** /'ter.ə.rɪ.zəm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist

**Verbs:** terrify

**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying

**NOUN** [U]

! the use of violence for political purposes, for example putting bombs in public places

**Dictionary examples:**

Governments must cooperate if they are to fight international terrorism.

The bomb explosion was one of the worst **acts of** terrorism that Italy has experienced in recent years.

**terrorist** /'ter.ə.rɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** terror, terrorism, terrorist

**Verbs:** terrify

**Adjectives:** terrified, terrifying

**NOUN** [C]

! someone who is involved in terrorism

**Dictionary examples:**

There has been an increase in terrorist **attacks**.

The government has said that it will not be intimidated by terrorist threats.

**Learner example:**

Some people believed that their town was occupied by terrorists or even aliens.

**test** /test/

**NOUN** [C]

**SITUATION**

a situation that shows how good something is

**Dictionary example:**

This project will be a real test **of** his ability.

**Learner example:**

It's true that asserting oneself in society is a real test of self-reliance and that a lot of people encounter hardships.

## VERB [T]

### CHECK

to do something in order to discover if something is safe, works correctly, etc.

#### Dictionary example:

None of our products are tested on animals.

#### Learner example:

Before we can use a certain med[i]cine, hairspray, make-up, [etc,] it might have been tested on animals to see [what] their reaction is.

### PROVE QUALITY/STRENGTH, ETC.

If a situation tests someone, it proves how good, strong, etc. they are.

#### Dictionary example:

This next match will really test them.

#### Learner example:

This trip was organised by our form tutor, he wanted to test us [to see] if we trust[ed] each other and worked in a team.

**text** /tekst/

## NOUN

### BOOK/PLAY

[c] a book or play that is studied for an examination

#### Dictionary example:

'Jane Eyre' is our set text this year.

**thanks** /θæŋks/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** thanks

**Verbs:** thank

**Adjectives:** *thankful*

**Adverbs:** *thankfully*

## EXCLAMATION

**thanks to *sb/sth***

because of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I passed my driving test, thanks to the extra help my dad gave me.  
Its thanks to Sandy that I heard about the job.

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

words or actions that show you are grateful or pleased about something

**Dictionary examples:**

They expressed their thanks to the organisers.  
He wrote a **letter of** thanks to the hospital.

**Learner example:**

Give thanks also to your wife, we really ap[p]reciate[d] her marvellous cooking.

**that** /ðæt/

**PRONOUN (PLURAL those)**

**that's it**

used to say that something is correct

**Dictionary example:**

You need to push the two pieces together. That's it.

**REACTION**

used to express a reaction to something

**Dictionary examples:**

I didn't know she'd been so ill. That's terrible.  
Turn the engine on, then put the car in gear. That's **right**.  
Smile for the camera. That's **more like it**.

**PAST**

used to refer to events or experiences in the past

**Dictionary example:**

That was before we had a car.

**Learner example:**

That was when I went to live in Barcelona by myself in a student residence.

**ADVERB**

used when describing the size, amount, or state of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

She's too young to walk that far.  
It wasn't (**all**) that good.

**Learner example:**

My English isn't that bad, actually I have been taught English in school for six years.

**the** /ði:/

**DETERMINER**

**TIME**

used before numbers that refer to periods of ten years

**Dictionary example:**

the sixties

**Learner example:**

For example, people in the 1950s who didn't have computers are likely to have had difficulty in checking information, booking tickets, and communicating with each other.

**COMPARE**

used before each of two adjectives or adverbs to show how one thing changes depending on another

**Dictionary example:**

The longer we live here, the more we like it.

**Learner example:**

In many cases, the more things you learn, the less things you know.

**the first person** /ˌfɜːstˈpɜːsən/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when people are speaking or writing about themselves. For example, 'I' and 'we' are first person pronouns.

**Dictionary example:**

Autobiographies are written **in** the first person.

**theft** /θeft/

**NOUN [C or U]**

! the action or crime of stealing something

**Dictionary examples:**

car theft

Unfortunately, we have had several thefts in the building recently.

**Learner example:**

So, who was [it] that made this [such a] perfectly-organised theft?

**the last minute** /ˌlɑːstˈmɪnɪt/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

the latest possible opportunity for doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

They only told me **at** the last minute that they couldn't come.

Why do you always **leave** everything **till** the last minute?

**Learner example:**

We were very disappointed to hear that the actor was replaced by [an]other at the last minute.

**theme** /θiːm/

**NOUN [C]**

the subject of a talk, book, film, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The theme **of** loss runs through most of his novels.

**Learner example:**

I think that the basic theme of the book is very original and the author has written lots of great novels.

**themselves** /ðəmˈselvz/

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**

used to emphasize the pronoun 'they' or the particular group of people you are referring to

**Dictionary examples:**

The staff **themselves** were unhappy with the decision.

They **themselves** had no knowledge of what was happening.

**Learner example:**

Many times they think they **themselves** [have taken] part in a car race.

**then** /ðen/

**ADVERB**

**IN ADDITION**

used in order to add something to what you have just said

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got two essays to write and then my science project to finish.

This is the standard model, then there's the luxury version which costs more.

**now and then**

If something happens now and then, it happens sometimes but not very often.

**Dictionary example:**

I love chocolate, but I only eat it now and then.

**Learner example:**

If you really love to have a snack now and then, try to eat fruit and vegetables, instead of sweets.

**theory** /'θɪə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** theory

**Adjectives:** *theoretical*

**Adverbs:** *theoretically*

**NOUN**

**IDEA**

[c] an idea or set of ideas that is intended to explain something

**Dictionary examples:**

Darwin's theory of evolution

He **has** a theory **that** the hole was caused by a meteorite.

**Learner example:**

During his full time schedule, he worked [o]n his project about "relative theory".

**in theory**

If something is possible in theory, it should be possible, but often it does not happen in that way.

**Dictionary example:**

In theory, the journey ought to take three hours, but in practice it usually takes four because of roadworks.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, in theory you can find a lot of solutions [to] this problem, but in practi[c]e, actually some people who hunt without permission [aren't] punished.

**therapy** / 'θer.ə.pi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** therapy, *therapist*

**Adjectives:** *therapeutic*

**NOUN [C or U]**

the work of treating mental or physical illness without using an operation

**Dictionary examples:**

speech therapy

group therapy

**Learner example:**

In another way, I can say that books [are] the best stress management therapy; they are easy to carry wherever you go.

**there** / ðeə/

**ADVERB****POINT**

at a particular point in a process or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you want to play another game or do you want to stop there?

I'll have to stop you there, we've run out of time.

Keep on trying – you'll **get** there in the end.

**Learner example:**

My misfortunes don't stop there.

**here and there**

in several different places but without any pattern

**Dictionary example:**

Tall trees were growing here and there.

**Learner example:**

In the cinemas there were a few broken seats here and there.

**thermometer** /θərˈmɒm.ɪ.təː/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of equipment that measures the temperature of air or of your body

**Dictionary example:**

Keep the thermometer under your tongue.

**the second person** /ˌsek.əndˈpɜː.sən/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when referring to the person being spoken or written to

**Dictionary example:**

'You' is a second person pronoun.

**thesis** /ˈθiː.sɪs/ (PLURAL **theses**)

**NOUN [C]**

**WRITING**

a long piece of writing that you do as part of an advanced university course

**Dictionary example:**

a doctoral thesis

**Learner example:**

For me, this is an advantage because I need to have a lot of information for my doctoral thesis.

**the third person** /ˌθɜːdˈpɜː.sən/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

the form of a verb or pronoun that is used when referring to the person or thing being spoken about or described

**Dictionary example:**

'She' is a third person pronoun.



**they** /ðeɪ/

**PRONOUN**

**PEOPLE**

people in general

**Dictionary example:**

They **say** that breaking a mirror brings you seven years' bad luck.

**Learner example:**

They say it is getting harder and harder to live without computers. But is it really true?

**thick** /θɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SMOKE, ETC.**

difficult to see through

**Dictionary example:**

Thick, black smoke was pouring out of the chimney.

**Learner example:**

We tried to walk [down] the stairs but the smoke was just getting thicker and thicker so we had to climb up on the roof.

**thigh** /θaɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

the top part of your leg above your knee

**Dictionary example:**

My thighs were aching after the climb.

**Learner example:**

Cycling is – among other things – very healthy, the heart starts pumping blood, your lungs get exercised and of course, you get smashing, sexy thighs.

NOUN

IDEA

[c] used to refer to an idea or comment

**Dictionary example:**

I can't believe he would say such a thing!

**Learner example:**

I got mad and said "How dare you say such a thing."

**the whole thing**

everything about a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

I just want to forget the whole thing.

The whole thing is ridiculous!

**Learner example:**

And, less than five minutes later, our mother knew the whole thing.

**among other things**

used to say that there are other details or examples in addition to the ones you are mentioning

**Dictionary example:**

It's worth visiting the museum while you're here. There's an exhibition about Darwin and a good collection of paintings, among other things.

**Learner example:**

To go by tram or bus is a waste of time and travelling by car is – among other things – a waste of money.

**no such thing**

used to emphasize that something does not exist

**Dictionary example:**

There's no such thing as ghosts!

**Learner example:**

But when I asked for these, I was told that no such thing existed and so the advertisement was once again proved wrong.

**the thing is...**

INFORMAL used to introduce an answer, comment or explanation

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd love to go out tonight, but the thing is, I've got to finish my report.

The **funny/strange** thing is that we'd actually met before.

**Learner example:**

The thing is that on July 23rd I had not found any outfit that suited me yet, which made me feel desperate.

**it's a good thing**

If it's a good thing that something happened, it is lucky or fortunate that it happened.

**Dictionary example:**

It's a good thing **(that)** we booked our tickets early.

**Learner example:**

I think it's a good thing that your parents [are going to] come, because [...] maybe it would make it easier for you to convince them to let you spend a week here during Xmas.

**not a single thing**

not anything

**Dictionary example:**

After the guests had gone, there wasn't a single thing left to eat.

**Learner example:**

I'm terribly sorry, but I hit it with my hand while trying to turn on the light: I wasn't able to see a single thing because it was pitch-dark all around.

**the main thing**

the most important fact in a situation

**Dictionary example:**

You're happy and that's the main thing.

**Learner example:**

The main thing is to be happy and to love yourself.

**PERSON/ANIMAL**

[c] used to refer to a person or animal when you are expressing your feelings towards them

**Dictionary examples:**

You look tired, you **poor** thing.

He's spending three months in Barbados, **lucky** thing!

**Learner example:**

When I go to the zoo I like to see them close by me, [and] look at them carefully; but at the same time I say: "Poor thing, I wouldn't like to be one of them."

**think** /θɪŋk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *thinker*

**Verbs:** think, *rethink*

**Adjectives:** *unthinkable*

**VERB (thought, thought)**

**CONSIDER PEOPLE**

[I] to consider a person's needs or wishes

**Dictionary example:**

She's always thinking **of** others.

**Learner example:**

If you don't think of your family and private life, at least think of your health.

**third** /θɜːd/

**NOUN [C]**

one of three equal parts of something

**Dictionary example:**

He cut the cake into thirds.

**Learner example:**

Two thirds said we should film [the students] playing football.

**thirst** /θɜːst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thirst

**Adjectives:** thirsty

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

**WANTING DRINK**

the feeling that you want or need to drink something

**Dictionary example:**

We were all suffering from thirst.

**Learner example:**

Many animals died of hunger and thirst.

**thirty** /'θɜ:.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your thirties**

to be aged between 30 and 39

**Dictionary example:**

More women are having their first child in their thirties.

**Learner example:**

He was in his thirties and really handsome.

**the thirties**

the years from 1930–1939

**Dictionary example:**

They moved to Paris in the thirties.

**Learner example:**

In the beginning of the thirties in [the] USA the film industry [grew].

**thorough** /'θʌr.ə/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** thorough

**Adverbs:** thoroughly

**ADJECTIVE**

careful and including every detail

**Dictionary examples:**

a thorough revision of the manuscript

They did a thorough search of the area but found nothing.

**Learner example:**

People believe that school aims to give pupils a thorough education in each subject, in order to enable them to deal with various kinds of situations.

**thoroughly** /'θʌr.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** thorough

**Adverbs:** thoroughly

## ADVERB

### VERY MUCH

completely, very much

#### Dictionary example:

I thoroughly enjoyed the performance.

#### Learner example:

I thoroughly enjoyed reading "Animal Farm" because it is a satire based on the Russian Revolution.

### CAREFULLY

very carefully

#### Dictionary example:

Wash the spinach thoroughly before cooking.

#### Learner example:

The murder had been thoroughly planned.

**those** /ðəʊz/

## DETERMINER; PRONOUN

### those who/which/that

the people or things that

#### Dictionary examples:

Those who wish to leave may do so now.

Most of the plates are clean. Those that aren't should be put in the dishwasher.

#### Learner example:

Lately, it has been discussed whether students must study all the subjects or only those which they prefer.

**though** /ðəʊ/

## CONJUNCTION

### even though

although

#### Dictionary examples:

Even though it was getting dark, we decided to walk on to the next village.

He still smokes even though he's got asthma.

#### Learner example:

They didn't give up hope even though they were tired and wet to the bone.

## as though

used to describe how a situation seems to be

### Dictionary example:

It **looks** as though they're not going.

### Learner example:

Sometimes it almost looks as though they are crying.

## BUT

but

### Dictionary example:

They're coming next week, though I don't know which day.

### Learner example:

I can read and understand French, though I don't speak [it] very well.

## ADVERB

used especially at the end of a sentence, to add a fact or opinion to what you have just said

### Dictionary example:

Okay, I'll come to the party. I'm not staying late though.

### Learner example:

It would be fun to work with you. There are a few things we should think about though.

**thought** /θɔ:t/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** thought

**Adjectives:** thoughtful, *thoughtless*

**Adverbs:** *thoughtfully*

## NOUN

### THINKING

[u] the activity of thinking, or when you think about something carefully

### Dictionary examples:

She sat staring at the picture, **deep in** thought.

You'll need to **give** the matter **some** thought.

### Learner example:

I am concerned so please give it some thought.

**thoughtful** /'θɔ:t.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thought

**Adjectives:** thoughtful, *thoughtless*

**Adverbs:** *thoughtfully*

**ADJECTIVE**

**KIND**

kind and always thinking about how you can help other people

**Dictionary examples:**

Thank you for phoning when I was ill – it was very thoughtful **of** you.

She's a very thoughtful person.

**Learner example:**

It was so thoughtful to think of me and send this letter.

**thousand** /'θaʊ.zənd/ (PLURAL **thousand or thousands**)

**NUMBER**

**thousands**

INFORMAL a lot

**Dictionary example:**

She tried on thousands **of** dresses but didn't like any of them

**threat** /θret/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** threat

**Verbs:** threaten

**NOUN**

**DAMAGE**

[c] someone or something that could cause harm or damage

**Dictionary examples:**

a threat **to** the environment

Smoking **poses** a serious threat to your health.

**Learner example:**

That is the only way to protect human life from this serious threat.



#### THING SAID

[c] when someone says they will kill or hurt you, or cause problems for you if you do not do what they want

#### Dictionary examples:

a **death** threat

I was scared he would **carry out** his threat.

#### Learner example:

Since then we have been receiving threats.

**threaten** /'θret.ən/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** threat

**Verbs:** threaten

#### VERB

#### HARM

[ɾ] to tell someone that you will kill or hurt them, or cause problems for them if they do not do what you want

#### Dictionary examples:

He threatened the staff **with** a gun and demanded money.

He threatened **to** report her to the police.

#### Learner example:

The others joined us, and they began to threaten us with their knives.

**thrilled** /θrɪld/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** thriller, *thrill*

**Verbs:** *thrill*

**Adjectives:** thrilled, thrilling

#### ADJECTIVE

very excited and pleased

#### Dictionary example:

She was thrilled with your present.

#### Learner example:

I'm thrilled with the idea of working with you.

**thrilling** /'θrɪl.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thriller, *thrill*

**Verbs:** *thrill*

**Adjectives:** thrilled, thrilling

**ADJECTIVE**

very exciting

**Dictionary example:**

a thrilling game

**Learner example:**

What has made me hesitate to join a diving club is that deep water really scares me, [but] at the same time I feel excited by the thrilling feeling.

**throughout** /θru:'aʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**WHOLE TIME**

during the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**

He yawned throughout the performance.

**Learner example:**

This teahouse is packed throughout [the] day with workers and retired people, who come to sip tea, talk, and watch the endless stream of passers-by in the old city of China.

**throw** /θrəʊ/

**VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)**

**throw out** sb or **throw** sb **out** **PHRASAL VERB**

! to force someone to leave

**Dictionary example:**

He was thrown out of school for taking drugs.

**throw up** (sth) or **throw** (sth) **up** **PHRASAL VERB** **INFORMAL**

to vomit

**Dictionary examples:**

I spent the night throwing up.

He threw up his breakfast all over the back seat of the car.

**Learner example:**

The next thing I knew was that I was throwing up, in front of everyone, including my mother!

**thus** /ðʌs/ FORMAL

**ADVERB**

used after saying a fact to introduce what then happened as a result

**Dictionary example:**

They planned to reduce staff and thus to cut costs.

**Learner example:**

As a result of the density, the atmosphere in the halls also became hot and humid, thus making the whole experience rather unpleasant.

**tide** /taɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

the regular rise and fall in the level of the sea

**Dictionary examples:**

**high/low** tide

The tide is **out/in**.

**Learner example:**

We visited a marvellous old fishermen's village, that is isolated from the rest of the island during high tide.

**tie** /taɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tie

**Verbs:** tie, untie

**VERB (tying, tied, tied)**

**tie up** sb/sth or **tie** sb/sth **up** PHRASAL VERB

to tie a part of someone's body with a rope or something similar so that they cannot get away

**Dictionary examples:**

The two members of staff were tied up during the robbery.  
The horses were tied up outside.

**Learner example:**

It was his mother being tied up in his living room, unable to speak.

**tight** /taɪt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** tighten

**Adjectives:** tight

**Adverbs:** tight, tightly

**ADJECTIVE****FIRM**

firm and difficult to move

**Dictionary examples:**

Make sure the knot is tight.  
I kept a tight grip on his arm.

**Learner example:**

You should always wear a tight s[ea]tbelt because it c[ould] save your life.

**CONTROLLED**

controlled and obeying all rules completely

**Dictionary examples:**

tight security  
The school kept tight control of its policy on school uniform.

**Learner example:**

The building is huge with high technology and construction and [has] tight security.

**NOT MUCH**

If money, time, or space is tight, there is only just enough of it.

**Dictionary examples:**

This holiday destination is good for people on a tight **budget**.  
We should get six people into the car but it will be tight.

**Learner example:**

Finally, as I am a student on a very tight budget, I would prefer a cheap B and B, or a family.

**ADVERB**

very firmly or closely

**Dictionary examples:**

Hold on tight!

His eyes were shut tight.

**Learner example:**

He held her tight and kissed her.

**tighten** / 'taɪ.tən/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** tighten

**Adjectives:** tight

**Adverbs:** tight, tightly

**VERB [I or T]**

to become tighter or to make something become tighter

**Dictionary examples:**

His hand tightened around her arm.

Tighten the straps so they don't rub.

As he struggled, the ropes tightened even more.

We tightened **up** all the screws.

**Learner example:**

They simply filled the bathtub with ice cold water and tightened the belts.

**tightly** / 'taɪ.tli/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** tighten

**Adjectives:** tight

**Adverbs:** tight, tightly

**ADVERB**

firmly or closely

**Dictionary examples:**

I gripped the telephone tightly.

She hugged me tightly.

**Learner example:**

She did not want to be eaten, and held her son tightly to her breast.

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** time, timing

**Verbs:** time

**NOUN**

**HISTORICAL PERIOD**

[c] a period in history

**Dictionary examples:**

Charles Dickens' novel "A Tale of Two Cities" is set at the time **of** the French Revolution.

**In/During** medieval times, women thought to be witches were burnt at the stake.

**In** times gone by, all crops were harvested by hand.

He is widely regarded as one of the best writers of **modern/our** times.

We sat and talked about **old** times.

**Learner example:**

It was so nice to see all members of the family and have [the] opportunity to talk about old times, as well [as] old friends.

**from time to time**

sometimes but not often

**Dictionary example:**

From time to time I still think of her.

**Learner example:**

I wash the dishes from time to time (I sometimes try to avoid this unpleasant duty) and clean our house.

**for some time**

for a long period of time

**Dictionary example:**

I've been doing yoga for some time.

**Learner example:**

I have been observing you for some time and it's now quite clear to me that you have been working too hard since you changed your job.

**VERB [T]**

**MEASURE HOW LONG**

to measure how long it takes for something to happen or for someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**

It's a good idea to time yourself while you do the exercises.

**times** /taɪmz/

**PREPOSITION**

multiplied by

**Dictionary example:**

What is eight times fourteen?

**timetable** /'taɪm,teɪ.bəl/

**NOUN [C]**

**PLAN**

a list of dates and times that shows when things will happen

**Dictionary examples:**

The timetable **for** our trip to Paris includes visits to Notre Dame, the Eiffel Tower and the Louvre.  
Here is the timetable **of** events for the day.

**Learner example:**

Could you kindly send me some information about the activities and timetable of the club?

**timing** /'taɪ.mɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** time, timing

**Verbs:** time

**NOUN [U]**

the time when something happens

**Dictionary example:**

"Are we early?" "No, your timing is perfect – dinner is almost ready."

**Learner example:**

[The] timing was perfect, the car was waiting for us [and] it was really easy.

**tin** /tɪn/

**NOUN**

**FOR STORING**

[c] a metal container with a lid that you keep food or other substances in

**Dictionary examples:**

a biscuit tin

a tin **of** paint

**Learner example:**

Meanwhile it was 11.15 p.m. and I [had] just asked my husband to take away the tins [of] paint from the stairs when suddenly the lights went out.

**tiredness** /'taɪəd.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tiredness

**Verbs:** *tire*

**Adjectives:** tired, tiring

**NOUN [U]**

the state of being tired

**Dictionary examples:**

He said that it was tiredness that led him to make the mistake.

I was overtaken by a sudden wave of tiredness.

**Learner example:**

I felt so relaxed and my tiredness disappeared almost entirely.

**to** /tu:/

**PREPOSITION****RANGE**

used in phrases which show a range

**Dictionary example:**

There must have been thirty to thirty-five people there.

**to date**

FORMAL up to the present time

**Dictionary example:**

This is her best work to date.

**Learner example:**

I enclose a copy of my curriculum vitae, which will give you further details about my career to date.

**to my mind**

used to emphasize that you are giving your own opinion



**Dictionary example:**

To my mind, the play was rather disappointing.

**Learner example:**

To my mind, The Picture of Dorian Gray is probably his best novel.

**today** /tə'deɪ/

**ADVERB**

**PRESENT TIME**

in the period of time that is happening now

**Dictionary example:**

Today, people are much more concerned about their health than they were in the past.

**Learner example:**

Today we cannot go to a place without se[e]ing a computer.

**NOUN [U]**

**PRESENT TIME**

the period of time that is happening now

**Dictionary example:**

With today's technology almost anything seems possible.

**Learner example:**

However, technology has made immense steps forward and the cars of today come close to perfection.

**toenail** /'təʊ.neɪl/

**NOUN [C]**

one of the hard, flat parts on top of the end of your toes

**Dictionary example:**

I need to cut my toenails.

**together** /tə'geð.ə/

**ADVERB**

**CONNECTED**

used to say that two or more things are joined to each other, mixed with each other, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

She tied the two pieces of rope together.

Could you add these figures together for me?

You mix all the dry ingredients together before you add the milk.

You could stick that back together with a bit of glue.

I like both flavours separately but I don't like them together.

**COMBINED**

combined

**Dictionary examples:**

Together they must earn over ninety thousand dollars a year.

The money that I owe you for the telephone together **with** the rent equals £300.

**Learner example:**

When you ride a bike on the main road, it's very dangerous to breath[e] the dirty air – together with the gases from the cars.

**tolerate** /'tɒl.ə.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *intolerance, tolerance*

**Verbs:** tolerate

**Adjectives:** *intolerable, intolerant, tolerant*

**VERB [T]**

**ACCEPT**

to accept or allow something although you do not like it

**Dictionary examples:**

I will not tolerate that sort of behaviour in my class.

We will not tolerate racism of any sort.

**Learner example:**

He couldn't tolerate anybody disturbing childrens' lives for the sake of money, because he was a very moral man.

**tomb** /tu:m/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where a dead person is buried, usually with a stone structure

**Dictionary example:**

He is buried in a marble tomb.

**Learner example:**

My father opened it slowly and we saw a huge marble tomb behind it.

**ton** /tʌn/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL **tons** or **ton**)**

**WEIGHT**

a unit for measuring weight, equal to 1016 kilograms in the UK and 907 kilograms in the US

**Dictionary example:**

They generated nearly 6 tons of rubbish.

**Learner example:**

It was at this point I saw a twenty ton lorry speeding towards them.

**tons of *sth***

INFORMAL a lot of something

**Dictionary example:**

We've got tons of things to do before they arrive.

**Learner example:**

There were tons of handmade items!

**tone** /təʊn/

**NOUN**

**VOICE**

[c or u] the quality of a sound, especially of someone's voice

**Dictionary examples:**

I tried to use a sympathetic tone of voice.

It wasn't so much what she said that annoyed me – it was her tone.

**Learner example:**

Paul, the leader of the group, shouted: "Keep quiet" and he went on [in] a quiet tone: "They want this kind of reaction, they want to frighten us..."

**TELEPHONE**

[c] an electronic sound made by a telephone

**Dictionary example:**

a **dialling** tone

**Learner example:**

Quickly, a man got the phone [and was] trying [to] call the police but there was no tone.

**tongue** /tʌŋ/

**NOUN****mother tongue**

the first language that you learn when you are a child

**Dictionary example:**

Italian is my mother tongue but I started to learn English when I was six.

**Learner example:**

I can speak English and French fluently, added to my mother tongue, Japanese.

**tool** /tu:l/

**NOUN [C]****MAKE/REPAIR**

a piece of equipment that you use with your hands in order to make or repair something

**Dictionary examples:**

power tools

The only tools you need for this job are a hammer and a screwdriver.

**Learner example:**

And, of course, she got a set of excellent tools and I won only one thing: a tube of model[ling] glue.

**EQUIPMENT**

a thing that helps you to do a particular activity

**Dictionary example:**

Computers are an essential tool for modern scientists.

**Learner example:**

From my personal experience, I can also say that a personal computer is also an amazing tool.

**top** /tɒp/

**NOUN**

**on top of *sth***

in addition to something else that is bad

**Dictionary examples:**

On top of all this bad luck, he lost his mobile phone.

And then, on top of everything else, her car was stolen!

**Learner example:**

On top of everything, the weather was bad and the se[a] was so cold that I couldn't swim.

**ADVERB**

in the position of being most important or successful

**Dictionary example:**

She **came top** in the maths test.

**torch** /tɔːtʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

a small electric light that you hold in your hand

**Dictionary example:**

She **shone** the torch into the dark room.

**Learner example:**

After fifteen minutes of walking, we got into a cave. It was dark, so we [turned on] our torches.

**tornado** /tɔːˈneɪd.əv/ (PLURAL **tornados, tornadoes**)

**NOUN [C]**

an extremely strong and dangerous wind that blows in a circle and destroys buildings as it moves along

**Dictionary example:**

A tornado had swept through the north of the state, causing terrible destruction.

**Learner example:**

The storm was getting very wild outside, she wasn't sure if it [was] a real tornado, she had never seen one, but somehow she could sense the danger.

**total** /'təʊ.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** total

**Adjectives:** total

**Adverbs:** totally

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**VERY GREAT**

extreme or complete

**Dictionary examples:**

total silence

The whole evening was a total disaster.

That's total rubbish.

**Learner example:**

The room was in total darkness and I couldn't hear anything.

**touch** /tʌtʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** touch

**Verbs:** touch

**Adjectives:** *untouched*

**VERB**

**GET CLOSE**

[I or T] If two things touch, they are so close to each other that there is no space between them.

**Dictionary example:**

These two wires must not touch.

**Learner example:**

Out of the blue, I felt the wheels touching the ground.

**EMOTION**

[T OFTEN PASSIVE] to affect your emotions, especially so that you feel pleased or a little sad

**Dictionary example:**

I was deeply touched by her letter.

**Learner example:**

Her stories are based on real life, so they're not only easy to read but also touch our hearts.

**NOUN**

**lose touch**

to stop communicating with someone, usually because they do not live near you now

**Dictionary example:**

We lost touch over the years.

**Learner example:**

When he went into the information centre, he saw Mary, wh[o] he used to go out with – [for] some reason, they [had] lost touch with each other.

**HAND**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you put your hand or finger on something

**Dictionary examples:**

I felt the touch of his hand on my face.

**At the touch of a button**, the door opened.

**Learner example:**

In a shopping centre you may search [for] something for hours, but [on the] internet you can find everything with the touch of a button.

**ABILITY**

[U] the ability to feel things by putting your hand on them

**Dictionary examples:**

the sense of touch

The material was soft **to the touch**.

**tough** /tʌf/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *toughness*

**Adjectives:** tough

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFICULT**

difficult

**Dictionary examples:**

He's had a tough **time** at work recently.  
We've had to make some tough **decisions**.  
Homeless people are facing a tough winter.

**Learner example:**

You know it was really a very tough decision for me.

**STRONG PERSON**

Tough people are mentally strong and not afraid of difficult situations.

**Dictionary example:**

You have to be tough to be successful in politics.

**Learner example:**

It is about a tough old fisherman from Cuba who sails out alone in a small boat to fish.

**FOOD**

describes food that is difficult to cut or eat

**Dictionary example:**

This steak is very tough.

**Learner example:**

Your pork chop was as tough as old boots and the salad dressing was sour!

**towards** /tə'wɔ:dz/

**PREPOSITION****IN RELATION TO**

in relation to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

They've always been very friendly towards me.  
He feels a lot of anger towards his father.  
She always has a positive attitude towards life.

**Learner example:**

His parents were very cold towards me.

**toxic** /'tɒk.sɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

poisonous



**Dictionary example:**

toxic **chemicals/fumes/waste**

**Learner example:**

Paris throws out billions of tons of toxic gases into the atmosphere, and in the summer months, [it]'s wrapped in a veil of toxic haze, from power station[s], factory chimneys, and from the exhausts of cars and lorries on the streets.

**trace** /treɪs/

**NOUN** [C or U]

proof that someone or something was in a place

**Dictionary examples:**

There was **no** trace **of** her anywhere.

When she moved out, she **left no** trace **of** having been there.

He seems to have **disappeared without** trace.

**Learner example:**

There were no traces of anything alive nearby.

**track** /træk/

**NOUN**

**MUSIC**

[c] one song or piece of music on a CD, record, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The album includes four previously unreleased tracks.

**Learner example:**

It is a really good idea to give every CD a book containing information about every track on [the] disc and about [the] performance.

**TYPE OF SPORT**

[u] a sport in which people compete with each other by running a race on a specially prepared circular path

**Dictionary example:**

a track event

**Learner example:**

Since that time I have been reading every article about track and field.

## MARKS

[C USUALLY PLURAL] a mark or line of marks left on the ground or on another surface by an animal, person or vehicle which has moved over it

### Dictionary examples:

Police found tyre tracks in the mud.

The hunters followed the tracks **of** the deer for hours.

The burglars were careful not to **leave** any tracks behind them.

### Learner example:

I [saw] some tracks on the floor. I went to the bedroom and near the bed I [saw] a big cat with its kittens.

## lose track

to not know what is happening to someone or something any more

### Dictionary example:

I've lost track of how much we've spent.

### Learner example:

Time passed like an arrow and they lost track of time until they realised it [was] getting dark.

**trade** /t'reɪd/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** trade, *trader*

**Verbs:** trade

## NOUN

### JOB

[C or U] someone's job, especially one which needs skill in using their hands

### Dictionary examples:

He's a builder **by** trade.

He left school at 15 to learn a trade.

### Learner example:

At the age of 15 he [left] school and started to learn a trade.

## VERB [I or T]

to buy and sell goods or services, especially between countries

### Dictionary examples:

For centuries, Native Americans traded **with** European settlers.

The company has been trading **in** oil for many years.

The two countries have become close trading **partners**.

Our books are traded right across Asia.

**Learner example:**

His story is interest[ing]: he first worked in a little shop in Bourges and started trading in France, then in Europe, [and] in Asia.

**tradition** /trəˈdɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tradition

**Adjectives:** traditional

**Adverbs:** traditionally

**NOUN** [C or U]

a custom or way of behaving that has continued for a long time in a group of people or a society

**Dictionary examples:**

Fireworks have long been an American tradition on the Fourth of July.

There's a **long/strong** tradition **of** dance in St Petersburg.

We decided to **break with** tradition this year and go away for Christmas.

**Learner example:**

Nevertheless, Leipzig has always been an attractive town for tourists, because of its well-known fair and its cultural traditions.

**traditionally** /trəˈdɪʃ.ən.əl.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tradition

**Adjectives:** traditional

**Adverbs:** traditionally

**ADVERB**

according to tradition or in a traditional way

**Dictionary examples:**

Chestnuts are traditionally eaten at Christmas.

Traditionally, the company's main markets have been Britain and the US.

**Learner example:**

You will be able to try our special sau[sages], produced traditionally in our city!

**tragedy** /'trædʒ.ə.di/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tragedy

**Adjectives:** tragic

**Adverbs:** *tragically*

**NOUN** [C or U]

an event or situation which is very sad, often involving death

**Dictionary examples:**

His life was touched by hardship and **personal** tragedy.

They had only recently arrived in London when tragedy **struck** – their son was killed in a traffic accident.

**Learner example:**

The people who cause those tragedies are irresponsible drivers.

**tragic** /'trædʒ.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tragedy

**Adjectives:** tragic

**Adverbs:** *tragically*

**ADJECTIVE**

very sad, often involving death and suffering

**Dictionary examples:**

Her tragic **death** at the age of 36 shocked the world.

He was killed in a tragic **accident**.

Hospital authorities admitted that a tragic error had taken place.

**Learner example:**

For instance, the tragic death of Princess Diana is an example of what a journalist must not do.

**trail** /treɪl/

**NOUN** [C]

**PATH**

a path through the countryside, often made or used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**

a forest/mountain trail

**Learner example:**

After 6 miles of the trail we decided to stop and put our blanket on the ground.

**train** /treɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trainer, training, *trainee*

**Verbs:** train

**VERB**

**TEACH**

[ɪ] to teach someone how to do something, usually a skill that is needed for a job

**Dictionary examples:**

We are training all our staff **in** how to use the new computer system.

The aid workers trained local people **to** give the injections.

**Learner example:**

I think I could be suitable for the job because I have some experience [of] training people.

**LEARN**

[l] to learn the skills you need to do a job

**Dictionary example:**

He trained **as** a lawyer in Vienna.

**Learner example:**

For example, one of my father's friends who was trained as a computer engineer received the only job vacancy for economy-related work in a very good company just because he graduated from the best university in Taiwan.

**transfer**

**VERB** /træns'fɜːr/ (-rr-)

**CHANGE JOB/TEAM**

[l or ɪ] to change to a different job, team, place of work, etc., or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**

After a year he transferred **to** University College, Dublin.

Some very high-profile British players have transferred **to** clubs abroad.

He threatened to give up football if his club didn't transfer him.

**Learner example:**

I'm talking about Michael Ballack, who was transferred to the Chelsea soccer team at the beginning of this season.

**NOUN** [C or U] /'træns.fɜːr/

when something or someone moves or is moved from one place, position, etc. to another

**Dictionary examples:**

the transfer **of** information

Black's transfer **to** an Italian football club came as a shock to Coventry supporters.

**Learner example:**

Most of the transfers are controlled by computers.

**transform** /træns'fɔ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** form, *formation*, *transformation*

**Verbs:** form, transform

**VERB** [T]

to change something completely, usually to improve it

**Dictionary examples:**

Within weeks they had transformed the area **into** a beautiful garden.

The reorganization will transform the British entertainment industry.

**Learner example:**

Well th[ese] are some ideas that could help transform the cinema with the extra money that is available.

**transitive** /'træn.zə.tɪv/ SPECIALIZED

**ADJECTIVE**

A transitive verb always has an object.

**Dictionary example:**

Transitive verbs, such as 'put', are marked [T].

**transparent** /træn'spær.ənt/

**ADJECTIVE**

If a substance or object is transparent, you can see through it very clearly.

**Dictionary example:**

Grow the bulbs in a transparent plastic box, so the children can see the roots developing.

**Learner example:**

We loved [it] there, because the sky was [a] clear blue and the sea was transparent.

## transport

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** transport, *transportation*

**Verbs:** transport

**NOUN** [U] /'træn.spɔ:t/

**GOODS/PEOPLE**

when people or goods are moved from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**

the transport of live animals

The company will arrange transport from the airport.

**Learner example:**

In addition to that, a car is more suitable for the transport of goods.

**VERB** [T] /træn'spɔ:t/

to move people or goods from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**

The goods are packed in boxes and transported overseas.

The pipeline was constructed to transport oil to ports on the coast.

Such heavy items are expensive to transport by plane.

**Learner example:**

At first we chase them in the forests and then put them in small and narrow boxes to be transported to a zoo.

## trap /træp/

**NOUN** [C]

**CATCHING ANIMALS**

a piece of equipment for catching animals

**Dictionary examples:**

a mouse trap

The fox got its foot **caught in a trap**.

**Learner example:**

Angel's horse hurt its leg in a trap for foxes.

**DANGEROUS SITUATION**

[USUALLY NO PLURAL] a dangerous or unpleasant situation which is difficult to escape from

**Dictionary examples:**

The undercover agents went to the house knowing that it might be a trap.

She's too clever to **fall into the** trap of doing any unpaid work.

**Learner example:**

With this trap Miss Marple reveals Dr. Quimper's real motive and has him arrested by the police.

**VERB [T] (-pp-)**

**be trapped**

If someone or something is trapped, they are unable to move or escape from a place or situation.

**Dictionary examples:**

The two men died when they were trapped **in** a burning building.

Fire officers used cutting equipment to free his legs, which were trapped under a steel beam.

**Learner example:**

We had been trapped in the snowy, almost vertical slopes of the "Mont-Blanc de Cheilou" for more than ten hours by then.

**tray** /treɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

a flat object, usually with raised edges, used for carrying food and drinks

**Dictionary example:**

She was carrying a tray **of** drinks.

**Learner example:**

Our table had to be cleaned up, so I took a couple of trays, crossed the room and put the trays [o]nto a shelf.



**treasure** /'treʒ.əʃ/

**NOUN**

**GOLD/JEWELS, ETC.**

[ʊ] very valuable things, usually in the form of a store of precious metals, precious stones or money

**Dictionary examples:**

Stories about pirates often include a search for **buried** treasure.

When they opened up the tomb they found treasure beyond their wildest dreams.

**Learner example:**

It was said that King Arthur had hid[d]en his treasure in a cave near his castle and he was the only [one] who knew where [it] was located.

**treat** /tri:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** treatment

**Verbs:** treat

**VERB [T]**

**DEAL WITH**

to behave towards or deal with someone in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**

My parents treated us all the same when we were kids.

He treated his wife very **badly**.

They treat her **like** one of their own children.

She felt she'd been **unfairly** treated by her employer.

**Learner example:**

I'll treat them like my own son and daughter.

**MEDICAL**

to give medical care to someone for an illness or injury

**Dictionary examples:**

He is being treated **for** a rare skin disease.

Western medicine tends to treat **the symptoms** and not the cause.

**Learner example:**

I have also worked for the "Red Cross" so I know how to treat injuries, if someone gets hurt.

**CONSIDER**

to consider something in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**

He treated my suggestion **as** a joke.

**Learner example:**

It was [a] horrible experience, beli[e]ve me, but now we treat it as an adventure.

**SPECIAL**

to do or buy something special for someone

**Dictionary example:**

I'm going to treat them **to** dinner at that new restaurant.

**Learner example:**

There is one nice pub, of course I'll treat you!

**treatment** / 'tri:t.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** treatment

**Verbs:** treat

**NOUN** [C or U]

**MEDICAL**

the use of drugs, exercises, etc. to cure a person of an illness or injury

**Dictionary examples:**

free **dental** treatment

Perhaps it's time to try a new course of treatment.

This disease doesn't generally **respond to** treatment.

There are various treatments **for** this complaint.

**Learner example:**

For instance, if I had a child who need[ed] special medical treatment and I [was] rich then it would make me very happy to be able to pay for an expensive operation and to see my child growing up.

**DEALING WITH**

the way you deal with or behave towards someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

There have been complaints about the treatment **of** prisoners.

Peter gets **special** treatment because he knows the boss.

**Learner example:**

My pet doesn't need special treatment. All it needs is care and love.

**trekking** /'trek.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trekking, *trek*

**NOUN** [U]

when you go on a long, difficult journey on foot

**Dictionary example:**

We want to **go** trekking in the Himalayas.

**Learner example:**

I hear she's going to Africa for some trekking.

**tremble** /'trem.bəl/

**VERB** [I]

to shake slightly, usually because you are cold, frightened, or very emotional

**Dictionary examples:**

When he came out of the water, he was trembling **with** cold.

Her bottom lip trembled and tears welled up in her eyes.

His **voice** started to tremble and I thought he was going to cry.

**Learner example:**

It was Tuesday the 13th and the fact that I was very superstitious made me tremble with fear.

**tremendous** /trɪ'men.dəs/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** tremendous

**Adverbs:** tremendously

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**

I think she's doing a tremendous job.

He's been a tremendous help.

**Learner example:**

I think it would be a tremendous idea to work with you.

**LARGE**

very large, great, strong, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

a tremendous amount of money

**Learner example:**

I think I certainly could live without watching television for a week, but it would put a tremendous strain on my everyday life.

**tremendously** /trɪ'men.də.sli/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** tremendous

**Adverbs:** tremendously

**ADVERB**

very or very much

**Dictionary examples:**

They've worked tremendously hard.

We all enjoyed ourselves tremendously.

**Learner example:**

I enjoyed it tremendously.

**trial** /traɪəl/

**NOUN [C or U]****IN COURT**

a legal process to decide if someone is guilty of a crime

**Dictionary examples:**

The two men are now **on** trial **for** attempted murder.

He will be taken to the US to **stand** trial.

Trial **by jury** is a fundamental right.

It was a very complicated trial that went on for months.

the trial proceedings

**Learner example:**

The trial was long and had wide coverage [in the] media.

**triangle** /'traɪ.æŋ.gl/

**NOUN [C]**

a flat shape with three straight sides

**Dictionary examples:**

an equilateral triangle

There's a small triangle of land to one side of the house.

**Learner example:**

On the right, two cherry trees and an apple tree are placed [in the] shape [of] a triangle.

**tribe** /traɪb/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tribe

**Adjectives:** *tribal*

**NOUN** [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

a group of people who live together, usually in areas far away from cities, and who share the same culture and language and still have a traditional way of life

**Dictionary examples:**

a tribe of Amazonian Indians

the Masai tribe

**Learner example:**

Then I went South to Mali and visited the Dagan tribe whose mythology and rituals interest me a great deal.

**trick** /trɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trick

**Verbs:** trick

**Adjectives:** tricky

**NOUN** [C]

**METHOD**

an effective or quick way of doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

What's the trick **to** getting this chair to fold up?

On page 21, twenty tricks to speed up your beauty routine.

**Learner example:**

I like all kinds of sports: swimming, volleyball, football, bowling, golf, and so on. I hope that [by] joining your club I will learn all the rules and tricks of these sports.

**VERB** [T]

to deceive someone

**Dictionary example:**

They tricked him **into** signing the papers.

**Learner example:**

After they explained everything to him, he then knew he was being tricked by them.

**tricky** /'trɪk.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trick

**Verbs:** trick

**Adjectives:** tricky

**ADJECTIVE**

difficult to deal with or do

**Dictionary examples:**

Those bird models are quite tricky **to** make, aren't they?

I'm in a tricky **situation** really – whatever I do I'll offend someone.

**Learner example:**

I think Chris is more sensitive than you and she has taken into account how tricky that route could turn out [to be].

**trip** /trɪp/

**VERB [ɪ] (-pp-)**

to fall or almost fall because you hit your foot on something when you are walking or running

**Dictionary examples:**

Careful you don't trip **over** the cat!

He tripped **on** a stone and hurt his ankle.

**Learner example:**

We got in the house and it was so dark in there that I couldn't see anything. Then I tripped over a box, I believe.

**trivial** /'trɪv.i.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

small and not important

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a fairly trivial offence.

It may seem trivial to you but it matters to me.

Sexual harassment in the workplace is not a trivial **matter**.

**Learner example:**

All this may seem trivial [and] unimportant to an ordinary man addicted to [his] TV set.

**trolley** /'trɒl.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a metal object with two or four wheels that you push or pull to transport large or heavy objects on

**Dictionary examples:**

a **shopping/supermarket** trolley

The hospital is so overcrowded that some patients are being treated on trolleys in the corridors.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes customers' trolleys run into each other and they have to wait ages to go through check-[out].

**trophy** /'trəʊ.fi/

**NOUN [C]**

a prize, such as a silver cup, that you get for winning a race or competition

**Dictionary examples:**

He's an excellent snooker player, but he's never **won** a major trophy.

The Duchess of Kent will be **presenting** the trophies.

**Learner example:**

How about organising some competitions with pri[z]es, like a trophy??

**tropical** /'trɒp.i.kəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

from or in the hottest parts of the world

**Dictionary examples:**

a tropical **island/region/climate**

a tropical **storm**

She specialises in tropical **medicine**.

The Amazon river basin contains the world's largest tropical **rainforest**.

**Learner example:**

There were special tropical flowers from Brazil and East Asia.

**trouble** / 'trʌb.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trouble

**Adjectives:** *troubled*

**NOUN**

**EXTRA WORK**

[u] when you use extra time or energy to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

He **took the trouble to** write to each of them personally.

"Would you like to have a meal with us?" "Only if it's not too much trouble."

I could give you a lift – it's no trouble.

**Learner example:**

I hope it's not too much trouble and I swear I will not break anything again.

**DIFFICULT SITUATION**

[u] a difficult, unpleasant or dangerous situation

**Dictionary examples:**

The company was **in** serious trouble with massive debts.

He got into **financial** trouble after his divorce.

The marriage **ran into** trouble because of her husband's heavy drinking.

**Learner example:**

She opened her eyes and saw that she was in serious trouble because it was much to[o] late.

**the trouble with *sb/sth***

used to say what is wrong with someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

The trouble with a white floor is that it gets dirty so quickly.

The trouble with John is that he doesn't think before he speaks.

**Learner example:**

In fact he thought that the trouble with going by bicycle is that you are always late if you live far from school.

**FIGHTING**

[u] a situation in which people are fighting or arguing

**Dictionary examples:**

The trouble started after a group of drunken football fans started to throw bottles.

Listen, I don't want any trouble in here, so please just finish your drink and leave.



**Learner example:**

When we arrived, there had been two men eating on the table just next to us, but they had disap[p]eared when the trouble started.

**truly** /'tru:li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** truth

**Adjectives:** true

**Adverbs:** truly

**ADVERB****VERY**

used to emphasize a description of something

**Dictionary examples:**

This is a truly remarkable achievement.

It was a truly terrifying experience.

**Learner example:**

Those concerts are truly eye-opening.

**trunk** /trʌŋk/

**NOUN [C]**

the thick stem of a tree that the branches grow from

**Dictionary example:**

The trunks of these trees can be more than two metres wide.

**Learner example:**

Paula found a small hole in the trunk, just near Laura's feet.

**trust** /trʌst/

**NOUN [U]**

the belief that you can trust someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

a relationship based on trust and understanding

We were obviously wrong to **put** our trust **in** her.

He's in a **position of** trust.

**Learner example:**

Now the trial is starting and, as a result, I have lost trust in my friends.

**truth** /tru:θ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** truth

**Adjectives:** true

**Adverbs:** truly

**NOUN**

**BEING TRUE**

[u] the quality of being true

**Dictionary examples:**

There may be some truth **in** what she says.

There is no truth **in** the reports of his resignation.

And yet what he says contains at least **a grain of** truth.

**Learner example:**

My humble opinion is that this statement is absolute, even though there is a great deal of truth behind it.

**try** /traɪ/

**VERB**

**try out** sth or **try** sth **out** PHRASAL VERB

to use something to discover if it works or if you like it

**Dictionary examples:**

Why don't you try out your new racket?

We're going to try out that Italian restaurant tonight.

**Learner example:**

Moreover we have a riding school for those that want to try out this experience.

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

an attempt to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

They might just have a place left on the course – why don't you **give it** a try?

Give it here – I'll **have** a try.

You could ask him if he's willing – it's **worth** a try.

This will be her third try **at** jumping the bar.

**Learner example:**

I can assure that you will like it, so give it a try.

**tube** /tju:b/

**NOUN**

**PIPE**

[c] a pipe made of glass, plastic, metal, etc., especially for liquids or gases to flow through

**Dictionary example:**

Gases produced in the reaction pass through this tube and can then be collected.

**Learner example:**

I threw the tube into the river.

**turn** /tɜ:n/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** turn, turning

**Verbs:** turn

**VERB**

**GO ROUND**

[I or T] to move around a central point in a circle, or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**

Turn the steering wheel as quickly as you can.

The Earth turns on its axis once every 24 hours.

The wheels started to turn (**round**).

She turned the door knob and quietly opened the door.

**Learner example:**

It's not like sitting on a bike and just turning the pedals, in this case you work only your legs.

**turn blue/cold/nasty, etc.**

to become blue, cold, nasty, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The sky turned black and it started to rain.

The weather has suddenly turned cold.

When I refused to pay, he turned nasty.

She turned pale and started to shiver.

**Learner example:**

His friends began to laugh and my face turned red.

**NOUN**

**take turns *or* take it in turns**

When a number of people take turns, they do the same thing one after the other.

**Dictionary examples:**

We take turns **to** answer the phone.

They all took turns carrying the suitcase.

**Learner example:**

I suggest that each family takes turns to cut the grass once a week.

**CHANGE IN DIRECTION**

[c] a change in the direction in which you are moving or facing

**Dictionary examples:**

a **left/right** turn

We got as far as the school, and there we had to **make** a right turn.

**tutor** / 'tju: .təʔ/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who teaches one person or a very small group of people

**Dictionary example:**

a **private** tutor

**Learner example:**

We could afford t[rips] abroad, modern labour-saving devices and private tutors.

**twenty** / 'twen.ti/

**NUMBER**

**(be) in your twenties**

to be aged between 20 and 29

**Dictionary example:**

Most of the staff are in their twenties.

**Learner example:**

Teenagers and people in their twenties will enjoy themselves in the atmosphere of the rock-café.

## the twenties

the years from 1920–1929

### Dictionary example:

I love the fashions of the twenties.

### Learner example:

You can find the car [that] won the first car race in the world, [and] lost movies from the twenties.

**twisted** / 'twɪs.tɪd/

### Word family:

**Verbs:** *twist*

**Adjectives:** twisted

### ADJECTIVE

#### BENT

bent so that the original shape is changed or destroyed

### Dictionary examples:

a twisted tree trunk

a twisted ankle

twisted metal

### Learner example:

When I got there, a very nice nurse told me that I['ve] got a twisted ankle and I [can]not walk for one week!

**typically** / 'tɪp.ɪ.kli/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** type

**Adjectives:** typical

**Adverbs:** typically

### ADVERB

#### EXPECTED CHARACTERISTICS

in a way that shows all the characteristics that you would expect from the stated person, thing or group

### Dictionary examples:

She has that reserve and slight coldness of manner which is typically English.

Paul, in typically rude fashion, told him he was talking rubbish.

### Learner example:

Your wife really made an effort to cook me typically English dishes.



## U

**ultimate** / 'ʌl.tɪ.mət/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** ultimate

**Adverbs:** *ultimately*

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**MOST**

better, greater or worse than all similar things

**Dictionary examples:**

Climbing Mount Everest is the ultimate challenge.

the ultimate luxury cruise

For me, rats are the ultimate horror.

**Learner example:**

Being on the road is always better than the arrival, so this journey would be the ultimate journey for me as well.

**unacceptable** / ,ʌn.æk'sep.tə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *acceptance*

**Verbs:** accept

**Adjectives:** acceptable, unacceptable, *accepted*

**ADJECTIVE**

too bad to be allowed to continue

**Dictionary examples:**

The water contains unacceptable levels of pollution.

I find that sort of behaviour **completely** unacceptable.

The unions have described the latest pay offer as unacceptable.

**Learner example:**

So I waited for 45 minutes until the show started. [T]hat is an unacceptable delay.

**unattractive** /ˌʌn.ə'træk.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attraction

**Verbs:** attract

**Adjectives:** attractive, unattractive

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT BEAUTIFUL**

not beautiful or nice to look at

**Dictionary examples:**

I felt old and unattractive.

Their new building is very unattractive.

**Learner example:**

This information is useful for [a person] who thinks his/her body is unattractive.

**unavailable** /ʌn.ə'veɪ.lə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** availability

**Adjectives:** available, unavailable

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPOSSIBLE TO GET**

impossible to buy or get

**Dictionary example:**

The book is unavailable in Britain.

**Learner example:**

The third point was that the discount[ed] tickets were unavailable.

**unaware** /ˌʌn.ə'weəʳ/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

not knowing about something

**Dictionary examples:**

He was unaware **that** the police were watching him.

I was quite unaware **of** the problem.

**Learner example:**

Although you may be an expert in one subject you can be unaware [of] some basics in others.



**unbearable** /ʌnˈbeə.rə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bear

**Adjectives:** unbearable

**ADJECTIVE**

too painful or unpleasant for you to continue to experience

**Dictionary example:**

The heat was almost unbearable.

**Learner example:**

Life can be very difficult, almost unbearable sometimes.

**unbelievable** /ˌʌn.bəˈliː.və.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belief

**Verbs:** believe

**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNLIKELY**

not probable and difficult to believe

**Dictionary example:**

I found most of the characters in the play totally unbelievable.

**Learner example:**

They made up unbelievable stories which almost made them cry in the end.

**uncertain** /ʌnˈsɜː.tən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** certainty, *uncertainty*

**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain

**Adverbs:** certainly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SURE**

not sure or not able to decide about something

**Dictionary examples:**

She's uncertain **whether** to go to New Zealand or not.

Bridie was uncertain **about** meeting him.

**Learner example:**

[There are] things that I am uncertain about, and [that I would] be grateful if you c[ould] explain.

**NOT KNOWN**

not known or fixed, or not completely certain

**Dictionary examples:**

New arrivals face an uncertain **future**.

The political outlook is **still** uncertain.

**Learner example:**

Please do not bother posting them since we do not have a zip code where I live, and they might get lost with our uncertain Post Service.

**unchanged** /ʌn'tʃeɪndʒd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** change

**Verbs:** change

**Adjectives:** unchanged, *changeable*

**ADJECTIVE**

staying the same

**Dictionary example:**

The area has **remained** virtually unchanged in fifty years.

**Learner example:**

All the big and small things which defin[e] people's personal environment will be left nearly unchanged – the furniture, the pictures on the wall.... I suppose our future homes will be a mix of new technologies and good old tradition.

**unclear** /ʌn'kleə/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** clear

**Adjectives:** clear, unclear

**Adverbs:** clearly

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFICULT TO UNDERSTAND**

not easy to understand

**Dictionary examples:**

The situation at the moment is unclear.

It's unclear **what** actually happened that night.

It's unclear **whether** he arrived before or after the shot was fired.

**Learner example:**

If something is unclear please give me a call.

**be unclear about *sth***

If you are unclear about something, you are not certain about it.

**Dictionary example:**

I'm unclear about a couple of points in your proposal – could you go over them again?

**unconscious** /ʌnˈkɒn.tʃəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** consciousness

**Adjectives:** conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*

**Adverbs:** *subconsciously, unconsciously*

**ADJECTIVE**

**AS THOUGH SLEEPING**

in a state as though you are sleeping, for example because you have been hit on the head

**Dictionary example:**

She was hit on the head by a stone and **knocked** unconscious.

**Learner example:**

In the morning, Mrs Crozier went to visit Miss Appleford in number 42 only to find her lying on the floor unconscious.

**under** /ˈʌn.dəʊ/

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A PARTICULAR STATE**

in a particular state or condition

**Dictionary examples:**

The President is under **pressure** to resign.

Under **no circumstances** should the festival become too specialized.

**Learner example:**

I am used to working under pressure.

**under attack/control/investigation, etc.**

being affected by something at the present time

**Dictionary examples:**

The town is once again under attack.  
 The cause of the fire is still under investigation.  
 A new 16-screen cinema is under construction.  
 Several different plans are under discussion.  
 We are working hard to get the situation under control.

**Learner example:**

Everything was under control, the remote detonator had worked perfectly well.

**be under the impression**

to think or understand a particular stated thing

**Dictionary examples:**

I was under the impression **(that)** you didn't get on too well.  
 He was under the mistaken impression **(that)** you were married.

**Learner example:**

I am under the impression that people generally exercise a little, but if they eat the wrong food every day, it won't help.

**underestimate** / ,ʌn.də'res.tɪ.meɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** estimate

**Verbs:** estimate, underestimate, *overestimate*

**Adjectives:** estimated

VERB [T]

**NOT KNOW SIZE**

to fail to understand how large, strong, or important something is

**Dictionary examples:**

Many people underestimate the cost of owning a car.  
 We shouldn't underestimate the part that exercise plays in good health.

**Learner example:**

The report also seemed to underestimate the number of people that had attended.

**underground**<sup>1</sup>

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB** / ,ʌn.də'graʊnd/

below the surface of the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

an underground **cave/passage**

Some animals, such as moles, live underground.

**Learner example:**

As it was expected, Harry was seen, and then he went underground t[h]rough a tunnel which crossed from the inner city to the Russian zone.

**underground<sup>2</sup>** / ,ʌn.də'graʊnd/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

below the surface of the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

an underground **cave/passage**

Some animals, such as moles, live underground.

**Learner example:**

As it was expected, Harry was seen, and then he went underground t[h]rough a tunnel which crossed from the inner city to the Russian zone.

**underline** / ,ʌn.də'laɪn/ (ALSO **underscore**)

**VERB [T]**

**EMPHASIZE**

to emphasize the truth or importance of something

**Dictionary example:**

The report underlines **the need** for more teachers in schools.

**Learner example:**

It is true that museums do not show the past as well as they could, but we must underline that they are always good enough if we are really interested in knowing about our past.

**underneath** / ,ʌn.də'ni:θ/

**ADVERB**

under or below

**Dictionary example:**

Florian was wearing a dark jacket with a red shirt underneath.

**Learner example:**

The rock was about 70m high and there was water underneath.

**understandable** / ,ʌn.də'stæn.də.bl̩/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misunderstanding, understanding

**Verbs:** misunderstand, understand

**Adjectives:** understandable, understanding

**Adverbs:** *understandably*

**ADJECTIVE**

An understandable feeling or action is one that you would expect in that particular situation.

**Dictionary examples:**

"I still feel really angry about it." "That's understandable."

Their refusal to help is **perfectly/completely** understandable, considering the circumstances.

**Learner example:**

I guess they wouldn't give me permission [to stay] at a female friend's home, but that's understandable.

**understanding** / ,ʌn.də'stæn.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misunderstanding, understanding

**Verbs:** misunderstand, understand

**Adjectives:** understandable, understanding

**Adverbs:** *understandably*

**NOUN**

**KNOWLEDGE**

[U NO PLURAL] knowledge about a subject, situation, etc. or about how something works

**Dictionary examples:**

She doesn't have any understanding **of** politics.

My understanding **of** the agreement is that they will pay £50, 000 over two years.

**It was my** understanding **that** she would come alone.

**Learner example:**

It was my understanding that discounts were available on the tickets, as the advertisement showed, but there were no discounts.

**SYMPATHY**

[U] sympathy

**Dictionary example:**

Thank you for your understanding – I do appreciate it.

**Learner example:**

Thank you for your understanding.

**ADJECTIVE**

showing sympathy for someone's problems

**Dictionary example:**

Fortunately, my boss is very understanding.

**Learner example:**

They are famous, but they need to be alone sometimes. I think [the] media must be more understanding.

**underwater** / ,ʌn.də'wɔː.təʁ/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

under the surface of water

**Dictionary examples:**

an underwater camera

Seals can hear very well underwater.

**Learner example:**

If you have diving equipment, you will spend a very good time underwater.

**undo** / ʌn 'duː / (**undoing, undid, undone**)

**VERB [T]**

**OPEN**

to open something that is tied or fastened

**Dictionary examples:**

I took off my hat and undid my coat.

Can you undo this knot for me?

Can someone help me to undo my seat belt?

**CHANGE BACK**

to make a computer get rid of the last change you made to a document and make it the way it was before

**Dictionary example:**

You need to undo that change.

**undoubtedly** /ʌn'daʊ.tɪd.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** doubt

**Verbs:** doubt

**Adjectives:** doubtful, *undoubted*

**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**ADVERB**

used to emphasize that something is true

**Dictionary example:**

Stress has undoubtedly contributed to her illness.

**Learner example:**

This trip will undoubtedly be a wonderful experience.

**undressed** /ʌn'drest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dress

**Verbs:** dress, undress

**Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**ADJECTIVE**

not wearing any clothes

**Dictionary example:**

I got undressed and went to bed.

**Learner example:**

We got undressed quicker than ever and ran into the waterfall.

**uneasy** /ʌn'i:zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ease

**Adjectives:** easy, uneasy

**Adverbs:** easily, easy

**ADJECTIVE**

worried because you think something bad might happen

**Dictionary example:**

I feel a bit uneasy **about** her travelling alone.

**Learner example:**

Anyway I was getting uneasy because of all that silence, so I began to sing.



**unexpectedly** /ˌʌn.ɪkˈspek.tɪd.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expectation

**Verbs:** expect

**Adjectives:** expected, unexpected

**Adverbs:** unexpectedly

**ADVERB**

in a way or at a time that is not expected

**Dictionary examples:**

Retail sales unexpectedly fell last month.

He called in quite unexpectedly last week.

**Learner example:**

He called me really unexpectedly at work, and told me to go [to] his office at once.

**unfair** /ʌnˈfeə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fairness*

**Adjectives:** fair, unfair

**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT TRUE**

not true and morally wrong

**Dictionary example:**

It's unfair **to** blame Roger for everything.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, it's unfair [to] say that there is nothing to do in the evenings, because there is lots to do.

**unfairly** /ʌnˈfeə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fairness*

**Adjectives:** fair, unfair

**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADVERB**

in an unfair way

**Dictionary example:**

His employers treated him very unfairly.

**Learner example:**

Your report not only gave wrong information to your readers but also criti[c]ized a music festival unfairly.

**unfamiliar** /ʌn.fəˈmɪl.i.əː/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *familiarize*

**Adjectives:** familiar, unfamiliar

**ADJECTIVE****NOT KNOWN**

not known to you

**Dictionary examples:**

I noticed several unfamiliar faces in the meeting room.

His name was unfamiliar **to** me.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, you may not like some dishes, because they may be unfamiliar to you.

**be unfamiliar with *sth***

to not have any knowledge or experience of something

**Dictionary example:**

A lot of people are unfamiliar with the system.

**unfashionable** /ʌnˈfæʃ.ən.ə.bəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

not fashionable or popular at a particular time

**Dictionary example:**

This kind of cooking is very unfashionable now.

**Learner example:**

I think that museums became a little bit unfashionable [as a] way of knowing or showing something.

**unfit** /ʌn'fɪt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT GOOD ENOUGH**

not suitable or good enough

**Dictionary example:**

The building was declared unfit **for** human habitation.

**Learner example:**

Cars also emit carbon monoxide and make the air unfit to breath[e].

**unfortunate** /ʌn'fɔː.tʃʰn.ət/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fortune, *misfortune*

**Adjectives:** fortunate, unfortunate

**Adverbs:** fortunately, unfortunately

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD SITUATION**

used to show that you wish something was not true or had not happened

**Dictionary examples:**

an unfortunate **mistake**

It was so unfortunate that she lost her job just as her husband became ill.

**Learner example:**

It is unfortunate that he couldn't inform you about the conference.

**UNLUCKY**

unlucky

**Dictionary example:**

One unfortunate person failed to see the hole and fell straight into it.

**Learner example:**

He was always an unfortunate person, because bad things happen[ed] to him all the time.

**unhappiness** /ʌn'hæp.ɪ.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness

**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy

**Adverbs:** happily

**NOUN [U]**

the state of being unhappy

**Dictionary example:**

Her unhappiness was obvious to everyone.

**Learner example:**

They feel very unhappy living in a zoo, since for them it is like a prison, and their unhappiness can bring about their death.

**unhelpful** /ʌnˈhelp.fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** helper

**Verbs:** help

**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, *helpless*

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO HELP**

not wanting to help someone, in a way that seems unfriendly

**Dictionary example:**

The taxi driver was rude and unhelpful.

**Learner example:**

However, The Taverna has no uniform and the waiters there are sometimes pushy and unhelpful.

**union** /ˈjuː.ni.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** union, *reunion*

**NOUN**

**JOINING**

[U NO PLURAL] when two or more countries, groups, etc. join together to make one country, group, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

the European Union

Meanwhile, the debate on European political and monetary union continues.

**unique** /jʊˈni:k/

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFERENT**

different from everyone and everything else

**Dictionary example:**

Everyone's fingerprints are unique.

**Learner example:**

Every book is unique because every writer is unique, with his own style and his own character.

**SPECIAL**

unusual and special

**Dictionary example:**

Do not miss this unique **opportunity** to buy all six pans at half the recommended price.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I would like to tell you that I really enjoyed my stay and it was a unique experience for me.

**united** /jʊˈnaɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *unity*

**Verbs:** *unite*

**Adjectives:** united

**ADJECTIVE**

**JOINED**

joined together as a group, organization, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The whole village was united **in** their grief.

It was the first film festival to take place in a united Germany.

**Learner example:**

Despite all these advantages, I deeply miss the times [when] I had almost no technological facilities, but a very happy and united family.

**IN AGREEMENT**

If people are united, they all agree about something.

**Dictionary example:**

On the issue of education the party is united.

**Learner example:**

We have the authority to make changes, that is if we stand united.

**universal** /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜː.səl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** universe

**Adjectives:** universal

**Adverbs:** *universally*

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to everyone in the world, or to everyone in a particular group

**Dictionary examples:**

a universal **truth**

Food is a subject of almost universal **interest**.

The new reforms have not met with universal **approval** within the government.

Kittens and puppies have an almost universal **appeal**.

**Learner example:**

I think [the film] Yasujino Ozo has something universal in [relation to] our daily life, a kind of feeling or emotion.

**unlike** /ʌnˈlaɪk/

**PREPOSITION**

**DIFFERENT**

different from someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

The furniture was unlike anything she had ever seen.

Dan's actually quite nice, unlike his father.

Unlike you, I'm not a great dancer.

**Learner example:**

In fact the Hotel Astrid is now closed so I had to stay at the Riverside Hotel, [whi]ch offers great savings for students, unlike the Hotel Royal [whi]ch is quite expensive.

**unlimited** /ʌnˈlɪm.ɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** limit, *limitation*

**Verbs:** limit

**Adjectives:** limited, unlimited

**ADJECTIVE**

without any limits

**Dictionary example:**

a service that offers unlimited Internet access

**Learner example:**

Moreover, who has the freedom to buy [whatever they need] with an unlimited budget?

**unlock** /ʌnˈlɒk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** lock

**Verbs:** lock, unlock

**VERB [T]**

to open something which is locked using a key or an electronic device

**Dictionary example:**

They haven't unlocked the computer room yet.

**Learner example:**

She unlocked the door and went in.

**unnatural** /ʌnˈnætʃ.ə.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nature

**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural

**Adverbs:** naturally

**ADJECTIVE**

not normal or right

**Dictionary examples:**

an unnatural silence

unnatural conditions

**Learner example:**

Animals live in unnatural conditions, and die early.

**unpopular** /ʌnˈpɒp.jʊ.lə.ɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** popularity

**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

ADJECTIVE

disliked by most people

**Dictionary examples:**

Night flights from the airport are deeply unpopular.

The government is becoming increasingly unpopular.

**Learner example:**

In addition, the outdoor swimming pool, sup[p]osedly unpopular, happens to be constantly full of people, since waterpolo classes are given for free and there is a bar just next to it.

**unpredictable** /,ʌn.prɪˈdɪk.tə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prediction

**Verbs:** predict

**Adjectives:** predictable, unpredictable

ADJECTIVE

changing so much that you do not know what will happen next

**Dictionary examples:**

The weather there can be a bit unpredictable – one minute it's blue skies and the next minute it's raining hard.

The hours in this job are very unpredictable – you sometimes have to work late at very short notice.

**Learner example:**

By that time I was nervous because there were too many unpredictable things [happening].

**unrealistic** /,ʌn.rɪəˈlɪs.tɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

**Adverbs:** really, *realistically*

ADJECTIVE

not thinking about what is likely to happen or what you can really do

**Dictionary examples:**

I think these sales forecasts are unrealistic, considering how slow sales are at present.

It's unrealistic **to** expect an answer before next week.

**Learner example:**

There must be an alternative to today's zoo, some may suggest a release of all confined animals, but I realise that is unrealistic.



**unreasonable** /ʌnˈriː.zən.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reason, *reasoning*

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, *unreasonably*

**ADJECTIVE**

not fair or acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

unreasonable **behaviour/demands**

It seems unreasonable **to** expect one person to do both jobs.

**Learner example:**

So it's unreasonable to think that a country can base its scholastic system only on the few things that students like.

**unreliable** /ˌʌn.rɪˈlaɪə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *reliability, reliance, self-reliance*

**Verbs:** rely

**Adjectives:** reliable, unreliable, *reliant, self-reliant*

**ADJECTIVE**

not able to be trusted or depended on

**Dictionary example:**

The trains were noisy, dirty, and unreliable.

**Learner example:**

This article has 4 main errors which makes it unreliable and I am disappointed [in] it.

**unsatisfactory** /ˌʌn.sæt.ɪsˈfæk.tər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dissatisfaction, satisfaction

**Verbs:** satisfy

**Adjectives:** dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory

**Adverbs:** *satisfactorily*

**ADJECTIVE**

not good enough

**Dictionary example:**

We had a rather unsatisfactory meal.

**Learner example:**

It was a great idea, but I think I need to make some points about the things that I found unsatisfactory.

**unsuccessful** /ˌʌn.sək'ses.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** success

**Verbs:** succeed

**Adjectives:** successful, unsuccessful

**Adverbs:** successfully, *unsuccessfully*

**ADJECTIVE**

not achieving what was wanted or intended

**Dictionary examples:**

They made several unsuccessful **attempts** to reach the men.

His application was unsuccessful.

**Learner example:**

We tried very hard to score a second goal but all our effo[rt]s were unsuccessful.

**unsuitable** /ʌn'sju:.tə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *suitability*

**Verbs:** suit

**Adjectives:** suitable, unsuitable

**Adverbs:** suitably

**ADJECTIVE**

not acceptable or right for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

The software blocks material that is unsuitable **for** children.

**Learner example:**

If the date of [the] meeting is unsuitable for you, just inform me.

**unsure** /ʌn'ʃʊ:ɹ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** ensure

**Adjectives:** sure, unsure

**Adverbs:** surely

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT CERTAIN

not certain or having doubts

#### Dictionary examples:

I'm a bit unsure **about** what to do.

I was unsure **of** the directions.

I was unsure **what/how** to tell them.

#### Learner example:

As I have not been there before, I am rather unsure of what to wear.

**untie** /ʌn'taɪ/ (untying, untied, untied)

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** tie

**Verbs:** tie, untie

### VERB [T]

to open a knot or something that has been tied with a knot

#### Dictionary example:

I untied my shoelaces and kicked off my shoes.

#### Learner example:

She tried to untie the ropes but they were too strong.

**unusually** /ʌn'ju:.ʒu.əl.i/

#### Word family:

**Adjectives:** unusual, usual

**Adverbs:** unusually, usually

### ADVERB

**unusually big/strong/good,etc.**

bigger, stronger, better, etc. than is normal

#### Dictionary example:

unusually warm weather

#### Learner example:

On you[r] free afternoon I suggest you visit our local museum, which is unusually large for such a small town.

**unwilling** /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** willingness, *unwillingness*

**Adjectives:** unwilling, willing

**Adverbs:** willingly, *unwillingly*

**ADJECTIVE**

not wanting to do something

**Dictionary example:**

A lot of people are unwilling **to** accept change.

**Learner example:**

I was unwilling to face the truth and the reality that my best friend had already left me.

**up** /ʌp/

**ADVERB**

**INCREASE**

to a greater degree, amount, volume, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Please speak up, I can't hear you.

The fire heats the room up within minutes.

The cost of car insurance is up, but not very much.

**Learner example:**

Moreover the microphone suddenly wouldn't work anymore, and even though I desperately tried to speak up, people began to lose interest in both my speech and me and simply started to talk to each other instead.

**COMPLETE**

used to emphasize that an action or process is complete

**Dictionary examples:**

Come on, Maria, drink up your lemonade.

By the time we left, she had bought up half of the shop.

**Learner example:**

Anna, I broke one of your beautiful vase[s] accidentally when I was trying to clean up the house one evening.

**up and down**

rising and falling

**Dictionary example:**

They were jumping up and down with impatience.

**Learner example:**

Well, you should be bouncing up and down with joy (just kidding)!

**PREPOSITION**

**up and down**

from one end to the other and back again

**Dictionary example:**

They were running up and down the corridors.

**Learner example:**

Almost a thousand people [were] running up and down the ballroom shouting in panic: "Who's got matches?" "Turn the lights on!"

**upbringing** /'ʌp,briŋ.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

the way that your parents look after you and the things that they teach you when you are growing up

**Dictionary examples:**

a middle-class/religious upbringing

She had a very **strict** upbringing.

**Learner example:**

Now, as a grown-up person, I am trying to evaluate [my] upbringing objectively.

**update**

**VERB [T]** /ʌp'deɪt/

**MAKE MORE MODERN**

to make something more modern

**Dictionary example:**

They need to update their image.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, the movies shown are updated regularly, I guess that part is under control.

**NOUN [C]** /'ʌp.deɪt/

**NEW INFORMATION**

new information

**Dictionary example:**

I'll need regular updates **on** your progress.

**Learner example:**

Television offers different program[me]s, such as documentaries, program[m]es on culture and updates on [the] news.

**NEW FORM**

a new form of something which existed at an earlier time

**Dictionary examples:**

a software update

It's an update **of** an old 60's movie.

**upgrade****VERB [T]** /ʌp'greɪd/

to improve something so that it is of a higher quality or is a newer model

**Dictionary examples:**

to upgrade a computer

The system has been upgraded.

**Learner example:**

The computer [has] upgraded most existing inventions, and made them more efficient, faster and [more] user friendly[y].

**NOUN [C]** /'ʌp.greɪd/

a piece of software or equipment that improves the quality, power or usefulness of a computer or machine

**Dictionary examples:**

a hardware upgrade

The upgrade to version 5.0 costs £395.

**upon** /ə'pɒn/**PREPOSITION****ON**

FORMAL **ON**

**Dictionary examples:**

Upon her head she wore a black velvet hat.

Please report to the reception desk upon **arrival**.

**Learner example:**

He answered with a smile upon his face, 'As I just told everybody else, you will have the results by the end of June.'

**upright** /'ʌp.raɪt/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

straight up or vertical

**Dictionary example:**

Please return your seats to an upright position and fasten your seat belts.

**Learner example:**

Immediately the pilot informed the passengers that the weather conditions were not good and [told us] to fasten our seatbelt, put the seat upright and [ado]pt the emergency position.

**upset** /ʌp'set/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

**upset stomach**

an illness in the stomach

**Dictionary example:**

I had an upset stomach after I ate that fish.

**Learner example:**

I wasn't feeling well at all with an upset stomach and headache.

VERB [T] (upsetting, upset, upset)

to make someone feel unhappy or worried

**Dictionary examples:**

The phone call had clearly upset her.

It still upsets him when he thinks about the accident.

Don't upset **yourself** by thinking about what might have happened.

**Learner example:**

This really upset me as no notice w[as] given before the show.

**upside down** /,ʌp.saɪd'daʊn/

ADVERB; ADJECTIVE

having the part which is usually at the top turned to be at the bottom

**Dictionary examples:**

Turn the jar upside down and shake it.

The plane was flying upside down at high speed.

One car landed on its side and the other was upside down.

**Learner example:**

The furniture was upside down and neither money nor cash were left.

**urban** / ' ɜ : . b ə n /

**ADJECTIVE**

belonging or relating to a town or city

**Dictionary examples:**

urban areas

urban development

**Learner example:**

We are generally more interested in [an] urban lifestyle than [living in] the countryside.

**use**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

**Verbs:** use, *misuse*

**Adjectives:** useful, useless

**VERB [T]** / j u : z /

**WORD**

to say or write a particular word or phrase

**Dictionary example:**

'Autumn' is used in British English and 'fall' in American English.

**NOUN** / j u : s /

**WORD**

[c] one of the meanings of a word, or the way that a particular word is used

**Dictionary example:**

Can you list all the uses of the word 'point'?

**be (of) any/some use**

to be useful

**Dictionary example:**

Is this bag of any use to you?



**Learner example:**

I hope my remarks [will] be of some use.

**be (of) no use**

to not be useful

**Dictionary example:**

His advice turned out to be no use at all.

**Learner example:**

My mother came immediately, but it was no use because my brother isn't afraid of her, so she called my father.

**be no use doing *sth***

used to say that trying to do something has no effect

**Dictionary example:**

It was no use talking to him – he just wouldn't listen.

**Learner example:**

It was no use [trying to] smoke cigarettes in this pub.

**make use of *sth***

to use something that is available

**Dictionary example:**

We were encouraged to make use of all the facilities.

**Learner example:**

Finally, I think the designers will make use of the raw materials and create an innovative look for all of us.

## V

**vacant** / 'veɪ.kənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *vacancy*

**Adjectives:** vacant

ADJECTIVE

EMPTY

Somewhere that is vacant is available because it is not being used.

**Dictionary examples:**

a vacant building

The room next to ours is vacant at the moment.

**Learner example:**

You see, we have plenty of vacant rooms so you would not cause any trouble.

JOB

A vacant job is available for someone to do.

**Dictionary example:**

The assistant marketing post is vacant – why don't you apply?

**Learner example:**

Therefore, I believe I am suitable for your vacant position.

**valid** / 'væl.ɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *validity*

**Adjectives:** valid

ADJECTIVE

GOOD REASON

based on good reasons or facts that are true

**Dictionary examples:**

a valid **excuse/reason**

a valid **argument/criticism**

My ideas might be different from yours, but they're equally valid.

**Learner example:**

You could hardly think of Dr Quimper as guilty, because every one of the Crackenthorpe family had a valid reason to kill.

**OFFICIALLY ACCEPTABLE**

officially or legally acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

The ticket is valid **for** three months.

My passport is valid for another two years.

You need to enter a valid password.

**Learner example:**

Is this offer valid for the weekends, as well?

**valuable** /'væl.jʊ.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** value

**Verbs:** value

**Adjectives:** valuable, *invaluable*

**ADJECTIVE****INFORMATION**

Valuable information, advice, etc. is very helpful or important.

**Dictionary example:**

He was able to provide the police with some valuable information.

**Learner example:**

This trip will allow me to gain valuable knowledge and experience.

**value** /'væl.ju:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** value

**Verbs:** value

**Adjectives:** valuable, *invaluable*

**NOUN****values**

the beliefs people have about what is right and wrong and what is most important in life, which control their behaviour

**Dictionary example:**

family/moral/traditional values

**Learner example:**

A tragedy occurs which causes Andrew to rediscover his moral values.

**VERB [T]**

**IMPORTANCE**

to consider something important

**Dictionary example:**

I've always valued her advice.

**Learner example:**

I will learn how other people live and I will also learn to value the things I have.

**vanish** / 'væn.ɪʃ/

**VERB [I]**

to disappear suddenly

**Dictionary examples:**

The sun vanished behind the clouds.

The child vanished while on her way home from school.

**Learner example:**

I [went after] the thief but he vanished into the crowd.

**variation** / ,veə.ri'etʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, *variable*

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, *variable*

**Adverbs:** *invariably*

**NOUN**

**DIFFERENCE**

[c or u] a difference in amount or quality

**Dictionary examples:**

variations **in** price/temperature

There was some variation **in** the quality of the prints.

**Learner example:**

Apart from this, there is very little variation in temperature between day and night.

**varied** /'veə.rɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, *variable*

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, *variable*

**Adverbs:** *invariably*

**ADJECTIVE**

consisting of many different things or types

**Dictionary examples:**

a varied diet

a long and varied career

**Learner example:**

Remember you should always eat a varied diet.

**vary** /'veə.rɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, *variable*

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, *variable*

**Adverbs:** *invariably*

**VERB**

**BE DIFFERENT**

[I] If things of the same type vary, they are different from each other.

**Dictionary examples:**

Car prices vary **greatly/widely** across Europe.

The samples varied **in** quality but were generally acceptable.

**Learner example:**

The price of the dishes varies.

**CHANGE**

[I or T] to change or to cause something to change

**Dictionary examples:**

Temperatures vary **depending on/according to** the time of year.

I try to vary what I eat.

**Learner example:**

To vary the pictures of cultural events, I would recommend [visiting] the Wednesday market, which starts at 8 am.

**vast** /vɑːst/

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely big

**Dictionary examples:**

a vast **amount/sum** of money

vast areas of forest

The vast **majority** of pupils attend state schools.

**Learner example:**

Among the vast choice of interesting buildings to photograph I can name the "National Portrait Museum", a huge building in renaissance style, [and] the old "Castle of Sforza", built in the eleventh century.

**venue** /'ven.juː/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where a sports game, musical performance, or special event happens

**Dictionary examples:**

The hotel is an ideal venue **for** conferences and business meetings.

The stadium has been specifically designed as a venue **for** European Cup matches.

**Learner example:**

This festival has already got [a] good reputation as [an] alternative venue for both artists and audience.

**verse** /vɜːs/

**NOUN [C]**

one of the parts that a song or poem is divided into

**Dictionary examples:**

I only know the **first** verse of the poem.

Each verse was sung as a solo and then everyone joined in on the chorus.

**Learner example:**

But I was so puzzled that when I tried to sing, I couldn't remember a word of the verse I had written.

**version** / 'vɜː .ʒən/

**NOUN [C]**

**FORM**

one form of something that is slightly different to other forms of the same thing

**Dictionary examples:**

An English-language **version of** the book is planned for the autumn.

The **original** version of the film is much better.

a **new/updated** version

**Learner example:**

Who has never said that the original book was better than the film version?

**victim** / 'vɪk .tɪm/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who has suffered the effects of violence, illness or bad luck

**Dictionary examples:**

victims **of crime**

The children are the **innocent** victims **of** the fighting.

The new drug might help save the lives of cancer victims.

**Learner example:**

His wife was his last victim.

**victory** / 'vɪk .tər.i/

**NOUN [C or U]**

when you win a game, competition, election, fight, war, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Phoenix managed a 135–114 victory **over** Denver.

Grant **won/achieved/gained** a comfortable/easy victory over Cooper in yesterday's match.

This result is a victory **for** democracy.

**Learner example:**

They were all celebrating their victory with a gorgeous dinner.

**view** /vju:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** view, viewer

**Verbs:** *view*

**NOUN**

**ABILITY TO SEE**

[NO PLURAL] how well you can see something from a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**

We had a great view **of** the procession.

Don't stand in front of me – you're **blocking** my view of the stage.

She turned a corner, and disappeared from view.

**Learner example:**

In a few seconds, he disappear[ed] out of my view.

**in view of *sth***

FORMAL because of

**Dictionary example:**

In view of recent events, we have decided to cancel the meeting.

**Learner example:**

In view of what happened, I would advise you not to try to mislead people like this [again].

**viewer** /'vju:.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** view, viewer

**Verbs:** *view*

**NOUN [C]**

someone who watches a television programme

**Dictionary example:**

Millions of viewers will be watching this match.

**Learner example:**

He's an extraordinary person and TV viewers will love him because of his good sense of humo[u]r and his honesty.



**vinegar** / 'vɪn.ɪ.gəː/

**NOUN** [U]

a sour liquid that is used in cooking, often made from wine

**Dictionary example:**

red wine vinegar

**violence** / 'vaɪə.lənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** violence

**Verbs:** *violate*

**Adjectives:** violent

**Adverbs:** violently

**NOUN** [U]

**HURT**

! when someone tries to hurt or kill someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

an act of violence

A number of people were killed in the violence.

Violence **against** women has increased in recent years.

The recent **outbreak of** violence in the region is very disturbing.

**Learner example:**

Today, it is important that children and teenagers do something with their free time and do not get in contact with criminality and violence.

**violent** / 'vaɪə.lənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** violence

**Verbs:** *violate*

**Adjectives:** violent

**Adverbs:** violently

**ADJECTIVE**

**ACTION**

! involving violence

**Dictionary examples:**

a violent **crime**

a violent protest

His films tend to be very violent.

**Learner example:**

Some say that television can affect people in bad ways and sometimes causes violent incidents.

**PERSON**

! using force to hurt or attack someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

a violent criminal

He shouts a lot but I don't think he's ever been **physically** violent towards her.

**Learner example:**

Now Mary knew what happened at Jamaica Inn and it was very dangerous for her because her uncle was a violent man.

**violently** / 'vaɪə.lənt.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** violence

**Verbs:** *violate*

**Adjectives:** violent

**Adverbs:** violently

**ADVERB**

in a way that involves violence

**Dictionary examples:**

He often **behaved** violently and they were terrified of him.

He claimed to have been violently assaulted while in prison.

**Learner example:**

Sometimes they behave violently because of their [imprison]ment.

**virtual** / 'vɜ:.tʃu.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** virtual

**Adverbs:** virtually

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**USING COMPUTER**

using computer images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary example:**

a virtual art gallery online

**Learner example:**

However, I go far away from my family and other people and have virtual relationships.

**virtually** /'vɜː.tʃu.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** virtual

**Adverbs:** virtually

**ADVERB****ALMOST**

almost

**Dictionary examples:**

I've virtually finished.

Their twins are virtually identical.

That wine stain on my shirt has virtually disappeared.

**Learner example:**

Virtually everyone today can go out and buy their own personal computer.

**COMPUTER**

in a way that uses computer images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary example:**

Nowadays all these things can be experienced virtually.

**Learner example:**

I also have the possibility of making new friends: I can connect to a special site which will enable me to [meet people] virtually.

**virtual reality** /,vɜː.tʃu.əl.ri:'æɪ.ə.ti/

**NOUN [U]**

when a computer produces images and sounds that make you think an imagined situation is real

**Dictionary examples:**

virtual reality games

virtual reality software

**Learner example:**

Magnificent scientific projects are done by computers, [as well as] daily shopping, communication with people in other parts of the world, games, getting any kind of information and, soon, virtual reality!

**virus** / 'vaɪə.rəs/

**NOUN [C]****SMALL ORGANISM**

an infectious organism too small to be seen that causes disease, or an illness that it causes

**Dictionary examples:**

a flu virus

I don't know exactly what's wrong with her – I think it's some sort of virus.

**Learner example:**

My "friend" Pat told everybody that my brother died and that he died because he got a virus – that's why I didn't have friends because all the people thought that I had the virus too.

**visible** / 'vɪz.ə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** vision

**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual

**Adverbs:** *visibly*

**ADJECTIVE****CAN BE SEEN**

able to be seen

**Dictionary examples:**

You should wear something light-coloured when you're cycling at night so that you're more visible.

The fire was visible **from** five kilometres away.

There are few visible **signs** of the illness that kept her in hospital for so long.

The comet should be visible **to the naked eye**.

**Learner example:**

He waited curiously for her to become visible through the fog, which seemed to have [become] denser in the last few seconds.

**vision** /'vɪʒ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** vision

**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual

**Adverbs:** *visibly*

**NOUN**

**IDEA**

[C] an idea or image in your mind of what something could be like in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

a vision **of** a better society

We see in his novels his grim vision **of** the future.

**Learner example:**

All in all, I think you must write a new report to apologize for having been so pessimistic and having given such a bleak vision of this Festival.

**SIGHT**

[U] the ability to see

**Dictionary example:**

He has poor vision in his left eye.

**Learner example:**

Her hands were sweating and her vision had become a blur because of the tension in the air.

**visual** /'vɪʒ.u.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** vision

**Adjectives:** invisible, visible, visual

**Adverbs:** *visibly*

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to seeing

**Dictionary example:**

The film has some powerful visual **effects**.

**Learner example:**

It also provides a clear idea of how people's lives were in a particular period by showing us the visual images of that time.

**vital** / 'vaɪ.təl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** vital

**Adverbs:** *vitally*

**ADJECTIVE**

necessary or extremely important

**Dictionary examples:**

Tourism is vital **to** the country's economy.

The kidney plays a vital **role/part** in the removal of waste products from the blood.

It's absolutely vital **that** you follow the instructions exactly.

**Learner example:**

If you don't mind I would like to ask you some vital questions.

**vitamin** / 'vɪt.ə.mɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

one of a group of natural substances that you need to be healthy

**Dictionary examples:**

a vitamin pill

Oranges are full of vitamin C.

**Learner example:**

On the one hand, we eat a lot of sweet [or] fat food, which lack[s] vitamins.

**vivid** / 'vɪv.ɪd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** vivid

**Adverbs:** vividly

**ADJECTIVE**

**DESCRIPTIONS**

Vivid descriptions or memories produce strong, clear images in your mind.

**Dictionary examples:**

He gave a very vivid **account/description** of life in Havana.

I still have a very vivid **memory** of the evening.

She has a very vivid **imagination**.

**Learner example:**

Each memory is still so vivid.

## COLOURS

A vivid colour is very bright.

### Dictionary example:

She was wearing a vivid pink shirt.

### Learner example:

Students would like to have some vivid colours or pictures on the walls but the best solution would be to repaint the walls.

**vividly** /'vɪv.ɪd.li/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** vivid

**Adverbs:** vividly

## ADVERB

in a vivid way

### Dictionary example:

I vividly **remember** my first day at school.

### Learner example:

She could vividly remember the last time he hurt her, only then it was with a razor.

**voice** /vɔɪs/

## NOUN

### lose your voice

to become unable to speak, often because of an illness

### Dictionary example:

She had a bad cold and was losing her voice.

### Learner example:

I immediately became agitated and at the precise moment of my speech I lost my voice completely.

**volcano** /vɒl'keɪ.nəʊ/ (PLURAL **volcanoes** or **volcanos**)

## NOUN [C]

a mountain with a large hole at the top which sometimes explodes and produces hot, melted rock and smoke

**Dictionary examples:**

an **extinct/active** volcano

**Erupting** volcanoes discharge massive quantities of dust into the atmosphere.

**Learner example:**

Finally, I think that a good place to go is Santorini, a beautiful island which has a volcano.

**volume** / 'vɒl.ju:m/

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

[u] the number or amount of something, especially when it is large

**Dictionary examples:**

I was put off by the volume **of work** involved.

The volume **of traffic** in the city is causing problems.

**Learner example:**

Nowadays, marketing volume is rapidly increased in Internet business, according to one of [the] major newspaper[s].

**volunteer** / ,vɒl.ən'tɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** volunteer

**Verbs:** *volunteer*

**Adjectives:** *voluntary*

**Adverbs:** *voluntarily*

**NOUN [C]**

a person who does something, especially helping other people, willingly and without being forced or paid to do it

**Dictionary examples:**

a Red Cross volunteer

The charity relies on volunteers to run the office and answer the telephones.

**Learner example:**

Well the concert was Friday night and I went there with the Red Cross volunteers, did you know I'm one of them?



**vote** /vəʊt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** vote, *voter*

**Verbs:** vote

**NOUN**

**DECIDE**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a way of making a decision by asking a group of people to vote

**Dictionary example:**

We called a meeting in order to **take a vote on** the issue.

**voyage** /'vɔɪ.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

a long journey, especially by ship, or in space

**Dictionary example:**

Cook's voyage **to** Australia

**Learner example:**

Besides, I have a good command of French and I speak English fluently, which might be also useful during the voyage around the world.

# W

**waist** /weɪst/

**NOUN [C]**

the part of the body above and slightly narrower than the hips

**Dictionary examples:**

a **small/narrow/tiny/large** waist

These trousers are a bit tight around my waist.

She has a 26-inch waist.

**Learner example:**

Chris was holding his arm tight[ly] around Claire's waist.

**wait** /weɪt/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

when you stay in one place until someone or something arrives, or someone or something is ready for you

**Dictionary examples:**

a **long** wait

well worth the wait

We **had** a three-hour wait before we could see the doctor.

The long wait **for** the doctor/**to** see the doctor really made me anxious.

**walk** /wɔːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** walk, walking, *walker*

**Verbs:** walk

**NOUN [C]**

a **short/ten-minute, etc.** walk

a journey that takes a short time/ten minutes, etc. when you walk

**Dictionary example:**

The station is just a five-minute walk from the house.

**Learner example:**

A fi[f]teen-minute walk was necessary to reach it and there were no neighbours around.

**wander** / 'wɒn . dəʳ /

**VERB [I]**

**WALK SLOWLY**

to walk around slowly in a relaxed way or without any clear purpose or direction

**Dictionary examples:**

We spent the morning wandering **around** the old part of the city.

He was here a moment ago but he's wandered **off** somewhere.

**Learner example:**

If you can't afford it you can just wander around the city and enjoy meeting people.

**ward** /wɔ : d/

**NOUN [C]**

a room or area in a hospital, where people receiving treatment stay

**Dictionary example:**

She's in a ward on the fourth floor.

**Learner example:**

I spent two days alone in a ward [in] Biarritz's hospital.

**warm** /wɔ : m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** warmth

**Verbs:** warm

**Adjectives:** warm

**Adverbs:** warmly

**VERB [I or T]**

to become warm or make something become warm

**Dictionary examples:**

You're so cold – come and warm your hands by the fire.

Your supper's just warming **through** in the oven.

We can warm (**up**) the room quite quickly with this electric fire.

**Learner example:**

After they save[d] me, I put those gloves on to warm my hands.

**warmly** /'wɔ:m.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** warmth

**Verbs:** warm

**Adjectives:** warm

**Adverbs:** warmly

**ADVERB**

**KEEP WARM**

in a way that keeps you warm

**Dictionary example:**

You're not dressed warmly enough – put a sweater on.

**FRIENDLY**

in a friendly or loving way

**Dictionary example:**

He shook my hand warmly.

**Learner example:**

He embraced me warmly and whispered 'You wouldn't have believed me.'

**warmth** /wɔ:mθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** warmth

**Verbs:** warm

**Adjectives:** warm

**Adverbs:** warmly

**NOUN [U]**

**HEAT**

the heat that is produced by something

**Dictionary example:**

I've put a T-shirt on under my sweater for extra warmth.

**Learner example:**

We lay down on the sand enjoying the warmth of the sun and listening to the birds.

#### FEELING

a friendly and loving quality in someone or something

##### Dictionary example:

I still remember the warmth of their welcome.

##### Learner example:

They gave us so much when we were children, their love and their warmth, and now it is up to us to stay with them and give back the love we [recei]ved.

**wasp** /wɒsp/

#### NOUN [C]

a black and yellow flying insect that can sting you

##### Dictionary examples:

There's a wasps' **nest** in that old tree.

a wasp **sting**

##### Learner example:

We were sitting in the garden and suddenly a wasp entered my T-shirt.

**waste** /weɪst/

#### NOUN

##### UNWANTED MATTER

[ʊ] unwanted matter or material of any type, often that which is left after useful substances or parts have been removed

##### Dictionary examples:

Britain produces 20 million tonnes of **household** waste each year.

He opposes any kind of **nuclear** waste being dumped at sea.

Oil spills are common, as is the dumping of **toxic** waste.

##### Learner example:

What I did to get it was send them an article based on some possible solutions to the problem of nuclear waste in my local area.

**watch** /wɒtʃ/

**VERB**

**BE CAREFUL**

[ɾ] to be careful about something

**Dictionary examples:**

I have to watch my **weight** now I'm not doing so much sport.

Watch **how** you cross the road!

Watch **(that)** you don't get glue on your fingers, won't you?

Watch **what** you're doing with that knife, Jim, it's sharp.

**Learner example:**

The odd glass of wine is fine but watch what you [eat].

**water** /'wɔː.təʳ/

**VERB**

**PLANTS**

[ɾ] to pour water on to plants or the soil that they are growing in

**Dictionary example:**

I've asked my neighbour to water the plants while I'm away.

**Learner example:**

I cleaned [the flat] every day and watered your flowers.

**waterproof** /'wɔː.tə.pruːf/

**ADJECTIVE**

not allowing water to go through

**Dictionary example:**

Canvas boots are all right but they're not as waterproof as leather.

**Learner example:**

Probably warm jumpers and a waterproof coat would do, don't you think so?

**wave** /weɪv/

**NOUN [C]**

**ENERGY**

the pattern in which some types of energy, such as sound, light and heat, are spread or carried

**Dictionary example:**

radio waves

**Learner example:**

Indeed, it is thought that using a mobile phone may cause brain damage owing to magnetic waves.

**way** /weɪ/

**NOUN**

**one way or another**

in some way that is not stated

**Dictionary examples:**

One way or another these bills have to be paid.

Everyone at the party was related in one way or another.

**Learner example:**

All of them made a big difference [to] our personal life and have affected it one way or another.

**one way or the other**

in any way that is possible

**Dictionary example:**

We have to make a decision one way or the other about what needs to be done.

**Learner example:**

Our transportation system nowadays is also very well organised and there is a wide range of buses, subways, etc. with which you can reach your destination one way or the other.

**the other way round/around**

happening in the opposite way

**Dictionary example:**

I thought the older people would be more offended than the young people, but it was the other way round.

**Learner example:**

As you know, I did that the other way round for the States.

### **make your way**

to get to a place

#### **Dictionary examples:**

We slowly made our way down the river.

It's getting late – we should make our way home soon.

#### **Learner example:**

She made her way slowly to the waiting room and patiently waited for the train to arrive.

### **all the way**

the complete distance

#### **Dictionary example:**

They cycled all the way to London.

#### **Learner example:**

I drove all the way to Bergen in only one day.

### **in a way; in some/many ways**

used to say that you think something is partly true

#### **Dictionary examples:**

In a way, I would prefer it if they didn't come because it would mean extra work.

In some ways it would be better if we met on Monday rather than Wednesday.

He was a remarkable politician in many ways.

#### **Learner example:**

I think that many people would like shops to be open all the time, and it might be good in some ways.

**weak** /wi:k/

#### **Word family:**

**Nouns:** weakness

**Verbs:** *weaken*

**Adjectives:** weak

#### **ADJECTIVE**

##### **CHARACTER**

not powerful, or not having a strong character

#### **Dictionary example:**

a weak **leader/government/king**

#### **Learner example:**

At the beginning of the story, [Mary] seemed to be a weak person, but in the end she demonstrated that she could overcome her fears in order to protect someone.



## TASTE

containing little taste or alcohol

### Dictionary example:

weak **coffee/beer**

## SLIGHT

difficult to see or hear

### Dictionary example:

He spoke in a weak **voice**.

### Learner example:

I could hardly see with the weak light of the candle and I couldn't remember the last time I had used it.

**weakness** / 'wi:k.nəs/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** weakness

**Verbs:** *weaken*

**Adjectives:** weak

## NOUN

### NOT STRONG

[u] when someone or something is not strong or powerful

### Dictionary example:

Asking for help is not a **sign of** weakness.

### Learner example:

I believe that I'll be able to cover my physical weakness with my experience and knowledge.

### NOT EFFECTIVE

[c] a particular part or quality of someone or something that is not good or effective

### Dictionary examples:

There are definite weaknesses in their security arrangements.

His main weakness as a manager is his inability to delegate.

The later novels show none of the weaknesses of his earlier work.

### Learner example:

However, I have to complain about a few weaknesses in this festival.

**wealth** /welθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wealth

**Adjectives:** wealthy

**NOUN** [U]

**MONEY**

a large amount of money or valuable possessions that someone has

**Dictionary example:**

During a successful business career, she accumulated a great amount of wealth.

**Learner example:**

On the other hand, having a mobile phone can also create social distinctions between people as it can [be] a sign of wealth.

**wealthy** /'wel.θi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wealth

**Adjectives:** wealthy

**ADJECTIVE**

rich

**Dictionary examples:**

He's a very wealthy man.

With its natural resources it is potentially a very wealthy country.

**Learner example:**

But how can anyone satisfy a wealthy woman like her without giving her an expensive present?

**weapon** /'wep.ən/

**NOUN** [C]

! any object used in fighting or war, such as a gun, bomb, sword, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

**chemical/nuclear/biological** weapons

The youths were dragged from their car and searched for weapons.

**Learner example:**

Technology is used [to] create new types of weapons.

**wear** /weəˈr/

**VERB [T] (wore, worn)**

**HAIR**

to arrange or grow your hair in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**

She usually wears her hair in a ponytail.

**Learner example:**

I now wear my long hair loose and I dyed it black.

**weigh** /weɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** weight

**Verbs:** weigh, *outweigh*

**Adjectives:** overweight

**VERB [T]**

**CONSIDER CAREFULLY**

(ALSO **weigh up**) to consider something carefully, especially in order to make a decision

**Dictionary example:**

He needs to weigh up the pros and cons of going to college.

**Learner example:**

Having weighed the pros and cons, I thought you [ought] to be conscious of the fact that... you're working too hard.

**weight** /weɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** weight

**Verbs:** weigh, *outweigh*

**Adjectives:** overweight

**NOUN**

**HEAVINESS**

[u] the quality of being heavy

**Dictionary example:**

The shelf collapsed under the weight of the books.

**Learner example:**

The weight of the snow broke the branches of the trees.

**OBJECT**

[c] something that is heavy

**Dictionary examples:**

Try not to lift heavy weights.

I lift weights twice a week at the gym.

**Learner example:**

[...] my long training periods in lifting weights.

**weird** /wɪəd/

**ADJECTIVE**

very strange and unusual, unexpected or not natural

**Dictionary examples:**

Her boyfriend's a bit weird but she's all right.

That's weird – I thought I'd left my keys on the table but they're not there.

There is nothing to rival the weird **and wonderful** things that come out on the streets at carnival time.

**Learner example:**

She was hearing all sorts of weird noises.

**welcome** /'wel.kəm/

**VERB [T]**

**ENCOURAGE**

to be pleased about something and encourage or support it

**Dictionary examples:**

The decision has been widely welcomed.

I would welcome your advice.

**Learner example:**

The time will arrive [when] all of us will accept and welcome this "beautiful machine"! [the computer]

**ADJECTIVE**

**PLEASING**

If something is welcome, people are pleased about it and want it to happen.

**Dictionary examples:**

a welcome **change**

Your comments are always welcome.

**Learner example:**

And, since all these new things only make our life easier, technology is welcome.

**welfare** /'wel.fəəʳ/

**NOUN [U]****HEALTH**

Someone's welfare is their health and happiness.

**Dictionary example:**

He is concerned about the welfare of young men in prison.

**Learner example:**

To take care of the visitor's wishes must be a priority: his welfare has to be enforced by structural measures (facilities, services, activities) and cultural ones.

**well** /wel/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** unwell, well

**ADVERB (better, best)****may/might as well**

used to suggest doing something, often when there is nothing better to do

**Dictionary examples:**

We might as well walk there.

As you already know so much about the subject, you might as well skip this lecture.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, you might as well ask your neighbours if they can look after your flat for one day.

**may/might/could well**

used to say that something is likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**

She might well be the best person to ask.

He could well be at Michelle's house.

**Learner example:**

Laura could well imagine [that] she would stand opposite the examiners and not answer any question in the right way.

#### EMPHASIS

used to emphasize some adjectives

##### Dictionary examples:

The police are well **aware** of the situation.

The museum is well **worth** a visit.

##### Learner example:

Finally I would like to recommend a visit to Lampton Castle; in addition to the paintings and furniture there is now a new collection of musical instruments, which is well worth seeing.

#### ADJECTIVE (better, best)

##### it's just as well

used to say that it is lucky that something happened

##### Dictionary example:

It's just as well we brought an umbrella.

##### Learner example:

It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

**well-balanced** / ,wel 'bæl .ənst /

#### ADJECTIVE

##### FOOD

A well-balanced diet or meal includes all the different types of food that the body needs to be healthy.

##### Dictionary example:

I try to have a well-balanced diet.

##### Learner example:

So my advice for you would be to try and have some break times during the day, [do] some sports and follow a well-balanced diet.

**well-built** / ,wel 'bɪlt /

#### ADJECTIVE

having a large, strong body

##### Dictionary example:

He was a well-built man, in his forties.

##### Learner example:

When I was twenty three years old, I was married to a handsome, well-built business man.

**well-organized** (ALSO UK **well-organised**) /ˌwelˈɔː.ɡəˈnaɪzd/

**ADJECTIVE**

working in an effective and successful way because of good organization

**Dictionary example:**

She's always extremely well-organized at work.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion it was a very well-organised festival with good performers.

**well-paid** /ˌwelˈpeɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

earning a lot of money

**Dictionary example:**

a well-paid job

**Learner example:**

[She had] an interesting and well-paid job in Paris as a fashion model.

**west** (ALSO **West**) /west/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** west

**Adjectives:** western

**NOUN [U]**

**(the) West**

the countries of North America and western Europe

**Dictionary examples:**

There has been concern **in/throughout** the West about the effects of this measure.

East-West relations

**what** /wɒt/

**PRONOUN**

**What ...for?**

used to ask about the reason for something

**Dictionary examples:**

What are these tools for?

What are you doing that for?

"We need a bigger car." "What for?"

**Learner example:**

People love spending hours in their stuffy cars, [gett]ing stuck in traffic jams and breathing polluted air. What for?

**what's/what is more**

used to add something surprising or interesting to what you have just said

**Dictionary example:**

They turned up nearly an hour late, and what's more, they didn't bring anything!

**Learner example:**

What is more, I will have an opportunity to visit the most exotic countries.

**whatever** /wʌt 'evəː/

**PRONOUN****NO DIFFERENCE**

used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

Whatever happens, you know that I'll stand by you.

**Learner example:**

Whatever you decide, I hope you enjoy a wonderful summer.

**or whatever**

or other things of the same kind

**Dictionary example:**

If you need to wash, or whatever, we can meet you later.

**DETERMINER****NO DIFFERENCE**

used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

**Dictionary examples:**

We'll go whatever the weather.

Whatever else may be said of him, Mr. Meese is not scared of a fight.

But whatever the reason, most people who move from one region to another are under 35 years old.



**Learner example:**

Whatever you decide, I hope you enjoy a wonderful summer.

**wheat** /wi:t/

**NOUN [U]**

a plant whose yellowish brown grain is used for making flour, or the grain itself

**Dictionary examples:**

wheat **fields**

Wheat is an important crop for millions of people across the world.

**Learner example:**

[In the painting, a man and woman] are sleeping in a wheat field.

**wheel** /wi:l/

**NOUN [C]**

**the wheel**

a steering wheel

**Dictionary example:**

You should keep both hands on the wheel when driving.

**Learner example:**

On the continent Barbara and I took turns at the wheel and early next morning we reached the Spanish border.

**when** /wen/

**CONJUNCTION**

**ALTHOUGH**

used to say something that is surprising after what has already been said

**Dictionary examples:**

He says he hasn't got any money when **in fact** he's got thousands of dollars in his account.

I don't understand how he can say that everything's fine when it's so obvious that it's not.

Why is she training to be a teacher when she doesn't even like children?

How can you say you don't like something when you've never even tried it!

**Learner example:**

In your advertisement it was said that I would find stars and artists from around the world, when, in fact, they were from only six countries.

**whenever** /wenˈev.ə̃/

**CONJUNCTION****whenever possible**

every time it is possible

**Dictionary example:**

I try to use olive oil whenever possible.

**Learner example:**

My friends have always regarded me as a cheerful, active girl, who is glad to help out whenever possible.

**where** /weə̃/

**CONJUNCTION****PROCESS/ACTIVITY**

used when referring to a particular stage in a process or activity

**Dictionary examples:**

You reach a point in any project where you just want to get the thing finished.

I've reached the stage where I just don't care anymore.

**Learner example:**

We've come to a point where we have forgotten how to read or talk to each other.

**whereas** /weə̃ˈæz/

**CONJUNCTION**

compared with the fact that

**Dictionary example:**

He must be about sixty, whereas his wife looks about thirty.

**Learner example:**

For example, it takes two hours by plane from Switzerland to Spain, whereas it takes approximately one day by train.

**wherever** /wer'ev.əʳ/

#### CONJUNCTION

##### **wherever possible**

every time it is possible

##### **Dictionary examples:**

Wherever possible I use honey instead of sugar.

We try to sell local fruit and vegetables wherever possible.

##### **Learner example:**

We can work together [in a] number of ways, for e[xample], we can plant trees wherever possible and we can place bins [i]n the necessary areas which will help the public to dispose [of] waste items.

**which** /wɪtʃ/

#### PRONOUN

##### **AFTER PREPOSITION**

used after a preposition to show what thing is being referred to

##### **Dictionary examples:**

Is that the film **in** which she sings?

The death of his son was an experience **from** which he never fully recovered.

It isn't a subject **to** which I devote a great deal of thought.

##### **Learner example:**

According to your advertisement in a language magazine you have a vacancy in your campsites, in which I am very interested.

##### **GIVING OPINION**

used when you give an opinion or comment about what you have just said

##### **Dictionary example:**

He showed me round the town, which I thought was very kind of him.

##### **Learner example:**

I am very interested in being able to help [o]n such a project, which I think is a very good one.

**whichever** /wɪˈtʃev.ə/

#### DETERMINER

##### ANY

any of a group of similar things

##### Dictionary examples:

Let's go out on Thursday or Friday – you choose whichever day is best for you.

You can have whichever bedroom you want in the apartment.

##### Learner example:

The meeting will take place [on] either the 15th or 22nd February, whichever one suits you best.

#### NOT IMPORTANT

used to say that what happens is not important because it does not change a situation

##### Dictionary examples:

It's going to be expensive whichever way you do it.

Whichever option we choose there'll be disadvantages.

##### Learner example:

In Japan, there are two major style[s] of tea. One is Omote and the other is Ura. Both style[s] have only one top family. Whichever they are, the top family uses [a] special bowl made by [the] Raku family.

#### PRONOUN

any of a group of similar things

##### Dictionary examples:

We can go to the seven o'clock performance or the eight – whichever suits you best.

You can choose whichever **of** those dates is best for you.

##### Learner example:

This job in a bookshop is in Central London, and you can choo[se] part-time or full time, whichever you want.

**while** /waɪl/

#### CONJUNCTION

##### ALTHOUGH

(UK FORMAL ALSO MAINLY **whilst**) despite the fact that; although

##### Dictionary examples:

While I accept that he's not perfect in many respects, I do actually quite like the man.

While I fully understand your point of view, I do also have some sympathy with Michael's.

**Learner example:**

While it is true that everyone should have a computer at home because it is useful, on the other hand hardly anybody [can] afford [one].

**NOUN**

**(every) once in a while**

sometimes but not often

**Dictionary example:**

We do go to the beach once in a while.

**Learner example:**

She did not say very much except for "oh" and "yes, yes" every once in a while.

**whisky** / 'wɪs.ki/

**NOUN [C or U]**

! a strong, pale brown alcoholic drink, originally produced in Scotland, that is made from barley

**Dictionary example:**

The whisky from the island of Islay is excellent.

**Learner example:**

We stayed in various small inns, where we met a lot of interesting people, for example an old man from a small village outside Aberdeen who accompanied us to a neighbouring whisky distillery, where a most exquisite malt whisky is produced.

**whisper** / 'wɪs.pəʳ/

**VERB [I or T]**

to speak extremely quietly so that other people cannot hear

**Dictionary examples:**

She leaned over and whispered something in his ear.

What are you two girls whispering about?

"Where are the toilets?" she whispered.

**Learner example:**

When I went to the school canteen everybody was staring at me and whispering to each other.

**whistle** /'wɪs.l̩/

**VERB** [I or T]

to make a sound by breathing air out through a small hole made with your lips, or through a whistle

**Dictionary examples:**

On the days when she wore a skirt the men on the building site would whistle **at** her.  
Someone was whistling Beatles **tunes** outside my window.

**Learner example:**

I stood up and many of my companions clap[p]ed their hands, although some of them whistled in a very rude way.

**NOUN** [C]

a small, simple instrument that makes a sound when you blow through it

**Dictionary example:**

The referee **blew** his whistle to end the game.

**Learner example:**

I was so nervous and I was thinking about that scream and those whistles, so I decided to go outside to have a look.

**who** /hu:/

**PRONOUN**

**Who cares?**

**INFORMAL** used to emphasize that you do not think something is important

**Dictionary example:**

"Chelsea should have reached the final!" "Who cares?"

**Learner example:**

"Who cares?" he answered.

**whoever** /hu:'ev.ə/

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON**

the person who

**Dictionary examples:**

Whoever broke the window will have to pay for it.

Could I speak to whoever is in charge of international sales, please?

**Learner example:**

I have to admit that whoever invented cars [produce]d the [best] invention [in] the world.

**NOT IMPORTANT**

used to say that it is not important which person or group does something

**Dictionary examples:**

Can whoever leaves last please lock up?

You're likely to get the same answer, whoever you ask.

**Learner example:**

The main advantage is obvious – you can communicate whenever you want with whoever you want and wherever you are.

**whole** /həʊl/

**NOUN****as a whole**

when considered as a group and not in parts

**Dictionary example:**

The population as a whole is getting healthier.

**Learner example:**

To sum up, I can say that the greatest ever invention is the invention of computers, that has affected both indivi[d]uals and society as a whole.

**whom** /hu:m/

**PRONOUN FORMAL**

used instead of 'who' as the object of a verb or preposition

**Dictionary examples:**

I met a man **with** whom I used to work.

There were 500 passengers, **of** whom 121 drowned.

**To** whom do you wish to speak?

**Learner example:**

This is just to let you know with whom I worked.

**wide** /waɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** width

**Verbs:** widen

**Adjectives:** wide

**Adverbs:** widely

**ADVERB**

**APART**

farther than usual or as far as possible

**Dictionary example:**

She ran towards me, her arms open wide.

**Learner example:**

She came into the living room and saw me standing on the stairs with my eyes opened wide.

**widely** /'waɪd.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** width

**Verbs:** widen

**Adjectives:** wide

**Adverbs:** widely

**ADVERB**

**INCLUDING A LOT**

including a lot of different places, people, subjects, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

They have both travelled widely.

English is widely **spoken** around the world.

His work is widely **known/accepted**.

**Learner example:**

It is widely known that the Japanes[e] and Chines[e] people are often very healthy.

**differ/vary widely**

to be very different

**Dictionary example:**

Prices vary widely from shop to shop.

**Learner example:**

People's opinions on the protection of the environment differ widely.



**widen** / 'waɪ.dən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** width

**Verbs:** widen

**Adjectives:** wide

**Adverbs:** widely

**VERB** [I or T]

**MAKE WIDER**

to become wider, or to make something wider

**Dictionary examples:**

They are widening the road.

As it approaches the sea, the river begins to widen (**out**).

**Learner example:**

So I suggest widening the [main road].

**INCREASE**

to increase or make something increase in number or degree

**Dictionary example:**

Why not widen the discussion to include other points of view?

**Learner example:**

It could help me to widen my knowledge about stamps.

**widow** / 'wɪd.əʊ/

**NOUN** [C]

a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again

**Dictionary example:**

Many of her friends are also widows.

**Learner example:**

Roland was a rich man and now you are a rich widow.

**width** /wɪθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** width

**Verbs:** widen

**Adjectives:** wide

**Adverbs:** widely

**NOUN** [C or U]

the distance across something from one side to the other

**Dictionary examples:**

It is 5 metres **in** width.

The needle is seven times smaller than the width **of** a human hair.

**Learner example:**

The width of a car hinders driv[ing] on the pavement, for instance.

**wild** /waɪld/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wild

**Adverbs:** wildly

**ADJECTIVE**

**LAND**

describes land that is not used to grow crops and has few people living in it

**Dictionary example:**

a wild mountainous region

**Learner example:**

This area is still wild.

**ENERGETIC**

very energetic and not controlled

**Dictionary examples:**

a wild party

wild dancing

The audience burst into wild applause.

When I told him what I'd done, he **went** wild.

The children were wild **with** excitement.

**Learner example:**

When Jorge went up [on] the stage to get his award, he sang the song and the crowd went wild!

**wildly** /'waɪld.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wild

**Adverbs:** wildly

## ADVERB

### WITHOUT CONTROL

in a very energetic way and without control

#### Dictionary examples:

He was dancing wildly.

They cheered wildly.

#### Learner example:

When I arrived at the party, I knew immediately that something was wrong ... people were sleeping on the floor, the house furniture was all torn apart, [and] people with beverages were dancing wildly.

**will** /wɪl/

## MODAL VERB

### will have

used to form the future perfect tense

#### Dictionary examples:

Next month, Gary will have been working here for 10 years.

He'll have reached Berlin by tonight.

#### Learner example:

First of all, if you go to work by bicycle every day, at the end of the month you will have saved more money because you won't have spent it buying petrol.

## NOUN

### MENTAL POWER

[c or ʊ] the mental power used to control and direct your thoughts and actions, or a determination to do something, despite any difficulties or opposition

#### Dictionary examples:

From an early age she had a very strong will.

After six months in hospital she began to lose the will **to** live.

#### Learner example:

How would you find the will to look for another job?

**willingly** /'wɪl.ɪŋ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** willingness, *unwillingness*

**Adjectives:** unwilling, willing

**Adverbs:** willingly, *unwillingly*

**ADVERB**

in a willing way

**Dictionary examples:**

He would willingly risk his life for her.

I would willingly help you if I weren't going away tomorrow.

**Learner example:**

Of course, I'll willingly help you, even though I'm going to stay there only for a couple of weeks.

**willingness** /'wɪl.ɪŋ.nəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** willingness, *unwillingness*

**Adjectives:** unwilling, willing

**Adverbs:** willingly, *unwillingly*

**NOUN [U]**

the state of being willing

**Dictionary example:**

I was impressed by her willingness to listen.

**Learner example:**

Thank you for your willingness [to organise] the trip.

**win** /wɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** winner, *win*

**Verbs:** win

**VERB (winning, won, won)**

**ARGUMENT**

to be successful in a war, fight, or argument

**Dictionary examples:**

They won the war, but with heavy losses.

Everyone likes winning an argument.

**Learner example:**

After a short battle on the floor I won the fight.

**wind<sup>2</sup>** /waɪnd/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** wind, *unwind*

**Adjectives:** winding

**VERB (wound, wound)**

**wind (sth) around/round, etc. sth**

to turn or twist something long and thin around something else several times, or to turn or twist in this way

**Dictionary example:**

She wound the rope around the tree.

**Learner example:**

The door opened and a[n] enormous worm in [the] shape of a finger rushed toward them. It wound around them and pulled them out of the house.

**wind along/through, etc.**

If a river, road, etc. winds somewhere, it bends a lot and is not straight.

**Dictionary example:**

The path winds along the edge of the bay.

**Learner example:**

The camp is situated [among] colourful meadows, there is a deep forest and, of course, the river winds through this lovely countryside.

**winding** /'waɪnd.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** wind, *unwind*

**Adjectives:** winding

**ADJECTIVE**

describes a path, road, river, etc. which repeatedly turns in different directions

**Dictionary example:**

There's a very long, winding path leading up to the house.

**Learner example:**

Moreover, I agree with Chris when he thinks the route through the mountain may be very difficult: it is a winding and quite hazardous road.

**wing** /wɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**AIRCRAFT**

one of the two long, flat parts at the sides of an aircraft that allow it to fly

**Dictionary example:**

I could see the plane's wing out of the window.

**Learner example:**

Everything looked good but then, he made a wrong move and crashed into a[nother] plane with the wing.

**wipe** /waɪp/

**VERB [T]**

**CLEAN**

to clean or dry something by moving a cloth across it

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you got a cloth that I can wipe the floor with?

I'll just wipe the table.

**Learner example:**

If you accept my application, I can join any group you've made to help clean the street, [and] wipe the walls or doors of [a] public place.

**wipe *sth* away/from/off, etc.**

to remove dirt, water, a mark, etc. from something with a cloth or your hand

**Dictionary example:**

He wiped a tear from his eye.

**Learner example:**

My father gave her a tissue and she wiped her tears away.

**wire** /waɪəʳ/

**NOUN**

**METAL THREAD**

[C or U] thin, metal thread used to fasten things or to make fences, cages, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

a wire fence

**ELECTRICITY**

[c] a long, thin piece of metal thread, usually covered in plastic, that carries electricity, telephone signals, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Don't touch those wires whatever you do – they're live.

**Learner example:**

After carrying stuff like lights, microphones, wires and some other equipment for about three hours, I was e[x]hausted.

**wisdom** / 'wɪz .dəm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wisdom

**Adjectives:** wise, *unwise*

**Adverbs:** *wisely*

**NOUN** [U]

**KNOWLEDGE**

the ability to use your knowledge and experience to make good decisions and judgments

**Dictionary examples:**

One certainly hopes to gain a little wisdom as one grows older.

I tend to **doubt** the wisdom of separating a child from its family whatever the circumstances.

Did we ever stop to **question** the wisdom of going to war?

Before I went off to university my father gave me a few **words of** wisdom.

**Learner example:**

However, these two [subjects] are vital for us to obtain the wisdom needed in [later] life.

**wise** /waɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wisdom

**Adjectives:** wise, *unwise*

**Adverbs:** *wisely*

**ADJECTIVE**

having or showing the ability to make good judgments, based on a deep understanding and experience of life

**Dictionary examples:**

I think you made a wise **choice**.

Looking at the weather, I think we made a wise **decision** not to go to the coast this weekend.

I think it would be wiser **to** wait and see how much money you've got left before you make any decisions.

I never used to save money, but now I'm a little **older and** wiser I can see the sense in it.

**Learner example:**

So, you are coming to my country, that's a wise decision.

**wish** /wɪʃ/

**VERB****wish to do *sth***

FORMAL to want to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I wish **to** make a complaint.

Passengers wishing **to** take the Kings Cross train should go to platform 9.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sir/Madam, I wish to apply for the post of helper which was advertised on the college noticeboard last Monday.

**NOUN [C]****WANT**

what you want to do or what you want to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

Did he express any wish **to** see me?

The hospital always tries to **respect** the wishes of its patients.

It was his greatest wish **that** one of his grandchildren would become a doctor.

**Learner example:**

It was always his dream to become a singer and he [did] everything to make his wish come true.

**with** /wɪð/

**PREPOSITION****CAUSE**

because of something



**Dictionary examples:**

I was shaking with fear.

I can't work with all that noise going on.

**Learner example:**

It was Tuesday the 13th and the fact that I was very superstitious made me tremble with fear.

**RELATING TO**

relating to something or someone

**Dictionary example:**

There's something wrong with the car.

**Learner example:**

[It]'s such a shame when people use [computers] badly, just for damaging and making things worse, because if there's something wrong with them, almost everything is wrong [with] us too.

**with respect to *sth* FORMAL**

relating to a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**

I am writing with respect to your letter of 24 June.

**Learner example:**

With respect to the ages of the members, they are between fifteen and twenty years old.

**within** /wɪˈðɪn/

**PREPOSITION****LIMIT**

not outside the limits of something

**Dictionary examples:**

We came within five points of beating them.

The project was completed well within **budget**.

**Learner example:**

Similarly [the] visitor has also shown responsibility to remain within [the] limits of the society he is moving [in], so that he cannot cause any hurt or harm to local culture.

**witness** /ˈwɪt.nəs/

**NOUN [C]**

a person who sees an event happening, especially a crime or an accident

**Dictionary examples:**

Police are appealing for witnesses **to** the accident to come forward.

According to **(eye)** witnesses, the robbery was carried out by two teenage boys.

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, the witness was assassinated.

**VERB [T]**

to see something happen, especially an accident or crime

**Dictionary example:**

Did anyone witness the attack?

**Learner example:**

Finally, if you witness an accident you can inform the police quickly, which can save lives.

**witty** /'wɪt.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *wit*

**Adjectives:** witty

**ADJECTIVE**

using words in a clever and funny way

**Dictionary examples:**

a witty **comment/remark**

He was witty and very charming.

**Learner example:**

I have read it many times and [the] author's witty remarks and elegant style have always been a source of entertainment to me.

**wolf** /wʊlf/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL **wolves**)**

a wild animal of the dog family

**Dictionary examples:**

Wolves hunt in groups known as packs.

We could hear wolves **howling** in the distance.

**Learner example:**

Before we knew it, Nick leap[t] onto the wolf and they started to fight.

**wonder** / 'wʌn.dəʳ /

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** wonder

**Adjectives:** wonderful

**NOUN**

**no wonder**

it is not surprising

**Dictionary examples:**

No wonder the children are excited – this is the first time they've been abroad.

"If brutal killers like these two are at work, **it is** no wonder **that** so many people have fled," he said.

**Learner example:**

No wonder that people are more tired and are not interested in reading books as much as in the past.

**word** /wɜːd/

**NOUN**

**have a word (with *sb*)**

to talk to someone for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

Could I have a word about the sales figures today?

Perhaps you would have a **quiet** word with Simon about the problem.

**Learner example:**

The nurse sitting beside me said to me, 'Your mother would like to have a word with you,' then she went out.

**in other words**

used to explain what something means in a different way

**Dictionary example:**

He said he's too busy – in other words he isn't interested.

**Learner example:**

They had had a great time before and had drunk too much alcohol. In other words, they were totally drunk.

**work** /wɜːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** work, worker

**Verbs:** work

**Adjectives:** working, *overworked*

**NOUN**

**CREATION**

[c] a painting, book, piece of music, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

The museum has many works **by** Picasso as well as other modern painters.  
the **complete** works of Shakespeare

**Learner example:**

We agreed that something had to be done to promote the popularity of local films, some of them being great works of art.

**VERB**

**work at** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to try hard to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**

You need to work at improving your writing.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, this is the part our college has to improve and to work at.

**work on** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to spend time repairing or improving something

**Dictionary example:**

Tim loves working on old cars.

**Learner example:**

I believe that it would be best to paint a picture of me in the garage working on my new car.

**work** sth **out** or **work out** sth **PHRASAL VERB**

to do a calculation to get an answer to a mathematical question

**Dictionary example:**

We need to work out the total cost of the project.

**Learner example:**

I had to work out all my figures two times to make sure that my accounts were accurate.

## **work out** PHRASAL VERB

### **BECOME BETTER**

If a problem or a complicated situation works out, it ends in a successful way.

#### **Dictionary example:**

We were worried that the event would be disorganized, but it all worked out in the end.

#### **Learner example:**

I hope you follow my instructions and you'll see how everything works out fine.

**working** /'wɜː.kɪŋ/

#### **Word family:**

**Nouns:** work, worker

**Verbs:** work

**Adjectives:** working, *overworked*

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

### **a working knowledge of *sth***

knowledge about something which is good enough to be useful

#### **Dictionary example:**

She has a working knowledge of German and Russian.

#### **Learner example:**

Furthermore, I have a working knowledge of English, Spanish, Catalan and Italian.

**worldwide** /'wɜːld.waɪd/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

existing or happening in all parts of the world

#### **Dictionary examples:**

a worldwide success

An increase in average temperature by only a few degrees could cause environmental problems worldwide.

#### **Learner example:**

You can visit the main monuments of Paris, known worldwide, like Notre-Dame Cathedral or the Eiffel Tower, built in 1903.

**worm** /wɜ:m/

**NOUN [C]**

a small creature with a long, thin, soft body and no legs

**Dictionary example:**

Blackbirds eat worms, insects, and berries.

**Learner example:**

Fishing is my hobby and that's why I bought these plastic worms, that are not [very] good – it's better to use live worms!

**worry** /'wʌr.i/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** worry

**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

**VERB**

**MAKE SOMEONE ANXIOUS**

[ɾ] to make someone feel anxious because of problems or unpleasant things that might happen

**Dictionary examples:**

It worries me **that** he hasn't phoned yet.

The lack of rain is starting to worry people.

**Learner example:**

Unemployment is increasing too, and today, it worries every single citizen of the world, specially the ones who live in [a] third world country.

**NOUN**

**BEING ANXIOUS**

[ʊ] when you are anxious about something

**Dictionary examples:**

She's been sick with worry.

Unemployment, bad health – all sorts of things can be a cause of worry.

**Learner example:**

You really need to spend a whole month without any kind of worry.

**worrying** / 'wʌr.i.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** worry

**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

**ADJECTIVE**

making you feel unhappy and afraid

**Dictionary example:**

It's a very worrying **situation**.

**Learner example:**

But the most worrying thing about this matter is you.

**worse** /wɜːs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *worse*

**Verbs:** *worsen*

**Adjectives:** worse

**Adverbs:** worse

**ADJECTIVE**

**worse and worse**

used to emphasize how unpleasant, difficult, severe, etc. something is becoming

**Dictionary example:**

The economic climate is **getting** worse and worse.

**Learner example:**

The traffic situation in all big towns is getting worse and worse, so that bicycles or public transport must become more attractive.

**ADVERB**

**to make matters worse**

to make a situation more difficult, unpleasant, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

To make matters worse, our car broke down!

**Learner example:**

To make matters worse, the newspaper said they only played for thirty-five minutes.

**worst** /wɜːst/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

**worst of all**

used to emphasize the worst thing, situation, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

We had no food or light, but worst of all, we had no water.

**Learner example:**

And worst of all, her mother had been always against that relationship and had given her advice many times.

**ADVERB**

(superlative of badly) the most badly

**Dictionary examples:**

Small businesses have been worst **hit** by the recession.

Roads in the Tayside region were worst **affected** by the snow.

**worthwhile** /ˌwɜːθˈwaɪl/

**ADJECTIVE**

useful and enjoyable, despite needing a lot of effort

**Dictionary examples:**

She considers teaching a worthwhile **career**.

The time and expense involved in keeping up to date with all the changes has been worthwhile.

If you need him on this project, you've got to **make** it **financially** worthwhile for him.

**Learner example:**

It's a worthwhile trip. You'll have the op[p]ortunity to visit beautiful places and learn lots of history.

**would** /wʊd/

**MODAL VERB**

**OFTEN**

(ALSO 'd) used to talk about things that happened often in the past

**Dictionary example:**

He would always turn and wave at the end of the street.



**Learner example:**

Since my childhood I have always been fond of swimming. I would usually spend my summer holidays on a campsite near a river with my family.

**wound** /wu:nd/

**NOUN [C]**

an injury, especially one that is made with a knife or bullet

**Dictionary examples:**

a gunshot wound

a chest/leg wound

a **flesh** wound

**Learner example:**

Rollo discovered that his best friend was implicated in the penicillin racket: the racketeer would put sand into penicillin without worrying about the great suffering that they caused to people who needed penicillin for their wounds.

**VERB [T USUALLY PASSIVE]**

to injure someone, especially with a knife or gun

**Dictionary example:**

The police chief was **badly** wounded in the explosion.

**Learner example:**

Harry was wounded on his leg.

**wrap** /ræp/

**VERB [T] (-pp-)**

**PROTECT**

to cover someone with material in order to protect them

**Dictionary examples:**

She wrapped the baby **in** a blanket.

He wrapped a towel **around** his shoulders.

**Learner example:**

After a few seconds I gathered my wits and wrapped the towel around myself again.

**wrist** /rɪst/

**NOUN** [C]

the part of the body between the hand and the arm

**Dictionary example:**

I sprained my wrist playing squash.

**Learner example:**

I fell [o]n [some] stair[s] and hurt my wrist.

**writing** /'raɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** writer, writing

**Verbs:** rewrite, write

**Adjectives:** written

**NOUN** [U]

**WORK**

the activity of creating pieces of written work, such as books, stories, poems, etc., or the written work of one person or a group of people

**Dictionary examples:**

I did a course in **creative** writing.

She is studying women's writing of the 1930s.

**Learner example:**

Black humo[u]r is a distinguishable feature of his writing.

**in writing**

An agreement that is in writing is official and is proof of that agreement.

**Dictionary example:**

Please confirm your reservation in writing.

**Learner example:**

I [am] tell[ing] you in writing that I would like to help you.

**wrong** /rɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wrong

**Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT MORAL

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] not considered morally acceptable by most people

#### Dictionary examples:

Children should be taught that violence is wrong.

It is wrong **to** tell lies.

What's wrong **with** having a bit of fun?

#### Learner example:

To sum up, I think it is wrong to keep animals in zoos.

**wrongly** /'rɒŋ.li/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** wrong

**Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

## ADVERB

### INCORRECTLY

not correctly

#### Dictionary example:

It has been said – wrongly – that Americans hate government.

#### Learner example:

Equally, the point about 'staying' is erroneous: we stayed at Riverside Hotel instead of Hotel Astrid, [which] closed last year, [and] Hotel Royal [was] wrongly [described as having] 'special rates' for students.

# X

**X-ray** /'eks.reɪ/

**NOUN** [C]

a photograph that shows the inside of your body

**Dictionary example:**

They took an X-ray of his leg.

**Learner example:**

I was with my last patient trying to operate [on] his damage[d] tooth when I realized the X-Ray was on the wrong side and that I wasn't working on the damage[d] tooth.

# Y

**yacht** /jɒt/

**NOUN [C]**

a boat with sails and sometimes an engine, used for either racing or travelling on for pleasure

**Dictionary examples:**

a **luxury** yacht

a yacht **club**

**Learner example:**

The class of boat that best fits my physical condition is the one called [S]nipe, that seems to be available at your yacht club.

**yawn** /jɔ:n/

**VERB [I]**

to take a deep breath with your mouth wide open, because you are tired or bored

**Dictionary example:**

I can't stop yawning – I must be tired.

**Learner example:**

I think that the maths lesson is the most suitable one to be recorded. Watching ourselves yawning and nearly asleep would really reflect how boring maths [is].

**yell** /jel/

**VERB [I or T]**

to shout something very loudly

**Dictionary examples:**

Our neighbours were yelling **at** each other this morning.

The child yelled **out** in pain.

"Just get out of here!" she yelled.

**Learner example:**

"Cut," yelled the director.

**NOUN [C]**

a loud shout

**Dictionary example:**

Suddenly there was a **loud/great** yell from the bathroom.

**Learner example:**

Suddenly a big yell came out of my throat.

**yet** /jet/

**ADVERB**

**the best/worst, etc. yet**

the best or worst, etc. until now

**Dictionary examples:**

Of all the songs I've heard tonight, that's the best yet.

That was my worst exam yet.

**Learner example:**

And that was my worst experience yet.

**yet again**

again after something has happened or been done many times before

**Dictionary example:**

The bus was late yet again.

**Learner example:**

Tom, thank you so much yet again for your interest. This talk is very important to me and to count on you is an honour for our college.

**young** /jʌŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *youngster*

**Adjectives:** young

**NOUN**

**the young**

young people generally

**Dictionary examples:**

it's the sort of music that appeals mainly to the young.

I have nothing against mini-skirts, but I think they're strictly for the young.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion the young should work rather than wait for their pocket money.

**yours** /jɔːz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** faith

**Adjectives:** faithful

**Adverbs:** faithfully

**PRONOUN**

**Yours faithfully**

used to end a formal letter to someone whose name you do not know

**Dictionary example:**

Yours faithfully, Katherine Smith

**Learner example:**

Yours faithfully, SAMSON LAM (READER)

**yourself** /jɔː'self/ (PLURAL **yourselves**)

**PRONOUN**

**EMPHASIS**

used to give special emphasis to the subject of the sentence

**Dictionary example:**

If you yourself ever need help, would you know where to get it?

**Learner example:**

If you are thinking of taking it up yourself always do [a] warm-up exercise before you run, don't go too fast at the beginning, and don't overdo it.

**PEOPLE GENERALLY**

used when both the subject and object of the verb are 'you', and 'you' is also being used to refer to people generally

**Dictionary example:**

You tell yourself everything's all right but you know it's not really.

**Learner example:**

You help yourself by doing some exercise.

**youth** /ju:θ/

---

**NOUN**

***sb's* youth**

the period of time when someone is young

**Dictionary example:**

I was a fairly good football player **in** my youth.

**Learner example:**

I played several kinds of sports during my youth, but now I am not a member of any club.



# Z

**zebra** /'zeb.rə/

## NOUN [C]

an African animal like a horse with black and white lines

### Dictionary example:

We saw a zebra in the distance.

### Learner example:

Otherwise there would be many children and grown-ups who [would have] never seen an elephant, a tiger, a zebra etc.

**zip** /zɪp/

## NOUN

[C] a thing for fastening clothes, bags, etc. consisting of two rows of very small parts that connect together

### Dictionary examples:

to **do up/undo** a zip

I can't open my bag – the zip has **stuck**.

### Learner example:

Suddenly the zip of my new dress broke.